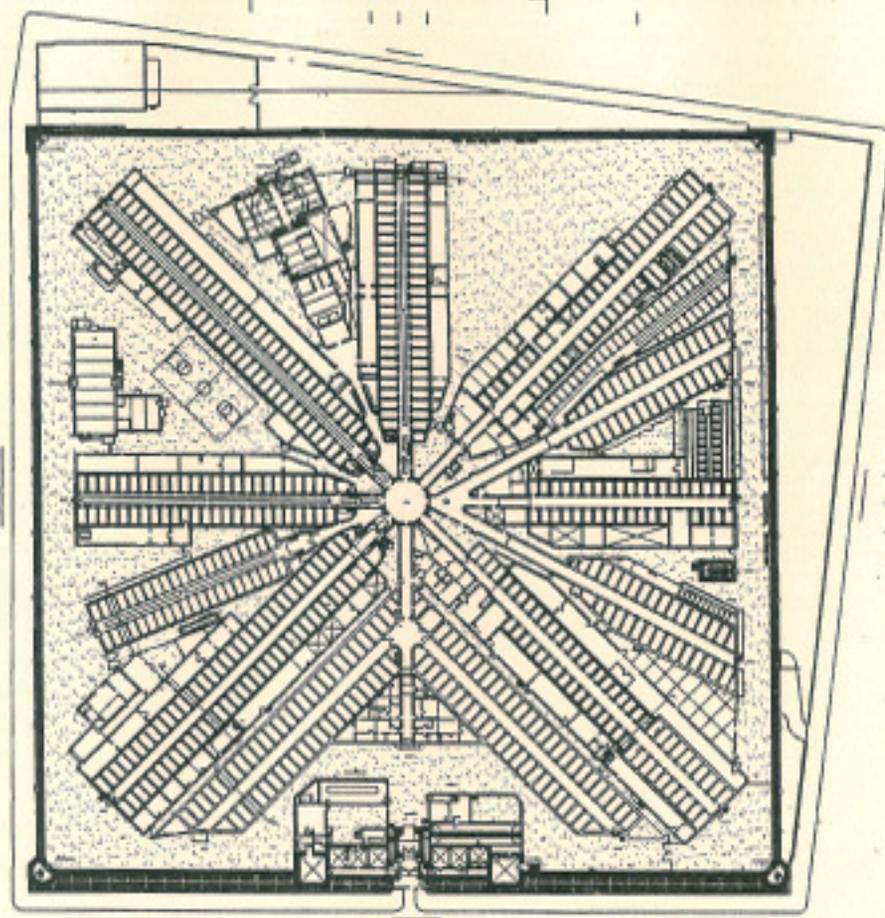


# EASTERN STATE PENITENTIARY HISTORIC STRUCTURES REPORT



## VOLUME I

JULY 21, 1994

City of Philadelphia  
Philadelphia Historical Commission

Eastern State Penitentiary Task Force *of the*  
Preservation Coalition of Greater Philadelphia

---

MARIANNA THOMAS ARCHITECTS

3961 baltimore avenue philadelphia, pennsylvania 19104

**Table of Contents**

GENERAL INTRODUCTION

Identification of writers, contributors, acknowledgments  
 Table of Contents

I. STATEMENTS OF SIGNIFICANCE

A. Introduction, Statements of Significance (JC) .....1  
 B. Significance of Eastern State Penitentiary in the Context of Philadelphia History (EJL) .....3  
 C. Statement of Architectural Significance (JC) .....7  
     1. Sidebar: Assessments of ESP's Architecture (JC) .....9  
 D. Statement of Penological Significance (FH) .....13  
 E. Prisoners' Presence and Perspectives: Introduction and Statement of Significance (LPS).....18  
 F. The Role of Eastern State Penitentiary in the Development of Building Technology (DC).....23

II. MOTIVES AND MOVERS, ORIGINAL CONSTRUCTION

A. Penological Philosophy  
     1. General Background (FH).....26  
     2. The Philosophical Background to the Pennsylvania System (FH).....27  
 B. Prison Labor: General Background and Early Years (FH).....36  
 C. Background and Social History  
     1. Beginnings, 1787-1818 (MTT).....40  
         a. Leading Reformers of the Eighteenth Century (MTT) .....41  
         b. Walnut Street Jail (MTT).....42  
         c. Deterioration of Walnut Street Jail (MTT) .....44  
     2. Building The Pennsylvania System: 1818-1829 (MTT).....44  
     3. ESP and the Orthodox/Hicksite Controversy (MTT) .....50  
 D. Choosing and Refining the Design, 1818-29 (JC) .....92

**§ PREFACE:**

Approach, Team, Acknowledgments

This historic structures report on the prison was commissioned by the Eastern State Penitentiary Task Force and the City of Philadelphia. Funding was provided by The Pew Charitable Trusts, The Getty Grant Program, the Andy Warhol Foundation for the Visual Arts, and the City of Philadelphia.

The purposes of this Historic Structures Report are those stated in the Request for Proposals prepared for it by the Eastern State Penitentiary Task Force in 1992. The Task Force sought a better understanding of the “context for Eastern State Penitentiary as an historic site” from study of its significance as an architectural design, as an example of 19th-century institutional theory and architecture, as a technological solution, as an institution within its neighborhood, as the product of the individuals and groups who shaped and administered it, and, finally, as the environment of inmates who occupied the penitentiary. It was to be a “descriptive, analytical and synthetic study, . . . an essential tool in the process of planning for the reuse and interpretation of the site in totality and of its individual structures.” The Historic Structures Report (HSR) was to provide the underpinnings for both interpretive planning and prioritizing physical intervention to restore or alter the component buildings.

The Task Force previously undertook an evaluation of existing physical conditions, entitled *Eastern State Penitentiary: National Historic Landmarks Condition Assessment Report*, and a follow-up *Stabilization and Protection Plan*. Those will be used in conjunction with the HSR and concurrent planning studies to establish a strategy or strategies and a phased schedule for implementation of reuse.

The Historic Structures Report is the product of a multi-disciplinary team, assembled to address various aspects of the history and significance of Eastern State Penitentiary. The team process was anticipated in materials submitted with the proposal as “an interactive dialogue, involving exchange of findings and interpretive hypotheses, so that conclusions can represent interdisciplinary syntheses.” The dialogue started when the team first met, before the selection interview, as a verbal exchange about issues to be considered and ways in which the team members could collaborate to achieve a synthetic interpretation bridging the various disciplines. Our dialogue continued against a backdrop of ongoing research and recording of the physical fabric, in the form of measured drawings and notes summarizing the documentation of construction chronology,.

The team who researched and wrote this report is composed of:

- Jeffrey A. Cohen, of the Latrobe Papers, American Philosophical Society, writing mainly on the penitentiary's architectural history [JC]
- David G. Cornelius formerly of Keast and Hood Company (now of the Vitetta Group Historic Preservation Studio), writing principally on building technology and systems [DC]
- Finn Hornum of LaSalle University, writing principally on matters of penal philosophy, history, and governance at ESP [FH in the body of the report]
- Vera Y. Huang of the University of Pennsylvania, working with Finn Hornum and Leslie Patrick-Stamp on statistical aspects of the prison's history [VH]
- Emma Jones Lapsansky of Haverford College, writing on social and institutional history [EJL]
- Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp of Bucknell University, writing principally on the inmate population and its perspectives [LPS]

- Michele Taillon Taylor of the University of Pennsylvania, writing principally on the social identities of the founders and working with Emma Jones Lapsansky on the social history [MTT]

The measured survey was conducted by Harry Edmund Bolick and Jeffrey B. Halferty, with guidance from Scott D. Hoffman and Marianna M. Thomas and assistance from Michael E. Schuldt. The drawings were prepared using Autocad Release 11 by Harry Bolick, with assistance from Jeffrey Halferty, Scott D. Hoffman, and Scott D. Kelly, and oversight from Marianna Thomas. Drawing files prepared by Venturi Scott Brown Associates, Inc. for the Administration Building were incorporated into our plans. The architectural team offered information and insights at team meetings, and assisted with the organization and production of the report, particularly Michael Schuldt and Edward J. Morrison.

Team meetings were scheduled at intervals during the project, several during the initial period of defining the problem and establishing the research tasks, others for sharing of information, ideas, conclusions, leads, and a final meeting to discuss implications of Task Force responses to the first partial draft. Collaboration between individual team members facilitated coordination of efforts and guided the research of two graduate interns. Regular progress reports to the Task Force and minutes of discussions between team representatives and the Task Force HSR Committee were shared with team members to maintain regular and prompt communication of Task Force concerns.

Our goal has been to complement what has already been set out in print in well-documented works, not to attempt a new, comprehensive history of Eastern State Penitentiary. To that end, there are references throughout the text to material covered in previous works; but rather than rework scholarship upon which one can confidently lean, we have sought mainly to uncover aspects of ESP's history that are less well known. This had meant a weighting of our effort not toward the philosophical genesis and birth of the Pennsylvania system, the initial design for ESP, its dissemination, nor the earliest years of the institution, but toward its middle and later years, the history of over a century of adaptation, reworking, and reconciling changing ideals with challenging realities. Similarly, the measured drawings of existing 1993 conditions form a record of the cumulative adaptations and changes, rather than an attempt to reconstruct the plans and sections at any given previous period.

This research effort has been unlike most, where one pans in a rushing stream for rare nuggets, usually searching painstakingly for morsels of pertinent contemporary evidence. In this case one of the greatest challenges is the sheer quantity of the contemporary documentation. The papers of the prison, with manuscript records for nearly every prisoner, and a very nearly full run of daily, monthly, and annual reports, force one to balance a scale of scrutiny broad enough to feasibly cover a reasonable span of time, on one hand, with enough detail to learn specific new things on the other. The overview provided by the rich annual reports has served as a framework on which to interweave the particular from other sources, which often belie the advocacy present in the official publications. We have appended our raw notes from these sources as a less polished but most useful contribution; it could easily be expanded to twice this amount of information without being repetitive; further scrutiny of the detailed records holds most of the answers to particular questions about the fabric, the population, and the policies of the penitentiary. We will gladly provide them on diskette as a more searchable resource or a framework for further expansion.

The report has seven parts: (I) a set of statements of significance from the vantage points of various disciplines, (II) a section on the background, founders, and original design of the penitentiary, (III) an omnibus section composed of short essays and documentary

reports gathered chronologically into three sections, (A) 1829-65, (B) 1866-1923, and (C) 1923-71. Following this is (IV) a survey of the architectural history of various parts of the penitentiary, assembled from observations and documents presented in the form of notes arranged by date in an appendix. Section V is a discussion of further bibliography and research directions, and section VI comprises the appendices, featuring extended collections of research notes ordered by date and location. Section VII, the final one, is a set of images with captions, assembled by part of the prison and by date. Comprehensive representation of images encountered in the research took precedence over reproductive quality of individual images in the selection of archival views and drawings to be included.

Although the authors of this report have come together in discussion and in print, it remains the work of several individuals writing independently, and it preserves elements of their distinctive voices, approaches, views, and disciplines. We have made little attempt to homogenize these.

We have been greatly aided in our efforts by the generous help of others. Much useful material has been painstakingly gathered by Milton Marks of the Preservation Coalition of Greater Philadelphia and by Sally Elk of the Philadelphia Historical Commission, to whom we are indebted. Also extremely helpful, and as yet tapped only in part, are the oral histories collected and transcribed at the behest of the Eastern State Penitentiary Task Force, and provided us by filmmaker Hal Kirn. These have served as an irreplaceable tonic against what otherwise becomes more of an official history or sequence mainly of extraordinary, often sensational events. More promising, but not yet tapped in full, are the manuscript records at the Pennsylvania State Archives, particularly the Warden's Daily Journal and the Monthly Minutes of the Board of Inspectors. We are grateful for twentieth-century excerpts from the transcripts of interviews provided us by Richard Fulmer of Millersville State University.

We have been fortunate to have had repeated discussions with Richard Fulmer and with Norman Johnston; they and Finn Hornum are veterans of reform efforts at the penitentiary in the 1960s. We are also grateful for insights shared by Daniel McCoubrey of Venturi Scott Brown Associates, Inc. architects, and George E. Thomas of the University of Pennsylvania; for the occasional documents passed on by Gretchen Worden, of the Mütter Museum; for the photographs sent by Ken Finkel of the Library Company of Philadelphia; and for the critical attentions of other members of the ESP Task Force, who have offered information and guidance throughout the project. Our thanks as well to Linda Stanley and Louise Jones of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania. We have all benefited from a spirit of intellectual generosity that has reigned among several coeval efforts connected with the penitentiary. The cross-fertilization of information and ideas has benefited our team and has, we hope, enriched also the concurrent project teams with whom we have communicated: archaeological investigations by Richard Davis and his students at Bryn Mawr College; planning for the site operations and marketing of the site by Urban Partners, S. Huffman and the Center for History Now; the feasibility study for the Administration Building by Venturi Scott Brown Associates; the exhibition at the Philadelphia Museum of Art guest curated by Ken Finkel and the accompanying publication by Norman Johnston.

Marianna M. Thomas  
Jeffrey A. Cohen

## I. INTRODUCTION, STATEMENTS OF SIGNIFICANCE

### § A. Introduction

Jeffrey A. Cohen

All old buildings are historic. To say that any aged structure is more significant than others opens questions that we usually pass over by quiet, mutual assent. Through official and private means, informational and protective, we and our public agents certify convictions that a building brings us closer to a vision of the past that interests us or draws our reverence. By its physical persistence such a building injects history into modern life, but our value for it reflects more about our age and perspective than anything in the past. This can seem arbitrary and changeful. History is constantly at our mercy.

But claims of significance will be made, and weighed, each implicitly resting on assumptions about what constitutes a valid claim. One can construct a variety of arguments for validation, and it seems best to sketch out an attractive construct here.

Definitions of "significant" in dictionaries seem founded in three pertinent notions: like other things defined as significant, a building of significance ought to have a special, distinctive meaning; the meaning should be an important one, something of consequence; and the building must be expressive of that meaning.

Acknowledging an inevitable "presentism" in the weighing of significance, we might add criteria from an admittedly modern vantage point; we of the present are, after all, the actors here. Historians often play key roles in weighing these matters, but their considerations are usually predicated upon what they see as the best interests of a wider public. By these lights, certification of historic importance can properly reflect something contemporary culture judges to be of wide interest or importance. Undeterred by issues of anachronism, modern concerns less focal historically--such as technological advance, lower-class life, issues of race and gender--can properly promote themselves alongside or above concerns assigned importance historiographically. We might accept and explore what it is we seek from the past, but we might attempt to temper these selective hungers of the present with our most accurate assessments of the realities of the past.

Ultimately, a measure of the standing of Eastern State Penitentiary is that it presents itself as highly significant by almost any such efforts to gauge it.

- It has a special importance as the flagship for one side in a lasting national debate over penological methods in the 19th-century, as a seminal architectural model for prisons nationwide and worldwide, as an architectural work of landmark status by one of the nation's leading 19th-century architects, and as the specific focus of philanthropic efforts to improve American society and social mechanisms.
- The penological issues presented by the penitentiary were clearly urgent and central to the concerns of the 1820s and 1830s, nationally and locally. The issues broached resound today, both generally in the decade and specifically in the election

campaigns of the present year. Architecturally, the issue of combining communicative style with rational planning and technological advance was and remains one of the main challenges of practice. Sociologically, the once widespread favor for controlling institutions as positive social mechanisms was viirtually epitomized at Eastern; optimism about the benefit and humanity of such institutions has since fallen, probably reaching its nadir in the late 1960s, but the debate has been constant, and this too remains a central issue.

- And the building complex remains supremely expressive, focusing attention on its central meanings dramatically, and as inescapably as it once confined its residents. Few visitors leave the penitentiary untouched by many if not most of these major issues, and it spurs curiosity and insight into several others not so special to it alone: it demonstrates the power of architecture as a socially ordering mechanism as almost no other building can; rarely is the public so aware of the penal policies that have been devised on its behalf, or so attuned to considering matters of punishment, programs, and the possibility of rehabilitation. Through the prison and its remarkable wealth of documentation one vividly encounters issues specific to its past: the role of philanthropic action; the sequence of accommodations to other tides in Pennsylvania's penal history, the evidence of emerging advances in building systems over time. More generally, one finds accessible insights into Philadelphia's urban growth and diversification, into the changing state of medical knowledge, theories of social dysfunction, the treatment of minorities, and ultimately into human nature as exemplified in these populations under control and stress.

By all these criteria, Eastern State Penitentiary presents wide and strong arguments that it is one of the most significant buildings in American history.

## **§ IB. Significance of Eastern State Penitentiary in the Context of Philadelphia History**

Emma Jones Lapsansky

Eastern State is a fascinating study in legend, in architecture and engineering, in social planning. Its story shapes and reflects the dynamics of a neighborhood, a state and a nation over a period of more than a century.

Prisons are a great tourist attraction. The human interest stories they encapsulate--depravity, creativity, despair and transcendence--intermingle with the stories of the communities around them--politics and economics, sociology and demography--to hold our fascination the way a Stephen King novel does. Alcatraz, as a "museum" attracts hundreds of thousands of visitors each year. A similar "museum", the state penitentiary in Columbia South Carolina, which opened to tourists in February, 1994, has also attracted visitors at a brisk rate. If visitors to Alcatraz can muse about such fascinating characters at the "Bird Man," surely Philadelphia visitors will be no less enthralled imagining the lodgings of such colorful characters as Al Capone and Willie Sutton. From its beginnings, Eastern State Penitentiary was a tourist attraction. Innovative in architecture, in engineering design, and in programmatic outlines, ESP attracted international attention in the 1830s--a central purpose of Tocqueville's famous visit to the United States was his interest in this prison-- and even after its closing in 1971, it has continued to attract national and international visitors wishing to study its unique design and program..

The Philadelphia into which the Eastern State Prison experiment was launched was a community rich with innovations and "modern" experiments. As Sam Bass Warner described it in The Private City, "speed, bigness, newcomers, and money beat upon settled manners with a rain of harassment and opportunity." Warner goes on to suggest that the patterns of Philadelphia have typified the trends for all of urban America: "big cities require habits of community life...and a willingness to care for all men, not just successful men, that the American tradition could not fulfill once cities became large and industrialized."

The group of Philadelphians who conceived and designed Eastern State Penitentiary were working within the framework of the newly-industrializing cities. Formal institutions of many sorts were being developed to replace the informal methods of managing community life. Orphanages and almshouses were replacing overseers-of-the-poor. Whereas such overseers made periodic visits to the unfortunates, offered what was called "outdoor relief", and then left the misfits to fend for themselves, systematized "houses of industry" which required recipients of aid to live on-site and receive "indoor aid" were replacing overseers, as such widely divergent institutions as mental hospitals, orphanages and schools began to agree that stable residence, schedules and repetitive routine were necessities of good community life. Even such heretofore undisciplined and diverse entities as street vendors and chimney-sweeps were, in the 1830s, reined in by ordinances, under the mantle of urban discipline. Everything from banking to the education of the deaf was becoming specialized, professionalized, systematized and controlled.

Equally necessary to good community life, in the eyes of mid-nineteenth century urban planners, was good, healthful air and water, for "healing" the damages caused by or indicated by social aberration. Hence, orphanages, hospitals and almshouses--and prisons-- were located near, but not in, the congested city center, accessible to city oversight, but distant-enough to avoid contamination of either city residents or vulnerable outcast. Orphans and criminals and the mentally ill would be restored and renewed by the country air, the protection from the city's temptations and hubbub, and the healthful routines. Urban-dwellers, in turn, would be safely distant from the depraved. ESP, after all, replaced a facility that had been located squarely in the middle of the city, where inmates, housed en masse, had nothing better to do with their time than to encourage each other in leaning out the windows to beg from and spit upon passersby. Surely, more isolated surroundings, and more demanding routines would improve the situation.

Concurrent with the construction of ESP were such diverse institutions as the Blockley Almshouse, in what is now West Philadelphia, and Girard College for orphaned boys, located just a few blocks from the prison. The colored orphanage, also located nearby, the Kirkbride Annex to the Pennsylvania Hospital, designed to restore the mentally ill, Haverford College, quite some distance from the city, to provide a "guarded" (without temptation) education for Quaker boys in Montgomery County, the Institute for Colored Youth, (now Cheyney University) the Moyamensing Prison just south of the city--all were opened at approximately the same time, and a brief look at the designers and governing boards of all these institutions reveals an informative overlap in leadership. Further research into the background and philosophy of these men would tell us much about early industrial city planning.

This concern with the healing power of the bucolic extended even to death. The Laurel Hill Cemetery, a landscaped park where the bereaved might commune in peace with departed family members, (modeled after similar arrangements in other urban centers,) was opened within a few years, and within a few miles, of the Eastern State Penitentiary. ESP, then, takes some of its importance from the fact that it was an integral part of an urban renovation that included many new facilities for community improvement and extended even to the re-designing of public transportation.

Public transportation was not new--stagecoach travel had been available in Philadelphia for decades. But the idea that public transportation should be routinized, scheduled, and should regularly service the neighborhoods of these new institutions, was new. By the end of its first decade, Eastern State Penitentiary was a part of a network of urban institutions--public schools introducing the Lancasterian teaching method, cemeteries newly conceived to be romantically landscaped parks, orphanages orchestrated to teach work skills to otherwise untethered youth, mental hospitals that advocated an occupational therapy curriculum, almshouses and workhouses and public transportation networks, all designed to create an integrated system of services to the urban community. As such, ESP may be viewed as an essential piece in an intricate web of social planning.

Eastern State's original designers not only had access to the most modern ideas of community life; they also had intriguing modern architectural and engineering tools with which to experiment on a grand scale. Mechanisms for central heating and indoor plumbing were new and exciting--the technology of the future--and, with each redesign or renovation of the building over the decades, there was a new opportunity to try out a new technology. The radical design, with rotunda and natural lighting, offered opportunities to experiment with the use of skylights and innovative construction ideas. Over the years, the continued conversations about the proper size and orientation of exercise yards, and later, about communal spaces, kept penologists and architects in a frequent and revealing dialogue about the relationship between a criminal's physical environment and his/her rehabilitation--a conversation that continues today.

In addition to the innovations in institutional design which are represented by ESP, the establishment and growth of ESP parallels a revolution in methods of recording events. Systematic recording of vital statistics, and the increasing detail and sophistication of quantitative and qualitative aspects of inmates and employees experiences offer the researcher and the visual interpreter a wide range of ways to use the prison as metaphor for many aspects of historical and recent community life. What was the typical age of a prisoner's entry into the facility? Once there, what was life expectancy? How often did people spend the bulk of their lives in prison? How many people did, as one prisoner expressed, find the structure and routine of prison life to be a welcome discipline in an otherwise untethered life? How did the answers to these questions change over time?

The Civil War made a significant difference in the demographics of the prison's population. How did this affect the dynamics of prison life? How was prison life and planning affected by the dramatic rise in eastern- and southern-European immigration in the last decades of the nineteenth-century? By the dramatic rise in black immigration from the American south in the first few decades of the twentieth century? What were the social implications of the prison becoming coeducational?

As ESP was developing, myriad institutions, from voluntary associations, to municipal offices to schools and federal census-takers, churches and clubs, were cultivating a taste for detailed records and rudimentary statistics. Thanks to that revolution in record-keeping ,records abound which could be analyzed for their story on the interaction between incarceration and demographic, economic and/or social or medical trends. To explore such angles, in the context of a tangible edifice from which to launch such studies, offers rich possibilities.

From many angles, then, ESP offers Americans, and international visitors, a tangible launch from which to explore who we are as a society, and how we came to be so.

From the beginning, the Quaker ideal of each person establishing a personal and intimate relationship with his Creator, has a significant influence on the conceptualization of the prison system. But so, to, did many other concerns. As cholera and many other infectious diseases ravaged American cities, as they did in the mid-nineteenth century, concerns for community health management were always paramount in the plans of urban institutions

(and the concern with the air pollution from the poudrette lot located near ESP is indicative of the expectation that the air should be clean and fresh.)

The story of ESP mirrors the story of the larger community in other important ways. In the second half of the nineteenth-century, industry and transportation networks ripple the neighborhoods--heavy metal factories, breweries, trains and trolleys assure that by the 1880s, ESP is no longer in the country. Simultaneously, the development of social work, and penal theory as professional fields helps develop "scientific" descriptions of the "criminal type"--characteristics supposedly discernible from physical and demographic clues.

Future research which could be launched from a study of ESP includes exploring the morbidity and mortality records of the facility to illuminate such questions as how infections was controlled, the relationship between diet and morbidity/mortality, uses and practices of the infirmary. How varied and healthful was the diet? What can be said about notions of what a prisoner was entitled to, by examining the number and content of the caloric and nutrient content? What, if any, changes occur in dietary systems when a synagogue is established at the turn of the century? By what guidelines were dietary standards arrived at and met, and how did these change over time? Does ESP have any lessons for us for the future, about group hygiene, health management and communal meal planning. Food production, procurement, preparation and distribution records for ESP are all available over a long period of time, and could provide a rich research resource.

Equally provocative are questions of the inmates and how their sense of self-consciousness developed over time in relationship to institutional conformity. Does the introduction of a chapel, then a synagogue, then, finally, an internal prisoners' publication signify a progressive awareness of "human rights" and class consciousness among prisoners? These and other topics for research and investigation make Eastern State potentially more than "just" a tourist attraction. As Sam Bass Warner suggests, ESP invites our investigation of what our institutions can teach us about building a society that can "care for all [people], not just successful [people.]

## § IC. Statement of Architectural Significance

Jeffrey A. Cohen

Eastern State Penitentiary's claims to architectural significance lie in many areas: in its importance as a principal work by one of the most accomplished American architects of the early 19th century, in its wide international influence on prison design, in its urbanistic role as a major part of the constellation of vividly styled institutional landmarks dotting Philadelphia's periphery, and as a well-documented record of architectural adaptation to changing needs and uses over time.

But its strongest claim lies in qualities of the building's early design and execution from 1821 to 1836, which resulted in a complex that was at once one of the country's most rational and most romantic creations. The penitentiary's founders called on architect John Haviland (1792-1852) to devise a spatial form for their optimistic venture. Both they and he were undoubtedly aware of contemporary British experiments combining such themes as solitary cells with yards, radial design, and central observation. Together they created a plan generated by their desiderata for sleep and (after some equivocation) work in cells with attached outdoor yards, contrived to maintain full separation of inmates during their confinement. In this regard the new penitentiary was like a dour twin to Thomas Jefferson's University of Virginia, commenced several years earlier on a plan generated from a similar rational reexamination of spatial uses and human interactions.

Haviland's radial scheme offered a simple, idealized geometry, one whose iconic appeal outweighed shortcomings that later became apparent. The plan shows a striking discontinuity between the interior and the overall exterior, the foursquare towered perimeter which acts as both barrier and image. Most fully realized as image is the south front, whose center third comprises the administration building and main gate. Here the surfaces are severe and ordered, composed of long, very carefully jointed and coursed stones. The scale of the elements injects notes of the heroic and the sublime. Medievalizing details like the pointed, splayed arches, rectilinear labels, steeply gabled buttresses, and arched corbel table are all wrought of the same massive stonework and take on the same superhuman scale, one that translates image directly into the stereometry of shaped stone, seemingly without the intervention of the human hand. In a town accustomed to brick and carved or shaped wooden details, this was the work of large men and large ideas impassively commanding the efforts of others as their instruments. The laconic monumentality and lithic directness shared much with Haviland's nearly coeval front for the Philadelphia Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb, surviving on South Broad Street, its classical vocabulary notwithstanding. The building borrowed the language of medievalism to provoke desired associations in the viewer, but it did not look old.

Those associations had most to do with the imagery of the castle's strong boundary and controlled gate, and descriptions of the time describe the exterior's evocation of awe. But the walls also seem devised to convey a more transcendent imagery as well. The insistence on pointed profiles along the front and in the axial tower defer and pass the viewer's eye to the larger arch of the gate, whose size goes well beyond the requisite height and seems, with its flanking buttresses, to call upon the Gothic's ecclesiastical associations. Despite the secular,

even civic, character of the institution, this was not out of place, for its purpose, at its most elevated, was also to bring men to a more moral vision of their role.

Within the walls, the penitentiary was almost entirely mechanism, a device for separating convicts from one another in individual cells and placing them under central observation and control. They were meant to be accommodated in cells with a well-serviced and almost completely artificial environment, where they were provided salutary levels of heat, light, toilet facilities, food, work, and benevolent visitation by moral influences. The design of the cellblock complex culminated the work of two generations redefining a building type with the confidence, felt throughout Haviland's work, of an age of new beginnings. Few buildings emanated so directly from a program, with little attempt to incorporate the subtle continuities of familiar social conventions and cultural expectations.

Haviland's mercurial temperament as a designer is evident in various elements. The stonework of the administration building changes, once beyond the parts seen from the front (fig. B6), from a brickwork-like bond of very large ashlar blocks to a remarkably varied pattern of close-fitting angled and shaped stones, some with polygonal joints that resemble primitive Greek forms; some confirmation that this allusion was intended is found in the Aeolic balusters Haviland designed for the later cellblocks, taking the form of a precursor to the Ionic. But most of the interior relied on the ordered geometry emanating from the fundamental conception in plan. As in the work of romantic classicists of this and an earlier generation, the conventional handwork of wooden detail was suppressed in favor of a larger simplicity. The building embraced a functional order more extreme than nearly all its peers.

The penitentiary as designed and executed was a remarkably accomplished work of architecture, one with few peers for either its innovative planning or its adventurously artistic self-presentation. The fabric, as it evolved, recorded the abrupt encounters of ideals and realities, the come-uppance of technical hubris, changes in vision, renewed commitment, abandonment, and the evidence of lives passed in various roles within these walls. The record of adaptation has enriched this place in ways that could not be matched by an abstraction frozen in its pristine form. It bears witness to the layers of reassessment that continually challenge architecture to meet the needs and expectations of its users and sponsors over time.

## 1. Sidebar: Assessments of Eastern State Penitentiary's Architecture

Jeffrey A. Cohen

George Washington Smith, 1830:

"The design and execution impart a grave, severe, and awful character to the external aspect of this building. The effect which it produces on the imagination of every passing spectator, is particularly impressive. solemn, and instructive. . . . We are not advocates of inconsistent or meretricious decoration, but we may express our gratification that no unwise parsimony rendered the aspect or arrangements of this institution an opprobrium to the liberal, humane, and enlightened character of our commonwealth." (A View and Description of the Eastern Penitentiary of Pennsylvania [Phila., 1830], p. 3)

Talbot Hamlin, 1944:

"It was the Gothic, of course, or rather a sort of simplified 'Castellated' style that marked Haviland's extraordinary design for the Eastern State Penitentiary, . . . a building that, with Haviland's other prison designs, completely revolutionized prison conceptions in the Western World and had the honor of being perhaps the first American structure to be studied by European building commissions or committees sent across the ocean specifically for that purpose. This is an important fact and typical of Haviland's architectural approach. The problems of penology were troubling many thinkers at the time. . . . Individual cell confinement as a means to order and reform was not, naturally, the invention of Haviland alone, nor was the introduction of labor--agricultural or industrial--as part of the prison regimen; but it was Haviland who took these ideas, absorbed them, integrated them, and expressed them in actual structures magnificently planned for their specific purpose. Especially important was his development of the radiating plan to allow simple supervision. The prisons he designed were such an enormous improvement over what had gone before that many of their ideas and arrangements became accepted standards of prison design in the nineteenth century. . . . the penitentiary was Gothic, and of a simple, straightforward kind of Gothic that makes its walls and gates even today things of power and beauty." (Greek Revival Architecture in America, pp. 71-72)

Fiske Kimball, 1946:

"While most people don't think of the Pen in relation to beauty, the exterior of this building is one of the most notable works of architecture in the United States. . . . It would be a great pity if these walls could not be preserved--even restored by the removal of the wretched barbican added to the entrance under WPA." (letter to Evening Bulletin [Philadelphia], 6 March 1946)

Norman Johnston, 1958:

Cherry Hill "was to become not only the first 'successful' large scale prison (with the possible exception of the Ghent maison de force), and the center of furious controversy in American penological circles, but was to serve along with Haviland's Trenton prison as the architectural and administrative prototype for most of the penitentiaries which were subsequently put up during the nineteenth century, especially where some form of solitary confinement was used rather than the Auburn system. . . . Although there is little in Cherry Hill which is completely new, Haviland can be credited with bringing together for the first time a number of improvements, and setting up standards of construction, space, lighting, and sanitation which were to exert influence over prison building for many years. It was Haviland who first freed the central rotunda, thereby utilizing the potentialities of the radial plan for the first time. . . . The pattern of this diffusion in its gross outlines is clear: the half-circle type radial developed out of the full-circle Cherry Hill plan and found expression in the original Haviland plans for Trenton prison, which in turn formed the basis for the model prison of Pentonville. This became the inspiration for various radial designs, most of which permitted central inspection of cell corridors. Influences from both America and England spread out to western and Eastern Europe, South America, and later Asia." ("The Development of Radial Prisons: A Case Study in Cultural Diffusion," Ph.D. diss., Univ. of Penna., 1958, pp. 207, 225, 421)

George B. Tatum, 1961:

"From its beginning in 1821, the Eastern Penitentiary represented the this prevailing Quaker philosophy on penal matters and did much to establish Haviland as the leading designer of a new type of prison soon to be erected in considerable numbers in Europe and America. . . . But the real innovation at the Eastern Penitentiary, and the one that brought it much attention, was the arrangement of the cell blocks in a radial plan. This permitted a minimum number of supervisory personnel stationed in the central building to keep all the prisoners under constant and almost simultaneous surveillance. Since this plan seems to have been used earlier in Europe for hospitals for the insane, Haviland cannot be considered the originator, but he was the first to apply it successfully to the design of prisons." (Penn's Great Town, p. 79)

Matthew Baigell, 1965:

"It did not occasion a revolution but represented a culmination and point of departure. . . . [It was revolutionary] only in the sense that it marked perhaps the first successful and large scale realization of these dreams and experiments." ("John Haviland," Ph.D. diss., Univ. of Penna., p. 214)

Nikolaus Pevsner, 1970:

"The Eastern Penitentiary (Cherry Hill) was designed in 1825 on the principle of solitary confinement day and night. Work was done in the cells which were therefore larger than those of Auburn and Sing Sing. Severe critics of the separation system and of the Eastern Penitentiary were not absent, the best-known of them Dickens and Heinrich Heine. . . . [Heine] called the Pennsylvanian system 'horrible, inhuman, even unnatural,' and added, 'The Bastille is a sunny garden pavilion in comparison with these small silent American hells which only a lunatic pietist could think up.' Pennsylvania is indeed Quaker country, and . . . solitude was regarded as the best way to introspection and self improvement. . . . The Eastern Penitentiary was progressive incidentally concerning the equipment of the cells. Each had hot-water heating, a latrine and a tap. It can be said that it was universally accepted as the model prison of the nineteenth century. (A History of Building Types, 1976, pp. 167-78)

Richard Webster, 1976:

"Haviland's radial plan was not unique--it had been executed abroad earlier on a smaller scale for jails and insane asylums--but Haviland carried the concept to its fullest realization, and his name has been associated with it ever since as the plan has been adopted for prisons around the world. . . . The prison's lugubrious presence is the result not of the architect's eccentricity but of the prison commissioners' directive that the exterior should 'convey to the mind a cheerless blank indicative of the misery that awaits the unhappy being who enters within its walls.'" (Philadelphia Museum of Art, Philadelphia: Three Centuries of American Art, p. 258)

Robin Evans, 1982:

"The English rediscovered the reforming power of solitude in America . . . Haviland's Cherry Hill was destined to become the focus of international interest. . . . With the appearance of Crawford's Report on the Penitentiaries of the United States in 1834 there was a rediscovery of the profound effect of solitude--solitude not as part of the system, not as the pure extremity of the system, but as the very basis of all imprisonment. . . . The Philadelphians had not invented a new process of reformation, all they had done was to solve certain technical problems which now made it possible to create an artificial environment in which solitary could be practised. An architectural difficulty had been overcome. . . . Philadelphia, where a balance had been struck between oppressive incarceration and comfortable indulgence, was the model [for British prisons in the 1830s]. . . . Separate confinement spread all over Europe in the 1840s and 1850s. . . . Elmes' pupil John de Haviland [sic], who emigrated to the United States and designed the first separate prison at Cherry Hill, was, like Blackburn, known as a good prison architect rather than a good architect. . . . It is generally thought that [providing the

solitary cell with space for work and an exercise yard] was invented by John Haviland for the Philadelphia East Penitentiary . . . It is more probable that Haviland, as an English emigrant, exported the technique to America." (The Fabrication of Virtue: English Prison Architecture, 1750-1840, pp. 318, 320, 325, 327, 384, 410, 436, n.96)

Norman Johnston, 1993:

"A number of writers have since speculated that [Haviland] may well have been inspired by the famous Ghent workhouse . . . or possibly the ill-conceived Millbank Prison in London (1813-1821). . . . Even a superficial comparison with Haviland's plan shows, however, that these two prisons could hardly have been his source. The origins are much more direct and linear. Reformers' descriptions of the disorders and evils of the prisons and asylums of the 18th century led to a variety of plans, beginning in the 1780s in England and Ireland, which consisted of cell wings radiating in a semi- or full-circle array from a center house where the governor or warden lived. These structures were usually on a small scale and the opportunities for observation of either inmates or guards was almost always limited or non-existent. Some of these, which Haviland was undoubtedly aware of [such as James Bevan's and John Foulston's plans for lunatic asylums at London, 1814, and Bodmin, Cornwall, 1818], bear a remarkable resemblance to his early plans for the Philadelphia prison." (Crucible of Good Intentions, draft of typescript, chap. 3, pp. 9-10)

## § ID. Statement of Penological Significance

Finn Hornum

Even a cursory review of introductory texts in criminology and criminal justice reveals the historical importance of Eastern State Penitentiary in the emergence of imprisonment as a dominant form of punishment. The institution is routinely mentioned as a prototype of prison architecture and as the prime example of the Pennsylvania system of separate confinement. Penal historians and criminal justice scholars, while pointing out that both the architectural characteristics, the ideological bases of solitary confinement, and the practical implementation of a penitentiary system originated elsewhere, also stress its historical importance as one of the two penitentiary systems dominating imprisonment for almost a century, but highlight its failures as well. In our own research over the last year we have reviewed the numerous primary and secondary sources and our detailed documentation in the final report supports many similar conclusions.

In this section we will discuss the significance of the Pennsylvania system of imprisonment, which was most fully and exclusively developed at Eastern State Penitentiary. Although this system was the official mode of "prison discipline" at Eastern from 1829 to 1913, it must be noted that its use as a prison from 1914 to 1970 has also been investigated for its possible contributions to penology. With the exception of a five-year period just before its closing, when there was an attempt to introduce modern rehabilitative policies at the prison, the twentieth century's history of imprisonment at Eastern was sadly lacking in innovation and, in fact, lagged behind progressive penological developments in other prisons, in Pennsylvania and elsewhere. Our research clearly indicates that the management of this institution was indifferent or opposed to the introduction of the reformatory principles that swept the country between 1870 and 1920. In the 1920s and 1930s, when the "big house" industrial prison became the norm nationwide, Eastern was considered unsuitable for industrial and agricultural production and imminent replacement by the new prison at Graterford was anticipated. Neither did the most significant national program innovation during that period, central and institutional classification, become fully effective at Eastern until the Bureau of Correction was established in 1954. There is no indication, furthermore that the institution was influential at the height of the rehabilitative era. This discussion, therefore, is properly focused on the significance of the separate system of confinement as practiced at the penitentiary during the nineteenth century.

The idea of solitude and the actual use of single cells were already known in England, before they were proposed by the Philadelphia reformers. These elements of the system were subsequently implemented in the penitentiary wing added to the Walnut Street Jail in 1790 due to the efforts of the Philadelphia Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons (Pennsylvania Prison Society). The creation of the Pennsylvania system of prison discipline, then, occurred with the limited experiment carried out in the sixteen solitary cells of the Walnut Street Jail. At Eastern State Penitentiary, however, this new system was implemented on a grand scale and hard labor, education, moral instruction and a practice of prison- visiting by public-spirited citizens further expanded the model

and ranked it in the forefront of progressive penology. One must agree with the eminent penal historian, Harry Elmer Barnes<sup>1</sup> that

Out of the work of these pioneers there ultimately emerged not only the first historic system of prison discipline, but one which seemed at the time to have solved the knotty problems of the reformation of criminals....This was truly the expression of a feeling of responsibility on the part of the free citizen for the less fortunate who had fallen afoul of the law. Whatever the later fate of the Pennsylvania system or however we may deplore the fanaticism of its partisans after it was established, it remains true that at no other time in the penal experience of the state of the nation have so many important citizens taken so diligent and so personal an interest in the well-being and destiny of the man confined in a prison cell.

The state of New York, even before Cherry Hill accepted its first prisoner, saw the rise of a rival system; the Auburn or silent system of prison discipline. At Auburn State Penitentiary, which had been built to alleviate the overcrowding of Newgate Prison in New York City, there was a brief experiment with the system of separate confinement but, when this resulted in inmate mental illness and suicides, it was soon abandoned for a system that combined separate confinement at night with congregate labor in separate prison workshops during the day. In order to prevent communication, if not physical association, among the prisoners, silence was strictly enforced through the threat and use of corporal punishments. The differences between the two systems, which were interminably argued with bitter debates and diatribes during the next forty years, throw some light on the significance of the Pennsylvania system.

First, there were clear differences in the aims of the founders and the administrators of the two systems. Roberts Vaux of the Philadelphia Society, who had been extensively involved in the planning of the penitentiary, summarized the basic principles of the system:

- (1) Prisoners should be treated not vengefully but in ways designed to convince them that through hard and selective forms of suffering they could change their lives;
- (2) to prevent the prison from being a corrupting influence, solitary confinement of all inmates should be practiced;
- (3) in his seclusion the offender was to have an opportunity to reflect on his transgressions so that he might repent;
- (4) solitary confinement is a punishing discipline because man is by nature a social being; and
- (5) solitary confinement is economical because prisoners do not need long periods of time to benefit from the penitential experience; fewer

---

<sup>1</sup>Harry Elmer Barnes, *Pennsylvania Penology - 1944: A Report on Penal and Correctional Institutions and Correctional Policy in the State of Pennsylvania*. (1944) State College, PA: The Pennsylvania Municipal Publications Service. p. 1-2.

keepers are required, and the costs of clothing are reduced. The strong faith in reformation coupled with deterrence is very evident.

The Auburn system, which soon became standardized on a nationwide basis "had the beauty of a finely functioning machine (which) reduced the human beings within the prison to automata."<sup>2</sup> Warden Elam Lynds, who ran both Auburn and Sing Sing prisons with an iron hand, saw little hope for the prisoner's reformation. Rather, he believed that all offenders were cowards who needed to be ruled by fear and intimidation. The purpose of imprisonment was seen as punishment and terror in order to break the spirit of the recalcitrant individual. Close surveillance and corporal punishment would force the prisoner to conform to the desired readiness for inculcation of moral values.

With the triumph of the Auburn system in the United States, the goal of reformation retreated and the aims of retribution and incapacitation became dominant. From this perspective, the Auburn system can certainly claim to be living up to the aims of its founders; there is no faith in reformation so one should not expect recidivism to be determined by the prison experience. What is remarkable about the Pennsylvania adherents, however, is their persistent and abiding faith in reformation in the face of overwhelming national opposition. Unfortunately, their claims to be reducing recidivism can not be supported from the available information. The recidivism data presented in the institution's annual reports are far too self-serving to be taken seriously.

A second area of significance lies in the daily regime of prison discipline. Although there are examples of institutional punishments being administered to uncooperative inmates at Eastern State Penitentiary, the single-cell confinement greatly reduced disciplinary problems. In the Auburn- type institutions, on the other hand, the maintenance of silence and order was only possible through a brutal system of corporal punishments, especially flogging. These institutional sanctions were, on many occasions, so widespread that they gave rise to legislative investigations.

The labor system constitutes another area of difference between the two systems. The dominant form of prison labor practiced at Eastern during the penitentiary period was the public account system, while the contract labor system prevailed in the Auburn institutions. Under the former system the prison administration purchased the raw materials for production from outside entrepreneurs and, when the product was finished, sold it on the open market (sometimes at a previously set price per piece).

Since institutional personnel, rather than external contractors, supervised the labor, there was much better control over production and less exploitation of the prisoners. Corruption scandals involving contractors were also more typical in the contract system and, most significantly, there was not the constant problem with agitation from free labor and business regarding unfair competition. While there is clear evidence that the contract system was more profitable -- at least part of the time -- the exponents of the

---

<sup>2</sup>Orlando F. Lewis, *The Development of American Prisons and Prison Customs, 1776-1845*. (1967) Montclair, NJ: Patterson Smith. p. 78.

Pennsylvania system could and did claim that their handicraft manufacturing were essential to the process of reformation.

Also contributing to the reformation of the prisoners, it was claimed, was the combination of social isolation of the inmates from one another with the exposure to moral and religious instruction from both institutional staff and visiting, prominent citizens. In spite of the difficulties in completely eliminating communication between prisoners, the system was successful in preventing the development of a prisoner subculture with a normative system antithetical to reformation; a feature that is all too familiar in contemporary prisons. In fact, by placing the prisoners in a situation where their leisure time was primarily occupied by reading the Bible and appropriate moral and religious tracts, by exposing the prisoners frequently to the preachings of the permanent chaplain and the exhortations of a moral instructor, and by allowing conversations with members of the visiting committee of the Pennsylvania Prison Society, it might well be expected that conscientious self-examination would result and lead to reformation. That this did not happen very often, we suspect, was that the commitment to the idea of social isolation, either through solitude or silence, was based on the designers' belief that individuals, deprived of the corrupting influence of communication with others, would permit meditation and repentance. As other scholars have noted, they generalized from their own subjective experiences of how human beings behave, not realizing that their experiences had conditioned them to a greatly different kind of adaptive ability than was true of the socially and culturally deprived persons who were the typical prisoners.

While solitary confinement was tried in Maryland, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New Jersey and Maine, it was only in Pennsylvania that the system was maintained for any length of time. In the other states it was the silent system that served as the model of prison discipline, especially as it was developed at Auburn and Sing Sing penitentiaries in New York and at Wethersfield in Connecticut. In Europe, on the other hand, the Pennsylvania system was officially adopted in England, Belgium, France, Prussia, Hungary, Denmark, Norway and Holland between 1835 and 1851. Why did the Auburn system prevail as the prototype for American penitentiaries, while the Pennsylvania system was widely copied in Europe?

In the debate between adherents of the two systems prominent citizens lined up on different sides. Supporters of the Auburn system included such prominent citizens as Mathew Carey and Francis Wayland, while the Pennsylvania system was hailed by Samuel Gridley Howe, Dorothea Dix, and Francis Lieber. But most scholars give special credits to the "media campaign" waged by Reverend Louis Dwight of the Boston Prison Discipline Society. He wasted no opportunity to condemn the Pennsylvania system in the annual reports of the society, in articles and pamphlets, and in correspondence with prison reformers. The Pennsylvania society responded in kind, but its position was not as widely publicized. Many of the European visitors during the 1830s, however, praised the Pennsylvania approach and influenced governmental decisions in their own countries.

The statements of significance above stress the historical importance of

Eastern State Penitentiary during the period when the separate system was a viable option. What lessons for modern penology may be learned from the legacy of Cherry Hill? Penologists and prison reformers would be tempted, at first glance, to dismiss the separate system of confinement as a failed system, exemplifying good intentions that went astray, as does so much of penal history. Further consideration of the basic elements of the system, however, suggests two major lessons for contemporary penal policy.

It must be remembered, first of all, that the humanitarian motives of its founders and their faith in an individual's capacity for change, planted the seeds for the reformatory principles in the late nineteenth century and the rehabilitation era in more modern times. While they were naive about the conversion potential of religious contemplation to produce lasting change in the criminal mind, it should be recognized that such "born again" experiences are still a significant part of some successful rehabilitation programs. It should also be noted that they sought the basic causes of criminal behavior in societal conditions long before the researches of social scientists laid the theoretical foundations for modern criminology.

Secondly, the very failure of the system sends a strong warning lesson to the most recent developments in criminal justice policy. The current throwback to a punitive perspective in our society with its emphasis on retributory and incapacitating solutions to crime has led to an expansion in the use of imprisonment unmatched in our history. In fact, for the first time since its demise, the separate system (without the compassion of its 19th century practitioners) is being implemented in super-max institutions across the country. Yet, lessons from the penitentiary experience should have taught us that social isolation is not the answer to the crime problem. Crime rates do not vary inversely with incarceration rates. As two hundred years of experimentation with incarceration should have taught us, the answers must be found in dealing with the root causes of crime in the context of the community.

## § IE. Prisoners' Presence and Perspectives: Introduction And Statement of Significance

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

Since its inception, Eastern State Penitentiary has been the subject of numerous studies, inquiries, and investigations. Yet, Eastern State Penitentiary would be insignificant were it not for the people sentenced to serve prison sentences behind its massive walls. None of the otherwise excellent secondary literature on Eastern State, for instance, acknowledges the presence and perspectives of people who lived (and sometimes died) behind those massive walls. Eastern State prisoners' presence and perspectives, then, offer an opportunity to enlarge the body of knowledge about this historically significant institution.

Presented here, however, are but fragments of Eastern State Penitentiary's prisoners' presence and perspectives. This portion of the Historic Structures Task Force Report represents the first attempt to methodically collect and analyze some of the extant documentation of prisoners' presence and perspectives at Eastern State Penitentiary. Preliminary research such as this suggests there is not a continuous source of documentary evidence spanning Eastern State's life. Hopefully future research will uncover more. This presentation hopes to inspire others to investigate this long neglected aspect of Eastern's history.

Every other aspect of this project has an established body of literature from which to draw. The history of penal practices is written almost exclusively from the perspective of those in authority and sympathetic to the use of imprisonment. Witness the numerous reports *about* prisoners' lives written by inspectors and visitors. Throughout the literature on penal history, then, the prisoner remains either an abstraction or absent.

North Americans who had been found guilty of criminal deeds, however, have chronicled their experiences since the seventeenth century.<sup>3</sup> Literary scholars have long accepted the examination of "criminal biographies" as a legitimate source of scholarly inquiry.<sup>4</sup> As literature, the "criminal biography" does not have to necessarily address the dichotomy between "fact" and "fiction," or must it be subjected to verification by other documents. Rather, the criminal biography's value as text can be appreciated on its own terms as literature. Criminal biographies, however, are but one form of expression of which prisoners availed themselves.

The student of history must look beyond the standard texts to find any evidence of prisoners' outlooks on their lives and incarceration. Social historians, however, have not agreed upon the necessity for collecting and analyzing perspectives of the punished. This

---

<sup>3</sup>Daniel E. Williams, *Pillars of Salt: An Anthology of Early American Criminal Narratives* (Madison: Madison House, 1993) has most recently published some of the earliest known biographies.

<sup>4</sup>H. Bruce Franklin's *Prison Literature in America: The Victim as Criminal and Artist* (New York, 1989; expanded edition) is one of the earliest and most thorough examinations of this issue.

lacuna results to some extent from a fundamental historiographic assumption about the requirement that the historian verify and authenticate sources:

Wary of the problem of accepting the biographies at face value and yet unwilling to reject them totally, they [certain social historians] have subjected them to testing against other sources, typically manuscript court records.<sup>5</sup>

Furthermore, views of prisoners have been more severely challenged and subject to dismissal than the views of those in positions of institutional authority or philanthropists who were sympathetic to the institution. The populace is socialized and educated not to recognize prisoners as legitimate members of society. Throughout most of the literature on the history of penal practices, one finds that people who transgressed authority have been portrayed as deviant; and because their perspectives often threatened to contradict prevailing ideas about the reasons for crime and punishment, this dimension of the historical record remains largely uncollected and obscure. One phenomenon that has changed little over time, then, is the fact that prisoners' perspectives have not been systematically included in the historical record. In light of their absence, adding prisoners' perspectives represents a radical departure from traditional conceptions of penal history.

Prisoners' views are fragmented and scattered, therefore, because few scholars have bothered to methodically collect and record inmates' oral and material objects.<sup>6</sup> Not unlike their very existence, about which few details will be found except those of importance to legal and penal authorities, their writing and other forms of expression have almost vanished completely. Take, for instance, the most literal example of a material object remaining from an Eastern State inmate, a mural of religious devotion painted by on the chapel wall. Soon it will be gone. In one cell's now-peeling wall an inmate painted a symbol of religious belief that reveals religions other than Christianity existed among prisoners. Other such examples abound. In some few cells remaining contents reveal the rapidly deteriorating remnants of an inmate's life in prison--an *Ebony* magazine left lying on the floor of a cell, dated from Eastern's closing; a trunk of shoes; a chart of undetermined meaning; a boot painted on the side of the stool issued to prisoners as part of their personal effects; abandoned packet of cigarettes rotting in a nightstand drawer; a "poster girl" painted on the side of an inmate's footstool (figs. F18-F22).<sup>7</sup> Even their correspondence to and from the outside world has been neglectfully compiled: At some unspecified point, someone decided to "save" some of the letters to and from inmates which had been written in 1845. And, who will ever know what became of the love letters written in 1862, by Elizabeth Velora Elwell to Albert Green Jackson, while both were imprisoned at Eastern State?

---

<sup>5</sup>Philip Rawlings, *Drunks, Whores and Idle Apprentices: Criminal Biographies of the Eighteenth Century* (London: Routledge, 1992), p. 13.

<sup>6</sup>Among the various repositories which have yielded primary documents with information contained in this portion of the report are the Pennsylvania State Archives, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Library Company of Philadelphia, Historic Preservation Coalition, Dauphin County Clerks of Courts.

<sup>7</sup>Thanks to Harry Bolick for photographing these few remaining material objects.

The singular aspect of imprisonment one would expect to find would be consistency of record-keeping as to who was imprisoned and when. This too, unfortunately, is another fragmentary piece of the documentary evidence. Publication of the *Annual Reports*, in which such information was recorded, ceased in 1929. Without reconstruction from the clerk's reports in the Descriptive Register, it is virtually impossible to know anything certain about the prison's occupants.

Perhaps most unfortunate is that the surviving documents reveal so little about the women who were imprisoned at Eastern State between 1831 and 1922. Their presence is recorded in the Descriptive Registers, and they are occasionally mentioned in the Warden's Daily Journal. Otherwise, virtually no other mention is made of the special circumstances they encountered in an institution designed primarily for men.

Fortunately, some evidence of prisoners' perspectives have survived in a somewhat less fragmented manner. During its early years and after it closed, Eastern's inmates and what they said about their incarceration, attracted the attention of people interested in interviewing them. Besides individuals who recorded prisoners' insights, certain inmates also wrote about their ideas and beliefs. Among the written documents left by the inmates at Eastern State, one finds two inmate publications, "the Umpire" and "The Eastern Echo," poetry, plays, and letters.

Inmates could not always be forthcoming. Their guarded testimonies, letters, recollections, and interviews often resembled those of ex-slaves who viewed their interlocutors as symbols of authority.<sup>8</sup> Only once they did not have to fear reprisals from penal authorities, did it seem they could fully express their critical views about the justice meted out at Eastern State. For instance, during the investigation of Eastern State in 1897, prisoners who were called to testify before the legislative committee would not making any disparaging remarks about the prison or its Warden, Cassidy. All of these individuals had to return to Eastern State after they testified. On the other hand, Willie Sutton, the famed bank robber imprisoned at Eastern State, published his autobiography twice; each time with very different accounts of his exploits. When Sutton published his first autobiography in 1953, he was still imprisoned; and the account is written as an expression of regret for his crimes as well as a concern for individuals whose credibility or well-being could be jeopardized. In his 1975 memoirs, Sutton's outlook differs dramatically. He had been released from prison, many of the people with whom he associated were dead, and he had little to fear from authorities.

Autobiographies from inmates at Eastern State such as Willie Sutton's, however, are the exception. Rather, prisoners' are often silent when one would expect outcries of protest. They contradict each other about seemingly major events. Indeed, it might appear that

---

<sup>8</sup>For an excellent discussion of the problem of ex-slaves' unwillingness to be forthcoming cf. John Blasingame, "Using the Testimony of Ex-Slaves: Approaches and Problems," in Charles T. Davis and Henry Louis Gates, ed., *The Slave's Narrative* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1985), pp. 78-98. For the conceptual justification to assert the similarity between slaves and prisoners cf. J. Thorsten Sellin, *Slavery and the Penal System* (New York: Elsevier, 1976).

their conflicting accounts would lend credence to the belief that their words and deeds carry no credibility. The few writings by the men and women who were incarcerated at Eastern State Penitentiary do not begin to capture their myriad experiences and perspectives on their time in prison. If nothing else, their voices and experiences complicate and disrupt an otherwise unambiguous narrative.

It would be fatuous to assume that most inmates wrote about themselves or their observations on society and its prisons. Many were barely literate; and few publishers expressed any interest in prisoner writings if they were not spectacular confessions of their crimes. However, during Eastern State's early years, visitors to the institution--especially those who traveled from abroad--expressed an interest in prisoners' perspectives. These visitors interviewed and observed Eastern State inmates, leaving a valuable portrait of an otherwise shrouded past. Only in the 1990s did inmates who had been at Eastern State again receive attention from people interested in interviewing them. Although separated by more than 150 years, these interviews reveal both the continuity and discontinuity of prison life at Eastern State.

Inmates did not always express their outlooks on prison life through work written by themselves or by others, however. Some employed various non-written methods for registering their ideas and beliefs. Among the few material objects left by prisoners at Eastern State are paintings, graffiti, and "decorated" furnishings in their cells. These relics, however, are in extremely poor condition and what little remains may not be able to be retrieved except through the lens of a camera. Riots and escapes demonstrate yet another non-written form of prisoners' views about their incarceration. These poorly preserved and documented responses to imprisonment require further examination than the otherwise parochial accounts of their defiance.

The few surviving documents from prisoners' perspectives do not disclose a particular truth, but they reveal the tension between reformers' goals and prisoners' realities. Prisoners held far more diverse views than the perspective held by the penal authorities. Authorities disagreed about the appropriate type of confinement, separate versus congregate, but they all believed imprisonment to be the best method to redress criminal acts. The authorities' belief in imprisonment continued, exhibiting little change over time.

Prisoners, on the other hand, held a variety of views about their acts and the consequences of their actions. Interviews conducted by visitors to the prison indicate that contrary to the popular impression of them, not all prisoners pleaded their innocence, seeking to reduce their terms of servitude. They also did not agree whether imprisonment was punishment or rehabilitation, or about the conditions they experienced at Eastern. When they did express themselves, it appears they were more likely to be critical of the institution when writing or speaking to an audience that did not hold official power over them. Finally, their views changed over time, becoming increasingly more complex examinations of imprisonment generally, and Eastern State specifically.

That prisoners did not agree about the nature of imprisonment does not diminish the significance of their contributions to this history. In fact, quite the contrary, as their very disagreement with each other--and especially with authorities--is what animates this very subject. Taken together, prisoners' presence and their experiences may, or may not, contradict the versions of what has become accepted as fact. That, however, is not the point. Rather, the historical record of Eastern State Penitentiary remains far from complete until all sides of the story, regardless of the ways in which they may conflict, are recognized. This is a beginning attempt to do so.

## § IF. The Role of Eastern State Penitentiary in the Development of Building Technology

David G. Cornelius

In several statements, some previously quoted, by architectural and social historians, beginning with the perceptive remarks of Talbot Hamlin and especially in those reflecting four decades of scholarship by Norman Johnston, can be read the origins of interest in Eastern State Penitentiary (Cherry Hill) as the architectural manifestation of a profoundly sincere social mission, with powerful influences through time and space. Historical analysis pertaining to the physical fabric of ESP has generally addressed four aspects of its design and construction. (1) Earlier observations by architectural historians, such as Kimball<sup>9</sup> and Tatum,<sup>10</sup> tended to focus upon the use of the Gothic architectural language, which is only applicable to the outward aspect (Administration Building and enclosure wall) of the complex; Johnston<sup>11</sup> also commented on the stylistic issue. (2) Beginning as early as Hamlin<sup>12</sup> and continuing with Tatum and Hitchcock,<sup>13</sup> the radial plan of ESP was identified as of great significance, with Johnston<sup>14</sup> going to great lengths to clarify the confusion of some authors as to whether the concept was originated or adapted by Haviland. The last two issues are the particular concern of the Building Technology and Systems element of the Historic Structures Report, and derive in large measure from the invaluable observations of Johnston, presaged by those of Hamlin: (3) Closely linked to the consideration of the penitentiary's overall plan is that of its individual units, their scale and proportion, quality of construction, and accommodation of the details of daily life. Hamlin and Johnston have forcefully argued for the standards set by ESP for the penitentiary, which bear comparison with those of other contemporary institutional archetypes, and perhaps with those of our own times. (4) The specific means of accommodation comprises the last of these topics, the exploitation of innovative building technology--whether adapted from recent developments in America or abroad, or invented specifically by John Haviland--in which the roles of Haviland's two most important penitentiaries, Eastern State Penitentiary in Philadelphia and the New Jersey State Penitentiary in Trenton, are arguably of central importance.<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> Fiske Kimball, letter, *Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, March 6, 1946 [refer to Chronological Research Notes].

<sup>10</sup>George B. Tatum, *Penn's Great Town: 250 Years of Philadelphia Architecture*, 2d ed. (Philadelphia, 1961), 79-80.

<sup>11</sup>Norman B. Johnston, "John Haviland, Jailor to the World," *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians* 23 (May 1964): 105.

<sup>12</sup>Talbot Hamlin, *Greek Revival Architecture in America* (New York, 1944; reprint, New York, 1964), 71-72.

<sup>13</sup>Henry-Russell Hitchcock, *Architecture: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries*, 3d ed. (Baltimore, 1969), 121; "American Influence Abroad," in *The Rise of an American Architecture*, ed. Edgar Kaufmann, Jr. (New York, 1970), 16-19.

<sup>14</sup>Norman Johnston, "John Haviland," in *Pioneers in Criminology*, ed. Hermann Mannheim, 2d ed. (Montclair, N.J., 1972), 116-17.

<sup>15</sup>Johnston, "John Haviland," in *Pioneers in Criminology*, 116-17.

The present study of the importance of Haviland's work at Cherry Hill in the development of building technology generally and of institutional architecture specifically, has necessarily proceeded in what is still to some extent an historical vacuum. Both institutional architecture and building technology (other than structure) have only in the past few decades become the subjects of widespread inquiry for architectural historians. The simultaneous emergence of both topics is not entirely coincidental but also reflects an appreciation, by such authors as Banham and Brugemann, of the significant interdependent development of institutional building types and mechanical building services in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. Critical questions forming the basis of this investigation included the following: (1) how did the appearance of particular technological innovations at ESP relate chronologically to their occurrence elsewhere internationally, in the United States, and in similar and differing building types; (2) were these innovations successful within their specific application; (3) did they have continuing influence on subsequent developments and, if so, what were the likely means of their dissemination; (4) considered individually and collectively, how does knowledge of the technology influence our evaluation of the total significance of Eastern State Penitentiary; (5) similarly, how does understanding of specific aspects of building technology inform the interpretation of the human history of the place?

The conclusions of this portion of the HSR ultimately endorse and restate the long-standing observations of Hamlin and Johnston. The individual systems employed by Haviland were frequently (like his radial plan) improvements on the works of others, rather than personal innovations. In the early years of the Penitentiary painful acknowledgments of the failure of some systems were combined with unjustified claims for the success of others, resembling in microcosm the anguished debate over the validity of the Pennsylvania System. Specific devices and systems employed by Haviland were immediately or rapidly rendered obsolete; what endured from his work were instead embryonic concepts, such as the control of a spatial environment by mechanical services in separate dedicated spaces and the industrialized production through technology transfer of standard building components, which in more developed form served as critical attributes of what would later be identified as modern architecture. The significance of Eastern State Penitentiary's building systems lies not so much in the documentation of any single technological innovation, as in the precedent set by the Philadelphia and Trenton penitentiaries in popularizing the concept that building technology could be relied upon to solve complex and unprecedented programmatic problems. In this regard the penitentiaries, although relatively primitive in specific respects, in totality combined an unprecedented range of experimental and innovative systems, and as such served as necessary and identifiable precedents for the next generation of technologically complex buildings including Paxton's Crystal Palace, the termini of the 1850s, David Barlow Reid's work at the Houses of Parliament, and that of T. U. Walter and Montgomery Meigs at the United States Capitol.

The purpose of this facility inevitably darkens and enriches any analysis of its technology. A remarkable side effect of the need to develop new building services, with respect equally to sanitary plumbing and heating and ventilation at ESP, is that the prisoners were the beneficiaries of technological innovations sometimes decades in

advance of their counterparts outside the wall. Technology's blessings were at best mixed, however. The case could be made that the prisoners were--by accident or design--the captive subjects of experiments which would be unacceptable to society at large, which ultimately benefited from technologies perfected at the cost of prisoners' discomfort, injury and occasional deaths. Both Johnston<sup>16</sup> and Ferguson<sup>17</sup> have expressed skepticism about the potential dangers of over reliance on technological devices, the former in the context of penal architecture, the latter in that of nineteenth-century architecture generally. Conversely, the availability of amenities to prisoners not generally available to the public might have contributed to the recurring resentment of ESP as an unduly luxurious facility.

---

<sup>16</sup>Norman Johnston, *The Human Cage: A Brief History of Prison Architecture* (New York, 1973), 54.

<sup>17</sup>Eugene S. Ferguson, "An Historical Sketch of Central Heating: 1800-1860," in *Building Early America*, Charles E. Peterson, ed. (Radnor, Pa., 1976), 180-81.

## II. MOTIVES AND MOVERS, ORIGINAL CONSTRUCTION

### § A. Penological Philosophy

#### 1. General Background

Finn Hornum

The management of any organization is oriented toward the achievement of one or several goals. The goal of imprisonment, along with other criminal justice sanctions, is in the most general sense to punish the convicted offender. While punishment clearly implies the infliction of pain and suffering on the evildoer, philosophers of punishment have also insisted that it should be justified on utilitarian grounds, i.e. to prevent or control crime. Thus, punishment may be said to serve two different purposes, an expressive function and a defensive function. The expressive function, it has been argued, allows the law violator to expiate his sin through suffering and helps the community unite around the norms and values that it expects all its members to uphold. In its most ancient form of retaliation the community expresses its anger with the offender through vengeance, fulfilling the biblical injunction of "an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth." In its modern, and more moderate, version it includes retribution, restitution and compensation. Retribution refers to the objective of "just deserts" placing the emphasis on the notion that the punishment should fit the crime in order to satisfy the public's demand for equitable justice. It focuses exclusively on the seriousness of the criminal act and is based on the belief that the punishment should be proportional to the consequences of that act. Restitution and compensation further emphasize the deservedness aspect of punishment by requiring the offender (or the state) to restore the social situation to what it was before the offense was committed, usually through some form of direct payment to the victim or the victim's family or through service to the community.

The defensive function of punishment, on the other hand, aims at the control and prevention of crime. It includes incapacitation, deterrence and rehabilitation (sometimes referred to as treatment, resocialization, or reintegration). Incapacitation simply argues that sanctions should be designed in such a fashion as to provide maximum protection for society by removing the convicted offender from society so that he/she, at least while "out of circulation", will not be able to commit a crime. Deterrence stresses the importance of fixing the type and length of punishment to make either the convicted offender refrain from further criminal acts (specific deterrence) or to make the potential lawbreaker so fear the consequences of punishment that he/she will not commit a contemplated crime (general deterrence). Rehabilitation, finally, sees the task of imprisonment to be to facilitate change in the convicted offender and/or in the community to which he/she returns so that conforming and law-abiding behavior will follow. While retribution and incapacitation do not require any change in the offender in order to accomplish their goals, specific deterrence and rehabilitation visualize such

change to have occurred either through the fear of future punishment or through clinical or social intervention.<sup>18</sup>

In spite of their inconsistency and incompatibility, these multiple purposes of punishment have coexisted throughout history and are evident in American corrections today. However, at different periods in prison history one or several of these objectives have become dominant.<sup>19</sup> Prior to the eighteenth century the dominant purpose was clearly retaliation. Crime causation was not an issue since crime was considered a form of sin or demonic possession. Punishment was therefore aimed at the extermination of the offender through execution for most offenses and/or corporal sanctions or banishment (outlawry) for minor infractions. While common gaols were used for detention of offenders prior to trial and before the imposition of sentence, imprisonment as a form of punishment had only been tried on wayward clerics in monastic surroundings and on beggars and vagrants in "bridewells" and "houses of correction" in England and the Netherlands. This was the situation in both Europe and colonial America until the start of the so-called Age of Enlightenment.

## 2. The Philosophical Background to the Pennsylvania System

Finn Hornum

There is considerable agreement among penologists that the elements of the Pennsylvania System of "separate confinement at hard labor" stem from the general European developments in social and political philosophy in the eighteenth century and the specific attempts to reform criminal jurisprudence. The philosophical attacks on the "old regime" by such French writers as Montesquieu, Voltaire, Rousseau, Diderot, Turgot and Condorcet and their English counterparts, especially David Hume, Adam Smith, Thomas Paine and Jeremy Bentham, introduced the doctrine of rationalism into social and political thought and their writings were familiar to American political figures prior to and during the Revolutionary War.

The advocacy of concomitant reforms in the barbarous and irrational system of criminal jurisprudence, however, came primarily through the ideas expressed in Montesquieu's Persian Letters and The Spirit of the Laws and in the Essay on Crimes and Punishments written by the young Italian nobleman, Cesare Beccaria. The latter's significant critique of the existing criminal justice system included proposals for a reduction in the severity of sanctions (he even advocated the complete abolition of the death penalty) and the use of imprisonment for serious crimes. Similar ideas were contained in the extensive critical commentaries on English criminal law by William Blackstone and in the voluminous

<sup>18</sup>Todd R. Clear and George F. Cole, *American Corrections*. (1986). Monterey, CA.: Brooks/Cole. pp. 95-104.

<sup>19</sup>Thorsten Sellin, "Correction in Historical Perspective," *Law and Contemporary Problems*, (1958), 23 (No. 4): pp. 585-593; Elmer K. Nelson and Catherine H. Lovell, *Developing Correctional Administrators*. (1969). College Park, MD: Joint Commission on Correctional Manpower and Training: p. 4; Donald R. Cressey, "Limitations on Organization of Treatment in the Modern Prison," in Richard Quinney (Ed.), *Crime and Justice in Society*. (1969). Boston: Little, Brown and Company. pp. 462-463.

writings by the utilitarian philosopher, Jeremy Bentham, who even drew up elaborate plans for prison construction (the Panopticon Plan).<sup>20</sup>

According to W. D. Lewis' review of the heritage of the penitentiary system,<sup>21</sup> there were actually two groups of reformers. One represented the outlook of the Enlightenment, who wanted above all else to make the criminal law rational, and included such reformers as Montesquieu, Cesare Beccaria, Jeremy Bentham, William Blackstone, William Eden and William Godwin. Initially, most of these rationalists did not favor imprisonment since their experience with the contemporary jails suggested that they were inhumane and it was only as the second group of reformers were able to convince them that a new, more rational system of incarceration was feasible, that they became supporters of a penitentiary system. This second group was inspired by religious convictions and saw the offender as a child of God who should be treated with compassion and love. These reformers included such Quakers as William Penn, John Bellers and John Howard, whose own experiences with incarceration led them to focus primarily on changing the deplorable conditions in the local jails and opposition to capital punishment. Penn's "Great Law", the Quaker criminal code that was in effect from 1682 to 1718, imposed imprisonment in "houses of correction" as the penalty for most crimes and constituted, of course, the most specific influence on the Philadelphia reformers. It was the detailed reports on visits to common gaols and other penal institutions throughout England and continental Europe by the English prison reformer, John Howard, that provided practical models for the Philadelphians.

Howard's descriptions of the San Michele papal prison for young offenders in Rome (built in 1704), Vilain's prison at Ghent (built 1773), and the English county bridewells at Wymondham, Petworth, Winchester, Middlewich and in Gloucestershire demonstrated the use of single cells and prison labor and were guided by reform objectives. Sir Thomas Beevor's institution at Wymondham in Norfolk County, erected in 1784, separated the sexes, first offenders from hardened criminals, used separate cells at night for all prisoners and at all times for incorrigibles, and also had workshops for inmate labor. This institution was particularly admired in Philadelphia.<sup>22</sup>

The development of the specific ideas of solitude and isolation has been attributed to the polemical writings of such English reformers as Rev. William Dodd, Sir George Paul, and, especially, Jonas Hanway, who designed a plan for an institution which would ensure complete isolation of its inmates in 1776. Sellin attributes the major contribution to the philosophy to have been made by Rev. William Paley in his 1785 tract on Principles of Moral and Political Philosophy.<sup>23</sup> and argues that the idea of solitary

<sup>20</sup>Harry Elmer Barnes, *The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania*. (1927) Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. p. 74-79.

<sup>21</sup>W. David Lewis, *From Newgate to Dannemora: The Rise of the Penitentiary in New York, 1796-1848*. (1965). Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press. pp. 16-26.

<sup>22</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op.Cit.* , pp. 78-79; Thorsten Sellin, "The Origin of the 'Pennsylvania System of Prison Discipline'," *The Prison Journal*, (1970) 50 (No. 1): 20-21

<sup>23</sup>Sellin (1970), p. 19

confinement "had fully matured in England before the 'penitentiary house' in the yard of the Walnut Street Jail was even contemplated."

In sum, the criminal justice reform principles advocated by Beccaria, Bentham and Howard and based on the social contract philosophy of the Enlightenment found ready acceptance among the Quakers and other members of the Philadelphia elite around the time of the American Revolution. The belief in the perfectability of human nature and the faith in social progress based on reason were incompatible with the colonial emphasis on retribution and stressed instead the reformation of the criminal as the sole objective of punishment. The blame for repeated criminality was placed on the retributive and sanguinary philosophy imbedded in the English criminal law. Since the criminal was believed to be rational and capable of the exercise of free will, just laws prescribing punishments that were balanced with the seriousness of the criminal act were thought to deter the individual from criminality. Incarceration, with its gradations of severity through the length of time imposed, was uniquely suited to the hedonistic pain-pleasure calculus, which the utilitarians believed was the motivating principle underlying all human behavior. In addition, prisons would provide the physical facilities necessary to confine the individual for the purposes of "useful work and good habit formation, and from his labor the prison would pay for itself."<sup>24</sup>

The practical consequences of this philosophy were revisions of the penal codes. At the time of the Revolution, capital punishment in Pennsylvania was authorized for treason, murder, burglary, rape, sodomy and buggery, malicious maiming, manslaughter by stabbing, arson, and counterfeiting as well as for a second conviction of any felony. Similar capital crimes were in the penal codes of the other colonies. In 1786 the Pennsylvania legislature limited capital punishment to four of these crimes (treason, murder, rape and arson) and, in 1794, the infliction of the death penalty was reduced to premeditated murder.<sup>25</sup>

The reform legislation was strongly influenced by the efforts of such eminent Philadelphians as Benjamin Franklin, William Bradford, Benjamin Rush and Caleb Lowmes. Their ideas reflected the Quaker belief that the prevention of crime was the sole legitimate end of punishment. Such punishment should be directly apportioned to the offense and should be designed to promote the reformation of the offender. Imprisonment was the logical substitute for capital and corporal punishments, and the early efforts of the reformers therefore concentrated on the construction of facilities suitable for the achievement of reformation.<sup>26</sup> In Philadelphia, where the deplorable conditions in the old High Street Jail had led to legislation forcing prisoners to engage in compulsory labor upon the public roads of the city, the increasing presence of criminals on the streets caused the citizens much fear and apprehension.

---

<sup>24</sup>David Fogel, *"We Are The Living Proof." The Justice Model for Corrections.* (1978). Cincinnati: Criminal Justice Studies, Anderson Publishing Company, p. 16.

<sup>25</sup>Orlando F. Lewis, *The Development of American Prisons and Prison Customs, 1776-1845.* (1967) (1922). Montclair, NJ: Patterson-Smith. pp. 13, 16, 28, 43-44.

<sup>26</sup>O. Lewis, pp. 13-15.

The keepers (on the streets) were armed with swords, blunderbusses and other weapons of destruction. The prisoners were secured by iron collars, and chains, fixed to bombshells. The old and hardened offenders were daily in the practice of begging and insulting the inhabitants, collecting crowds of idle boys, and holding with them the most indecent and improper conversations.<sup>27</sup>

In March, 1787 a meeting was held at the home of Benjamin Franklin to listen to an address by Dr. Benjamin Rush, a highly respected physician in the city. Rush presented a lengthy paper upon the effects of punishment upon criminals and upon society. He argued that punishment should: "reform the person who suffers punishment" (rehabilitation), "prevent the perpetration of crimes, by exciting terror in the minds of the spectators" (general deterrence) and "remove those persons from society who have manifested by their tempers and crimes, that they are unfit to live in society" (incapacitation).<sup>28</sup>

He urged the building of a reformatory institution, which included classification of the offenders and a system of prison labor productive enough to meet the expenses of institutionalization and provide food for the inmates' consumption. The component parts of a prison sentence, whose length should be tailored to the prisoner's reformation, were to be "painfulness, labor, watchfulness, solitude and silence."<sup>29</sup> In modified form, Rush's principles became the guidelines for the penal philosophy of the early reformers. The newly formed (May 8, 1787) Philadelphia Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons was in the forefront of spreading these ideas. In a series of "Memorials" the Pennsylvania legislature was persuaded, in 1790, to authorize the remodeling of the Walnut Street Prison by adding a "penitentiary wing" to the facility. Based upon the principle of "solitary confinement to hard labour," first recommended by the Society in their Memorial of December 15, 1788, the most serious felons would be incarcerated in solitary cells without labor in this penitentiary house, while the less serious offenders, witnesses and debtors would be housed in larger "night rooms" and forced to work in association in specially designed workshops. This "cradle of the penitentiary" allowed for classification by separating serious from less serious offenders, males from females, and criminals from non-criminals. It instituted a system of prison labor for the minor offenders and experimented with isolation in solitary cells to prevent contamination.<sup>30</sup>

At first, the new system appeared to be successful. Convictions in Philadelphia declined from 131 in 1789 to 45 by 1793. There were no escapes from Walnut Street during those four years, while over a hundred had escaped during a comparable period from the old High Street Jail. Lownes, who had become one of the inspectors at Walnut Street and was the main manager of the prison, wrote in 1797:

---

<sup>27</sup>Lownes, as quoted in O. Lewis, p. 18.

<sup>28</sup>O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, p. 20; Ronald L. Goldfarb and Linda R. Singer, *After Conviction*. (1973). New York: Simon and Schuster. p. 23.

<sup>29</sup>O. Lewis, pp. 22-23.

<sup>30</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op.Cit.* , pp. 80-105;

Our streets meet with no interruption from those characters that formerly rendered it dangerous to walk out of an evening. Our roads in the vicinity of the city, so constantly infested with robbers, are seldom disturbed by these dangerous characters...Our houses, stores and vessels, so perpetually disturbed and robbed, no longer experience these alarming evils.

We lie down in peace, we sleep in security... If the discharged prisoners have returned to their old courses, they have chosen the risk of being hanged in other States, rather than encounter the certainty of their being confined in the penitentiary cells of this.<sup>31</sup>

It was the reports on this success story that led other states to copy the Walnut Street model.

Another famous Quaker philanthropist, Thomas Eddy, urged the New York state legislature to build a Walnut Street institution and Newgate Prison was soon built on the shore of the Hudson River in Greenwich Village, New York City. It was enclosed by massive walls and contained fifty-four rooms to accommodate eight prisoners each and fourteen solitary cells, where convicts would serve three years or more. Each prisoner was paid for his labor but his clothes, board and lodging were charged against his wages. Other early prisons were built at Lambertton near Trenton, New Jersey (1798), at Richmond, Virginia (1800), at Frankfort, Kentucky (1800), at Charlestown in Massachusetts (1805), at Windsor, Vermont (1809), at Baltimore, Maryland (1812), at Concord, New Hampshire (1816), at Columbus, Ohio (1816) and at Milledgeville, Georgia (1817). These eleven institutions constituted the embryonic correctional system of the new republic. All of these early American prisons attempted to copy the Walnut Street system and were successful in instituting some prison labor, enforcing silence at work, and adopting similar approaches to governance. A small number of the prisons also experimented with solitary confinement.<sup>32</sup>

Problems soon arose. Overcrowding in both Walnut Street and Newgate led to the indiscriminate mixing of males with females, juveniles with adults, and convicted offenders with detentioners, material witnesses and debtors and caused severe disciplinary problems and disturbances. In both Pennsylvania and New York reformers began to lobby for new institutions where the ideal and pure penitentiary principle of separating convicts from one another could be carried out.

The prevailing philosophy of punishment in Walnut Street, and those early prisons that copied it, as Bartollas and Miller have noted, appears to have been based on a "family" or

---

<sup>31</sup>O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, p. 29.

<sup>32</sup>Blake McKelvey, *American Prison: A History of Good Intentions*. (1977). Montclair, NJ: Patterson-Smith. pp.8-10; David E. Duffee, *Corrections: Practice and Policy*. (1989). New York: Random House. p. 262

"household" model.<sup>33</sup> Not only was the physical plant similar to a large private residence, but the dominant use of congregate rooms and the considerable freedom of movement allowed within the confines of the institution suggest that its advocates believed that crime was attributable to a breakdown of the family and traditional community structure and that the reformation of the criminal should occur within a restricted environment of family and community life.

When overcrowding, idleness and poor management overwhelmed the implementation of these goals by the start of the nineteenth century, the focus shifted. In the belief that the criminal's character had been formed through immoral influences in the social environment, the need for moral reformation became paramount. Such reformation was to be achieved through imprisonment of the convicted offender in isolation from the corrupting influences of other criminals, which had so typified the conditions in the jails. The penitentiary would then inculcate the discipline that family, friends, and the corrupt life styles of the criminal's environment had destroyed. Contemplating the evil ways of his/her previous life of crime, the prisoner would then repent and could be released to the free society as a reformed individual. Reformation was the goal and penitence the means to achieve it.<sup>34</sup> The retributory view of the criminal as a "pariah", against whom the only logical responses were execution, mutilation or banishment, had been replaced by the view of the offender as a "penitent" who needed moral guidance.<sup>35</sup>

In Philadelphia, the Prison Society deplored the developments at Walnut Street. In a 1801 Memorial they urged the legislature to extend the use of solitude and labor to all prisoners and, in 1803, they advocated the construction of two new state penitentiaries, one in the Western part of the state and one in Philadelphia to replace the inadequate facility at Walnut Street. While the institution built at Arch Street was intended to serve the latter function, it was not opened until 1817 and only used for debtors. The legislature also authorized the construction of a penitentiary in Pittsburgh to serve the western part of the state and that institution was constructed and ready for use by 1826. The statutes authorizing the construction of both penitentiaries (1818 for Western; 1821 for Eastern) did not permit work since many of the reformers believed that solitariness by itself would be sufficient to produce the penitent individual and that work would distract the prisoner from his contemplation. Thus, Western was constructed with such small cells that work was impossible. It was this feature and the use of open gratings in the cells, which made conversation between the inmates possible, that led to the early demolition of the Pittsburgh institution.<sup>36</sup>

Meanwhile, other states were pursuing similar efforts to remedy the defects of their earliest institutions. The state of New York added two new institutions, Auburn State Prison (1817) in an up-state area newly opened up by the Erie Canal and Sing Sing State Prison (constructed 1825-28) on the Hudson River closer to New York City and designed

---

<sup>33</sup>Clemens Bartollas and Stuart J. Miller, *Correctional Administration: Theory and Practice*. (1978). New York: McGraw-Hill. pp. 24-25

<sup>34</sup>David J. Rothman, *The Discovery of the Asylum*. (1971). Boston: Little, Brown and Company. pp. 82-83

<sup>35</sup>Fogel, *Op. Cit.*, p. 63

<sup>36</sup>O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 119-120

to replace the overcrowded Newgate.<sup>37</sup> At Auburn there was an initial attempt to follow the Pennsylvania philosophy of solitary confinement but a marked increase in sickness, mental illness and suicides among the convicts led to its discontinuance in 1822. In Maine, the first institution was built at Thomaston in 1823. It was located next to a quarry and contained seventy-one cells, which were literally pits set back to back but sunk below the surface of the ground and designed for solitary confinement. A reconstruction of this barbarous place did not occur until 1845.<sup>38</sup> In Virginia, the crescent-shaped prison at Richmond, designed by Thomas Jefferson and opened in 1800, was originally intended for cellular solitary confinement but the number of cells was insufficient and, when an adequate number was added in an 1823 renovation, the location of the institution continued to cause serious health problems. Two successive wardens, Samuel L. Parsons and C. S. Morgan, advocated changes in the law specifying six months of solitary confinement for most prisoners. The morbidity and mortality rates among the inmates were appallingly high. Parsons traced the high mortality rate to the mental despair of the prisoner caused by a combination of the mandatory solitude and a prohibition against mitigation through pardons:

Whenever a convict sentenced for life has been seriously attacked by disease, he has sunk under it. There has not been a single instance where a convict, whose sentence was for life, ever recovered from indisposition...Nothing has presented itself more destructive to the health and constitution of the convict than the six months close and uninterrupted solitary confinement upon first reception.<sup>39</sup>

Morgan continuously pressed the legislature to reduce mandatory solitary confinement and was opposed to its use except for violation of prison rules, but effective changes were not made until 1838.<sup>40</sup>

These negative experiences with solitary confinement during the decade from 1820 to 1830 led to a search for an alternative system. Such an alternative was developed at Auburn after 1823. While it is not clear who "invented" this system (it is variously attributed to either Governor Clinton of New York, Warden Gershom Powers, Warden Elam Lynds or Assistant Keeper John Cray<sup>41</sup>), it emerged against the failures of the earlier system. This system, which soon became standardized on a nationwide basis (except for Pennsylvania), "had the beauty of a finely functioning machine (which) reduced the human beings within the prison to automata."<sup>42</sup> Warden Elam Lynds replaced the solitary approach with a silent system of prison discipline, where the inmates were kept in individual cells at night but allowed to congregate in workshops during the day. Contamination from association was to be avoided through the imposition of complete

---

<sup>37</sup>Paul W. Keve, *Corrections*. (1981). New York: John Wiley and Sons. pp. 72-83

<sup>38</sup>O. Lewis, pp. 147-148

<sup>39</sup>O. Lewis, p. 213

<sup>40</sup>O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, p. 214

<sup>41</sup>Gustave DeBeaumont and Alexis DeTocqueville, *On the Penitentiary System in the United States*. (1964) (1831). Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press. pp. 42-43

<sup>42</sup>O. Lewis, p. 78

silence. Lynds, however, saw little hope for the prisoner's reformation. Rather, he believed that all offenders were cowards who needed to be ruled by fear and intimidation. The purpose of imprisonment was seen as punishment and terror in order to break the spirit of the recalcitrant individual. Close surveillance and corporal punishment, he held, would force the prisoner to conform to the desired readiness for inculcation of moral values. He believed that a warden must actually despise the prisoners if he is to manage the prison with a firm hand. He was so proud of his system at Auburn and Sing Sing that he advocated the extension of its principles to family life, educational institutions, and industry.<sup>43</sup> These views were strongly shared by the Reverend Louis Dwight and the Boston Prison Discipline Society which he led. Lynds' successor at Sing Sing, Warden Robert Wiltse, summarized the views with the comment: "The best prison is the one prisoners consider the worst."<sup>44</sup>

No such ideas were shared by the Philadelphians. While the problems with separate and solitary confinement without labor at Western soon became apparent to the reformers and they were aware of the developments at Auburn, they were convinced of the rightness of their cause. When the legislature appointed a commission in 1826 (the Wharton-King Commission) to revise the penal code in accordance with a system of imprisonment at hard labor and solitary confinement and the members of the commission "came under the spell of the Reverend Louis Dwight" and recommended the alteration of the Pittsburgh and Philadelphia penitentiaries according to the Auburn model, the Prison Society sent a committee to Auburn to study the system and, subsequently, dispatched the most persuasive member of both the society and the building commission, Mr. Samuel Wood, to Harrisburg to argue to argue their case. The legislature was convinced and passed the Act of April 23, 1829, which ordered "separate or solitary confinement at labour" to be implemented at the two state penitentiaries.<sup>45</sup>

Eastern State Penitentiary became the model for the Pennsylvania system based on separate confinement. Roberts Vaux of the Philadelphia Society, who was extensively involved in the planning and building of the penitentiary, has provided the best summary of the basic principles of the system:

- (1) Prisoners should be treated not vengefully but in ways designed to convince them that through hard and selective forms of suffering they could change their lives;
- (2) to prevent the prison from being a corrupting influence, solitary confinement of all inmates should be practiced;
- (3) in his seclusion the offender was to have an opportunity to reflect on his transgressions so that he might repent;
- (4) solitary confinement is a punishing discipline because man is by nature a social being; and

<sup>43</sup>Torsten Eriksson, *The Reformers: A Historical Survey of Pioneer Experiments in the Treatment of Criminals*. (1976). New York: Elsevier. p. 50; Fogel, *Op. Cit.*, pp.22-23; Keve, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 76-80

<sup>44</sup>Eriksson, p. 58

<sup>45</sup>Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill. The Separate System of Penal Discipline, 1829-1913*. (1957). New York: Oxford University Press. pp. 20-23

(5) solitary confinement is economical because prisoners do not need long periods of time to benefit from the penitential experience; fewer keepers are required, and the costs of clothing are reduced.<sup>46</sup>

In the 1862 volume of the Journal of Prison Discipline and Philanthropy, the publication of the Prison Society, the ideal of solitary confinement was further explained:

The thorough separation ... must not be misunderstood ... to mean, as has been charged, "perpetual solitude," or "total isolation from the world." It is not society itself, or intercourse with his fellow-men that is denounced by the system, but his association and companionship with criminals, -- with the depraved and wicked, -- which it is believed ... should be utterly prohibited. The social intercourse under this system is, in point of fact, abundantly sufficient for the health, both of body and mind ... We give them that of the virtuous, the intelligent and the good (visitors), who not only make it their business to see that they have the bodily comforts to which they are entitled; but who are desirous of promoting their reformation with a view to their own real good through the remaining term of their lives, and to securing society against renewed depredations from them after their discharge; and above all, that they may be instrumental, under the divine blessing, in bringing these poor wanderers and outcasts, into a true sense of their past sinfulness, that they may in condescending mercy, be yet brought, by repentance and amendment of life, to work out their soul's salvation.

Thus, from 1820 to 1830 the basic foundations of the two rival penitentiary systems, the Pennsylvania and the Auburn systems, were laid. Both systems attempted to resolve the problems experienced in the early prisons through separation of inmates but, while one system (Auburn) tried to accomplish these objectives through a combination of silent, congregate labor during the day and solitary confinement at night, the other system (Pennsylvania) advocated complete separate and solitary confinement. Under the unswerving leadership of Rev. Louis Dwight of the Boston Prison Discipline Society, which had been established in 1826, and Roberts Vaux of the Philadelphia Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons, the respective systems developed institutions with distinctly different architecture and separate modes of administration and discipline.

---

<sup>46</sup>Clear and Cole, *Op. Cit.*, pp.75-76, from Sellin (1970), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 15-17

## § IIB. Prison Labor: General Background and Early Years

Finn Hornum

Throughout the history of imprisonment in America, prison labor has been a major issue for the prison administrator. The earliest penal statutes called for imprisonment at "hard labor" and, to this day, sentenced prisoners are required to work while serving their time. Different reasons for the importance of institutional work have been given. It has been considered essential to teach the inmate a useful trade. The very routine of regular work has been considered significant in emphasizing the Puritan work ethic and in maintaining order within the institution. In addition, prison labor has been advocated because it helped to defray the cost of institutionalization and might even produce a profit for the state.

Since the beginning of imprisonment, the following prison labor systems have been tried, either in their "pure" form or in combination, in the United States:

- The contract system, where the state retains control over the inmates but sells their labor to an outside contractor at a daily fee;
- The lease system, where the care and custody of the inmates are turned over to an external entrepreneur for a stipulated fee;
- The piece-price system, where a private entrepreneur furnishes the raw materials and pays the prison for each unit of finished product;
- The state or public account system, where the state does its own manufacturing in the institutions and sells them on the open market; and
- The state-use system, where the goods and services produced by prison inmates can only be for the use of other state agencies or their political subdivisions. The latter system may take the form of prison or correctional industries, where inmates are employed inside the institution in a variety of production tasks; penal farms, where agricultural work is performed in open, but supervised, settings; and public works, where prisoners work on construction and improvement of roads, in forestry, or in mining. In the southern states this latter form of penal labor was performed in chain gangs.<sup>47</sup>

Work in the early Pennsylvania penal institutions was mandated by the Quaker Criminal Code of 1682. Penn's familiarity with the "houses of correction" in Holland as well as the English bridewells for vagrants and paupers was probably the inspiration for

---

<sup>47</sup>Lee H. Bowker, *Corrections: The Science and the Art*. (1982). New York: MacMillan. pp. 82-86; Vernon Fox, *Correctional Institutions*. (1983). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall Inc. p. 86; Elmer J. Johnson, "Prison Industry," in Robert M. Carter et al. (Eds.), *Correctional Institutions*. (1972). Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott. p. 358

changing the system of punishment in provincial Pennsylvania. The "Great Code" maintained only murder as a capital offense but prescribed imprisonment in "houses of correction" for other crimes of violence, property crimes and some offenses against the public order. The Code visualized that the local common "gaols" typical in England and in the earliest years of the colony were to be combined with the workhouses reserved for vagrants and paupers into a true penal institution where the criminal class would be incarcerated for punishment purposes as well as holding them in detention until trial and sentencing.<sup>48</sup> As Barnes has contended:

The great contribution of the West Jersey and Pennsylvania Quakers to the development of modern penology consists in the twofold achievement of substituting imprisonment for corporal punishment in the treatment of criminals and of combining the prison and the workhouse. In other words, they originated both the idea of imprisonment as the typical mode of punishing crime, and the doctrine that this imprisonment should not be in idleness but at hard labor. Of the priority of their accomplishment in this regard there can be no doubt. A century later they added the principle that imprisonment at hard labor should be in cellular separation and thus created the modern prison system in its entirety.<sup>49</sup>

The innovation was short-lived, however. With the return to the harsh Anglican and Puritan codes in 1718 and the restoration of capital and corporal punishments as the dominant penalties for crime, the authorized houses of correction became merely traditional workhouses and the county jail, once again, returned to its detention functions. County jails were erected in all eleven Pennsylvania counties between 1718 and 1776, but workhouses (sometimes within the same facility) were only erected in Philadelphia, Bucks, Chester and Lancaster counties. Only in Philadelphia and Chester did they have some resemblance to Penn's penal institutions.<sup>50</sup>

In Philadelphia, it was the "New" High Street Jail, built in 1723 and located on the corner of Third and High Street that combined the jail and workhouse functions. This institution was replaced by the Walnut Street Jail, authorized as a jail replacement in 1773, but occupied as a prison facility when it opened in 1780. During the early years of the Walnut Street Jail, there were no work opportunities provided for the prisoners. From 1786 to 1790, however, the Pennsylvania legislature had tried to deal with the pervasive idleness by ordering the prisoners to work on the public streets of Philadelphia, a practice that soon horrified and frightened the good citizens of that city. Accordingly, when Walnut Street was remodeled in 1790, workshops were established and daily labor made compulsory for the minor offenders who were housed in the large, congregate night rooms. The serious offenders, who were placed in the solitary cells in a separate wing were not set to work in spite of the intention of the law.

---

<sup>48</sup>Harry Elmer Barnes, *The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania*. (1927). Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. pp. 27-53

<sup>49</sup>Barnes (1927), pp. 54-55

<sup>50</sup>Barnes (1927), pp. 57-63

Inspector Caleb Lownes introduced a variety of handicrafts and became the actual manager of the work program. The inmates worked in such skilled occupations as carpentry, joinery, weaving, shoemaking, tailoring, nail manufacturing and in such unskilled tasks as beating hemp and picking moss, wood or oakum. They were paid for their labor with some earning as much as one dollar per day, but had to pay the cost of their trials, fines and fifteen cents per day toward their maintenance. It was reported that the institution was able to meet its expenses during the early years and that discharged prisoners often had savings upon release<sup>51</sup> The labor model followed was a form of the "public account" system, since the state purchased the raw materials and sold the finished products on the open market. Thus in the earliest prison, work for the inmates was available, at least until overcrowding set in.

The prisoners were required to work simply as a way of repaying the state for the expense of operating the institutions, but there was still sufficient funds left over to permit the prisoner to earn money for themselves and their families. Their wages may even have been proportionally higher than prison wages today. Furthermore, during the frugal and efficient administration of Lownes, a small profit for the state was attained. The work program's two goals, "to promote reformation through inculcating habits of industry and sobriety and to make possible an indemnity to the community for the expense of the conviction and maintenance of the offender", were reached.<sup>52</sup>

When overcrowding of Walnut Street made both solitary confinement and labor impossible in practice, the legislature called for the erection of Western and Eastern Penitentiaries. In the enabling legislation of March 3, 1818 and March 20, 1821 it was "definitely stipulated that both penitentiaries should be constructed according to the principle of solitary confinement, but no provisions were made for the employment of the convicts."<sup>53</sup> The Western Penitentiary, when it opened in July, 1826, was designed for solitary confinement without labor and when the Act of April 23, 1829 required both penitentiaries to be operated according to the principle of solitary confinement with hard labor, it became apparent that the cells were too small and dark to introduce labor. Until that institution was remodeled, all labor took place in common congregate workshops negating the principle of solitary confinement.<sup>54</sup>

There had, in fact, been some disagreement even among the authors of the 1829 legislation about the merits of requiring labor as part of the penitentiary system. As Teeters and Shearer have noted

---

<sup>51</sup>Barnes, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 68-70; Blake McKelvey, *American Prisons: A History of Good Intentions*. (1977). Montclair, NJ: Patterson-Smith. p. 8; Orlando F. Lewis, *The Development of American Prisons and Prison Customs, 1776-1845*. (1967) (1922). Montclair, NJ: Patterson-Smith. pp. 30-31, 46.

<sup>52</sup>David Fogel, "We Are The Living Proof." *The Justice Model for Corrections*. (1979). Cincinnati: Criminal Justice Studies, Anderson Publishing Co. p. 44; W. David Lewis, *From Newgate to Dannemora: The Rise of the Penitentiary in New York, 1796-1848*. (1965). Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press. p. 33

<sup>53</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op.Cit.*, p. 121

<sup>54</sup>Barnes (1927), p. 157; McKelvey, *Op. Cit.*, p. 18

Much of the opposition to the provision of labor came from persons who were members of the (Philadelphia Prison) Society as well as members of the Board of Inspectors of the Walnut Street Jail.<sup>55</sup>

As early as 1821 these inspectors had called for solitary confinement without labor in the county jails arguing that a sentence of one year in solitary without labor would be equivalent to three years in solitary with labor. The board's minutes show their reasoning:

(E)mployment diminishes in a very great degree the tediousness of confinement and thus mitigates the punishment, (thus) it may be a question whether labour ought not to be abandoned altogether, except as an indulgence to penitent convicts and as a relaxation from the much more painful task of being compelled to be idle.<sup>56</sup>

In the meetings of the Building Commission Samuel R. Wood, later to become the first warden of Eastern, argued strongly in favor of labor, while Thomas Bradford, Jr. was as vehemently opposed to it. Other members, including the main spokesman for the Prison Society, Roberts Vaux, did not have any great enthusiasm for the labor component either. Vaux, apparently, favored a more eclectic approach and suggested that while some prisoners might be permitted to labor, others would be kept without labor.<sup>57</sup>

The debate was further confounded when the Commission on the Penal Code, composed of three jurists, Charles Shaler, Edward King, and T. J. Wharton, became so impressed with the Auburn system that it recommended in December, 1827 that both Western and Eastern be adapted to implement this silent, but congregate system. The Building Commission report, filed in January, 1828, recommended solitary confinement be absolute, without any employment. At this point, the Prison Society sent a committee to Auburn to ascertain the merits of this system (with predictable results) and dispatched Mr. Wood to Harrisburg to persuade the legislature to institute separate or solitary confinement with hard labor at both penitentiaries.<sup>58</sup>

---

<sup>55</sup>Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill. The Separate System of Penal Discipline, 1829-1913.* (1957). New York: Columbia University Press. p.19

<sup>56</sup>Quoted in Teeters and Shearer, p. 20

<sup>57</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 222; Teeters and Shearer, *Op. Cit.*, p. 29

<sup>58</sup>Teeters and Shearer, pp. 22-23; O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 122-123

## § IIC. Background and Social History

Michele Taillon Taylor

This section reviews the religious and political affiliations of the principal players at the Philadelphia Prison Society (PPS) and at Eastern State Penitentiary (ESP). In particular, the role of Quakers is considered in the development and early administration of ESP because their philosophy of human nature became the driving ideological framework for the design of the prison. ESP and PPS are also viewed in the context of the religious and political controversies of the day. This study is divided into three historical time-frames: A. 1787-1818 - formative period of the PPS leading up to the conception of ESP, social and philosophical underpinnings; B. 1818-29 - building ESP and establishing the Pennsylvania System; C. 1829-1840 - early administration of prison and controversy.<sup>59</sup>

### 1. Beginnings: 1787-1818

Michele Taillon Taylor

#### Philosophical Underpinnings -- Quaker Connections

The foundations of the penological ideology underlying ESP were laid in the late eighteenth century with the establishment of the Philadelphia Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons, known as the Philadelphia Prison Society (PPS). Founded in 1787, the PPS was composed of a remarkably energetic group of individuals who promoted a series of landmark legislative reforms in the 1790s. These transformed a colonial penal system based upon humiliating and often brutal public corporal punishment, into a new, American system which promoted rehabilitation through labor and private penitence.<sup>60</sup> These early reformers had been inspired by European: the materialistic psychology of Locke and the Edinburgh school; the rationalist institutional and the social philosophies of French revolutionaries; Beccaria's theories of moderate and appropriate punishment in his *Crimes and Punishments*; and the writings on prison environments by English prison reformers John Howard and Jeremy Bentham.<sup>61</sup> These progressive European ideas were accessible to Americans because transatlantic exchange was continuous during this period. A large French expatriate community had migrated to Philadelphia after the French Revolution. Influential Americans, such as scientist/philosopher Benjamin Rush, traveled and studied in Europe.<sup>62</sup> The cultural and intellectual connections between English and Philadelphia Quaker communities were especially significant to the study of prison reform. With the rise of evangelism among American and English Quakers in the early nineteenth century, Quaker leaders on both sides of the Atlantic focused their energetic reformist efforts in areas of traditional Quaker concerns: prison and educational reform. The great British prison reformer,

<sup>59</sup>The author benefitted from the helpful comments of Dr. Emma Lapsansky, especially with regard to Quaker history.

<sup>60</sup>M. Meranze, "Penitential Ideal in Eighteenth-Century Philadelphia." *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, CVIII (October 1984): 420 and *passim*.

<sup>61</sup>See Meranze, 420 and *passim*; H. M. Barnes, *The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania*, (Indianapolis: The Bobbs-Merrill Company, 1927), 74-79; N. Tomes, *A Generous Confidence: Thomas Kirkbride and the Art of the Asylum Keeping, 1840-1883*, (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1984), 5.

<sup>62</sup>Meranze, 434.

Elizabeth Fry, began her career with a visit to Newgate Prison in 1813 at the suggestion of Stephen Grellet, a prominent Philadelphia Friend. In the 1830s, Fry's brother, Joseph Gurney, spent several years in America and visited ESP during his stay in Philadelphia. American Quaker, Roberts Vaux who was a leading member of the PPS, also helped introduce the teaching methods of British Friend Joseph Lancaster to the public schools of Philadelphia. Thus, Quakers in Philadelphia were important conduits of the latest reform ideologies of the English colleagues to America.

Friends have traditionally been credited with leading the early penological reforms in Pennsylvania. It is difficult, however, to pinpoint the specific dimensions of the Quaker contribution vis-à-vis that of other groups, to the Prison Society and to the development of ESP. Nineteenth century writers often represented the PPS as an institution of the Society of Friends. H. E. Barnes, however, in an effort to ascertain the veracity of this commonly-held assumption, surveyed the membership of PPS from 1787 to 1830 and determined that slightly less than half was made up of Quakers.<sup>63</sup> Members of other faiths were also prominent within the Society. The president of the PPS for its first forty nine years was William White, the Episcopalian Bishop of Philadelphia. Other prominent ministers included Henry Christian Helmuth, German Lutheran; George Duffield, Presbyterian; and William Rogers, Baptist.<sup>64</sup> In fact, by the early nineteenth century it was commonplace for the various Christian sects to downplay their doctrinal differences in order to promote common, evangelical goals in missionary, tract, Bible and Sunday School Societies.<sup>65</sup> The PPS's policy of promoting the principle of imprisonment over corporal punishment, however, ultimately represented the ascendancy of the Quaker point of view in penal philosophy over those of other religious denominations. This had not always been the case in colonial Pennsylvania. During the early eighteenth century, Quaker William Penn's original penal code, emphasizing reform over punishment, had been replaced with the British penal system with the support of politically powerful Episcopalians.<sup>66</sup> By the end of the century, however, with the creation of a new republic, some Americans were receptive to the ideals of a penal code that had originated on native soil. To American liberals, Quaker penal philosophy expressed a more humane and optimistic view of human nature than the harsh penal practices, remnants of British colonial rule. Who were the men that brought about this change in perspective?

### 1a. Leading Reformers of the Eighteenth Century

Michele Taillon Taylor

Three individuals stand out as presiding spirits over the policies and administration of penal institutions during the years leading up to the creation of ESP. These men were Benjamin Rush, scientist and doctor; Caleb Lownes, Quaker iron merchant; and Roberts Vaux, Quaker philanthropist (We will discuss Vaux in section 2). These men, along with

<sup>63</sup>One hundred and thirty-six out of three hundred and forty members were Quakers. See Barnes, 83-84.

<sup>64</sup>N. Teeters, *They Were in Prison*, (Philadelphia: The John C. Winston Company, 1937), 122.

<sup>65</sup>D. Bowens, "Quaker Orthodoxy and Jacksonian Democracy: an Interpretation of the Hicksite Separation," (Swarthmore College, M.A. Thesis, 1968), 67.

<sup>66</sup>Barnes, 57, 84.

the jurist William Bradford, were responsible for laying down the foundations of what would later become the Pennsylvania System at ESP.

During the formative years of the Prison Society, the leaders of the PPS concentrated their reform efforts on two areas: the state's legal code and the administration of prisons. In 1786, the first step took place in the transformative process when a law was passed in the State Legislature replacing capital and corporal punishments with public labor. The elimination of physical punishments seemed a humane improvement but critics quickly pointed out that the public nature of the punishments was humiliating and counterproductive. This criticism had its ideological origins in John Howard's institutional theories.<sup>67</sup> Benjamin Rush was the principal interpreter of Howard's ideas to the PPS.<sup>68</sup> Howard's book, *The State of the Prisons in England and Wales* (1777), was owned by the PPS.<sup>69</sup> In it Howard promoted the notion that reform was possible. He argued for a strict disciplinary regimen to control common prison abuses and to rehabilitate prisoners. Convinced of the unity between mind and body, he argued that rationally planned and strictly disciplined institutional environments actually healed "moral diseases."<sup>70</sup> Both Rush and Howard believed that crime was a "moral disease" and that a re-awakened conscience could cure the mind and redeem the prisoner. They proposed that a morally sick conscience would be stimulated to health with carefully controlled and rigidly structured setting. British Quaker doctors, John Fothergill and John C. Lettsom, collaborated closely with Howard in his experiments with new prison conventions. Both these Quakers, in turn, were long-time correspondents with Episcopalian Benjamin Rush, keeping him informed about their latest ideas on institutions.<sup>71</sup> Thus, an international Quaker connection linked Rush to Howard.

In 1787, in reaction to the controversial law of 1786 for public labor, Rush argued publicly for a "house of repentance," in accordance with Howard's ideas.<sup>72</sup> Like Howard, Rush proposed that an individual's moral faculty would be best stimulated in an environment in which cleanliness, diet, labor and other factors were carefully manipulated.<sup>73</sup> The organization of these environmental factors was essential to a prisoner's rehabilitation. Rush's promotion of the revolutionary notion that rehabilitation was possible provided the philosophical premise for a new penal ideology. The pervasive Quaker presence in Pennsylvania prepared reformers to be receptive to this perspective.

#### 1b. Walnut Street Jail

Michele Taillon Taylor

---

<sup>67</sup>Meranze, 432.

<sup>68</sup>Teeters, *They Were*, 38-40

<sup>69</sup>Teeters, *They Were*, 40.

<sup>70</sup>Meranze, 433-434.

<sup>71</sup>Meranze, 434.

<sup>72</sup>Meranze, 435.

<sup>73</sup>Meranze, 440.

The Philadelphia Prison Society, established in 1787, adopted from its beginning Rush's premise that the function of a prison should be that of a carefully regulated house of reformation. In a Memorial to the Legislature of 1788 the Society criticized the chaotic situation existing in the Walnut St. Jail. It cited the disruptive and promiscuous mingling of the men, women and children, felons and debtors in that institution and noted also the problem of liquor, inadequate bedding and the lack of labor for prisoners.<sup>74</sup> The general assembly responded to the PPS's memorial with an act (1790) that provided for the erection of a cell house with solitary confinement for hardened offenders at Walnut St. Jail.<sup>75</sup> The three story cell house subsequently built was the precursor of ESP. The legislation of 1790 was crafted by the State Legislature with the help of the PPS. Specifically, Caleb Lownes, a Quaker, charter member of PPS, and iron merchant, led the movement to push through the state legislature a penitentiary system inspired by Rush's reformist ideals.<sup>76</sup>

From 1790 to 1799 Lownes was chair of the inspectors of the Walnut Street Jail. Historian Negley Teeters claimed that this period was the heyday in the history of the jail. Graft and privileges were reduced, the sexes were segregated, labor was instituted, debtors were separated from felons and children from adults. A complete set of regulations were established, the first ever for the operation of a penal institution.<sup>77</sup> Thus, the Quaker Lownes was a powerful influence on the reform of Walnut Street Jail, during the 1790s. This was the earliest American penal institution to experiment with solitary confinement.

During the same decade Caleb Lownes cooperated with the famous jurist, William Bradford, Attorney General of the United States, on revising the penal code of Pennsylvania.<sup>78</sup> In the resulting legislation, the death penalty was eliminated for all crimes except premeditated murder. Cruel physical punishments were replaced with imprisonment at hard labor for standardized periods of time.<sup>79</sup> Although like Rush, Bradford was not a Quaker, also like Rush, he worked out his ideas on penological reform in dialogue with a Quaker reformer. Thus, Quakers were involved in all aspects of the reform process which ultimately produced the Pennsylvania system. They led the lobbying effort to establish humane and rational laws, and were key players in planning important institutional reforms, some of which take place at Walnut Street Jail. Quaker

---

<sup>74</sup>Meranze, 443, 445.

<sup>75</sup>N. Teeters, *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill*, (New York: Columbia University Press, 1957), 10.

<sup>76</sup>N. Teeters, *The Cradle of the Penitentiary: The Walnut Street Jail at Philadelphia, 1773-1835*, (Philadelphia: The Philadelphia Prison Society, 1955), 37.

(Lownes) has secured for himself the principal honour of the scheme...(he) animated his brethren with the hope of carrying through their benevolent and sublime project. ...His indefatigable zeal .. obtained from the legislature the..laws of 1789 and 1790.... (Duke Francois Alexandre Frederic de la Rochefoucauld- Liancourt, *On the Prisons of Philadelphia by an European*, Philadelphia: no publisher, 1796).

<sup>77</sup>N. Teeters, *Walnut St. Jail*, 37-41.

<sup>78</sup>Lownes collaborated with Bradford on *An Inquiry how far the punishment of death is necessary in Pennsylvania; with notes and illustrations*. Lownes contribution to this is entitled: *An Account of the Gaol in Philadelphia*. N. Teeters, *They Were*, 52-3.

<sup>79</sup>Barnes, 107

belief in the universal potential for human redemption inspired Quaker and non-Quaker reformers alike.

### 1c. Deterioration of Walnut Street Jail

Michele Taillon Taylor

The first two decades of the nineteenth century leading up to the creation of ESP were marked by a serious deterioration of the administration of Walnut Street Jail. One source attributes this decline to political changes within Philadelphia.<sup>80</sup> Another source suggests that the absence of a committed and thoughtful Lownes was the main cause of the decline of the prison.<sup>81</sup> Overcrowding and the jail's faulty architecture may have also contributed to deteriorating conditions.<sup>82</sup> Whatever the cause, it is clear that the 1790s were the best years for Walnut Street Jail and that difficulties soon followed. One particularly controversial issue was the cost of inmate maintenance. Since the prisoners came from all over Pennsylvania, the expenses of their maintenance were shared by the Commonwealth and the various counties that sent prisoners. Constant conflict festered between prison and county officials over the payment of bills, particularly with officials from the westernmost counties. Suspicious officials from Westmoreland county complained that "the produce of the Criminals, Labour and payment of their Subsistence has of late become a matter of private gain and Emolument to Said Prison." (February 1808).<sup>83</sup>

The charges that prison labor was being used to profit administrators of the prison were frequently made by county officials. Such concerns may have fueled the controversy over whether to build Western and Eastern State Penitentiaries for solitary confinement with or without labor. Western State Penitentiary was initially built for confinement without labor, possibly in response to this vexing issue.

## 2. Building the Pennsylvania System: 1818-1829

Michele Taillon Taylor

During the early nineteenth century, the most influential member of the Prison Society was Quaker philanthropist, Roberts Vaux. Vaux was elected corresponding secretary of the Society in 1810 and served as such until 1832. In 1821 Vaux was appointed a commissioner to plan the building of ESP. During the erection of ESP Vaux made it one of his goals to explain to the public the Pennsylvania System by publishing his letters written to British prison reformers in which he described the progressive system

---

<sup>80</sup>New York philanthropist, Thomas Eddy claimed that the decline of Walnut Street Jail after Lownes' departure was the result of "violent political strife" in the city of Philadelphia: Party politics led to the replacement..of the original Quakers upon the Board. The Philadelphia Prison Society became gradually no longer an intimate co-operator with the prison board of managers, but an organization of protest..as the policies of the prison changed. (N. Teeters, *Walnut Street*, 89).

<sup>81</sup>N. Teeters, *Walnut Street*, 89-90.

<sup>82</sup>N. Teeters, *Walnut Street*, 90.

<sup>83</sup>Teeters, *Walnut Street*, 90.

emerging in his state.<sup>84</sup> Vaux also published an important history of the PPS and its reform efforts.<sup>85</sup> Vaux abruptly left public life in 1832 because of the change in political climate in the city. This will be discussed further.

The growth of the state population in the early nineteenth century and the rapidly deteriorating conditions at Walnut Street Jail made the need for a larger state institution for felons increasingly apparent. The State legislature attempted to remedy this situation by providing for Arch Street Prison in 1803, but that was not built until 1817. It did not provide for solitary confinement and proved to be grossly inadequate from its earliest days. In fact, Roberts Vaux's mother-in-law, Mary Waln Wistar, organized the Society of Women Friends to visit the female prisoners incarcerated in that prison because of its notoriously squalid conditions.<sup>86</sup> By 1817 conditions at Walnut Street Jail had deteriorated making it unsatisfactory as a state jail. Furthermore, the transportation of prisoners to that institution from all over the commonwealth was very expensive. In 1817-1818, the Board of Inspectors of the Walnut Street Jail and the PPS, sent a memorial to the legislature asking for prisons in "suitable parts of the state for the more effectual employment and separation of the prisoners, and to prove the efficacy of solitude on the morals of (the prisoners)."<sup>87</sup>

In 1818, the legislature passed an act providing for a state penitentiary to be built near Pittsburgh. The Board of Inspectors of Walnut Street Jail was designated by the legislature to select a plan for that prison organized according to the solitary system. William Strickland, architect of the prison, designed an institution arranged in an octagonal, panopticon plan, without provision for the labor of the prisoners.<sup>88</sup>

On March 20, 1821, the legislature appropriated \$100,000 for the erection of a second state prison in Philadelphia, ESP, to house prisoners from the eastern half of the state. The act stated that the Philadelphia prison was to be constructed after the plan of the Pittsburgh institution, again based on the principle of solitary confinement. No provision was made for prisoner labor. The main figure promoting a system of solitary confinement without labor was Thomas Bradford, an inspector at Walnut Street Jail, member of the PPS, later a Building Commissioner and Inspector of ESP. Bradford, who had been involved with the planning of the Pittsburgh jail, had promoted confinement without labor even before funds had been allocated by the state legislature to build ESP.<sup>89</sup> In a public letter Bradford claimed that "employment diminishes ..the tediousness of

---

<sup>84</sup>N. Teeters, *They Were*, 155-56. See "Letter on the Penitentiary System of Pennsylvania Addressed to William Roscoe, Esquire" (Philadelphia, 1827), and "Reply to Two Letters of William Roscoe, Esquire, of Liverpool, on the Penitentiary System of Pennsylvania" (Philadelphia, 1827). From N. Teeters *Cherry Hill*, 26-29.

<sup>85</sup>See "Notices of the Original, and Successive Efforts to Improve the Discipline of the Prison at Philadelphia and to Reform the Criminal Code of Pennsylvania" (Philadelphia, 1826); R. Ryon, "Moral Reform and Democratic Politics: the Dilemma of Roberts Vaux," *Quaker History* 59 (Spring 1970): 5.

<sup>86</sup>N. Teeters, *Walnut Street*, 105-107.

<sup>87</sup>N. Teeters, *Walnut Street*, 109.

<sup>88</sup>N. Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 18.

<sup>89</sup>N. Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 18-19.

confinement and thus mitigates the punishment, ...it may be a question whether labour ought not to be abandoned altogether..."<sup>90</sup> Bradford argued that

Enough has been seen to..justify the belief that its effects will be to reform entirely..To be shut up in a cell for..years, alone, ..deprived of converse with a fellow being, to have no friendly..consolation..but..to count the tedious hours as they pass, a prey to the corrodings of conscience and ..despair..<sup>91</sup>

While a dispute over the definition of solitary confinement festered among members of the Prison Society, in 1821, Governor Joseph Hiester appointed the members to the Building Commission for the prison. Most of the appointees were members of the PPS.<sup>92</sup> The Commission considered the plans of two architects, William Strickland and John Haviland. Strickland's design was octagonal and its internal arrangement most likely resembled his earlier prison near Pittsburgh. Haviland's plan was arranged as cell blocks along seven radiating wings surrounded by a rectangular wall.<sup>93</sup>

As soon as the designs were submitted by the architects, the Commission split up into angry factions over which one to approve.<sup>94</sup> Most of Strickland's supporters had been Inspectors at the Walnut Street Jail with the exception of Samuel Wood (later first warden at ESP), the only one of that group who preferred the Haviland plan. The chief points of contention were whether the prison should be built in a radial (Haviland) or octagonal plan (Strickland), along with the size and degree of architectural ornamentation for the prison keeper's house.<sup>95</sup> The Commission did not compromise over the choice of architect or design for the prison until a year later, in May, 1822, when Haviland's design was finally agreed upon. Actual construction did not begin until May 1823.<sup>96</sup>

The polarization of the building commission over the architecture of the proposed penal institution reflected an intense power struggle between the two factions over who would give the defining form to the Pennsylvania system. The stakes were high because, after more than thirty years of the PPS's existence, ideas were finally and irrevocably being translated into brick, stone and mortar. Since, as we have seen, a rigorously controlled

---

<sup>90</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 20. This was signed by Thomas Bradford and Peter Miercken. Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 20. They were both members of the Building Commission for ESP.

<sup>91</sup>N. Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 19-20.

<sup>92</sup>These included Samuel R. Wood (later ESP's first warden), Peter Miercken (sugar refiner); George Baker (lumber merchant); Thomas Bradford (lawyer); John Bacon (city treasurer); Caleb Carmalt (conveyancer); Thomas Sparks (shot manufacturer); James Thackera (engraver); Daniel Miller (merchant); Coleman Sellers (manufacturer); and Roberts Vaux. Teeters, *They Were*, 179-180; Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 33.

<sup>93</sup>M. Baigell, *John Haviland*, (Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Pennsylvania, 1965), 223-4.

<sup>94</sup>Bacon, Carmalt, Sparks, Wood, Sellers and Vaux supported the Haviland plan. Baker, Bradford, Miercken, Miller and Thackera argued for Strickland. N. Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 33-36.

<sup>95</sup>M. Baigell, 223-247.

<sup>96</sup>M. Baigell, 222-234.

environment was understood to be the essential factor in stimulating character rehabilitation, architectural design was of utmost importance.<sup>97</sup>

At the core of the dispute over the architectural design of ESP was the debate over whether solitary confinement would or would not to include prison labor. As mentioned above, Strickland's earlier Western State Penitentiary, the prototype for his design for ESP, had been organized for solitary confinement without labor. Even before it was completed in 1826, however, that institution's architecture was already considered a failure.<sup>98</sup> The inadequacies of Strickland's earlier prison may have given Haviland supporters on the Commission the justification to ultimately push through Haviland's design. The latter, provided with more spacious cells, was flexible enough to allow for confinement with labor. Roberts Vaux wrote of ESP:

The solitary chambers at the penitentiary in progress near Philadelphia, are on the surface of the ground, judiciously lighted, ventilated, and adapted in every way to protect the health of the prisoner; each cell is to have a yard, where, or in the cell itself, which is also sufficiently commodious, labour may be performed, if it shall be so ordered...<sup>99</sup>

Vaux wanted the architecture adaptable enough to tailor punishments to the individual prisoner. Vaux's son Richard later wrote that his father "was so decidedly in favor of 'separation of prisoners' that he was willing labor and instruction should be a part of the system."<sup>100</sup>

The debate over the type of solitary confinement to be established at ESP did not end with the adoption of Haviland's more flexible plan, but continued unabated until the institution actually opened in 1829. In March 1826, in an effort to achieve some resolution, a board of prominent Pennsylvania jurists was appointed by the state legislature to revise the penal code and to finalize plans for the system of solitary confinement to be established at ESP.<sup>101</sup> Ironically, the board ended up proposing that solitary confinement be scrapped altogether for Pennsylvania prisons in favor of the Auburn system, a silent but congregate system of labor. The recommendation was not followed. At the same time that the state commission was working on this report, the legislature also requested that the Building Commissioners of ESP submit their own plan of discipline and organization for that institution. The Building Commissioners, after much disagreement, produced a compromise plan that once again proposed a system of

---

<sup>97</sup>"...there are principles in architecture, by the observance of which great moral changes can be more easily produced among the most abandoned of our race..." From Anonymous, "Notes on the Fourth Annual Report of the Prison Discipline Society of Boston," *The Friend, Religious and Literary Journal*, (Philadelphia, Vol. III, # 4, November 1829), 25.

<sup>98</sup>Its cells were inadequate, too small, with unworkable sanitary facilities and those on the outer perimeter could not be properly supervised. M. Baigell, 260.

<sup>99</sup>Teeters, *They Were*, 157.

<sup>100</sup>Teeters, *They Were*, 157.

<sup>101</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 20.

absolute solitude without "any employment, except the study of the Scriptures."<sup>102</sup> Samuel Wood, the Building Commissioner who had always supported Haviland's plan and solitary confinement with labor, seems to have subsequently, in private, convinced the legislature to ignore the Building Commissioner's recommendation and to legislate the organization of ESP based upon a solitary system which included labor.<sup>103</sup> Wood subsequently was made the first warden of ESP.

In addition to the criticism by opponents that labor combined with solitary confinement distracted the prisoner from the painful process of moral healing, there was concern, part ethical, part economic, over whether and how much profit should be made from the forced labor of prisoners. This subject was being continuously debated in relation to Walnut Street Jail during the construction of ESP. In 1824, charges appeared in the Democratic Press in which Walnut Street Jail administrators were accused of not returning to released prisoners the balance of money made by them at labor after payment of their maintenance expenses.<sup>104</sup> And, as was mentioned earlier, the anger over this issue was heightened by suspicion on the part of Pennsylvania counties that money in Walnut Street Prison was not well managed. This suspicion seemed to be vindicated in 1830 when the secretary of the Boston Prison Discipline Society, Reverend Louis Dwight, a long-time critic of the Pennsylvania System, published an analysis of the financial records of Walnut Street Jail. He claimed that the counties need not contribute to the maintenance of their prisoners in Walnut Street Jail because most of these prisoners' industries showed a profit.<sup>105</sup> It is not clear how much this bitter city/county controversy influenced the discussions of the Building Commissioners as they sought to come up with the Pennsylvania System of solitary confinement.

Finally, it is important to remark upon the historical situation looming in the background of the divisive debate over prison labor, especially during the crucial years when the Pennsylvania System achieved its final form, from 1826 to 1829. These were the years when, according to Nicholas B. Wainwright, "the voice of labor began to be heard in Philadelphia." In fact, the American labor movement had its origins in this city at this time.<sup>106</sup> During the late 1820s, inspired by radical English literature, artisans and mechanics in Philadelphia began to organize. In 1827, an angry, strike-ridden year, they formed the Mechanics Union of Trade Associations which served as a coordinating body for its constituent trade unions. In 1828 they established the Mechanics Free Press, the first labor paper in the United States. From 1828 to 1831, the Working Men's party put up candidates for public office who proposed free and universal public schooling, the abolition of imprisonment for debt, mechanics' lien laws to collect debts, and other

---

<sup>102</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 20-21.

<sup>103</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 22.

<sup>104</sup>Teeters, *Walnut Street*, 143.

<sup>105</sup>Teeters, *Walnut Street*, 122.

<sup>106</sup>N. B. Wainwright, "The Age of Nicholas Biddle, 1825-1841," in *Philadelphia, a 300-year History*, R. Weigley, ed. (New York, London: W.W. Norton & Company, 1982), 279.

measures to protect skilled craftsmen and artisans.<sup>107</sup> The relationship between the birth of the labor movement in Philadelphia and its implications for the divisive issue of prison labor has not yet been explored in the research. Is there any evidence that early labor leaders opposed prison labor because of its potential to compete with free labor? If so, did this influence members of the Building Commission? Did the increasing number of strikes and the radicalism of the rhetoric of labor leaders affect the debate over penal ideology for ESP? Were labor leaders concerned about the exploitation of prisoners? Members of the Working Men's Party opposed imprisonment for debt because workingmen were the largest group affected by this law. Did this party hold other positions on penal reform during the 1820s? Further research on these important questions is necessary in order to determine how political pressures affected the final resolution of the Pennsylvania System during the 1920s. A review of the Mechanics Free Press, and other contemporary, partisan papers may yield answers to some of these questions, along with a reading of the Minutes of the Building Commission for this period. (Volumes I and II, from 1821 to 1832 are located in the State Records Office, Harrisburg, Pa.)

Linked to the growth of labor and its political impact upon plans for ESP, is the broader question of the political connections of the ESP planners and PPS members. Equally important is the assessment of ESP's role in the context of a national debate over penal and institutional policies for social reform. Did the debate become politically partisan? From an initial review, it appears that members of the Prison Society and public supporters of the Pennsylvania System represented a wide range of political positions: National Republicans (predecessors of the Whigs), old Federalists, and Republican Democrats. Roberts Vaux, for instance, chief spokesman of the PPS, was a Jacksonian Democrat with the accompanying concern for the dispossessed and optimism about the potential inherent in human nature. John Sergeant, National Republican and later Whig, was also an influential member of the PPS, and publicly supported the principle of solitary confinement. In the late 1820s Sergeant collaborated with Vaux on the planning of the House of Refuge in Philadelphia for juvenile offenders.<sup>108</sup> Sergeant shared Vaux's faith in prisoner rehabilitation by means of a carefully regulated environment, but as a Whig his concern would have been to achieve an end result of social control. Other individuals of varied political persuasions also supported the Pennsylvania System. Edward Livingston, Andrew Jackson's secretary of state, proposed that his state of Louisiana adopt that penal philosophy and code of the Pennsylvania System.<sup>109</sup> Francis Lieber, another well-known national and international promoter of ESP, was a Whig and a strong opponent of Jacksonian Democratic economics.<sup>110</sup> Thus, it would appear that, initially at least, promotion of the Pennsylvania system transcended party politics. The common denominator for support of ESP seemed to have been class, not political affiliation. Indeed, in the 1820s Philadelphia's social elite collaborated on a variety of

---

<sup>107</sup>Wainwright, 279-280; S. B. Warner, *The Private City, Philadelphia in Three Periods of Its Growth*, (Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania, 1987), 72-73.

<sup>108</sup>Teeters, *They Were*, 167; *Cherry Hill*, 30.

<sup>109</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 24-25.

<sup>110</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 30.

philanthropic projects, class membership overriding political differences. For these leaders, ESP was one of a constellation of institutions designed to impose order on an increasingly chaotic society. This political bipartisanship would change with the advent of General Andrew Jackson's election as President in 1828, as will be shown in the next section.<sup>111</sup>

### 3. Eastern State Penitentiary and the Orthodox/Hicksite Controversy

Michele Taillon Taylor

Although members of different political parties worked together to plan ESP in the 1820s, it is not clear whether the same was the case with the factions of Quakers, Orthodox and Hicksite, that formed during the same period. Quakerism underwent a profound crisis at this time which culminated in a split in the Society of Friends in 1827. The impact of this religious controversy upon the influential Quaker membership of the PPS is unclear.

Throughout the 1820s, a group of wealthy and prominent Orthodox Friends attempted to impose an evangelical, Christ-centered and biblically based theology upon the Philadelphia Yearly Meeting.<sup>112</sup> Socially, these Orthodox Quakers were generally urban, upper class businessmen with the need to maintain close working connections to people of other Protestant persuasions.<sup>113</sup> The embracing of evangelism by Orthodox Quakers allowed them full participation in worldly affairs and the dominant Protestant culture of the time.<sup>114</sup>

Hicksite Quakers, on the other hand, were more likely to be farmers or artisans, and an influential few liberal intellectuals who reacted against Orthodox leaders' efforts to impose doctrinal belief upon Friends. Hicksites as a group had less economic or spiritual interest in assimilation into the dominant Protestant culture. They emphasized egalitarianism, the value of actions over faith, and the supremacy of individual conscience. Hicksites rejected the Orthodox focus on Christ as the sole path to salvation, instead emphasizing the Light Within, or That of God within every person. Hicksite's belief in the perfectibility of individuals and society tilted their liberal sympathies toward

---

<sup>111</sup>In an act of foresight to prevent ESP from becoming controlled by a political power group, the General Assembly passed an Act in 1829 in which the board of inspectors of that prison was to consist of 5 taxable citizens appointed by judges of the supreme court of the state to serve for two years. These men were given the power to administer the prison, disburse monies, appoint a warden, physician and clerk for the institution and visit ESP twice a week. See Barnes, 124-5.

<sup>112</sup>The Orthodox emphasized the literal interpretation of the Bible as a source of divine revelation; the concept of Christ's atonement for humanity and Christ as mediator between God and man; belief in the Trinity; and faith as the means of achieving religious truth. R. Doherty, "The Hicksite Movement," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, xc, (No. 2, April 1966): 234.

<sup>113</sup>Doherty, 235.

<sup>114</sup>T. D. Hamm, *The Transformation of American Quakerism, Orthodox Friends, 1800-1907*, (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1988), 16. Hamm argues that this was not as much the case in other areas of the country.

the radical ideas of utopian reformers such as Robert Owen.<sup>115</sup> Orthodox Quakers accused Hicksites of taking the belief in the Inner Light beyond the boundaries of scriptural revelation. Orthodox Quakers, like evangelical Protestants, saw themselves defending revealed Christianity against the deism of their opponents.<sup>116</sup>

Insights into the division between these two groups of Quakers can best be gained by looking at the political culture of the time. Hicksites were strongly sympathetic to the Jacksonian emphasis on individualism. Both Hicksites and Democrats had a strong aversion to perceived arbitrary authority. Elias Hicks, leader of the Hicksites, claimed that the schism between Quakers had been caused by English ministers and "Royal Americans". He accused Orthodox leaders who had tried to impose their evangelical beliefs on the Yearly Meeting of being "cold and cruel as the British cabinet of 1775."<sup>117</sup> In a popular Hicksite pamphlet, the Hole in the Wall, it was argued that Quaker government should be "republican", and that the reigning Orthodoxy was corrupt.<sup>118</sup> On the other hand, Orthodox Quakers accused Hicksites of pursuing an excess of democracy bordering upon anarchy.<sup>119</sup> The dispute between these two Quaker factions included the legitimate use of authority, the problems of the corruption of power, and the question of when and how to resist "oppressive" authority. These issues that were of general concern to Jacksonian Americans.

Despite their differences, however, both Hicksite and Orthodox Friends participated in traditional Quaker activities, including prison reform and the care of the poor.<sup>120</sup> It seems that members of both factions were active in the Prison Society and possibly in the planning and administering of ESP. The dominant group, however, was always Orthodox (Roberts Vaux and Samuel Wood for example). By the end of the nineteenth century an 1897 Yearly Meeting Directory listed the PPS as an Orthodox Quaker organization.<sup>121</sup> It is not yet clear, however, what differences each group brought to their approach to penal reform. They may have had conflicting ideas in the debate over the structure of solitary confinement with or without labor, for instance. Further research comparing Hicksite and Orthodox institutions may shed light on this question and help us understand the specific nature of the Quaker contribution to prison reform throughout the nineteenth century.

---

<sup>115</sup>Doherty, 235-243.

<sup>116</sup>Hamm, 21-23.

<sup>117</sup>Bowen, 5-10.

<sup>118</sup>Bowen, 10.

<sup>119</sup>Bowen, 11.

<sup>120</sup>Bowen, 104-5.

<sup>121</sup>Philadelphia Yearly Meeting Directory, 1897. In: Friends Historical Library, Swarthmore College.

### § IID. Choosing and Refining the Design, 1818-29

Jeffrey A. Cohen

Relying on the accounts given in Norman B. Johnston, "The Development of Radial Prisons: A Case Study in Cultural Diffusion," (Ph.D. diss., U. of Penn., 1958); in Matthew E. Baigell, "John Haviland," (Ph.D. diss., U. of Penn., 1965); in Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer, The Prison at Philadelphia, Cherry Hill: the Separate System of Prison Discipline, 1829-1913 (New York, 1957); and a few other sources cited below, one can summarize the early history of ESP's design, from the earlier efforts of John Haviland and William Strickland, through the protracted deliberations of the building commissioners, and the initial evolution of the design while construction was underway.

The state of Pennsylvania authorized the erection of penitentiaries in both the western and eastern districts, at Pittsburgh and Philadelphia, respectively, on 3 March 1818. Sixty thousand dollars was appropriated for the Western State Penitentiary, built 1818-26 on a concentric plan following Strickland's design.

As for the eastern district, sale of the Walnut Street Prison was authorized. Baigell reports that both Strickland and Haviland prepared plans for a new Philadelphia prison in 1819. These were submitted to the Board of Inspectors of the Walnut Street Prison, whose minutes describe two designs by Haviland, one with 280 regular cells, another 20 for refractory prisoners, and an observatory. This was judged inadequate for guarding the prisoners, and it reportedly lacked provision for solitary confinement. The other design, described only as an "imperfect sketch,"<sup>122</sup> was favored by Haviland, and was definitely radial, with four cellblocks attached by covered passageways to a central observatory.

But there was little action on the Philadelphia institution until the act of 21 March 1821 providing funding for a prison for 250 in the eastern district to be constructed on the Pittsburgh plan. Provision was made in that act, however, for alterations and improvements in the design that the building commission might recommend for approval by the governor of the state, and therein lay an important opening. The eleven commissioners appointed by the governor to procure a site, select a design, and to oversee construction were Samuel R. Wood, George N. Baker, Thomas Bradford, Thomas Sparks, John Bacon, Peter Miercken, James Thackara, Daniel R. Miller, Caleb Carmalt, and two who did not serve, Thomas Wistar and Dr. Samuel P. Griffiths. Four were members of the Pennsylvania Prison Society; six had served as inspectors of the Walnut Street Prison. They began to meet in April 1821. Roberts Vaux and Coleman Sellers took the vacant places late in 1821.

In May 1821 the Building Commission selected the Cherry Hill site and invited designs. Four architects responded, Strickland, Haviland, Charles Loos, Jr., of New York, and Samuel Webb, of Philadelphia. The latter two were quickly passed over, and attention

---

<sup>122</sup>Matthew E. Baigell, "John Haviland," (Ph.D. diss., U. of Penn., 1965), p. 221.

focused on designs by the other two, who both had firm champions on the board. Discussion over whose plan would be followed continued for over two years through various revisions by these two architects.

Of Strickland's plan only a few characteristics are recorded: it was octagonal, and had a 100-foot keeper's house as part of the octagonal perimeter. Its cells may have been, like those of WSP, arrayed around the perimeter rather than radiating from the center. Haviland described his original design at length on 2 July 1821: it was rectangular, with a front of 660 feet; a house for the chief officers was 200 feet wide, with a pediment and cupola, and it formed the main front to the prison, with the word "penitentiary" in its tympanum; within the perimeter seven 32-cell cellblocks radiated from the center. The cells were to be covered by groin vaults, to be heated by hot air, and each was to have an iron-framed skylight and an exercise yard. While much of this is relatively familiar from the executed fabric, the center building was conceived upon a notion quite different than that ultimately employed: the hub was to hold the laundry, washrooms, bakery, and the infirmary; below were dungeon cells; on the ground story were observation stations for each corridor; there was an outer walkway for observation at second-story level.

Haviland explained the leading purposes of one of his early radial designs for ESP, from 1821, as being devised to aid "watching, convenience, economy and ventilation."<sup>123</sup> A description dated 2 July from one of his ledgers noted that his scheme with seven radiating one-story blocks had as a hub structure a circular building to contain 26 cells with their yards, for female prisoners; these cells would be under the same roof as those of the wash-house and laundry, presumably providing employment for the women, and would adjoin the kitchen and bakehouse, and storerooms; the floor above would hold a chapel or a cistern for water storage, and above that was an observatory tower. In the basement were to be "eight strong dungeons"<sup>124</sup> with individual staircases and fireplaces.

Looking back in 1832, Haviland recalled that "the cells first erected now in operation were originally designed for solitary confinement without labor."<sup>125</sup> This is confirmed by a report from Warden S. R. Wood to the managers later that year, during discussions about the pairing of upper-story cells. "The size and construction of the present cells were fixed before it was decided that the prisoners should be employed," he stated.<sup>126</sup> The cells originally executed in blocks 1, 2, and 3 measured 7'6" x 12', compared to Strickland's cells measuring 7' x 9' at the Western State Penitentiary. This was quite large for a cell without labor; could an expectation of ultimate approval of labor being performed in them, despite the letter of the law, have led to such generous dimensions? Or was this a measure of the commissioners' humane intentions, providing a cell not only well serviced, but ample?

---

<sup>123</sup>Norman B. Johnston, "The Development of Radial Prisons: A Case Study in Cultural Diffusion," (Ph.D. diss., U. of Penn., 1958), p. 198.

<sup>124</sup>Johnston, p. 199.

<sup>125</sup>Johnston, p. 204n.

<sup>126</sup>Monthly Minutes of the Board of Inspectors for ESP, 1 Sept. 1832, Record Group 15, Pennsylvania State Archives.

A motion that Haviland's plan be adopted was defeated on 24 July 1821, and efforts were made the following month to combine features of the two designs, squaring Strickland's perimeter. Johnston reports that Haviland's design for the front building was accepted in August 1821; if this was the case, things did not rest there. The same month both architects were asked to redesign the keeper's house, but an effort to introduce Haviland's front building and perimeter to Strickland's design was defeated. Haviland had altered his keeper's house adding a tower and improving its structure, adding some \$3000 to its cost; Baigell proposes that this may have been the first appearance of Gothic detail on the keeper's house. New estimates were requested from Strickland in September, specifying "bastions" and a portcullis,<sup>127</sup> but action stalled. Strickland probably saw no reason to forestall a trip underwritten by canal proponents. He left in mid-October 1821 for a six-month trip, in his own words, scouting the country round "in search of professional food in Locks, Docks & solitary cells."<sup>128</sup>

In December 1821, with Strickland still away, the building commission came to a resolution presenting what may have been intended as an odd compromise: it appointed Strickland superintendent of construction, but stipulated that his plan would not be the one adopted. (A letter of Strickland's of 28 May 1822 stated his belief that he was appointed the board's architect in September 1821, and that his duties and salary were set on 7 May 1822. The board's majority later contested this recollection.<sup>129</sup>) Strickland was to receive \$2000 a year, and upon his return in the spring of 1822 to begin work on the excavations and lower parts of the front part of the perimeter, 650 in length; apparently meaning Haviland's perimeter rather than Strickland's was being commenced; other parts, including the form of the keepers' house, still lay in some limbo.

As the beginning of the building season approached, building commissioners made efforts to resolve the matter of the front building, asking Strickland for a new design for this in February 1822. He provided two more in late March, and his faction supported him by calling for a front building no more than 100 feet wide, half the width of Haviland's. But this resolution failed. The more expensive of Strickland's designs, estimated at \$8000, had a "double gateway and portcullis flanked by two Towers," at least nominally not unlike that ultimately executed. His cheaper design, 100 feet wide, appealed to a commissioner for its evocation of a "cheerless blank indicative of the misery which awaits the unhappy being who enters within its walls." This commentator was critical of a large convenient front building such as Haviland's, which would exhibit "too much comfort to produce the above effects."<sup>130</sup>

Haviland also seems to have made a new design for the front building, and his faction tried unsuccessfully in early March to seal matters by proposing approval of a radial plan rather than an octagonal (presumably concentric, as at Pittsburgh) plan. His 200-foot front building, estimated at \$28,430, was criticized by one commissioner as extravagant

<sup>127</sup>Johnston, p. 200.

<sup>128</sup>Stephen Catlett, "Here I am at Saracens head . . .," *Manuscripts* 37 (1985): 111-24.

<sup>129</sup>Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia, Cherry Hill: the Separate System of Prison Discipline, 1829-1913* (New York, 1957), p. 41.

<sup>130</sup>Baigell, p. 230.

and unnecessarily large. Strickland's less expensive design submitted on 26 March, smaller and much cheaper than Haviland's, was adopted.

If it had not already been begun, excavation and construction must have started very soon after this, for an account of the season's progress noted that 17,000 perches of exterior wall were erected that year.<sup>131</sup> A perch is a unit of stonework 16.5 feet long, 1.5 feet thick, and 1 foot high, meaning a very significant amount of stone was laid that first season. (Uncertainty about the size of a cavity in the thick, battered perimeter wall makes it unclear how much height this would account for. The foundations were presumably solid, broad, and very deep, meaning that much of this work was below grade.) The following year, it was reported that this first season's progress had brought the four cardinal walls up to the belting course, with some exceptions on the east and west, and that both south corner towers were rising.<sup>132</sup>

What momentum there was in the deliberations of the Building Commission suddenly reversed on 14 May 1822, when Haviland's front building was substituted for Strickland's. And eight days later the commission agreed to adopt Haviland's "arrangement of the cells upon radiating lines instead of arranging them on the periphery of a circle," as at Pittsburgh.<sup>133</sup> The governor of the state approved this amendment, as provided by law, on 22 August 1822. Teeters and Shearer point out that Governor Joseph Hiester was a kinsman of Vaux (who favored Haviland's design), and that Hiester had been consulted on the matter in the interim. Haviland was finally awarded the \$100 competition premium offered for the adopted design in May 1821.

Strickland, who still expected to supervise construction when Haviland's design was adopted in May, agreed to supervise, and he indeed visited the site three times per week for much of that season, consulting with the superintendent of masonry, Jacob Souder, and regulating the levels of the walls. He met with the building commission each Monday, and visited the quarries through much of the 1822 season. But Strickland wrote that he declined to take responsibility for the work, since it was not of his design, leading the commissioners to propose dispensing with his services in June 1822; the commission agreed to his dismissal on 17 September 1822. In that month, Haviland was engaged to superintend on a monthly basis. The following year he began to work at a yearly salary.

At the beginning of September 1822, Haviland offered a revised scheme for the front building. The infirmary was to relocate from the hub to the east side of the front building, probably along with some of the hub's other domestic functions.

---

<sup>131</sup>Report of the Building Commissioners, 21 Feb. 1823 in *Journal of the Senate of Pennsylvania* 33 (1822-23): 379-80.

<sup>132</sup>Report of the Building Commissioners, c. 12 Jan. 1824 (date read in Senate), in *Journal of the Senate of Pennsylvania* 34 (1823- 24): 204-07.

<sup>133</sup>Baigell, p. 233.

The following season, on 22 May 1823, the cornerstone was laid. That year work was pressed ahead on the south front and front building, and the foundations of the first three cellblocks were laid.<sup>134</sup>

By the time of Haviland's published Description of Haviland's Design for the New Penitentiary, Now Erecting near Philadelphia (Phila., 1824), his design incorporated further changes. The hub would accommodate a reservoir below ground, the observation space at grade, and above, a room for "underkeepers and watchman" surrounded by an observation platform.<sup>135</sup> That description also gives the number of cells per block as 36, up from 32 in 1821, and barrel-vaulted rather than groin-vaulted. As ultimately erected, the first three cellblocks would each have 38 cells, 19 to each side of the corridor. There may be an explanation for this discrepancy: early plans show that in each block the two cells closest to the hub lack yards; these were the rooms Haviland identified in his published description as intended for hot air stoves, leaving 36 cells for inmates, 2 for stoves.

The evidence of early graphics is more equivocal than the textual evidence, probably in part due to a lack of survival and in part due to delays and anachronistic features in published views. Better knowledge of two original plans only partially known--one lost and one in Russia--should offer further needed information. But what is dated as an 1821 drawing in reproduction by the WPA in 1936 (fig. A1) agrees with the published engraving that accompanied the 1824 description (fig. A2) in showing several round features: the distinctive quadrant walls that expand the two yards north of the front building; the round front tower, the round central hub and tower (without a cupola), and the semicircular link joining the two side pathways emerging from the main gate. (The 1828 John Neagle portrait of Haviland at the Metropolitan Museum of Art [fig. C1.1] seems to show this round front tower, but at that point it must have been obsolete. The faceted tower ultimately executed is shown in C. G. Childs's 1829 engraving after William Mason's perspective of the front (fig. C1.2). Both plans also show a covered passageway leading from the main gate to the hub, ultimately not constructed. Lacking the pedimented front, the 32-cell wings, or the much more diversely functioning hub of the July 1821 design, this seems a revision of more than a month or two.

The Russian sheet (fig. A3), with inscriptions unfortunately illegible in reproduction, shows squared yards north of the front building, and a cupola over the hub, presumably placing it closer to the executed design. It also shows 19 cells and eighteen yards per side. The absence of the front tower from the front elevation may not be significant, more a matter of it not being in the plane of the facade and the architect having neglected to leave room for it.

The engraved plan by C. G. Childs after Haviland (fig. A4) that appeared in G. W. Smith's pamphlet of 1829 again shows 19-cell, 18-yard blocks. Cross marks in the cells suggest they are meant to be groin-vaulted, as in the WPA sheet; in fact, cells had already

<sup>134</sup>Report of the Building Commissioners, c. 12 Jan. 1824 (date read in Senate), in *Journal of the Senate of Pennsylvania* 34 (1823- 24): 204-07.

<sup>135</sup>Baigell, p. 236.

been completed in 1829 with barrel vaults. It also shows squared front yards, and a covered passage to the front, now forking off into diagonal pathways at the gate; this front passage was mentioned as still planned as late as February 1829.

The design evolved in several important ways as construction proceeded through 1836, but one can take the features of these plans as representing Haviland's approved scheme as the cornerstone was laid and the first three cellblocks began to emerge from the ground in 1823. His thinking is laid out in the published "Description," whose dating can be refined slightly by the appearance of excerpts from it in Philadelphia in 1824, published by Mathew Carey in August 1824. One of the first things he wrote betrays some of the geometric idealism in the plan:

In the distribution of the cells into a general form, I have maturely considered the recommendation and objections to every geometrical figure, but cannot find any so well adapted to accomplish the main objects of the institution. It appears to me to be a form that possesses many advantages in the watching, health and superintendence of the Prison, for by distributing of the several blocks of Cells forming so many radiating lines to the Observatory or Watch-House, which is equal in width to one of those blocks: a watchman can, from one point, command a view of the extremity of the passages of the cells, or traverse under cover unobserved by the prisoners and overlook every cell; when they are exercising in their yards, the same watchman, by walking round on a platform three feet wide, . . . can see into every yard and detect any prisoner that may attempt to scale the minor walls.

He also wrote of the advantages of ventilation this plan presented over one "formed on the periphery of this octangular, or any other figure," undoubtedly jibing at Strickland's plan. And he alluded to the idea that an octagonal prison would not be "so capable of extension, if desired at any future time." His detailed discussion describes the "dead eyes," "feeding drawers," ventilators above the seats of the privy, and even the long slabs traversing the cells, running beneath the intervening walls. The wooden links he describes as running from the center to the start of each cellblock, cheaply shingled and weatherboarded, appears to have been built in stone from the start, and other aspects of his description may have been revised in execution also. He wished to discourage any buildings between the blocks, which would serve as hiding places that might assist escape. The front building he described as actually three separated but appearing as one and linked by controlled passages that could isolate disease or fire. VSBA's study of the administration building has confirmed this; the former open well of space immediately within the main gate insulated the parts from one another, and the multiplicity of stairways provided separate access to various parts of the building.

On viewing the front, Haviland offered, "it will be seen with what success the designer has attempted to unite a simplicity of style, with that character the nature of the building required. . . . The octagon towers at the angles afford a happy and characteristic termination to this design."

The sources for the design, its wide influence over other prison designs worldwide, and its place within Haviland's oeuvre are issues that have attracted more scholarly writing on ESP's architecture than any others. Without slighting the importance of these issues, this report focuses its efforts on others, and defers to the well-documented writings of Johnston, Baigell, and others on this topics. But a very brief discussion may be in order here. The first topic takes up the issue of Haviland's originality in devising this plan. Nearly all writers for over a century have agreed that none of the components of Haviland's design, separation in individual cells, radiating blocks, central observation, or individual yards are original to the plan of ESP, nor that even their combination was unprecedented; late 18th- and early 19th-century British institutional buildings are pointed out, many of them smaller and provincial, without the size, notoriety, or geometric power of Haviland's design. One early commentator on this subject named J. S. Buckingham wrote about sources for ESP's design shortly after its completion. He pointed out a building erected at Gloucester in 1790 as a model and described the system as "of English birth" . . . "though it has certainly been brought to greater perfection in Philadelphia than elsewhere."<sup>136</sup> Johnston identified a design for an insane asylum published in London in 1814, with seven radial wings with solitary rooms connected to a central observatory; Baigell proposed that a radial prison plan by George Ainslee published in London in 1820 might have been influential. Others have concurred in finding English models seminal, just as English penological thought was seminal in its effect on the founders of the Pennsylvania System. These scholars have generally agreed that Haviland's design culminated the interest and experimentation of a generation, and that his role lay in bringing these ideas to a full realization and creating a working model on a large scale, and just at a time when international governments and philanthropists were energetically pursuing such issues.

The issue of dissemination, taken up by Johnston, is demonstrable not only by formal similarity, but also by clear evidence documenting transmission to England and France in the 1830s. Johnston counts hundreds of buildings from two centuries across the globe bearing the imprint of ESP's plan. An important part of this discussion is the concomitant lack of broad emulation in the U.S. An explanation offered by Johnston ties this to the general preference, in the U.S., not for the Pennsylvania System, with labor in individual cells, but to the Auburn System, with congregate workshops that were more viable in an industrial marketplace. He also posits the difference between this "manpower-hungry" nation in the 19th century and Europe, where labor surpluses ultimately meant less emphasis on productive prison industries.<sup>137</sup> The radial plan, predicated on non-association and central oversight, had many fewer advantages to offer a prison operating on the Auburn System, with cells for sleeping and most time spent in congregate workshops, dining halls, or yards.

Baigell's monograph on Haviland assembles and documents his life and work as it had not been before, and it remains unsurpassed in its comprehensiveness. In the course of

---

<sup>136</sup>J. S. Buckingham, *America, Historical, Statistical, and Descriptive* (London, 1841), pp. 169-70.

<sup>137</sup>Johnston, p. 464.

this, he gives major attention to Haviland's later career as a prison architect and the formal elements in ESP's designs found in his other designs. The architect quickly recognized the notoriety ESP brought him, and he attempted to capitalize on it, touting the "Haviland Plan" to other states. He worked toward refining his design notions in subsequent prisons, most influentially the New Jersey State Penitentiary at Trenton. Baigell also points out patterns of composition in the architect's work generally, with strongly characterized dependent flankers, not simple mute echoes of the center. The ends sometimes rival the preeminence of the center in particulate compositions, with only implied elisions.

Although Robin Evans compared Haviland to William Blackburn as "a good prison architect rather than ... a good architect,"<sup>138</sup> that judgment is belied by other works by Haviland. Many show a similar flair for a geometric severity and a largeness of ordering that engages more than most similar buildings of this period, avoiding the overseriousness of the consistently literal or the purely reductive. Such qualities are found in works in a variety of classical and revival styles, and are most effective where, as at the Cherry Hill, he was able to assemble and shape large, prismatically refined stones to bring reality to forms wrought in his imagination as modern interpretations of familiar ones. Despite his early Greek Revival work, he was unusual among American architects, and in some ways really remained a European, in his mercurial stylistic range; he appears to have been too impatient to settle into such patterns of Hellenism as did Strickland from the late 1820s on. There are odd elements of this even at ESP, where primitive Greek elements like polygonal masonry and Aeolic balustrades appear, interwoven amid a vivid play of stereometric variety--with quarter cylinders and gabled boxes running into a rising octagon with triple-faceted lintels (fig. D1.14) at penetrated corners. As Baigell demonstrated, Haviland was indeed one of the most accomplished and most interesting architects of his generation in this country.

Baigell's dissertation was the first and still the fullest effort to interpret the evidence of Haviland's voluminous and complex notebooks; further extended scrutiny of these may reveal undisclosed aspects of the design and construction of ESP. Haviland's sources, activities, and influences have not been our focus in this report, which has placed most of its attention on the aspects of the prison that have received less scholarly scrutiny, like the later history of the fabric, but an unweaving of the many scattered notations relating to ESP in Haviland's notebooks might be a fruitful next step in probing his role.

---

<sup>138</sup>Robin Evans, *The Fabrication of Virtue: English Prison Architecture, 1750-1840*, Cambridge, England, 1982, p. 410.

### III. CHRONOLOGICAL CHAPTERS

#### § A. Early Operation, 1829-1865

##### 1. Penal Philosophy

Finn Hornum

As Eastern opened its doors in 1829 the debate about the merits of the two systems, which had been under way since 1826, continued and became increasingly heated and vitriolic until 1854. The two major figures in the debate were Reverend Louis Dwight, organizer and secretary of the Boston Prison Discipline Society (founded 1825) who fervently supported the Auburn System and, for the Pennsylvania System, Richard Vaux of the Philadelphia Society, who had taken his father's place on Eastern's Board of Inspectors in 1842 and dominated the affairs of the penitentiary as a member of that board until his death in 1895. While this is not the place to detail all the issues separating the two reformers, a brief summary of Dwight's critique of the Pennsylvania system should give the reader some of the flavor of the attack.<sup>139</sup>

In 1842, Dwight argued in the Report of the Boston Prison Discipline Society that the Pennsylvania System had failed to answer "the expectations and designs of its friends" in:

- Dispensing with labor
- Preventing evil communication
- Deterring from crime and preventing recommitments
- Its effects on health and life
- Its effects on the mind
- Self-support
- Dispensing with severe punishments for misdemeanors in prison
- In regard to its extension in America.

Perhaps the most persuasive and serious of these charges were the allegations that the system produced a higher rate of mortality and morbidity, and that it led to insanity. Also significant was the point that the expense of constructing and operating a Pennsylvania-type institution far exceeded that of an Auburn type. The assessment of these accusations, which were vehemently defended by Vaux in both correspondence and (after 1845) in the Journal of Prison Discipline and Philanthropy, are, according to both Lewis and Teeters/Shearer very difficult to make because of the rather self-serving data presented by both sides.

The Pennsylvania system, however, had numerous supporters. Among the notable and prominent Americans strongly supporting the separate and solitary system of confinement were Edward Livingston, the statesman and jurist who later drafted a most progressive code for Louisiana; Dr. Francis Lieber, political economist and refugee from Germany, who settled in Philadelphia became the editor of the Encyclopaedia Americana

---

<sup>139</sup>See Teeters and Shearer, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 201-212; O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 236-252

and translated Beaumont and Tocqueville's report on the penitentiary system into English; and Dorothea Lynde Dix, the well-known visitor and reformer of the mental institutions in the new republic.<sup>140</sup>

Foreign countries had also observed the penal developments in the United States with great interest and many visitors from Europe, Canada, and South American, some of them official representatives of their government, came to see the competing systems. The Duke of Rochefoucault-Liancourt had visited the Walnut Street institution in 1794 and had praised this new approach to punishment and another French reformer, Charles Lucas, wrote favorably about the Pennsylvania system as early as 1828. In 1831, the famous pair of Gustave de Beaumont and Alexis de Tocqueville was sent by the French government to study the relative merits of the two systems and wrote a thorough and balanced analysis which led them to conclude that the Pennsylvania system was likely to produce more honest men, while the Auburn system would produce more obedient citizens. They did, however, consider the Auburn system more practical for a future French penal system. From 1832 to 1834, William Crawford, who was the secretary of the London Society for Improvement of Prison Discipline, arrived from England and submitted a glowing report on the Pennsylvania system. His recommendations later led to the construction of the Pentonville Prison near London, perhaps the most thorough and purest example of the separate and solitary system in Europe.<sup>141</sup>

Dr. Nicolaus Heinrich Julius, the official representative from Prussia, arrived in 1834 and was also so impressed with the Pennsylvania approach that he recommended it as the model for Prussia and other German states. Canadian representatives came in two deputations, Commissioner Macauley /Commissioner Thompson from upper Canada and Commissioner Mondelet /Commissioner Neilson from lower Canada, but did not agree on which was the better system with the former endorsing the Auburn system and the latter the Pennsylvania system. Finally, the French government, which had been dissatisfied with the Beaumont and Tocqueville report, sent Judge Frederic A. Demetz and Architect Guillaume Blouet, to do a more thorough study. Their 1834-36 investigation resulted in a monumental statistical and architectural report which reaffirmed the preferences of other Europeans with the Pennsylvania plan. Other notable

---

<sup>140</sup>The sources for the following materials are Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 173-176; Teeters and Shearer, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 25-30, 195-212; O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, pp.224-236. The original comments on the Pennsylvania system by the listed visitors can be found in the following primary sources (when traceable):

- Edward Livingston: From an 1828 letter quoted in Richard Vaux, *Brief Sketch of the Origin and History of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania at Philadelphia*, (1872)
- Francis Lieber: Most definitive supportive arguments can be found in his *A Popular Essay on Subjects of Penal Law and on Uninterrupted Solitary Confinement at Labour*, (1838)
- Dorothea Lynde Dix: *Remarks on Prisons and Prison Discipline in the U.S.*, (1845); also quoted in *Journal of Prison Discipline and Philanthropy*, Vol. I, No.2 (1845), p. 246.

<sup>141</sup>Their original comments on the Pennsylvania system can be found in the following primary sources:

- Gustave DeBeaumont and Alexis DeTocqueville: *On the Penitentiary System in the United States*, (1834). Most recent, available edition with a foreword by Thorsten Sellin published 1964 by Southern Illinois University Press
- William Crawford: *Report on the Penitentiaries of the United States*, (1834).

foreigners, who wrote in favor of the Pennsylvania system after their visit to Eastern, were the Swedish novelist Fredrika Bremer, Harriet Martineau, the English authoress of Society in America, and the British navy officer and novelist, Captain Frederick Marryat. It should be noted, however, that George Combe, the Scottish phrenologist, and, of course, Charles Dickens were highly critical of the system.<sup>142</sup>

Perhaps of greater importance was the almost unanimous endorsement of the Pennsylvania system in 1846 by the First International Prison Congress in Frankfurt, Germany. It put the European seal of approval on the adoption of the system, which had already taken place in several countries: England (1835), Belgium (1838), Sweden (1840), Hungary (1841), France (1844), Prussia (1844), Denmark (1846), Norway (1851) and Holland (1851).

No such successes for the system occurred in the United States. The Auburn system became the model for both new and remodeled penitentiaries throughout the country. Some states experimented with the system of separate and solitary confinement for a while, but by the 1850s only the two Pennsylvania institutions, Western and Eastern, still used the system and it was shortly to be abandoned in the Pittsburgh institution as well.

A brief outline of the fate of the Pennsylvania system in the different states may be helpful:

- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <u>Pennsylvania</u> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1790 implemented in separate solitary wing at Walnut Street Jail, Philadelphia</li> <li>• 1821-1869 Western State Penitentiary, Pittsburgh</li> <li>• 1829-1913 Eastern State Penitentiary, Philadelphia</li> </ul> |
| <u>New York</u>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1796 implemented by judicial discretion at Newgate Prison, New York City</li> <li>• 1821-1823 Auburn State Penitentiary</li> </ul>  |
| <u>Maryland</u>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1809-1838 Baltimore Penitentiary (in modified form)</li> </ul>  |
| <u>New Jersey</u>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1820-1828 authorized for most offenders at New Jersey Penitentiary at Lamberton</li> </ul>  |

---

<sup>142</sup> Their original comments on the Pennsylvania system can be found in the following primary sources:

- Nicholas Heinrich Julius: *Nord Amerika's Sittliche Zustände nach eigenen Anschauungen in den Jahren 1834, 1835 und 1836*, 2 vols. (1839).
- F. A. Demetz and G. Blouet: *Rapports sur les penitenciers des Etats-unis*. (1837).
- Fredrika Bremer: In Adolph Bensen (Ed.), *America in the Fifties: Letters of Fredrika Bremer*. (1924). p. 154f. See also Torsten Eriksson, *The Reformers: A Historical Survey of Pioneer Experiments in the Treatment of Criminals*. (1976). p. 50.
- Harriet Martineau: *Society in America*, Vol. II (1837).
- Captain Frederic Marryat: *A Diary on America with Remarks on its Institutions*. Vol. II (1839). pp. 265-269.
- George Combe: *Notes on the U.S. of North America during a Phrenological Visit in 1839-40*. (1841).
- Charles Dickens: *American Notes*. (1843).

- 1833-1858 Trenton State Penitentiary

Maine

- 1824-1827 implemented by judicial discretion at Thomaston Penitentiary

Virginia

- 1824-1850 implemented at Richmond Penitentiary as six months solitary confinement at admission, later (1833) modified to not more than 1/12 of sentence and only one month at a time

Rhode Island

- 1838-1844 Providence Penitentiary.<sup>143</sup>

In conclusion, the Pennsylvania system had the advantages of ease of control, absence of the more severe forms of disciplinary punishments, the prevention of contamination from "evil associates", and the potential for classifying and treating inmates according to individual needs. But these advantages were outweighed by the effects of solitariness on the prisoner's body and mind, which made many unfit for return to free society, the probability that inmates will still engage in "solitary" vice, and the problem of implementing religious and academic instruction on other than an individual basis. The Auburn system was less costly to construct, permitted congregate association for purposes of work and religious instruction, and had the potential for making the institution self-supporting. It was plagued, however, with the constant need to enforce discipline through harsh measures, with the failure to fully maintain the system of silence which was designed to minimize contamination, and with its lesser emphasis on the reformatory aspects of labor and a preoccupation with profit. However, the two most persuasive arguments to American legislatures, as they were faced with the construction of a penitentiary in their state, appear to have been the more expensive construction and maintenance costs of the Pennsylvania type of institution and the greater potential of the Auburn labor system to make the institution self-sustaining or even profit-making.

With the triumph of the Auburn system in the United States, the goal of reformation retreated and the aims of retribution and incapacitation became dominant.<sup>144</sup> The commitment to the idea of social isolation, either through solitude or silence, was based on the designers' belief that individuals, deprived of the corrupting influence of communication with others, would permit meditation and repentance. It seems fair to say that they generalized from their own subjective experiences of how human beings behave, "not realizing that their experiences had conditioned them to a greatly different kind of adaptive ability than was true of the deprived persons who were typical prisoners."<sup>145</sup>

During the decade of the 1840s, new administrators began to break away from the traditional Auburn philosophy. A softening public attitude toward the criminal, reflecting a more optimistic world view "nourished by economic abundance,

<sup>143</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 170-179.

<sup>144</sup>Samuel Walker, *Popular Justice: A History of American Criminal Justice*. (1980). New York: Oxford University Press. pp. 66-68.

<sup>145</sup>Keve, *Op. Cit.*, p. 76

technological progress, the physical expansion of the country, and the achievements of natural science,"<sup>146</sup> led to new directions in penal philosophy. Instead of speaking of the need to break the spirit of the convict, reformers and administrators argued that kindness, consideration and gratification of inmate needs were needed to cultivate self-respect and bring about reformation. But, although these developments were soon interrupted and a program of retrenchment and severity was restored when the political winds brought about a change in administration, there is little doubt that a new outlook was emerging.

Parallel developments occurred in the area of sentencing during this period. Especially noteworthy is the position taken on the use of the death penalty. At the start of the century many state legislatures had limited the use of capital punishment to murder and strong objections had emerged to the spectacle of public executions. In the 1820s and 1830s Rhode Island, Pennsylvania, New York, Massachusetts and New Jersey moved all executions inside the prison walls and by 1850 fifteen states had abolished public executions. Some states completely abolished the death penalty - Michigan in 1846, Rhode Island in 1852, and Wisconsin in 1853 - while others restricted its use by allowing jury discretion.<sup>147</sup>

---

<sup>146</sup>W.D. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, p. 202

<sup>147</sup>Walker, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 75-76

## 2. Prison Governance and Administration, 1829-65

### 2a. Pennsylvania Practice before 1829.

Finn Hornum

The system of governance, which was developed in the county jails of colonial Pennsylvania and emulated in such early prisons as the Walnut Street Jail in Philadelphia, became a national model for prison administration for almost a century. While the provincial jails had been controlled by five trustees, who were entrusted with the responsibility of keeping up the property and raising the required funds, the governance of Walnut Street was vested in a board of six managers, called "inspectors", appointed from the local citizenry by the mayor, two aldermen and two justices of the peace from Philadelphia. They were unpaid for their services, which included the determination of the general policies for the institution, supervision of its administration and "inspection" of the facilities through daily visits. This approach appears to have been based on the theory that volunteer service from local citizens could produce a governing body of highly qualified and highly motivated people who would guard the public interest and serve as models to the prisoners for reformation.<sup>148</sup>

The actual daily administration of a county jail was vested in the county sheriff, but he usually delegated his authority to an undersheriff, known as the "gaol keeper." At Walnut Street, however, the immediate administration of the prison was in the hands of an official called the "warden" or "principal keeper," who, after 1795, would be hired and fired by the board, paid a salary, and held responsible for reporting to the board.<sup>149</sup> During the early years, this form of administration apparently worked extremely well as the prison board was manned by individuals active in the reform movement. Unfortunately, it was to be less than a decade before weaknesses in the system became visible. Political infighting in Philadelphia led to the replacement of the original reformers on the board and, as the policies changed, the Philadelphia Society became increasingly critical of the new management.<sup>150</sup>

### 2b. Eastern State Penitentiary, 1829-1865

Finn Hornum

The use of the governing board of inspectors continued under the penitentiary system. The Act of 1829 established the basic governance structure of Eastern State Penitentiary and this system was left intact until 1870. The top officials of the institution were the five inspectors appointed by the Judges of the Pennsylvania Supreme Court. The members of this Board of Inspectors had to be taxable citizens residing in the city or county of Philadelphia and were appointed for two-year terms. Their duties involved the holding of monthly meetings and the obligation to visit the institution at least twice per

<sup>148</sup>Harry Elmer Barnes, *The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania*. (1927). Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill. pp. 63-64, 121-123.

<sup>149</sup>Barnes (1927), p. 123; Orlando F. Lewis, *The Development of American Prisons and Prison Customs, 1776-1845*. (1967) (1922). Montclair, NJ: Patterson-Smith. p. 28.

<sup>150</sup>O. Lewis, pp. 39-40

week. The Board elected its own President, Secretary and Treasurer and appointed, every six months, a warden, a physician and a clerk. While they had to serve without compensation and, in return, were exempt from military service and jury duty, they set the salaries, kept the accounts, and supervised the manufacturing, purchase and sale of prison goods. They also had the responsibility to secure proper religious instruction, including the appointment of a non-salaried moral instructor. During their visits, individually or collectively, to the institution they had to speak privately with all inmates in order to watch over the daily running of the institution. At the end of each year, they were responsible for issuing an annual report to the legislature and the general public.

Selected from among prominent citizens in Philadelphia, the first board of inspectors for Eastern Penitentiary consisted of a judge, two prominent lawyers, a merchant who was also a state senator, and Roberts Vaux, a philanthropist and officer of the Philadelphia Society. In contrast to boards in other states (e.g. New York), the Eastern inspectors took their oversight responsibilities very seriously and appear to have had considerable influence on policy.

The chief executive officer of the institution was the warden. Although appointed on a six-months basis, all but one of the early wardens served for long periods of time. The first warden served for eleven years, the next two wardens for five years each, and the fourth warden served for an initial period of four years and, after two years replacement by another warden, returned for another fourteen years to service as the sixth warden of the institution. The warden had to reside in the institution and was not permitted to be absent from his duty overnight without the Board's permission. He was obliged to visit every prisoner daily, but was not to be present when one of the inspectors visited with the inmates, except on their request. He was directly responsible to the Board for the everyday operation of the institution and had to report all activities, including infractions of the rules, to the Board. He had responsibility for appointing the overseers (underkeepers/"guards") and all "servants" employed by the institution. He was obliged to keep a daily journal, keeping careful records of receptions, discharges, punishments, etc.

Although the board usually had the appointment and discharging powers of the warden and formulated the regulations for the institution, their role in the everyday operation of the prison was minimal. The various visitors and observers coming to Eastern during the early years, including Beaumont and Tocqueville, recognized that the most important management role was played by the warden and focused much of their investigation on eliciting his views on institutional operations. They were convinced that "the most distinguished persons offered themselves to administer a penitentiary system" and praised the administrative talent of these "honorable men."<sup>151</sup> Since the wardens frequently were obliged to provide security "for their good behavior" and received only "adequate" salaries, varying from \$1200 to \$2000 per year, the job must have had some intrinsic appeal for its applicants!

---

<sup>151</sup>Gustave DeBeaumont and Alexis DeTocqueville, *On the Penitentiary System in the United States*. (1964) (1831). Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press. pp. 62-63

The wardens during this early period were:

1829-1840	Samuel R. Wood
1840-1845	George Thompson
1845-1850	Thomas Scattergood
1850-1854	John Halloway
1854-1856	Nimrod Strickland
1856-1870	John Halloway

There is not a great deal of personal information available about these early wardens in spite of the fact that they faithfully kept daily journals and submitted an annual report to the Board of Inspectors. Wood was a stone and lead mill owner and also held a partnership in the mahogany business. Thompson was an operator of a foundry. Scattergood was a tanner and railroad official. Halloway, who served as warden twice, was the son of Jacob Halloway, one of the principal keepers of the Walnut Street Jail, and had been a clerk at the penitentiary during Wood's regime. Strickland was a judge from West Chester. Both Wood and Scattergood were Quakers and members of the Philadelphia Society. A few evaluations of their character by various observers may be found in the work of Teeters and Shearer.<sup>152</sup>

---

<sup>152</sup>Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer. *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill. The Separate System of Penal Discipline, 1829-1913.* (1957). New York: Columbia University Press. pp. 86-92

## 2c. Eastern State Penitentiary Population and Number of Cells

Jeffrey A. Cohen  
Michael E. Schuldt

## Inmate population and number of cells, 1829 - 1865

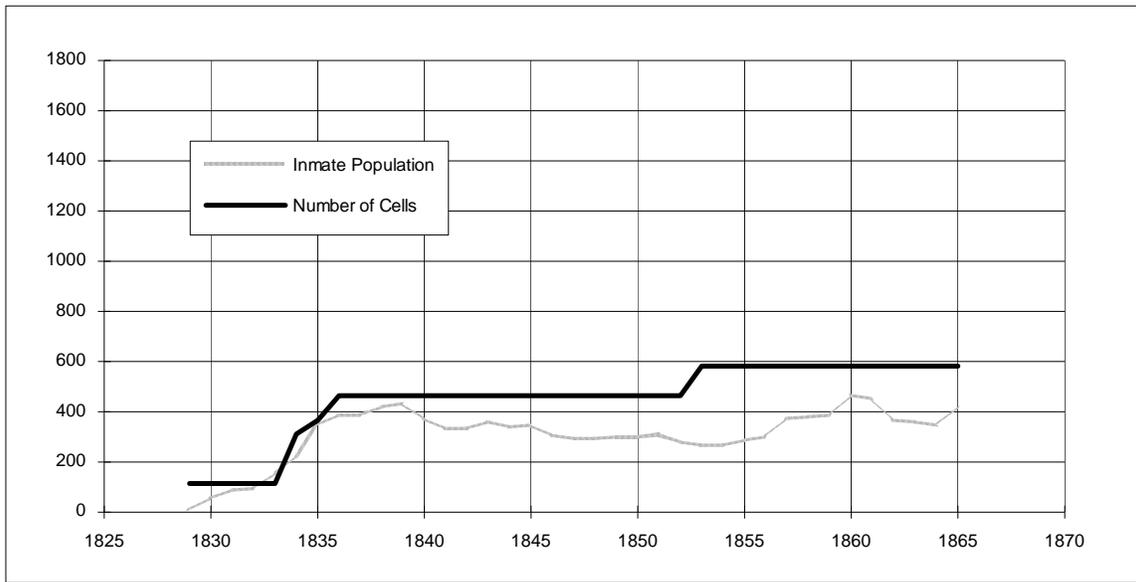
	Population	source	Cells	source
1829	9	a		
1830	54	a	114	b
1831	87	a		
1832	97	a		
1833	154	a		
1834	218	a	311	c
1835	344	a	366	c
1836	385	a	464	c
1837	387	a	464	
1838	417	a		
1839	434	a		
1840	376	a		
1841	335	a		
1842	331	a		
1843	359	a		
1844	340	a		
1845	344	a		
1846	308	a		
1847	294	a		
1848	292	a		
1849	299	a		
1850	299	a		
1851	310	a		
1852	283	a		
1853	267	a	582	d
1854	270	a		
1855	285	a		
1856	297	a		
1857	376	a		
1858	378	a		
1859	388	a		
1860	464	a		
1861	451	a		
1862	369	a		
1863	358	a		
1864	345	a		
1865	418	a		

a Population chart, 1829 - 1931, photocopy c. 1829 annotated by typewriter to c. 1932  
Pennsylvania State Archives, Harrisburg (courtesy Richard Fulmer)

b G.W. Smith, View of ESP, (Phila. 1830)

c Mentioned in Board of Inspectors' annual report for following year

d M.F.P. Soldan, Examens... (N.Y. 1853)



### 3. Early Administration and Controversy in the 1830s

Michele Taillon Taylor

On April 23, 1829, a legislative act established the governmental and administrative system for ESP and Western State Penitentiary. It was decided that ESP would be supervised by a board of inspectors composed of five taxable citizens residing in Philadelphia city or county. These men would serve without pay for two years and be appointed by supreme court judges of the state. Inspectors were mandated to visit ESP twice weekly, to meet monthly, vote on officers and keep minutes of meetings. Their duties included overseeing all prison accounts, appointing prison personnel and setting all salaries and preparing an annual report on the prison.<sup>153</sup> Despite a board of inspectors established to monitor ESP, however, its early years of operation were disrupted by scandal. This may have reflected underlying religious and political power struggles.

The first warden appointed by the Board to take charge of ESP was Samuel R. Wood. He was an Orthodox Quaker, a member of PPS,<sup>154</sup> and he had been an Inspector of Walnut Street Jail. Wood's tenure as warden was troubled by scandalous charges brought against his management by some employees and prisoners. In early 1834 concerns over the warden's behavior were expressed to the board of inspectors. When nothing happened, the State Attorney-General, George M. Dallas, was informed of the charges by certain "well-known and respectable" men.<sup>155</sup> In November 1834, Dallas asked Governor Wolf (a Democrat) to form a joint investigative committee. In December of 1834, the committee held five weeks of hearings reviewing the accusations of abuse of power and corruption made against the warden and other prison officers. The charges included "licentious behavior" with females on the premises of ESP; embezzlement of prison funds and appropriation of public property for personal use; the infliction of excessive physical punishments upon prisoners; and relaxation in the practice of solitary confinement.<sup>156</sup>

The majority on the committee exonerated Wood and his officers. An outraged minority, headed by Democrat Thomas B. McElwee from Bedford County, believed the warden and others guilty of the accusations. McElwee published the minority's dissenting report.<sup>157</sup> It is difficult to explain how the two sides could have had such divergent interpretations of what happened. It is intriguing to speculate on the motives of the accusers: whether they were based solely on moral outrage or whether there was an underlying political agenda. In December of 1833, Warden Wood had complained in a letter to the Board of Inspectors that he was "surrounded by spies who, while ..shewing respect and civility to me...I see little else than suspicious surmises, reports of low dirty

<sup>153</sup>Barnes, 124-125.

<sup>154</sup>R. Doherty, *The Hicksite Separation: A Sociological Analysis of Religious Schism in Early Nineteenth Century America* (New Brunswick, N. J.: Rutgers University Press, 1967): Appendix, 120.

<sup>155</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 96.

<sup>156</sup>Members of the Joint Committee were: SENATE - Penrose of Cumberland County; Leet or Washington; Petrikin of Centre; Hopkins of Columbia; and Rogers of Buck County. HOUSE - McElwee of Bedford; Erson of Delaware; Kerr of Butler; Stevens of Adams; and Irvin of Clearfield. Teeters, *They Were*, 211-214.

<sup>157</sup>Teeters, *They Were*, 215.

bar room village scandal..and not a single fact." Most significantly, Wood claimed that some of his overseers (prison guards) were "Deists", and that another was a strong "sectarian who was busy inculcating among the prisoners his own notions."<sup>158</sup> Each witness testifying before the Joint Committee was, in fact, examined for his religious orthodoxy, probably a response to Wood's complaints. If the witness's doctrinal views were judged unacceptable then his testimony was discounted. Silas Steele, an employee of the prison who was allowed to testify, however, was one of the individuals accused by both Samuel Wood and Thomas Bradford (now a member of the Board of Inspectors) of being a deist and of distributing leaflets by Thomas Paine.<sup>159</sup> The term "deist" was significant, as it was often used in the 1830s to refer to Hicksite sectarians.<sup>160</sup> It appears that Wood, in concurrence with the Board of Inspectors, may have framed the conflict over his administration as a struggle between Hicksites and Orthodox Christians. This aspect of the 1834 controversy has not been considered and needs more exploration.

Tension between Orthodox and Hicksite Quakers seems to have erupted sporadically during subsequent decades, though with lessening intensity as Friends' influence in the prison diminished. An example of this can be seen in 1849, in the journal of Quaker Warden Thomas Scattergood, in which he complained about the sermon of a Hicksite Friend, Mary Caley, who had come to minister to the prisoners:

Her discourse was marked by an entire omission to direct the penitent to the Savior - so much so as to be the subject of general remark of those officers who heard it."<sup>161</sup>

Indeed, the rehabilitation of a prisoner, according to Orthodox thinking, could only through orientation to Christ, the sole source of redemption. How did differences in theology translate into differences in prison reform practices between the two groups? Were these differences significant to fuel political controversies at ESP?

In addition to religious conflicts that may have affected Warden Wood's tenure in 1834, political power struggles between the emerging Whig and Democratic parties may have had an impact upon the prison and the Prison Society as well. When the 1834 legislative investigation was made of ESP, it was in the context of a complex and charged political scenario in city and state. In 1828, President Andrew Jackson had been elected with the support of both the state and the city. Traditionally Federalist Philadelphia had voted in a

---

<sup>158</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 97.

<sup>159</sup>T. McElwee, *A Concise History of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania, Together with a Detailed Statement of the Proceedings of the Committee, Appointed by the Legislature Dec 6, 1834* (Philadelphia: Neall and Massey, 1835), 160.

<sup>160</sup>The great English evangelical Quaker J.J. Gurney, in a letter from Philadelphia to his daughter in 1838 claimed that Thomas Jefferson, Andrew Jackson and Elias Hicks were all dangerously persuasive proponents of "deistic" "infidelity" one of the causes of the deterioration of American society. D. E. Swift, *Joseph John Gurney; Banker, Reformer, and Quaker* (Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 1962), 204.

<sup>161</sup>Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, 89-90.

Democrat for mayor on Democrat Jackson's coattails, George M. Dallas.<sup>162</sup> In 1832 Jackson won again in the state, but in the meantime he had begun his war to destroy the Philadelphia based Second Bank of the United States. The fallout from the Bank war would dominate the politics of the city for the rest of the decade. In 1832, Jackson's efforts to dismantle the financial institution that regulated credit and currency nationally and insured Philadelphia's prominence as the financial capital of the country, shocked the city into electing an anti-Jackson mayor, John Swift.<sup>163</sup> The city and the state counties were, with some exceptions of the counties close to Philadelphia, at odds in their political allegiances. The states had voted for Jackson and Democratic governor Wolf. The partisan harmony of the 1820s had ended.

One of the casualties of the political war between the President and the Bank that had a direct impact upon ESP was Roberts Vaux. He was a Democrat, an unusual political affiliation for an Orthodox Quaker.<sup>164</sup> Orthodox Quakers were the strongest supporters of the Whig (pro-Bank) party.<sup>165</sup> Vaux, however, supported Jackson because he was convinced that the President was a champion of the poor. By the 1830s, at the height of the Bank controversy, Vaux had become discouraged with the meager results of his life-long labors with philanthropic institutions and had come to believe he would only achieve significant social reform by engaging political activities. In 1829, Vaux declined to serve as inspector to ESP. In 1832, he publicly supported Jackson and his attacks on the Bank, which he considered a corrupt institution. As a result he angered his colleague, the politically powerful Nicholas Biddle, nationally renowned president of the Bank. In 1832, because of his vocal Democratic politics, Vaux was ostracized by the same philanthropic, educational and penal institutions in the city to which he had so prominently and fruitfully contributed in the 1820s.<sup>166</sup> He became, in effect, a pariah to the philanthropic community whose members were predominantly anti-Jacksonians. In 1832 Vaux retired from the Prison Society, either under duress or voluntarily, ending two decades of leadership in prison and educational reform. What impact did Vaux's sudden departure from the PPS have on the administration of ESP? Did it leave a power vacuum resulting in the vicious struggle over administrative control of 1834?

It appears that politics did affect Vaux's relationship with ESP directly. The Bank war had made Vaux increasingly embittered toward Biddle. He was angered by his pro-Bank political maneuvers. In 1834, determined to force the President to recharter the Bank, Biddle had contracted the Bank's credit spurring a severe money shortage around the country. At the same time, Biddle tried systematically to silence his critics by having his supporters organize rallies of poor merchants, tradesmen and apprentices to hear to pro-Bank rhetoric. The climax of Biddle's outrageous acts, for Vaux, was when the Bank

<sup>162</sup>E. Oberholtzer, *Philadelphia, A History of the City and Its People* (Philadelphia: S. J. Clarke Publisher, 1912), 180 *passim*.

<sup>163</sup>Oberholtzer, 185. Labor supported Jackson and his candidates.

<sup>164</sup>See R. Kelly, *The Cultural Pattern in American Politics: The First Century* (New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1979).

<sup>165</sup>Kelly, 167.

<sup>166</sup>See R. Ryan, "Moral Reform and Democratic Politics: The Dilemma of Roberts Vaux," *Quaker History* 59 (Spring 1970): 3-14.

sponsored a banquet at ESP in February of 1834 for assemblymen who were wavering in their support of the Bank. In Vaux's mind, the prison was being used to promote an ideology of economic and political corruption.<sup>167</sup> At this time of intense political polarization, the prison may have been publicly associated with the pro-Bank, anti-Jackson camp. It is important to note that the banquet took place within weeks of the 1834 legislative investigation of Warden Wood's administration. What did all this mean for ESP? Were the charges brought against Wood a result of political intrigue and slander or were they legitimate? Did the predominantly Democratic legislature perceive ESP as a Whig institution? Was this an echo of the old political divisions between city and county that had affected perceptions of prison management since Walnut Street Jail? Did Vaux's severance of all connections with ESP and the PPS reflect the fact that Whigs, or anti-Jackson men, were increasingly in command of those institutions?<sup>168</sup>

Although the political bipartisanship that had characterized the penal reform of the 1820s was shattered with the Jackson/Biddle conflict of the 1830s, the political divisions between Whigs and Democrats of the 1830s did not endure throughout subsequent decades of the nineteenth century. By 1851, Richard Vaux, son of Roberts Vaux, Democratic mayor of Philadelphia from 1856-1860, had become a major figure at the PPS and was president of the Board of Inspectors at ESP. By all accounts Richard Vaux was the most passionate proponent of the separate system. The ascendancy of this prominent Democrat in Philadelphia and at the Prison Society reflected the changing political situation in the city. Vaux's political success despite his membership in the Democratic party was a result of a political shift in Philadelphia politics that had taken place during the 1850s. Abolition had become a major issue. The Whig party was dying and former Whigs of conservative temperament, alienated by the new Republican party's perceived radical abolitionism, drifted into the Democratic Party. The complex story of the politics of the Prison Society and of ESP cannot be detached from the various realignments in city, state and national politics.

The preliminary research reported in this paper on the influence of Quakers and the impact of politics on the planning and early administration of ESP has raised some important questions and underscored areas requiring further investigation. Although the institutional history of ESP has been thoroughly laid out in the work of Teeters and Barnes, among others, the religious and political affiliations of administrators, inspectors and planners have not been addressed in any depth, nor has the political context of the evolving penological practices at ESP throughout the nineteenth century. Further research into these areas will not only give historians a richer understanding of the background forces driving the evolution of the prison than we now have, but should

---

<sup>167</sup>Ryan, 13.

<sup>168</sup>A brief survey of partisan newspapers from 1834-5 would surely shed some light on these questions. For example, on Mar 28, 1835 an anonymous letter was written in the *National Gazette*, a Whig paper, hailing Wood's acquittal by the Legislative Committee.

Knowing the interest you take in the affairs of our friend Samuel R. Wood, I feel great pleasure in communicating to you, that Mr. Penrose is now reading in the Senate the report of the committee of investigation, which contains an honorable exculpation from all the charges made against that gentleman...

provide scholars with an important chapter in the social and political history of Philadelphia itself.

#### 4. Construction and Alterations, 1822-65

4a. Construction, Phase One, 1822-30 (See appendix A, by date, or appendix C. by location, for sources.)

Jeffrey A. Cohen

Initial efforts focused on the perimeter wall, even before the cornerstone was laid on 22 May 1823. In the spring of 1822, all four of the cardinal walls were begun, and work that season, comprising some 17,000 perches of stonework (a perch is a volume of masonry measuring 16.5 x 1 x 1.5'), brought most of the perimeter up as high as the belting course and raised one of the two southern corner towers as high as 25 feet. The site was leveled and foundations dug. The following season workmen concentrated on the south wall and the walls of the first three cellblocks. The basement of the front building was completed and vaulted, and the stonework rose some four feet above the second floor. The remainder of the south wall was carried up 17 feet in height.

By the end of the 1823 season, the walls of the three cell blocks and their yards were raised an average of six feet before the whole was covered with boards to prevent frost damage. Late in the summer of the 1824 season 201 were men employed at the work, 101 masons, 94 laborers, 5 carters, and 1 blacksmith. Haviland sought the building commissioners' approval for his proposed manner of finishing the northern perimeter wall and connecting it to the bastions. Progress was hamstrung by a dearth of rough stone, but that year they completed the north, east, and west perimeter walls and capped them with copings anchored with iron ties. Work remained on the four corner towers, and the south wall still lacked about 12 feet. Three types of stonework were described: common masonry, cut stone, and hammer-dressed range work.

By the close of the following season, 1825, one cellblock was nearly completed, and the commissioners proposed carrying forward only the first three already begun rather than commence others. Haviland prepared estimates for completing three blocks or completing seven, the cheaper to call for about \$90,000 more than presently appropriated, which was the basis for the following year's sum. This came in March 1826, delaying the work season, which lasted from mid-April to late December. The foundation for the central reservoir was dug and walls carried up for the cell blocks and yards, the octagonal center building, and the three radiating passages between them, which were built and roofed over in wood. Wooden roofs were also built over two cellblocks, comprising 76 cells, the octagonal central observatory, and the administration building, whose two appended yard walls were built this season. Slate roofs were built over the wooden ones on one block and part of a second. The perimeter wall was shingled. Iron cell doors, frames for windows, and pipes were received. Among the main tasks remaining in the front building were the doors, windows, floors to be installed, the "rooms skirted and angle beaded," readying them for plastering. This was also the case for the central octagon; the belfry over that was not yet completed. A covered passage from the main gate to the center was still envisioned, but not begun.

The 1827 and 1828 seasons accomplished much of the construction set out as part of the first phase, although much remained to be done in finishing and furnishing the cells and other spaces. The commissioners were unwilling to proceed beyond the funds appropriated. Still outstanding after these, and awaiting another \$10,000, were beds, doors, and locks for most of the 114 cells, heating furnaces, boilers, and pipes for bringing water from the Fairmount reservoir. The covered axial passage was still intended. And the nearby streets, whose unimproved state encumbered the approaches, still needed leveling and "regulation." \$5000 more was appropriated, and finally, on 1 July 1829, the commissioners charged with building the prison turned the facility over to the Board of Inspectors, charged with running it. The first prisoner was received on 25 October 1829, although the heating furnaces were still wanting. The nine prisoners received over the remainder of 1829 were warmed by six small coal stoves the warden purchased as a makeshift until the completion of the first furnace, which he expected in December of that year.

At this point the intended design was for seven one-story blocks such as those already constructed, with 38 cells per block, or a total of 266 cells. The whole, it was expected, would cost the state \$432,000 when completed. The eastern half of the front building was the warden's residence, while the western half quartered three keepers and held a corner apartment for the inspectors. Its basement accommodated the kitchen and other service offices. The front tower held an alarm bell and clock; the space below, over the gateway, was the apothecary's apartment. The cells were by now warmed with large "cockle stoves," communicating with the cells via flues.

The building commissioners turned over the building and remaining funds to the inspectors, who would conduct most of the remaining construction through a two-man building committee elected from among their own members in 1831.

4b. Construction, Phase Two, 1831-36 (unless otherwise cited, see appendices A or C for sources)

Jeffrey A. Cohen

In their second annual report, published in January 1831, the Inspectors expressed their confidence in the system now in place, and proposed that, now that doubts about it were removed, the second half of the construction program be authorized. Two months later the Pennsylvania legislature complied, authorizing an enlargement to bring the total to 400 cells (rather than the 266 previously assumed). This apparently foresaw not the two-story wings ultimately erected, but the extension of each block, probably much as Haviland had expected in 1824 when he wrote of the expandability of this plan: the three cardinal blocks were to grow by ten cells each, the diagonal blocks by twenty-six (48 x 3 plus 64 x 4), bringing them much closer to the corner towers and eliminating some of the circular idealism of the plan.

The Board of Inspectors, now in charge, advertised for lime and stone in April 1831, with proposals to be received by 10 May. Surprisingly, the board reopened the matter of who the architect would be, resolving "that proposals be issued for plans for the erection of 400 cells in the Eastern Penitentiary, \$100 will be paid for the plan that shall be adopted." By the start of June a two-man building committee was appointed to oversee construction of the new cells, inspectors John Bacon and William H. Hood being named (Bacon had been one of the Building Commissioners, and was a leader of the Haviland faction a decade earlier.<sup>169</sup> Haviland had been consulting on an informal basis since the beginning of May, but by 7 June 31 the board had received a plan and explanation from Haviland, and came to what may have seemed a foregone conclusion: it quickly resolved "that the additional cells required by law to be erected within the outer walls of the Penitentiary be constructed on the plan now submitted by John Haviland on the radiating system, subject to such alterations from time to time as the Board may adopt." Haviland had proposed improvements in ventilation, and the inspectors directed the building committee "to have such alterations made in two of the cells already erected, one on the north & the other on the south side, as shall be productive of a better degree of ventilation than now exists." These new model cells were quickly adapted and approved for the new blocks, and the board hastened to get work started.

This meant a late start that season, and the board still had to contend with a scarcity of stone, although work bringing iron pipe from the Fairmount reservoir had been ongoing since February, and May had brought a startling realization: that the water level was too low to reliably fill the central reservoir and reach the cell plumbing. Instead, horse power was used to draw water from a well on the site.

Contracts were made, a board fence was erected to set off the new part of the prison, and the architect worked with the superintendent to lay out the lines of the foundation for cellblocks 4, 5, and 6. Excavation work followed, beginning on 13 June, and stonework on 11 July. A new blacksmith shop was built in place of the old one in the path of block

---

<sup>169</sup>Teeters & Shearer, *Cherry Hill*, pp. 36, 50.

6. Late in June new features for the new block were approved, including double-cone ventilators, larger, rectangular skylights, and doorways directly from the corridor into the cells, unlike those in the first three blocks, which were entered only via the yards. The building committee agreed with the architect that the best means of heating would be by the use of hot air from furnaces at either end of each block, distributed via a divided passage under the corridor and then through openings under the sills of the cell doors (fig. D21.1).

Meanwhile pressure was mounting to complete block 3, which still lacked cell doors, for only ten cells remained available in block 2. In October, 73 of the 76 available cells were filled. A new furnace was placed at the far end of block 2 late in the year, and later a stove placed in block 3 for the first few inmates to reside there. The physician was critical of the infirmary in the front building as too remote and not devised for effective separation of inmates; he preferred the use of regular cells reserved in each block. At the end of the year he also criticized the heating system, noting that it sometimes failed to bring the temperature up to even 60 degrees.

It was not until 20 August that the inspectors finally resolved that block 4 was to be two stories high, by a vote of three to two; both members of the building committee were among the approving trio. The second-story cells were to be paired, the adjoining cell assigned to each inmate to be allowed him in place of the yard provided those below. As the prison filled, of course, these second cells were isolated and reassigned as individual cells without yards.

The prison had to compete for stone with the building of the Delaware River breakwater, but additional quantities were obtained from a new quarry opened by G. G. Leiper. Despite the late start, work proceeded quickly, and this first of the new blocks was ready for some vaulting and some iron fittings by the end of the 1831 season; the other two blocks were brought above ground. There is mention of the improvements in lighting and ventilation being adopted for the first three blocks as well, but this may not have been carried out fully at this time.

The 1832 campaign got off to an early start, in March, amid spirited complaints of the use of a nearby site for a Poudrette lot, with pits for city privy waste just thirty feet from the prison walls. In May, Frederick Graff, from the Fairmount Waterworks, informed the prison that the supply from the water main would be interrupted for two months due to the intervening railroad line. The inadequate water supply and the poudrette lot nearby made smell and disease, strongly associated in many minds, a major concern, particularly in view of the limited supply of water with enough head to cleanse the system; also, a breakout of cholera was anticipated. Lime chloride (and a weak mixture of sulfuric acid!) was distributed to the prisoners to put in their privies and was placed in the central reservoir as well, which was contaminated by backflow. A sufficient supply of good water was acquired from wells on the site, raised by horsepower to the upper level of the central rotunda. Word came in July that the corridors of the new blocks were to be flagged in stone, in contrast to the brick of the earlier ones.

In late August 1832 "the question of a second story was agitated," again, but a decision was postponed because of the absence of Thomas Bradford, an opponent of the idea and of Haviland's plans for a decade. Warden Wood responded, explaining that the original cells had not been designed for labor, and were adequate for shoemaking, but barely for weaving. In addition to the argument about giving the gallery prisoners the equivalent of a yard, he offered one of paired cells upstairs allowing larger looms; he would reserve the blocks 5 and 6 for the cotton and woolen business. Meanwhile, citing the rise of prison population, he proposed that they concentrate their energies on completing block 4 rather than distribute them evenly among all three rising ones. But this season was slowed at mid-summer by a "pestilent scourge" and the threat of cholera (there was one death from that disease), the lack of iron castings meant to be sent from foundries in New Jersey, and the continuing lack of stone. As in other seasons, the traditional allowance of "ardent spirits" and "grog" was withheld from the workmen. The 1832 season fell short of the goal of completing block 4, or of closing in the other two blocks in hand. Block 4 was roofed, plastered, and its yard walls were finished; prisoners could enter when its walls dried and its ironwork was received and put in place. Blocks 5 and 6 were raised to "the square" of the second story, and roofed with boards. Based on an estimate by the architect, the inspectors asked for an early \$120,000 appropriation to reach completion.

The legislature responded with \$130,000 in February 1833. Block 4 was indeed finished that year, and the improvements Haviland offered in them, once put into place, inspired further refinement. In May 1833 he offered a new model for the cells in block 7, which was quickly adopted by the Board of Inspectors. By the close of the season, block 5 was roofed, mostly plastered, and complete except for four yards. Most of the masonry of block 6 was completed except for some yard walls, and it was roofed. About one sixth of the masonry for block 7 had been laid, and the committee was disappointed in its hope of closing that in. Once again, delays in receiving cast-iron elements held up the work. Most of the work on a culvert around the cells was completed that season.

The following building season, 1834, made major strides. By its close, cells for 311 were reported completed; this would probably have included the 114 cells in the first three blocks, 75 (50+25) in block 4 (if they were counting the upstairs cells as paired), 102 (68+34) in block 5, and 20 in block 6; if they were counting even paired cells, this would have reached only into part of block 5, and not at all into block 6. Both 5 and 6 were reported only as near completion that December. Block 7 was walled and roofed, but lacked most of its yard walls. A "furnace Cellar room & shed was built," and preparations made for heating block 5.

More importantly, given the failure of the previous system, new facilities for water storage were improvised. A well 30 feet across and 25 deep was walled and arched over between blocks 4 and 5. This was an elaboration of the well utilized for several years by horse power to bring water to the center, and was reported to show no signs of an exhausted supply. Adjoining the well on the southeast, a new rectangular building measuring 34 by 40 feet was erected; this housed a furnace and boilers in its arched basement, and a six-horsepower steam engine above it. Nearly finished, it would raise water from the large well and bring it into a substantial masonry reservoir above ground,

40 feet in diameter, 10 feet high. The reservoir would hold 76,000 gallons, and would serve all lower cells and privy pipes. Over the reservoir was a space with nine large cedar tanks or cisterns, to be filled by engine and supply the second-story cells. Extra engine power, the architect expected, could be used for manufacturing.

Work still remained on the last three blocks, fitting up the cells, paving within the grounds, and building a front terrace required by the new grading of Fairmount Avenue. But Haviland's design work was largely complete. He tendered an amicable resignation letter in December, saying his efforts were no longer needed, and that he would be happy to provide any further advice gratuitously. Bacon and Hood, still serving as the inspectors' Building Committee, would work with the superintendent to oversee the completion of things already in progress.

In March 1835 came testimony before the legislature about the misbehavior of prison officers, cruel punishments, and the rife compromises with ideals of complete separation. This also provided some further detail about the fabric at this point, confirming that the gallery rooms were indeed used in pairs, that the iron beds originally used had been replaced by wood ones that also folded up against the wall, and that the cells had wood floors. Defects in the sewer pipes that had allowed prisoners to communicate through them were reportedly remedied. Food was cooked by steam from the boilers near the new reservoir.

That season blocks 5 and 6 were completed, and the population grew by a large chunk in October 1835, when 69 were transferred from the Walnut Street Jail; others went to Philadelphia County's Moyamensing Jail, just completing in South Philadelphia to T. U. Walter's designs. This brought the population at ESP to 325 males and 19 females at the close of the year in a facility accommodating about 366 (114+75+102+75). Block 7 was covered in and plastered, its completion anticipated for June 1836. It was planned to offer space for another 102 in 136 cells, and would ideally have brought the total number of cells to 586 (114+100+136+100+136). There was a serious fire in the engine house in April 1836, but damage was quickly repaired. The annual report published in February 1837 reported that block 7, completing the entire building program, had been finished.

Published accounts of visitors add some details. Crawford's report to the British government, based on an 1833 visit, noted that blacksmiths, carpenters, and other artisans worked locked up separately outside their cells in small shops, or in association with an outside artificer. They identified receiving rooms in the western front yard for undressing and haircuts, bathing, and provision of uniforms. A letter sent by Warden Wood in January 1834 described partitions between beds in the infirmary.

But much more complete was the 1837 report of Demetz and Blouet, sent by the French government. They specified that there were 582 cells, which could accommodate 464 inmates. This subtracted four from the idealized conception, these at the commencement of block 7, serving as a kitchen. Their plan and text pointed out several other features between the wings and appended to the front yards, including a dye workshop and stables at the latter, a fulling mill for processing cloth near the reservoir, a frame forge building

between blocks 5 and 6, and a frame woodworking shop between blocks 6 and 7. They also detailed the outline of various appendages for heating, laundry, and other purposes at the ends of the cellblocks, and outhouses and pumps in the yards in various parts of the grounds. They noted that the original blocks were paved in brick, unlike the later ones; the brick was replaced by stone sometime later in the century. They also pointed out that some cellyards were already covered over and used as shops. The sick were brought to special cells in block 4 instead of the old infirmary at the front, that the heat and humidity fluctuated badly in the cells, and the most preferred by the inmates were the newest, in block 7. Demetz and Blouet detailed the system of leaving the wooden doors to the corridor slightly ajar, the opening toward center, and the manner of non-associative worship in the corridors. And they gave a good deal of attention to the heating, ventilating, and plumbing schemes, past and present.

The vision of the early 1820s was now realized, evolving into new forms as it was achieved. If it lacked the idealized geometry of Haviland's early schemes, it was tempered and occasionally rebuked by realities that resisted such symmetrical apportionment, by technological systems not yet perfected, by experience with human nature, and by expedients accepted.

4c. New Construction and Alterations, 1837-1865 (unless specifically cited, all references are from the notes in appendices A or C)

Jeffrey A. Cohen

With the completion of block 7 and the new reservoir and engine structures between blocks 4 and 5, the prison reached a plateau reflected in the as-is plan provided Demetz and Blouet by Haviland. What followed over the next three decades, through the end of the Civil War, were mainly adjustments to the program and the systems reflected in alterations to the existing fabric, the erection of some smaller buildings between the finished cellblocks, and repairs to some deteriorated elements, particularly in the first three cellblocks. No new cellblocks were begun and no major reworking took place in the administration building until after the war's end. The preeminent focus over this period was on effective services providing heat, water, and ventilation.

Already in 1838 a committee of the state legislature commented on the matter of the absent corridor doors in the first three blocks, noting that the inspectors and warden wished to correct it, at a cost of about \$10,000, but this would be decades off. An experiment with hot water heating was tried that summer, its success encouraging wider installation of the system. The 562 cells reported in 1839 was more than the number (468) one would give if counting only half the upper-story cells--the others being still considered indoor yards--but less than the number (586) counting all of these upper-story cells; some may have already been sealed from one another. The principal manufactures were cloth and shoes made in the cells.

By 1844 the physician was choosing some infirm inmates for exercise in the open air and work in the six garden areas, raising vegetables (aerial views from the next decade show a greenhouse and what is possibly a garden surrounded by a high fence just east of the end of block 4). He mentioned the provision of lamps of some sort for inmates in winter, permitting them to read in their cells until 9PM. More frank than most, Dr. Hartshorne pointed out faults in the heating and ventilation of the cells, and detailed efforts made that year to remedy them. Decayed plank floors were replaced by linseed-oil-soaked wood covered with a coarse carpet. Another comment he made indicates that there was as yet no means for bathing the whole body regularly, but this was remedied that year when ten individual stalls with grated doors were devised, probably at the end of block 4 (where later descriptions place such stalls). Females were at this point on an upper floor in double cells, but the physician thought they should be removed to a ground-floor range with access to yards. He stated that the old blocks were much inferior in temperature, ventilation, and lighting, and urged improvements in them; a commentator in 1846 agreed, calling the systems in these blocks "extremely defective," since this field was so poorly understood when they were erected. As for the newer cells, Hartshorne thought them better ventilated, warmed, and lighted than the homes of many in the class of industrial workers, and opined that the prisoners had more time for rest and recreation than such counterparts. Touching on a longtime plague for the programmatic intent of ESP, he wrote of the need of a state asylum for the insane, who required different kinds of treatment than those offered, and were neither improving nor productive inmates. The state finally appropriated funds toward such an institution in 1848, engaging Haviland to design its building, near Harrisburg.

Another set of comments critical of the fabric appeared in an annual report in 1850, again in the words of a prison physician, this time R. A. Given, Hartshorne's successor. The physician was the prison officer least exclusively devoted to the prison and the system's success; his devotion to the health of the inmates and the healthfulness of their environment and treatment often overrode the spirit of institutional advocacy that seems to have led the inspectors and the warden to accentuate mainly the positive in the annual reports. Again he was critical of defective heating and of excessive condensation in the cells, a lack of light, and ineffective sanitation practices. He pointed out that shoemaking was the most unhealthy of activities, and thought some cells yards should be roofed over and used as shops while larger, more useful exercise yards were built elsewhere. The claim of the frequent visitation that distinguished separate from solitary confinement, he stated, amounted in reality, to only about ten minutes a day. He felt the prisoners should be allowed family visits, letters, and newspapers, all apparently contrary to practices at the time.

Some improvements were made. The shoemakers were given an elevated bench to alleviate their constant stooping. More ample and elevated water from the new Spring Garden Waterworks allowed better cleansing of the pipes, with daily flushing rather than two to three times per week. Better ventilation without a loss of heat was somehow devised. Religious newspapers were permitted.

In the early 1850s other problems and remedies emerged. The failure of the original roofs of Pennsylvania slate on the three older blocks and their deterioration had caused the partial abandonment of two of them; in 1852 they were described as abandoned except for some of the "turbulent insane." Female prisoners were for the first time allowed to exercise in the yards of the old blocks. The shingled roofs of the later blocks, accommodating the great majority of the inmates, were considered a fire hazard, and also needed replacement.

Ventilation became a stronger concern in the early 1850s, especially in view of the nailing shut of some of the operable skylights in order to prevent communication. Wooden cell doors were left open more often. The physician recommended modifying the Pennsylvania system to allow greater degrees of association in small workshops for those in whom isolation tended to produce insanity. A law was passed in 1852 permitting such a temporary relaxation of separation where mental or physical health was in danger. An appropriation the same year was used for new slate roofs on the old blocks, and work continued on renovating block 1, 2, and 3 into the mid-1850s, including expanding some of the cells and improving their lighting and ventilation. In 1855 gas lighting was put into partial use. At this time block 2 was used for punishment, block 3 for chairmaking.

By 1859 evidence of the outside world was becoming more insistent: the buildup of the surrounding neighborhood caused streets to be laid out around the prison, but conforming to the city's grid rather than the prison walls, leaving narrow triangular lots to be purchased. Visits from citizens and strangers, neither family members seeing inmates nor officials on business, had averaged 20 per day over five years. That year the newer blocks held all but 21 of the inmates, but they still had their shingled roofs. Action finally took place on this account in 1860, and the roof of block 4 was slated. Meanwhile the cells were filling up,

with 464 inmates, the largest number ever, most of them in the 472 cells, including individually sealed gallery cells of block 4 through 7. Repairs were by now a constant preoccupation, as many of the buildings finished their third decade.

In May 1861 the library was moved to the second floor of the center, where it would stay for several decades as its 3,000 volumes grew to 10,000. It was in this year that ESP started to install a new system of steam heating, beginning with block 4, block 1, and block 2. Its success led to its more general adoption, requiring new boiler buildings. Block 7 followed in 1862, then block 5 in 1864 and block 6 in 1865. This required a new boiler house, built with funds from a March 1865 appropriation. This completed the conversion of the blocks to steam heating, judged more reliable and economical than the old hot water systems. The old washhouse, destroyed by fire in January 1861, was replaced by a new one, probably the tripartite one between blocks 5 and 6 that survived to the end of the century.

Appropriations were granted in 1863 to improve the water supply and for manufacturing lighting gas. The first of these undertakings was discussed in retrospect in 1886: it involved the expansion of the reservoir between blocks 4 and 5; architects and engineers estimated that it would cost some \$30,000, but inspector Richard Vaux teamed up with overseer (and later warden) Michael J. Cassidy built it years ago for \$9,000. (The 1864 annual report credited a civil engineer of known ability who had died since.) It had a brick inner wall, and a stone outer one, and was bound with iron hoops three feet apart. It more than tripled the reservoir's capacity, bringing it to 250,000 gallons, ten days supply in case of failure of the city-supplied water from the Spring Garden waterworks. It also involved the near total reconstruction of the adjoining bakehouse and kitchen.

Brick buildings replaced the former frame structures at the ends of blocks 1 and 2, and a fireproof addition was built at the end of block 3. It was meant for the storage of paint, varnish, and other flammable substances, presumably associated with the chairmaking shop in that block. If very nearly full, the penitentiary had achieved a nearly total replacement of all its service systems and rehabilitation was performed on structures nearly abandoned.

In 1866 the penitentiary reported a truly remarkable number of visitors, 75,785 for the previous year; if credible, this figure would have meant an average of more than 200 a day, and the wording suggests these were not visitors to inmates or state officials and religious figures or even members of the prison society, though all might be included. Most appear to have been visitors to Philadelphia. Guidebooks to the city suggest the mechanism for this: one from 1852<sup>170</sup> reported that "tickets of admission can be had on application to any of the Inspectors. For the accommodation of strangers, we will state that MR. VAUX's office is in Sixth below Chestnut Street. This gentleman takes pleasure in giving any information in his power respecting this truly noble Institution, which, we assure the reader, is well worthy of a visit." One from 1875<sup>171</sup>, published in anticipation of the Centennial Exposition, explained that "tickets of admission are necessary, which can be procured from any Inspector, or at the Public Ledger office, Sixth and Chestnut streets."

---

<sup>170</sup>R. A. Smith, *Philadelphia As It Is in 1852* (Phila., 1852), p. 385.

<sup>171</sup>Thompson Westcott, *Official Guide Book to Philadelphia* (Phila., 1875), p. 112.

## 5. Initial Building Systems, 1822-36, and Changes, 1837-65

### 5a. Overview

David G. Cornelius

The development of new building technology in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries was encouraged by the need to serve new building types which were evolving at the same time, as well as more complex buildings serving larger and more specialized populations. The Pennsylvania System dictated the necessity of the self-contained cell, an abstraction realized, by architectural design and technology, through innumerable specific problem solutions. The most challenging design constraint deriving from the separate system was the need to minimize the prisoner's contact with other people, which encouraged the development and application of mechanical servants to replace human ones. In this respect the builders of Eastern State Penitentiary fully participated in international architectural trends associated with the restructuring of increasingly institutionalized and industrialized societies. The systems most critically affected, and of the greatest interest for the present analysis, were plumbing (sanitary and water supply), heating and ventilation.

The Pennsylvania System could be realized at Cherry Hill because the Penitentiary was conceived at the precise moment when the building systems necessary to make it possible were being invented and developed. To what degree this is coincidence, and to what degree serving the needs of the Penitentiary contributed to these developments, is a question which has been raised before, will be asked again in the present analysis, and which, not being fully answered, can serve as the basis of much valuable future inquiry. In the Penitentiary's historic fabric, if anywhere, many of the answers would be found, rendering its preservation, or at least its exhaustive recordation, of great import to the history of architecture and technology. That some of the critical building systems present at Eastern State Penitentiary were developed simultaneously or slightly earlier at the New Jersey State Penitentiary enhances rather than diminishes the value of the physical testament of the former, in view of the loss within recent times of the latter.

Haviland's remarkable response to shortcomings in the local building community was to develop standardized elements for offsite fabrication, using materials, particularly cast iron, not typically associated to date with construction,<sup>172</sup> for unprecedented components, such as gallery brackets and balusters, skylights, water closets, environmental controls and security hardware.<sup>173</sup> Whether or not he was aware of it, Haviland benefited from one exemplary regional tradition, that of cast iron stoveplates,<sup>174</sup> wherein iron was used in small-scale industrial settings for the manufacture of one category of widely-marketed architectural components. The premises thereby pursued were not totally dissimilar to

<sup>172</sup>Richard Vaux, *Brief Sketch of the Origin and History of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania, at Philadelphia* (Philadelphia, 1872), 71, 73, for April 10, 1826 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>173</sup>Possibly the "mahogany for patterns," purchased from the great cabinetmaker Michael Bouvier in 1831, was for some of these castings. Monthly Minutes, Board of Inspectors (Pennsylvania State Archives, Harrisburg), 3 Sept 1831 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>174</sup>Henry C. Mercer *The Bible in Iron*, 3d ed. (Doylestown, Pa., 1961).

breakthroughs in technology transfer effected in the following generation by such individuals as Joseph Paxton, I. K. Brunel and Peter Cooper, and to the philosophies of building industrialization formulated by Jean Prouve and others in the mid-twentieth century. No contemporary American architect is known to have explored a comparable range of applications for cast iron; for equally innovative architectural use of this material, one need look to Berlin, Paris or Liverpool.

As Haviland's first constructed prison and as an unprecedented building in several respects, Cherry Hill was subjected to severe testing through its initial occupancy, inducing major changes in its architectural design and systems technology in the course of its completion. Some of these changes--such as the hot water heating system--were perceived of by the architect and owner as improvements, others--such as the two-story cellblocks--as unfortunate compromises militating against the realization of the separate program.

In the course of the penitentiary's first three decades of operation, the efficacy of several of Haviland's innovations were tested with some, such as the hot water heating system, ultimately being found wanting, especially with the development--outside of the walls--of more successful alternative technology. Written comments about the constructed facilities, however, paralleled those about the Pennsylvania System they supported: general approbation from its sponsors, tempered by dissent and observations of real deficiencies, deficiencies which in part compromised the achievement of the generating vision and in part derived from its too-successful realization.

With respect to utilities and services, the early institution was itself largely self-contained and self-sufficient, due to the limitations of the public infrastructure as much as its programmatic separation from the outside community. During its subsequent history this independence was progressively eroded, due in varying degrees to the engulfing of Cherry Hill within the growing city, the expansion of the municipality's role in serving its population, and--as the new century approached--the eventual fading of the Pennsylvania System.

## 5b. Structure and Envelope

David G. Cornelius

The structure of the Eastern State Penitentiary as originally designed and constructed by Haviland is probably--with the exception of one atypical assembly to be discussed below--the least extraordinary building system in the complex. If not leadingly innovative, however, the structural system does represent much of the accepted state of the art of its time and place, conscientiously realized, and successfully fulfills the requirements of its architect to provide a controlled site and to address issues of security, fire safety and permanence.

The development of the Cherry Hill site was a monumental structural undertaking in its own right. Existing grades suggest that the penitentiary site originally dropped fifteen to sixteen feet downhill, north to south, from the present Brown Street to Fairmount Avenue. During the construction of the prison a platform, corresponding to the entire area of the enclosure and level to within one foot, was created by excavating the northern edge of the site and extensively filling southwards. In consequence, much of the penitentiary wall serves as a gravity retaining wall, with as much as feet of unbalanced earth within the wall at its southeast and southwest corners.<sup>175</sup> The extent of this grade differential is not apparent to most visitors, nor was it to one hapless 1833 escapee, described by Teeters and Shearer<sup>176</sup> whom, having successfully negotiated the inner face of the great wall with a handmade ladder, was dismayed to discover the ladder to be ten feet short of reaching the ground on the outside face.

The extent of raised fill at the southern edge of the site raises a question regarding the elevation of the building foundations relative to the virgin soil level, a question basically addressed by the lack of any visible distress indicative of differential settlement. The actual building and wall foundations are almost totally concealed, but are presumed to comprise substantial stone base courses. Although no information is known to exist on the founding levels of any of the original building or yard walls, accounts of escape tunnels suggest that some of the cellblock foundations extend some ten feet below grade, which appears to reflect the depth of the site backfill.<sup>177</sup>

An interesting component of the foundation system is visible in the Administration Building, a series of inverted brick arches distributing the loads of piers between window openings (fig. C3.19). Inverted arches were not common in contemporary Philadelphia construction, but occur in another Haviland building, St. Andrew's Church (1822-23; now St. George's Greek Orthodox Cathedral);<sup>178</sup> they have also been recorded in some buildings by Latrobe (Baltimore Cathedral) and Strickland. Haviland, as well as Latrobe, could have become familiar with inverted foundation arches in England, where Sir Robert Taylor had used the device at the Bank of England from 1765 onwards.

<sup>175</sup>“Plan showing city survey measurements...,” June 1936 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>176</sup>Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill* (New York: 1957), 182-83.

<sup>177</sup>*Philadelphia Inquirer*, 4 Apr 1945 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>178</sup>Observations by Nicholas L. Gianopoulos, P.E., structural engineer.

Also of structural interest in the Administration Building are its groin vaults, which are used for the room spaces in combination with barrel vaults for the corridors and stairs. The use of groin vaults was promoted in the early nineteenth century as an effective form of fireproof construction; doubtless at Eastern State Penitentiary vaults also had desirable security characteristics. The earliest recorded groin vaults in Philadelphia were in the Bank of Pennsylvania (Latrobe, 1799-1801) and the east and west wings of the old State House, now Independence Hall (Mills, 1812); applications contemporary with the penitentiary are the Second Bank of the United States (Strickland, 1818-24), the U.S. Naval Asylum (Strickland, 1827-33) and Founder's Hall, Girard College (Walter, 1833-47). The relative thinness of the groin vaults relative to their spans (8 inches and 18 to 24 feet respectively) and their good condition despite various ill-considered modifications attests to the high quality of their workmanship and supervision.

The simpler brick barrel vault systems of the cells, and of the corridors of the first three cellblocks and Administration Building, have also performed effectively with little distress. They are directly descended from the vaults employed in Walnut Street Penitentiary for purposes of security and fire safety, which were among the earliest use of above-grade masonry vaults in the city. While primarily intended to be self-supporting, the vaults carry major wall loads in the two-story cellblocks. The soundness of their construction was challenged and confirmed at various times during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, when demising walls were removed and replaced by shallow segmental arches spanning from corridor wall to yard wall, with the original vaults remaining in place above; this work is the most conspicuous in cellblock 3, which was modified in this manner in 1900 to accommodate the hospital (figs. D3.11a and b).<sup>179</sup>

The exterior stonework of the penitentiary, although now weathered to a uniform color, actually comprises several distinct stone types, including what has been described as granite in the Administration Building façade and a mixture of various gneisses and schists elsewhere; the last mentioned stone, reportedly came initially from East Falls ("Wissahickon" schist, the archetypal Philadelphia foundation material until the early twentieth century) and subsequently from the Leiper quarry on Crum Creek<sup>180</sup> ("Media" stone, a closely related material, still available). The stonework is set in mud mortar, which has been repointed on numerous occasions. The facing stone is generally massive in scale, especially at critical locations such as lintels (fig. D21.7). There is a wide variety of stonework patterns: highly individual ashlar on the north face of the Administration Building and more regular ashlar on its public face; semi-coursed stonework on most exposed surfaces, and good quality rubble backup where plastered.<sup>181</sup> The transverse yard demising walls were constructed after the longitudinal walls of the cellblocks and outer yard walls; in some locations large openings appear to have been left in the cellblock walls for keying to.

<sup>179</sup>Annual Report 70, Feb. 1900 [Chronological Notes]. In the same cellblock, a reinforced concrete penthouse was superimposed on the existing walls and vaults in 1923 (Annual Report 1924, p.20), with no apparent adverse consequences.

<sup>180</sup>Minutes, Board of Inspectors, 10 January 1832 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>181</sup>In several of the cells, the backup masonry was seen to have semi-regular starting courses for the first few feet with rubble above.

The structural framing of the central observatory, which supported a full story, heavily loaded initially by a reservoir and subsequently as a library, and a tower, clearspanning some thirty six feet, must have comprised some of the more remarkable timber construction of the period. Some indications of its construction were recorded in the drawings prepared when the observatory was reconstructed in 1952<sup>182</sup> and in one inmate's recollections of the mortised and tenoned timber construction, reportedly of oak.<sup>183</sup>

The roofing materials of the penitentiary were originally copper (possibly the metal whose remnants can be seen beneath later asphalt shingles) for the Administration Building and towers, slate for the first three cellblocks and reservoir building, and shingles for the observatory building, connecting corridors, and Cellblocks 4 through 7.<sup>184</sup> The last selection was an economy which caused the Penitentiary considerable subsequent concern about fire risk, especially as the adjoining neighborhood became more densely built up.<sup>185</sup> Also covered with shingles was the coping of the penitentiary wall, a curious detail, not well documented, which might have served both to deter escapees and to protect the wall masonry from the weather.

The most delicate--and historically noteworthy--features of this somber complex are probably the galleries of Cellblocks 4, 5 and 6. The galleries are supported on cast-iron brackets, T-shaped in section, which taper in depth in an elegant expression of their cantilever function (shown by Blouet in Fig. D16.2, detail IV); the brackets are embedded for the full thickness of the walls and are anchored by cotter pins on their outer faces, as can be inspected at the ends of the cellblocks near the Rotunda. The use of the T-section for cast-iron members is advanced for its date; whether the shape reflected positive structural intuition, or merely provided a convenient section for attaching the gallery floor decking to, is information lost.<sup>186</sup> The Aeolic cast-iron balusters, the sole ornamental element in Haviland's interiors, are inventions worthy of Schinkel; the food wagons (of which one or two survive) are inventions of another sort, miniature railroads dating from the very years when the first American railroads were constructed.

---

<sup>182</sup>Reconstruction plans for center tower, 1 June 1950, working drawings Jack S. Steele Co., architects and engineers, for Comm of Pa, Department of Properties and Supplies, project no. 881, drawing A-3, revised 29 July 1952 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>183</sup>Interview with "H. B.," former prisoner [Chronological Notes].

<sup>184</sup>Vaux, Brief Sketch, 71, 73 [Chronological Notes for April 10, 1826].

<sup>185</sup>Annual Report 22, 1851 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>186</sup>The earliest structurally rational cast-iron members recorded in Britain, at the Watney's Distillery in Wandsworth, ca. 1830, were primitive I-beams. T-sections in wrought iron were developed, independently from shipbuilding and railroad prototype transfer respectively, in Britain and America in the 1840s. R. J. M. Sutherland, "Pioneer British Contributions to Structural Iron and Concrete: 1770-1855," in *Building Early America* (Radnor, Pa., 1976): 96-118; Charles E. Peterson, "Inventing the I-Beam: Richard Turner, Cooper & Hewitt and Others," *The Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin*, v.12, no.4 (1980): 3-28.

Coincident with the completion of the last cellblocks was the construction of the reservoir and pumphouse.<sup>187</sup> The extent of Haviland's involvement in the design of this facility is not known, although Blouet's illustrations are believed to be based on drawings provided by Haviland, from which some role on his part can be inferred. With regard to both the machinery contained and the structuring of its containment, the reservoir complex must have been an extraordinary accomplishment, very much a product of the first heroic period of Philadelphia engineering which had recently produced the Fairmount Water Works (the shortcomings of which, ironically, created the need for the penitentiary's comparable facility). More could be known about this structure: how, for example, the reservoir was spanned and roofed; and about the disposition of the iron hoops binding the three foot reservoir wall.<sup>188</sup> In 1863 the reservoir was expanded upwards to a height of 24 feet, increasing its capacity to 250,000 gallons.<sup>189</sup> Fragments of the enormous brick tank wall and engine house still remain, incorporated into the early twentieth-century kitchen building.

For most of its institutional history, beginning with its inception, the enclosure of the penitentiary contained various minor timber-framed structures, including workshops and ancillary functions, such as laundries and boiler rooms, attached to the principal buildings. The framed buildings were doubtless perceived of as temporary in nature, and changed and disappeared accordingly.

The condition of the roofs became a serious issue at mid-century. By 1850 deterioration of the slate roofs on the three oldest cellblocks, attributed to inferior quality stone, had led to their partial abandonment; these blocks were reroofed in 1853-54.<sup>190</sup> After frequently expressed concerns about the risk of fire, and several serious fires within the complex, the shingle roofs of Cellblocks 4 through 7 were replaced by slate in 1861.<sup>191</sup>

---

<sup>187</sup>Minutes, Board of Inspectors, 31 Dec 1834; Building Committee, Architect's Report, 31 Dec 1834 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>188</sup>Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 67 [Chronological Notes for 1835].

<sup>189</sup>Annual Reports 34-35, 1863-64; Warden's Daily Journal (Pennsylvania State Archives, Harrisburg), October 31, 1863 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>190</sup>Annual Report 21-25, 1850-55 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>191</sup>Annual Report 30-32, 1859-61 [Chronological Notes].

## 5c. Sanitary Plumbing

David G. Cornelius

As is the case with many other innovations and anomalies in both the correctional program and its manifestations in the built fabric of Eastern State Penitentiary, the prehistory of the plumbing system at Cherry Hill can be found in the accounts of the Walnut Street Prison Penitentiary House (1791). Sellin records that “Each cell...was equipped with a toilet connected with a sewer pipe which could be flushed by the guard with water pumped into a cistern on the roof.”<sup>192</sup>

Two design issues, which will recur at Cherry Hill, are already evident at Walnut Street. The first is the need to provide individual toilet facilities served by running water, in order to eliminate the need for collecting night soil, and with the larger objective of preserving the prisoner’s isolation and confinement; earlier attempts to address this problem, for example in medieval dungeons and in the San Michele Prison in Rome (1704) have been described by Johnston.<sup>193</sup> The second is the degree of control given or denied to the individual prisoner over his or her environment: to regulate ventilation and light, and most fundamentally at both Walnut Street and Cherry Hill, to flush the water closet. The reasons for the jailer’s control over the water closets at Walnut Street are lost, but were probably similar to those which will be seen at Cherry Hill, a combination of security concerns and the limitations of the available technology. Perhaps the issue of control is a projection of present-day attitudes, and would not have been recognized by the typical inmate of the early nineteenth century who had never previously encountered such an amenity.

In a context which is exactly contemporary with, and programmatically very similar to, Cherry Hill, Robert Mills proposed the use of some kind of individual flush toilets, unfortunately deleted for budgetary reasons, at the South Carolina Insane Asylum in Columbia (1821-25); this building has other interesting links to the penitentiary, including a radial plan, careful designation of outdoor space for the use of the inmates, and a Quaker-influenced program.<sup>194</sup>

As is usually the case with most aspects of Haviland’s design, the best documentation of the original sanitary drainage system is to be found in the Demetz and Blouet report.<sup>195</sup> The detail plans and sections (pls. 24, 25, 27, reproduced as figs. D16.1, D16.2 and D21.1) show the conical iron water closets in the corners on the exterior cell wall which, as the text relates, permits observation of any attempt to communicate through the soil

<sup>192</sup>Thorsten Sellin, “Prisons of the Eighteenth Century,” in *Historic Philadelphia: From the Founding Until the Early Nineteenth Century*, Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, vol. 43, part 1 [1953], 329; Negley Teeters, *The Cradle of the Penitentiary* (Philadelphia: 1957).

<sup>193</sup>*The Human Cage: A Brief History of Prison Architecture*, 1973

<sup>194</sup>John M. Bryan, ed., *Robert Mills Architect* (Washington: 1989): 85-88.

<sup>195</sup>M. Demetz and M. G. Abel Blouet, *Rapports...sur les penitenciers des etats-unis*, 1837; Annual Report 8, February 1837 in *Historic Philadelphia: From the Founding Until the Early Nineteenth Century*, Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, vol. 43, part 1 [1953]: 329.

line during flushing; the lid of the low seat is also delineated.<sup>196</sup> The soil line running through the joist cavity below the floor is similarly indicated, but unfortunately the nature of the house sewer's connection to the yard culvert is not; the limited depth of the cavity would allow very little pitch for draining the pipes, considering especially the length of the cellblocks, and reducing the scouring action of the water during flushing which was relied upon to clear the lines.

The French visitors were evidently impressed by the "places of ease," and especially how the water in the hoppers precluded communication and odors. The first virtue must be tempered on the basis of observations by McElwee,<sup>197</sup> who makes cryptic reference to a solution to this problem, and by others as late as 1901<sup>198</sup> of the prisoners' ability to circumvent the system and talk through the pipes, especially during the flushing process; a further distinction should be made between communication through speech and through tapping the pipes using code.<sup>199</sup> The success of the water closets, perceived by Demetz and Blouet, relative to odors must also be qualified: although the water standing in the hoppers doubtless served as an early form of sanitary trap, preventing methane from entering the cells from the sewer (except during the flushing process),<sup>200</sup> the odors of the hoppers themselves would have been unmitigated between the infrequent flushings.<sup>201</sup>

The limitations on water supply, storage capacity and pressure described elsewhere in this chapter initially restricted flushing to two or three times a week; with the availability in 1850 of water from the Spring Garden reservoir, this was increased to daily flushing, which remained the norm until the renovations of 1907-12.<sup>202</sup> More problematical was the means by which the toilets were flushed and refilled; the most significant liability being the lack of a separate water supply line to each fixture. Substantial evidence for this inference begins with Blouet's drawing, which shows no supply line, coupled with his statement that the soil lines were always filled with water; further confirmation is found in contemporary drawings of two water closet systems modeled after Haviland's, by T. U. Walter at the Philadelphia County Prison,<sup>203</sup> and a later one by Michael Cassidy at Eastern State Penitentiary itself (fig. D12.2), discussed in the next chronological section. In the absence of individual flush tanks, the reservoir (initially in the center tower basement, later in its separate building) must have served as a giant flush tank, flooding the toilets, less than satisfactorily, through the soil lines themselves. Although

<sup>196</sup> For further discussion and later modifications for odor control, refer to Annual Reports 21 and 23, 1850 and 1852 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>197</sup> Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 60-64 [Chronological Notes for 1835]

<sup>198</sup> Minutes, Board of Inspectors, 5 January. 1901 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>199</sup> N. K. Teeters and J. D. Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill*, 1957, 72

<sup>200</sup> Minutes, Board of Inspectors, 5 January. 1901 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>201</sup> Annual Report 17, 1846; Annual Report 21, 1850, which notes the use of lime chloride to help control odors; Teeters and Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia*, 73, quotes a vivid testimony from the prison physician; Annual Report 50, January. 1880, asserts the lack of odors in the newly completed cells; in 1929 the warden still felt obliged to comment on the absence of odors in the prison, perhaps in response to pervasive memories [Annual Report 1929] [Chronological Notes].

<sup>202</sup> Annual Report 22-24, 1850-52, the first of which observes that even daily flushing was inadequate; Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 69-70, 1872; Annual Report 70, Feb. 1900 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>203</sup> Tatum, *Penn's Great Town*, Fig. 79

Demetz and Blouet refer to level control (raising the question of whether the monumental labor of leveling the entire site to within one foot was dictated by the need to maintain uniform inverts in the pipes), there would be a difficult and delicate task involved in preventing the water closets from overflowing onto the floors. The nightmarish scenario thereby postulated unfortunately has some historical corroboration in an 1846 physician's report<sup>204</sup> which links the weekly flooding of the cell floors to the incidence of consumption (contrary evidence being an 1845 reference to carpets in the cells).<sup>205</sup> Another consequence of the flushing system, which could only have been addressed by the development of backflow preventers later in the nineteenth century, was the pollution of that portion of the water supply dedicated to flushing the privies;<sup>206</sup> in both the earlier and later configurations of the water system, there were upper and lower level tanks used for drinking and flushing respectively.<sup>207</sup>

An explicit objective of this report, in response to Johnston's statements regarding the historical importance of Haviland's water closets,<sup>208</sup> had been to anchor this development more firmly in its historical context. This intention has unfortunately been frustrated by the nearly total lack of substantive published historical analysis of the development of sanitary plumbing in the United States prior to the Civil War; the situation described differs from that for Great Britain, which has been documented more extensively on both a popular and technical level.<sup>209</sup> With reference to the British context from which Haviland emanated, the Cherry Hill water closets closely resemble in form the Long Hopper Closet, mass-produced in metal and ceramic versions before 1870.<sup>210</sup> Technically, however, Haviland's privies were considerably more primitive than either the Long Hopper or its antecedent, the Valve Closet which was patented by Alexander Cummings in 1775, improved by Joseph Bramah in 1778, and widely available through most of the nineteenth century;<sup>211</sup> the major deficiencies include the absence of a siphon trap (for which the constantly filled soil lines would have substituted, on a less than optimum basis), of a separate line for the cistern trap, and of control over the flushing mechanism (which may have been motivated in part by security concerns). Whether the British devices were either commonly imported to, or emulated in, the United States in the second quarter of the century is unclear; one would especially like to know more about Mill's proposal for the South Carolina Asylum. Nevertheless, the validity of Johnston's observation that Eastern State Penitentiary constituted the first large-scale installation of flush toilets in the United States remains unchallenged pending further research into the histories of building technology and of individual buildings.

---

<sup>204</sup>Annual Report 17

<sup>205</sup>Annual Report 16, January.? 1845

<sup>206</sup>Annual Report 4, January 1833 [Chronological Notes]; Teeters and Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia*, 72

<sup>207</sup>Minutes, Board of Inspectors, December 31, 1834; Annual Report 34, 1863 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>208</sup>Johnston, "John Haviland", in *Pioneers in Criminology*, 121-23.

<sup>209</sup>An exhaustive search of the dissertation literature, which was not undertaken for the purposes of this Report, might be helpful. For British-oriented plumbing history refer to Lawrence Wright, *Clean and Decent* (London: 1960), with bibliography; H. A. J. Lamb, "Sanitation: An Historical Survey," *The Architects' Journal*, (March 4) 1937.

<sup>210</sup>Wright, *Clean and Decent*, 201-02.

<sup>211</sup>Wright, *Clean and Decent*, 107-08.

Unlike the prisoners in their cells, the occupants of the Administration Building, including the warden and his family, relied until an unknown later date upon simple privies in the corners of the two yards.<sup>212</sup>

The penitentiary as originally designed and constructed relied upon on-site disposal of sewage through brick vaulted “culverts”. Blouet shows the locations of the culverts, which usually bisect the angles between pairs of radiating cellblocks, and the cesspools terminating the culverts at both ends (Fig. A6, key item [h]). The culvert layout is confusing in that the soil lines for the cellblock privies must have run diverging from, not into, the culverts; perhaps the latter also served some role in site drainage. The use of on-site disposal by the penitentiary in its first two decades was not very different than that of the city at large, where the general provision of sanitary sewers lagged behind that of drinking water by some four decades; as noted in 1832 and 1850, the prison’s builders and occupants suffered from the proximity of the city’s poudrette fields (at the present Ridge Avenue and 19th Street).<sup>213</sup> Connection to municipal (Spring Garden District) sewerage was effected in 1853.<sup>214</sup> One consequence of this change was the prisoners’ discovery of the obvious utility of the sewers as an avenue of escape, for which they were exploited at various times including in 1871 and, more successfully, in 1934;<sup>215</sup> it is uncertain whether modifications were made to the sewers after any such incident to render them more secure.

---

<sup>212</sup>Demetz and Blouet, plate 23, reproduced as Figure A6.

<sup>213</sup>Minutes, Board of Inspectors, April 4, 1832; Annual Report 21, 1851 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>214</sup>Annual Report 24-25, 1853-4 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>215</sup>Annual Report 43, March 1872; *Philadelphia Inquirer*, December 15, 1934; *Philadelphia Record*, February 15, 1940 [Chronological Notes].

## 5d. Water Supply

David G. Cornelius

Water supply was initially provided to the site in the first stages of construction by seven wells with pumps.<sup>216</sup> Presumably, two of these pumps were those located in the “warden’s garden” (east yard of the administration building) and to the west of the path leading from the main gate to the center building (fig. A6, key item [k]) and still in use in 1837. Indeed, what had been intended as a provisional measure, pending the arrival of municipal water, had an extended life. The supply of water of adequate quality and quantity, which is one of the most fundamental requirements of a habitable construction project, proved an elusive goal for nearly the first century of the penitentiary’s existence; this reflected the very real difficulties faced by nineteenth-century engineers in addressing the most critical public health issue of their time.

The source for municipal water in the Spring Garden District, wherein Cherry Hill Penitentiary was located until the consolidation of the city and county in 1854, was the Fairmount Waterworks on the Schuylkill; the history of the Fairmount Waterworks, which supplanted the earlier Centre Square Waterworks in 1815, is told elsewhere.<sup>217</sup> During the 1825 and 1826 construction seasons,<sup>218</sup> it was intended to lay iron pipes to connect the public water main at the corner of Hunter (now Green) and William (22th) Streets to the penitentiary reservoir, initially located in tanks in the center building; due to monetary problems, this connection was still incomplete as of early 1829 but was apparently addressed with funding authorized shortly thereafter.<sup>219</sup>

A consistent and noteworthy aspect of the Haviland design, of equal programmatic importance to the water toilets, was the provision of individual running water sources to each cell. Demetz and Blouet (key item [I], figs. D16.1, D16.2 and D21.1) show the tap, a few feet above the floor in the cell wall adjoining the corridor. Because the prisoners were provided with wash basins, there was no fixed sink; these minimal provisions survived until the plumbing fixtures were modernized in the early twentieth century, with some cellblocks apparently never receiving sinks. Only cold water was supplied to the cells, a situation which remained unchanged until the 1950s, but one which Haviland was able to improve upon in 1846 at the Berks County Prison, which had hot and cold running water.<sup>220</sup>

Although the original lead water supply piping and copper taps<sup>221</sup> are long-vanished, one physical remnant of the system remains visible in the corridor of cellblock 7, where deteriorating plaster has revealed an original concealed piping chase. The chase had been neatly cut into the stonework of the corridor wall (fig. D21.9), indicating the degree of

<sup>216</sup>Report of the Commissioners, read 12 January. 1824 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>217</sup>Jane Mork Gibson and Robert Wolterstorff, *The Fairmount Waterworks* (Philadelphia: 1988).

<sup>218</sup>Report of the Commissioners, read 3 January. 1826; Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 71, 73 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>219</sup>Report of the Commissioners, read 14 Feb. 1829; Acts of Assembly, 9, 24 Apr. 1829 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>220</sup>Matthew Eli Baigell, “John Haviland” (Ph.D. diss. University of Pennsylvania, 1965), 283.

<sup>221</sup>As described by Demetz and Blouet. Annual Report 8 [Chronological Notes].

labor and forethought invested in accommodating a utilitarian element. The chase had been closed with salvaged roofing slates, themselves objects of refined if prosaic craft, and then plastered over. The records state that the slate roofs of the cellblocks, installed in 1861, were renewed in 1909; in that and the following year the cellblock plumbing was replaced, at which time the original chase would have been abandoned.<sup>222</sup>

A fundamental deficiency in the water supply system became apparent early in the operation of the Penitentiary: due to the similarity in elevation between the water level at the Fairmount reservoir and the descriptively-named Cherry Hill site, there was insufficient head to deliver the street water to the center reservoir. According to a contemporary account, the Fairmount supply sufficed only for cleansing the toilets, causing its pollution, and requiring the use of a horse-powered pump at one of the wells to supply supplementary potable water.<sup>223</sup> Apparently the water for sanitary flushing was stored in the basement reservoir of the rotunda, with potable water kept in tanks on the second story of the same building.<sup>224</sup> The gravity of this problem, exacerbated by the decision to complete the remaining cellblocks with second stories, elicited an extraordinary response, within a year, in the form of a complex between Cellblocks 4 and 5 comprising an extensive (30 to 35' diameter, 25' deep, excavated cistern (key item [V], Fig. A6), an elevated circular masonry reservoir enclosed within a masonry wall ([S]), a steam engine to drive the pump from the cistern to the reservoir ([U]), and a fulling mill exploiting the available power ([T]).

The Spring Garden District, which had previously been a customer, at premium rates, of the Fairmount Waterworks, established its own waterworks on the Schuylkill in 1845,<sup>225</sup> with its reservoir located between Eastern State Penitentiary and Girard College at Corinthian Avenue and Poplar Street. The new Spring Garden reservoir, at a higher elevation than the old one on Fairmount, benefited the Penitentiary greatly by permitting the previously noted daily flushing of the water closets.<sup>226</sup> In conjunction with the new reservoir turbines were added to the Fairmount Waterworks in 1851;<sup>227</sup> after the consolidation of the Spring Garden District with the city, in 1854, the water systems were merged, enabling the penitentiary to enjoy the benefits of these improvements also. The penitentiary's own reservoir continued in use, however, to supplement the improved but still limited municipal supply, being enlarged with a new boiler and engine, as well as an attached flour mill in 1863.<sup>228</sup>

Almost as soon as a prisoner was admitted to the Penitentiary, the inmate would be bathed in a room for this purpose in the reception building in the northeast corner of the west Administration Building yard. The analogies between physical and moral hygiene,

<sup>222</sup>Report of the Board of Public Charities 40 for 1909 [1910]; Annual Report 81 [1911] for 1910, 7 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>223</sup>Annual Report 4, January. 1833 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>224</sup>Minutes, Board of Inspectors, 5 January 1833 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>225</sup>Tatum, Penn's Great Town, Fig. 86.

<sup>226</sup>Annual Report 22-23, 1851-52 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>227</sup>Gibson and Wolterstorff, *Fairmount Waterworks*, 34.

<sup>228</sup>Annual Report 32, 34, 35, 1861, 1863-64; Acts of Assembly 18, April 14, 1863 [Chronological Notes].

and the imagery of washing off the contamination of the outside world, and possibly of baptism into a new life, conspired to make the prisoner's first bath a symbolic as well as a hygienic activity.

The construction of boilers to provide hot water for “washing” (it being unclear whether this is a reference to laundry or personal bathing) and cooking was among the items left unexecuted in early 1829 due to limited funds.<sup>229</sup> To what degree this problem was addressed for the benefit of the earliest prisoners is not apparent, although Demetz and Blouet show a laundry and drying rooms at the end of cellblock 4 (Fig. A6, key items [f] and [g]) and the kitchen within cellblock 7, both the kitchen and the laundry having been relocated from their intended or original locations in the Administration Building. One possible reason for this relocation could have been the provision of steam power in 1834-35 to serve the reservoir pump, providing a “cogenerative” energy source for those activities. When the engine house and reservoir were enlarged in 1863, the kitchen and bakery were relocated within the complex, again to optimize the available power source.<sup>230</sup>

The steam engine was further exploited in the same spirit, beginning in 1844, to heat water for bathing. The bathrooms, in ten converted cells, are described in detail, including mysterious allusions to airtight cylinders, possibly part of the water heating apparatus.<sup>231</sup> The accommodation of the routines of bathing within the Pennsylvania System are also recorded, including the fifteen minutes granted each prisoner at least every other week and the officer on watch at the door; the same regimen, but now weekly, was still being observed in 1892.<sup>232</sup> The level of comfort provided, if not its frequency, was probably comparable to that found in new city houses of the mid-nineteenth-century upper middle class, with the majority of urban and rural residents subsisting with considerably less. Associated with the bathing facilities was the provision of drying rooms for damp clothes, part of the ongoing campaign of the prison authorities against the dampness prevailing in the Penitentiary and in large measure inherent in its design.

A totally different philosophy of bathing was the employment, in the early decades at Cherry Hill, of cold showers as a means of punishment. Teeters and Shearer offer two evocative and contrary accounts.<sup>233</sup> The first, of a punishment administered in 1831 or 1832, apparently out of doors in the winter, suggests a fairly traumatic experience. The second, an excerpt from the punishment log of Warden George Thompson (1840-45), reported that the recipient, an eleven year-old boy, laughed at the shower, whereupon “The warden made trial of the shower bath himself and found it very agreeable....” The idea of a shower could have been regarded as both radically therapeutic and potentially threatening in the early nineteenth century, whereas by 1850 shower baths were being

<sup>229</sup>Report of the Commissioners 14 February 1829 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>230</sup>Annual Report 35, 1864 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>231</sup>The bathrooms are identified in Annual Report 63, March 1893, as being at one end of Cellblock 4; for their descriptions see Annual Report 16-17, 1845-46 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>232</sup>Annual Report 23, 1852; Annual Report 16; Newspaper account, January 7, 1892

<sup>233</sup>Teeters and Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia*, 101; 171

marketed for residential use, suggesting an attitudinal evolution.<sup>234</sup> Regardless of the disparate reactions of those experiencing them, the punitive use of showers was consistent with a broader and darker theme at the Penitentiary, wherein advanced environmental comforts (bathing, ventilation, light, heat) could be by their inversion or denial serve as punishments as well; this theme will be sounded again in the descriptions of the other systems mentioned.

---

<sup>234</sup> Wright, *Clean and Decent*, 157-59.

## 5e. Heating

David G. Cornelius

In his brief but fundamental article<sup>235</sup> Robert Brugemann enumerated the three basic approaches to central heating which evolved between the second half of the eighteenth century and about 1830, and which remained standard in Europe and North America until the development of air conditioning a century later. Of considerable interest to the architectural historian is that all three of the methods, hot air, hot water, and steam, were used in succession at Eastern State Penitentiary, with the greatest degree of innovation associated with the use of hot water.

Haviland's originally installation, selected after early consideration of steam and hot air alternatives,<sup>236</sup> employed "furnaces of the passages, for warming the cells"<sup>237</sup> and was subsequently described by Demetz and Blouet. "Cockle" furnaces (brick furnaces for heating air)<sup>238</sup> were located below the cellblocks, apparently at both ends of each block; the products of combustion, which were kept separate from the heated air, were presumably exhausted from the chimneys, near the ends of the cellblocks, which appear somewhat randomly in early views of the complex. Also below the cellblocks, beneath their central corridors, were vaulted passages, divided into dual sections by longitudinal walls, which served to conduct the heated air to the individual cells; distribution to the individual cells was through small flues which terminated behind sliding iron dampers in the base of the cell walls adjoining the corridor. The corridors were heated through floor grates above the furnace, with a similar arrangement for the central observatory.

Brugemann attributed the development in the 1790's of the cockle furnace hot air system to the English engineer William Strutt.<sup>239</sup> Haviland could have known of Strutt's work in England, or through a description of one of his institutional installations, the Derbyshire Infirmary (1806-1810), published in 1819; another description was published in Philadelphia in 1829, probably too late to have consequentially influenced Haviland.<sup>240</sup> In Philadelphia, a central hot air system had been constructed and published by Oliver Evans in 1795;<sup>241</sup> more recently (1818), William Strickland had used stoves connected by pipes to basement cockles in the Bank of the United States.<sup>242</sup> Jacob Perkins, the important inventor who will soon be encountered in a related context, developed a cockle stove system in 1810 and applied it institutionally in the Massachusetts Medical College, Boston, of 1815.<sup>243</sup> A contemporary American institutional hot air system is that of

<sup>235</sup>Robert Brugemann, "Central Heating and Forced Ventilation: Origins and Effects on Architectural Design," *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians*, 37 (1978): 143-60.

<sup>236</sup>Minutes, Board of Inspectors, June 3, 1823; cited in Baigell, "John Haviland," 238-39.

<sup>237</sup>Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 71, 73 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>238</sup>For an illustration refer to Brugemann, 146, Fig. 6.

<sup>239</sup>Brugemann, "Central Heating and Forced Ventilation," 144-46.

<sup>240</sup>Charles Sylvester, "On the Best Method of Warming and Ventilating Houses and Other Buildings," *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 7 (1829), 311-15 and 379-82.

<sup>241</sup>Ferguson, 168-69

<sup>242</sup>Agnes Addison Gilchrist, William Strickland, *Architect and Engineer 1788-1854*, 30; Strickland apparently used a similar device again in the Merchant's Exchange (1832-34).

<sup>243</sup>Greville Bathe and Dorothy Bathe, *Jacob Perkins* (Philadelphia: 1943), 52.

Mill's South Carolina Insane Asylum (1821-25), already cited with respect to plumbing.<sup>244</sup>

Installation of the Cherry Hill hot air system was delayed due to budgetary constraints and, possibly, design indecision on Haviland's part, for more than three years after opening, necessitating the purchase and temporary use of small coal stoves.<sup>245</sup> In addition to being long-delayed, the system also proved short-lived due to its several inherent deficiencies: inadequate temperature control, with the cells' disadvantage increasing with their distances from the furnaces; the small cross-sectional area of the flues, limiting the quantity of deliverable warm air; the potential for using the flue system for communication between inmates; and, as recorded by Demetz and Blouet, the near-asphyxiation of twenty inmates, presumably due to products of combustion infiltrating the heated air through leaks.

The Administration Building was initially heated by coal stoves.<sup>246</sup> The controversy attached to Haviland's marble fireplace surrounds, which survived *in situ* until 1953, is recounted by Teeters and Shearer.<sup>247</sup> The fireplaces incidentally would have served as an important device for ventilating the rooms of the Administration Building, supplementing its relatively small windows.

The hot air system of the cellblocks, recorded as being not yet functional in 1833,<sup>248</sup> had been replaced with a hot water system by Blouet and Demetz's 1836 visit and was described by them. The heat sources for the hot water system were furnaces or boilers in wood shed additions at the outer ends of every cellblock (key item [e], Fig. A6); another heater below the central observatory ([I]) perhaps was reused from the hot air system. The cellblock cross-sections (Figs. D16.2 and D21.1, key item [H]) show distinctly the location of the twin heating pipes, along the base of the wall adjoining the corridor, offering no better opportunity of heating the depth of the cell than the earlier hot air flue in the same location.

Ferguson, Brugemann and, most recently, Willmert have written about the development of hot water heating in the first third of the nineteenth century.<sup>249</sup> The most significant development in what had previously been a relatively inefficient approach to heating greenhouses and other minor facilities was the invention by Jacob and Angier March Perkins, American father and son living in England,<sup>250</sup> of a high pressure system,

<sup>244</sup>John M. Bryan, Robert Mills Architect, 85-88.

<sup>245</sup>Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 71, 73, 10 April 1826; Report of the Commissioners, 14 February 1829; Annual Report 1, January 1830; Annual Report 2, January 1831; Annual Report 3, January 1832; Annual Report 4, January 1833 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>246</sup>Report of the Commissioners, 14 February 1829 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>247</sup>Teeters and Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia*, 53.

<sup>248</sup>Annual Report 4, January 1833 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>249</sup>Ferguson, "An Historical Sketch of Central Heating," 168-72; Brugemann, "Central Heating and Forced Ventilation," 148; Todd Willmert, "Heating Methods and Their Impact on Soane's Work: Lincoln's Inn Fields and Dulwich Picture Gallery," *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians* 52 (March 1993): 28-29.

<sup>250</sup>See Bathe and Bathe, *Jacob Perkins*.

operating at extremely high temperatures and permitting the use of small-diameter piping with low heat losses. The Perkins system was patented in 1831 and was widely distributed within the following decade. The earliest installation in the United States noted by Ferguson was in the New York Custom House in 1841, five years after the completion of the penitentiary;<sup>251</sup> Ferguson was evidently unaware of T. U. Walter's article of the same year,<sup>252</sup> describing the Eastern State Penitentiary as being heated by the Perkins system. The Walter article is of interest for other reasons also, in demonstrating the dissemination of Haviland's technological developments by a key innovator of the next generation.

The precise nature of Haviland's hot water heating at Cherry Hill Penitentiary therefore becomes a matter of great historical interest. The first obvious question, whether the system used hot water or steam, can be answered with confidence in favor of the former. The term "hot water" is consistently used in the official documentation, and the subsequent replacement of Haviland's work with a steam system is treated as a major transformation.<sup>253</sup> The second question is whether Haviland used low or high pressure hot water; again, the documentation is unequivocal. Blouet and Demetz recorded the explosion of one of the water pipes, injuring inmates, which implies water under high pressure; the problem was addressed by the substitution of English cast iron pipes, which were stronger than the local product, and which comments upon the difficulties associated with technological innovation in antebellum America.<sup>254</sup> Furthermore, part of the rationale for abandoning hot water was the extent of rust buildup in the small diameter pipes, again indicative of a high pressure system;<sup>255</sup> Blouet and Demetz record that the iron heating pipes were 0.027m, or one inch, in diameter, the same size used by Perkins in England.<sup>256</sup>

The question which remains is whether Haviland pioneered the use of the Perkins system in America, or--of even greater historical interest--employed an alternative high pressure system devised either by himself or by an unknown third party. It is not known if Haviland, who arrived in Philadelphia in 1816, had occasion to meet Jacob Perkins, who was briefly resident in Philadelphia in 1815-19;<sup>257</sup> such a meeting, even if it had occurred, would have of course predated the development of the heating system. Wolf has suggested that Haviland probably learned of the Perkins system in an 1832 illustrated article describing the new British patent.<sup>258</sup> What is indisputable is that shortly earlier, in December 1831, Haviland wrote to Angier March Perkins, seeking the U.S. distribution rights;<sup>259</sup> that Joseph Nason, a protégé of Perkins, freely exercised these rights after

<sup>251</sup>Ferguson, "An Historical Sketch of Central Heating," 171.

<sup>252</sup> T. U. Walter, "A Description of the Eastern Penitentiary....," *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 3rd ser. 2 (1841): 118-20; cited by Baigell, "John Haviland," 239.

<sup>253</sup>Annual Report 33-37, 1862-66 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>254</sup>Annual Report 8, 1837 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>255</sup>Annual Report 35, 1864 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>256</sup>Willmert, "Heating Methods," 28.

<sup>257</sup>Bathe and Bathe, Jacob Perkins, 59-76.

<sup>258</sup>"Perkin's Apparatus for Heating Air," *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 10 (1832): 45-49.; cited in Gary Wolf, "New Jersey State Prison" (unpublished, 1987), 44-45/

<sup>259</sup>Haviland papers; cited by Baigell

immigrating to America in 1841 suggests that Haviland was unsuccessful.<sup>260</sup> To what degree the system ultimately used by Haviland replicated or differed from that patented by the Perkinses cannot be authoritatively answered on the basis of the known physical evidence and historical documentation; it is not unreasonable, however, to presume that some modifications were made in response to local constraints.

The immediate cause of Haviland's interest in the Perkins system might have been the Philadelphia County Prison, for which he prepared designs, prior to being supplanted by T. U. Walter, in 1831-32,<sup>261</sup> or for his reconstruction of Strickland's Western State Penitentiary (1833-34), the building systems of which are basically unknown.<sup>262</sup> The use of the Perkins system in the New Jersey State Penitentiary in Trenton (1833-36) was definitely being contemplated by Haviland in 1834.<sup>263</sup> The earliest reference found to date on the Perkins system at Cherry Hill is Demetz and Blouet's 1837 report of their visit which, in describing the pipe explosion, indicates that the accident occurred two years previously; that such a significant and costly modification to the complex could have eluded mention or justification in the various records is a curiosity. Given that Trenton was completed in 1836, it can be inferred that the new heating system at Trenton roughly coincided with the retrofit in Philadelphia, and that the Cherry Hill installation might have been in service earlier. Haviland also used the Perkins system in the Essex County Court House, Newark, 1836,<sup>264</sup> and could well have used it in some of his later county jail designs.

The creation of Eastern State Penitentiary can serve to illustrate the global village of the early nineteenth century: wherein an English-born architect could be exposed to principles of prison reform in Russia, taken there by an English social philosopher; wherein that architect, on immigrating to America, could create an architectural paradigm which was emulated throughout the world; and wherein that paradigm was in part realized through technology invented by American expatriates working in England.

The hot water heating at Eastern State Penitentiary continued for some three decades after its installation, which might not honor Haviland's sense of permanence, but which does correspond to the expected lifespan of modern-day mechanical systems. In addition to the replacement English pipes, additional refinements were made in subsequent years. Undescribed modifications were performed in 1838, to enhance temperature control and minimize communication through the pipe openings.<sup>265</sup> Condensation on the walls in the spring and fall transitional seasons--a product of poor ventilation, the inability to modify humidity except through heating, and the 40-50F temperatures probably obtained--led to

---

<sup>260</sup>Ferguson 172

<sup>261</sup>Baigell, 254-57

<sup>262</sup>Baigell, "John Haviland," 260-62.

<sup>263</sup>Baigell, 267; See also Wolf, "New Jersey State Penitentiary," 74-77, with interesting commentary on the shortcomings of the system.

<sup>264</sup>Baigell, 276.

<sup>265</sup>Annual Report 10, 1839 [Chronological Notes. The changes included rerouting the pipes, which had previously run continuously through numerous cells, from the corridor to each cell.: G. Owen Rees, "On the Ventilation and Warming of Prisons and Other Buildings," *The Pennsylvania Journal of Prison Discipline and Philanthropy* I (1845): 338-340.

improvements in furnace efficiency and, in conjunction with floor replacement, the apparent extension of the piping further into the cell spaces.<sup>266</sup>

Although further repairs were made to the hot water heating in 1857, the prison authorities proposed in 1861 to replace it entirely with steam heat, which had been established as the conventional means of space heating by that time.<sup>267</sup> Various experimental installations in 1861-62 indicated the perceived superiority of steam relative to temperature control (60-68F in winter, compared to modern day design standards of 68-70F), reliability, and fuel economy.<sup>268</sup> The transition to steam was completed in 1865.<sup>269</sup> Although the work coincided with the reconstruction of the engine house complex, the heating system retained decentralized boilers in the individual cellblocks,<sup>270</sup> rather than exploiting the possibility of making the engine house a central facility.

---

<sup>266</sup>Teeters and Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia*, 71-72; Annual Report 15-16

<sup>267</sup>Annual Report 29, 1858; Annual Report 33, 1862 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>268</sup>Annual Report 33-34, 1862-63 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>269</sup>Annual Report 35-37, 1864-66 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>270</sup>See for example Annual Report 37, Feb. 1866; Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 69, for 1869-70, records that Cellblocks 1 and 2 shared a boiler, presumably near their convergence at the Rotunda [Chronological Notes].

## 5f. Ventilation and Daylighting

David G. Cornelius

The fundamental importance of effective ventilation in reformed prison design was enunciated by John Howard himself.<sup>271</sup> At the beginning of the nineteenth century educated opinion still concurred with that of Vitruvius who, eighteen centuries earlier, identified foul gases as being the primary cause of disease.<sup>272</sup> In Philadelphia this concern obtained particular piquancy from the collective memory of the 1793 yellow fever epidemic, with the leadership role of Benjamin Rush in both the epidemic and the Philadelphia Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons being characteristically indicative.<sup>273</sup>

The selection of the eponymous Cherry Hill site was largely dictated by the presumed salubrity of its elevation, exposure to prevailing breezes (which proved an ironic liability, before the completion of the penitentiary, when the municipal poudrette fields were located downwind) and distance from the Schuylkill swamps. At the beginning of the twentieth century, the subsequent urbanization and industrialization of the surrounding neighborhood, coupled with the high incidence of respiratory ailments among the inmates, was one of the major factors in the penitentiary's ultimate relocation to rural Graterford.

The provision of effective ventilation was especially critical to the success of the Pennsylvania System in view of the constrained separate lifestyle of the prisoners, who would spend the greatest part of their confinement within a single space. John Haviland attempted to address this issue on three levels: the radial plan of the prison complex, which, especially during the course of the 1821-23 arguments between the adherents of Haviland and Strickland,<sup>274</sup> was represented by the architect as optimizing air circulation; the attachment of individual exercise yards to the cells, for daily outdoor exposure; and the installation of a ventilation system, coordinated with but distinct from the heating system, within the cellblocks.<sup>275</sup>

The cells in Haviland's first three blocks, which were all of one-story height, had three alternate and supplementary sources of fresh air, the skylights; the door to the exercise yard, consisting of solid wood and open metal leaves, the former of which could be opened with security maintained by the latter; and an air vent in the form of a slot below the sill of the yard door. One of Haviland's most distinctive, if not necessarily most successful, inventions, the conical skylight (Fig. D3.9a) or "dead eye"--to use Haviland's picturesque term--probably performed questionably with most of the actual air exchange probably occurring through the yard and corridor doors. More significantly from the

---

<sup>271</sup>Baigell, "John Haviland," 216

<sup>272</sup>I,iv.

<sup>273</sup>Johnston, "John Haviland", in *Pioneers in Criminology*, 110.

<sup>274</sup>Baigell, "John Haviland," 225-26.

<sup>275</sup>The state of ventilation knowledge in Haviland's day is well represented by the Sylvester article, previously cited, although the 1829 article might not have had any direct influence on the well-advanced designs for the penitentiary.

occupant's viewpoint, the inmate was apparently intended from the beginning to be able to adjust the skylight for personal comfort (a freedom which was sometimes punitively revoked), whereas the doors were externally controlled for purposes of security. The third device, the air vent below the sill, would be relied upon when the door and skylight were both closed; perhaps the vents originally had operable dampers similar to those on the hot air ducts. The cast iron frames of these openings remain visible in many locations (Fig. D21.8).

Air was exhausted from the cells through cast iron pipes penetrating the corridor walls at the crowns of the vaults, as described by Demetz and Blouet and as still frequently visible (Fig. D21.10), although no longer functional, in the various Haviland cellblocks. By locating the exhaust vent directly above the primary heat source (initially the hot air damper, later the hot water pipes in their original location), Haviland perhaps intended in winter to use convection to draw fresh air through the room; this effect would have tended to have been at the expense of warmth, however, as the heated air would directly short-circuit up the vent without benefiting the space. The Blouet diagram shows the pipe terminating into the cavity above the corridor vault, which could have been the case with the four later blocks, but which would have been more difficult to accomplish in Cellblocks 1, 2 and 3, with their brick vaults. An 1870s photograph (Fig. A12) shows small projections along the roof ridges of the cellblocks, one per pair of flanking cells, which could be interpreted as ridge vents; such vents, which have not survived, could have been the original termination detail mentioned in an 1826 account.<sup>276</sup> The corridors were ventilated by their skylights, which underwent various modifications during the lifetime of the institution, and through the end windows.

On the basis of lessons learned in the first three cellblocks, Haviland proposed modifications to the skylights and fresh air supply vents.<sup>277</sup> The previously circular skylight opening became a rectangular slit, framed in cast iron and pyramidal in form, which was to remain standard for the remainder of the century; like its predecessor, it was operated by means of a pole (Figs. D3.10 and D3.17). Typically the skylight was situated along the crown of the vault and adjoining the yard-end wall; for Cellblock 7, owing to the minimal projection of the first-floor cells beyond those above, the design was modified to a horizontal opening. The supplementary ventilators were intended for retrofitting the existing cells, with the physical evidence of what had been executed differing somewhat from Haviland's recommendations.<sup>278</sup> Typical throughout the Haviland cellblocks are pairs of flanged cast-iron pipe sleeves, now sealed, which flank many of the cell yard doors about a foot above the floor (Fig. D3.16), which appear to have served a ventilation role and which might date either from Haviland's retrofitting or from additional refinements of the ventilation system later in the century. At various locations in the older cellblocks, typically in conjunction with surviving circular skylights, can also be seen infilled circular openings above the yard doors, which are of

<sup>276</sup>Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 71, 73, for April 10, 1826; 6 Feb 1827 in JSPa 37 (1826-27): 553-59 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>277</sup>Minutes, Board of Inspectors, 29 June 1831 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>278</sup>Minutes, Board of Inspectors, 1 June 1831 [Chronological Notes]. Haviland described a pair of conical devices in an hourglass configuration, to be located near the floor.

about the same diameter as the skylights and suggest that the same cast-iron frame type had been used to form the openings (Fig. D3.9a).

The argued necessity of the individual exercise yards to the health of the inmates was severely tested by the 1831 decision to construct the last four cellblocks with second stories. The compensatory gesture of offering the second-story inmates an additional cell was short-lived in the face of population pressure. That the high exercise yard walls posed disadvantages of their own, in restricting daylight and air circulation to the adjoining cells, was noted by Demetz and Blouet and other commentators, and might have influenced Haviland to omit exercise yards at the Trenton penitentiary. Individual exercise yards were, however, restored to Haviland's later county prisons, which were typically two stories in height, with the Berks County Prison providing designated individual yards for the second story inmates.<sup>279</sup>

Further design modifications were introduced by Haviland to provide the second story cells with a supplementary fresh air supply, in lieu of the yard doors with their sill vents. The fresh air intakes were rectangular openings at the outside and top of the exercise yard walls, connecting to runs of cast iron ducts atop the yard demising walls, one of which in turn entered each of the cells to discharge from some sort of rectangular corner floor register.<sup>280</sup> The sources of our knowledge of this system are, in addition to the Demetz and Blouet drawings, an 1870s photograph (fig. A12) which distinctly shows the fresh air intakes on the exercise yard walls. The physical evidence of the ducts was mostly lost when the exercise yards were roofed over.

The failure of the ventilation system of the Cherry Hill Penitentiary cells constituted an ongoing source of discomfort and ill health for its users, and is of considerable interest to contemporary historians of technology (these attributes not being entirely equivalent morally). The great misfortune of the penitentiary was to be constructed late enough to exhibit an sensitivity to ventilation as a critical design issue for large institutional buildings, but too early to benefit from the rationalization of ventilation design principles achieved in the following decades by David Barlow Reid in Britain and Lewis W. Leeds in America.<sup>281</sup> A pained awareness of this failure informs various documents of the early decades of the prison's operation.<sup>282</sup>

An 1846 Annual Report contains a passage of particular value for its rare citation of engineering quantities.<sup>283</sup> Eastern State Penitentiary is therein compared unfavorably to Pentonville, where the cells obtain fresh air supplies of 30 to 45 cubic feet per minute.<sup>284</sup>

<sup>279</sup>Baigell, "John Haviland," 390.

<sup>280</sup>The existence of a floor register is inferred from Demetz and Blouet Plates 24 and 25, which show the supply [key item {F} in Figure D16.1] in plan but not in elevation.

<sup>281</sup>For one of the few writings contemporary to the construction of the penitentiary, see the Sylvester article cited above. For Reid see Ferguson, 175-76 and Brugemann, 150-53; for Leeds, Ferguson, 172-74

<sup>282</sup>Annual Report 17, 1846; Annual Report 18, 1847; Annual Report 21, 1850; Annual Report 23, 1852 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>283</sup>Annual Report 17 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>284</sup>For the quality of ventilation theory in Britain in the 1840s, with interesting comments on Eastern State Penitentiary, see Rees, "On the Ventilation and Warming of Prisons and Other Buildings," already cited.

On the assumption that one prisoner per cell was accommodated at Pentonville, the air changes exceed present-day ventilation requirements of 15 to 25 cubic feet per minute. Brugemann explains how at Pentonville a heat-aided forced ventilation system, with fires in ventilating chimneys at the top of the building, was employed to draw large quantities of air through the building.<sup>285</sup> Essentially the same system was employed by Haviland in his model and executed county jails of the 1840s.<sup>286</sup> In the absence, however, of either such a heat-aided system or else the use of (steam-driven) mechanical fans, then in their infancy,<sup>287</sup> the convection-based system at Eastern State Penitentiary could be expected to deliver only a small percentage of the air quantities under discussion.

The inadequacy of Haviland's ducted air supply was further conceded with the acknowledgment that through-ventilation via the grated cell and yard doors was the most effective means of refreshing the cells (installation; thereby emphasizing the misfortune of second-floor occupants without this recourse.<sup>288</sup> Unspecified modifications to the ventilation system were made in 1851-54. Possibly these took the form of the cast-iron horizontal through-wall slot vents, just above the second floor plane, which can be seen on cellblock 4 and in other scattered locations.

The other role of Haviland's skylights was to provide daylight to spaces within one of the first large buildings in the United States to be primarily lit from above. The concept of top lighting fascinated architects of the period, most notably Soane at the Bank of England (where the system was, as in the Penitentiary, dictated by security requirements) and at the Dulwich Picture Gallery. At Cherry Hill, the limitations of the available glazing technology were severe: the few previous American buildings with significant toplit spaces, such as Latrobe's Bank of Pennsylvania in Philadelphia (1798-1801), had typically relied upon clerestory monitors, as indeed had Soane in his skylights at the Bank. The first (or, at least, oldest surviving) significant skylit interior in the United States was exactly contemporary to the Penitentiary: the Providence Arcade, 1828, by Russell Warren and James Bucklin, an elegant and sophisticated antithesis to the cellblock interiors whose utterly different program renders the comparison unfair.<sup>289</sup>

Haviland's challenges in common with those of Warren and Bucklin were to provide nearly flat glazed surfaces that would be weathertight and resistant to decay; his unique mandates were that they also be operable for ventilation, secure, and capable of production off-site in large numbers. The use of masonry barrel vaults for the cells and for the first three cellblocks' corridors further complicated the design issues; whereas the

<sup>285</sup>158-59 and Fig. 27

<sup>286</sup>Baigell, "John Haviland," 281-82.

<sup>287</sup>According to Brugemann, 152, the first consistent and successful use of fans was at St. George's Hall, Liverpool, 1841-54; a forerunner of this installation, of relevance to the present study, was at Dance's Newgate Prison, 1770-78, 150.

<sup>288</sup>Annual Reports 22-23, 1852-53 [Chronological Notes].. The latter source compares the ventilation of the cells unfavorably to the "vacuum, or mixed system at Blockley." The reference is almost certainly to Strickland's New Almshouse (1830-34); unfortunately almost nothing is known about the building systems of this institution: Gilchrist, *William Strickland*, 9 and d 30.

<sup>289</sup>By coincidence or design, the cross-section of the Arcade, with its setback galleries, is reflected in Cellblock 7, the last block which Haviland built at the Penitentiary.

initial circular “dead eyes” with their conical iron frames had minimal structural impact, the later rectangular skylights, by eliminating several feet of keystone bricks, seriously compromised the arching action of the vaults. In compensation, the pyramidal iron frames were required to perform as significant structural elements. Little is known of the performance of the original skylight glazing, or of its operable hardware; none of the original units are known to have survived subsequent modifications and vandalism.

### 5g. Artificial Lighting

David G. Cornelius

Despite improvements in skylight design for Haviland's later cellblocks, wherein rectangular lights replaced conical ones,<sup>290</sup> the amount and quality of daylight provided within the cells and corridors was inevitably restricted. Artificial lighting of some sort was heavily relied upon from the beginning, for nocturnal work and reading. Demetz and Blouet, after complementing the good quality of natural light, describe the use of black iron oil lamps and, among their building sections, show a miniature elevation of one such lamp (Fig. D21.1, detail [V]).

Gas lighting was instituted in 1855 (Annual Report 26, 1855), and its use was actively expanded thereafter.<sup>291</sup> For a few years the Penitentiary officials entertained hopes of constructing their own gas works on the premises.<sup>292</sup>

Although most evidence of the gas lighting system were erased when the conversion to electricity was made, a few remnants can be seen, including pipe penetrations above numerous cell doors and a nearly intact run of piping and fixture coupling in the corridor of Cellblock 1 (Fig. D3.18)

---

<sup>290</sup> Annual Report 4, 1833 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>291</sup> Annual Report 27, 1856; Annual Report 31, 1860; Annual Report 32; 1861; Acts of Assembly 108, 1871; Annual Report 43, 1872 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>292</sup> Annual Report 33, 1862; Annual Report 34, 1863; Acts of Assembly 18, 14 April 1863 [Chronological Notes].

## 5h. Architectural and Security Hardware

David G. Cornelius

The security hardware of Eastern State Penitentiary, which can only be lightly touched upon in a general work of this nature, merits a major study in its own right. The work in question ranges from the monumental cast iron portcullis and window gratings of the Administration Building façade to the original feeding doors, some of which survive in Cellblock 3 (Fig. D12.12). The cell doors themselves were modified or replaced on several occasions; creating a need for present-day historians to inventory and categorize the surviving fabric. Some of Haviland's designs, such as for the doorways for the end doors of the cellblocks (Fig. D3.19), not only survive in their original form, but were emulated by the penitentiary's later builders well into this century.

## 7. Prisoners' Presence and Perspectives (1829-1865)

### 6a. Introduction

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

During the early years of Eastern State Penitentiary's operation, the population was small, and the inmates received considerable attention from visitors to the new sensation of penology at Cherry Hill. Unfortunately, the number of documents that reveal prisoners' perspectives during these years is modest.

The numbers of inmates received at Eastern are only available for 1830 and 1860. Despite the absence of information for 1840 and 1850, information from the extant years does provide the means to observe that the number of inmates received in the penitentiary leaped from 49 to 253 males and 0 to 6 females. In relation to the general population of Pennsylvania, these numbers were quite small. Although the documents used to determine the size of the population received at Eastern in 1830 did not reveal an individual's race, they did disclose nativity. Upon closer examination, some patterns emerge, revealing a prototype that endured throughout Eastern's history. First, in 1830, most male inmates sentenced to the penitentiary were between the ages of 20 and 29 (43.8%). Second, the vast majority of inmates sentenced to prison were there for the first time. Finally, with respect to nativity, people born outside of the United States constituted a part of Eastern's population from nearly the beginning; the largest number having been born in Ireland (6). Only three countries--Ireland, England, and France--were represented among the inmate population received at Eastern in 1830.

Some patterns that occurred during 1830, however, were peculiar to that year. It was only in 1830 that inmates from states other than Pennsylvania represented the largest group of men sentenced to the prison. In subsequent years, men and women born in Pennsylvania would be the largest segment of the population sentenced to Eastern State. Also in 1830, most male inmates were sentenced to the penitentiary for crimes against persons and property. Such offenses included those that involved assault upon an individual while simultaneously attempting to burglarize or rob. Other possible categories of offenses were against property only (37.5%) or against persons only (20.8%).

By 1860, the demographic composition of Eastern State Penitentiary changed considerably, although the previously mentioned patterns continued. Women could be counted, a total of six received, among those inmates sentenced to Eastern State. Also, the race of the inmate was recorded, disclosing a significantly disproportionate percentage of African American men (15.5%) and women (16.7%).<sup>293</sup> These percentages surpassed considerably the 1.9% of the Pennsylvania population that was of African descent. In addition to an individual's race, an inmate's nativity also received attention of the clerk recording information upon arrival of the prisoner. Inmates who had been born outside of the United States included people from Germany, who constituted the

---

<sup>293</sup> Percentages are based on the gender group, not the entire population.

largest foreign-born group (27), followed by people born in Ireland (24). Fourteen countries were represented by people sentenced to Eastern State penitentiary in 1860.

Although Eastern State Penitentiary was not the first state prison, it attracted the attention of visitors as though it were. Hence during this period, the interest in Eastern's inmates was captured by visitors to the prison. Excerpts from interviews with prisoners from two of the most renowned visits to Eastern between its opening and 1865, those by Beaumont and Tocqueville as well as those of Charles Dickens, are the two primary sources of information for this selection. Observations of other visitors, all of whom were European, who recorded inmates' viewpoints are also included.

Although most inmates were probably without formal educations and lacking literary skills, at least one inmate authored a book of poetry. George Ryno's (alias Henry Hawser), *Of Buds and Flowers* contains a socially instructive verse that is excerpted in this section. Other evidence of prisoners' perspectives, in the form of correspondence to and from prisoners as well as between them, discloses some aspects of the relationships sought between individuals whose lives were confined by imprisonment. The file of correspondence to and from prisoners (1845), however, hopes to show that some inmates not only valued their relationships with the world outside of prison, but that they and others valued and believed in their rights.

Taken together, these few shreds of inmates' presence and perspectives reveal that the first thirty-five years of Eastern State Penitentiary witnessed the slow but steady growth of an increasingly diverse population. Despite this heterogeneity, subsequent sources inform us that the prison was racially segregated. Moreover, the only reference to women's presence in the prison was by Warden Wood, who wrote of their inhabiting "the women's corner." This is a preliminary effort to recover and conceptualize neglected and lost sources. Much more information about prisoners' histories during this period needs to be discovered: what had their lives been like before prison, what was the regimen from their point of view once inside Eastern, and what was life like once they left prison. If nothing else, however, what has been uncovered, as Amy Rogers observed to Beaumont and Tocqueville, "It makes one think."

## 6b. 1829 Prison Sentence Docket

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

Eastern State Penitentiary's first inmate, an African American man named Charles Williams, received a guilty sentence for committing a burglary in Delaware County. He received a sentence of two years from the Court of Oyer and Terminer. Williams had been born in Harrisburg eighteen years earlier. He informed the authorities that he had been a farmer prior to his conviction for burglary. The clerk dutifully noted Williams' complexion, the color of his eyes and hair, any distinguishing marks, his stature, and the length of his feet. Interest in these aspects of Williams' physical attributes anticipated the late nineteenth century photographs that improved upon this ability to identify a prisoner.

Williams has received attention both in books and on film as the first of the nine prisoners sentenced to Eastern in its first year of operation, 1829. Reproduced here (fig. G3.1), but not transcribed, is the record of those first nine men who were sentenced to Eastern State Penitentiary. For each inmate entering Eastern State, the clerk recorded the same type of information as that taken from Williams, assigned him a number and "[h]e was then given a uniform and a hood [which] was drawn down over his eyes and was conducted to his cell."<sup>294</sup> This document is for most of the men and women imprisoned at Cherry Hill the only indication of their existence.

---

<sup>294</sup>Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia, Cherry Hill--The Separate System of Penal Discipline: 1829-1913* (New York, 1957), p. 75 quoting *McElwee's Report*.

## 6c. Nineteenth-Century Interviews

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

Barriers to inmates' communication with the outside world have been and continue to be one of the most effective methods for ensuring the continuity of ignorance about all aspects of the penitentiary. The exclusion of prisoners' views have persisted and become entrenched in peoples' minds as legitimate.

Interviews of inmates must be contextualized, for these interviews exhibit different characteristics and interests depending on when they were conducted and by whom. During Eastern State Penitentiary's first twenty years, visitors from the United States and abroad made Cherry Hill one of the regular stops on their tours of Philadelphia. European visitors, however, were the only ones who recorded inmates' perceptions. Another aspect of this context is the debate between the Pennsylvania and Auburn systems. Depending on which system a visitor believed to be the best method of penal reform, he or she would view Eastern State Penitentiary and its inmates accordingly.<sup>295</sup>

From its inception, however, Eastern State inmates were allowed visitors. The act which established Eastern State as a penitentiary also authorized not only certain officials of the state, but also the "Acting Committee of the Philadelphia Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons" to visit inmates.<sup>296</sup>

The earliest account which includes prisoners' perspectives on their incarceration continues to be accepted as the most credible. Beaumont and Tocqueville's *On the Penitentiary System in the United States*, the book resulting from their 1831 visit to this country's penal institutions contains translated, verbatim interviews that occurred between the authors and the inmates.

Religious beliefs occupied a central place in both authorities' and prisoners' ideas about incarceration at Eastern State Penitentiary, and in some respects both groups exhibited similar characteristics. Authorities intended that solitude should produce a penitent individual. Interviewed prisoners confirmed that the solitude of separate confinement had an affect on them, one however based on dread. Work and religion kept them "sane."

At least one prisoner interviewed by Tocqueville and Beaumont had been at Walnut Street Prison before confinement at Eastern State Penitentiary. He explained in vivid

---

<sup>295</sup>Visitors sympathetic to the Pennsylvania system included: Gustav de Beaumont & de Tocqueville, *On the Penitentiary System in the United States, and its Application in France: With An Appendix on Penal Colonies, and Also Statistical Notes*, trans. Francis Lieber (Philadelphia: Carey, Lea and Blanchard, 1833; Chicago: Library Resources, 1970, text-fiche); William Crawford, *Report of William Crawford, Esq., On The Penitentiaries of the United States, Addressed to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department* (London: 1835); Dr. Nicolaus Heinrich Julius (1834), Frederic A. Demetz & Guillaume Blouet. Unsympathetic visitors included: Louis Dwight, *Report of the Boston Prison Discipline Society* (Boston: 1827, 1828, 1835, 1836, 1839, 1842, 1849, 1850) [cf. Teeters & Shearer, p. 207, n. 3-10]

<sup>296</sup>Teeters and Shearer, pp. 30-31.

detail the circumstances leading to his arrests and imprisonment at both institutions, as well as the differences between the two:

I was fourteen or fifteen years old when I arrived in Philadelphia. I am the son of a poor farmer in the west, and I came in search of employment. I had no acquaintance, and found no work; and the first night I was obliged to lie down on the deck of a vessel, having no other place of rest. Here I was discovered the next morning; the constable arrested me, and the mayor sentenced me to one month's imprisonment as a vagrant. Confounded during my short imprisonment with a number of malefactors of all ages, I lost the honest principles which my father had given me; and on leaving the prison, one of my first acts was to join several young delinquents of my own age, and to assist them in various thefts. I was arrested, tried, and acquitted. Now I thought myself safe from justice, and, confident in my skill, I committed other offences, which brought me again before the court. I was sentenced to an imprisonment of nine years in Walnut street prison.

Ques. Did not this punishment produce in you a feeling of the necessity of correcting yourself?

Ans. Yes Sir; yet the Walnut street prison has never produced in me any regret at my criminal actions. I confess that I never could repent them there, or that I ever had the idea of doing it during my stay in that place. But I soon remarked that the same persons reappeared there, and that, however great the finesse, or strength of courage of the thieves was they always ended by being taken; this made me think seriously of my life, and I firmly resolved to quit for ever so dangerous a way of living, as soon as I should leave the prison. This resolution taken, I conducted myself better, and after seven years' imprisonment, I was pardoned. I had learnt tayloring in prison, and I soon found a favourable employment. I married, and began to gain easily my sustenance; but Philadelphia was full of people who had known me in prison; I always feared being betrayed by them. One day, indeed, two of my former fellow prisoners came into my master's shop and asked to speak to me; I at first feigned not to know them, but they soon obliged me to confess who I was. They then asked me to lend them a considerable sum; and on my refusal, they threatened to discover the history of my life to my employer. I now promised to satisfy them, and told them to return the next day. As soon as they had gone, I left the shop also, and embarked immediately with my wife for Baltimore. In this city, I found easy employment, and lived for a long time comfortably enough; when one day my master received a letter from one of the constables in Philadelphia, which informed him that one of his journeymen was a former prisoner of Walnut street. I do not know

what could have induced this man to such a step. I own him my being now here. As soon as my employer had read the letter, he sent me indignantly away. I went to all the other taylor's in Baltimore, but they were informed of what had happened, and refused me. Misery obliged me to seek labour on the rail road, then making between Baltimore and Ohio. Grief and fatigue threw me after some time into a violent fever. My sickness lasted a long time, and my money was at an end. Hardly recovered, I went to Philadelphia, where the fever again attacked me. When I was convalescent, and found myself without resources, without bread for my family; when I thought of all the obstacles which I found in my attempts to gain honestly my livelihood, and of all the unjust persecutions which I suffered, I fell into a state of inexpressible exasperation. I said to myself: Well then! since I am forced to do it, I will become a thief again; and if there is a single dollar left in the United States, and if it were in the pocket of the president, I will have it. I called my wife, ordered her to sell all the clothes which were not indispensably necessary, and to buy with the money a pistol. Provided with this, and when I was yet too feeble to walk without crutches, I went to the environs of the city; I stopped by the first passenger, and forced him to give me his pocket-book. But I was arrested the same evening. I had been followed by the person whom I had robbed, and, my feebleness having obliged me to stop in the neighbourhood, there were not great pains necessary to seize me. I confessed my crime without difficulty, and I was sent here.

Ques. What are your present resolutions for the future?

Ans. I do not feel disposed, I tell you freely, to reproach myself with what I have done, nor to become what is called a good Christian; but I am determined never to steal again, and I see the possibility of succeeding. If I leave in nine years this prison, no one will know me again in this world; no one will have known me in the prison; I shall have made no dangerous acquaintance. I shall be then at liberty to gain my livelihood in peace. This is the great advantage which I find in this penitentiary, and the reason why I prefer a hundred times being here to being sent again to the Walnut street prison, in spite of the severity of the discipline which is kept up in this penitentiary.<sup>297</sup>

When Tocqueville and Beaumont questioned inmates at Eastern State Penitentiary about its *rehabilitative potential*, they generally encountered positive responses from their informants. Many of the inmates they spoke to had served sentences in Eastern State Penitentiary's predecessor, the Jail and Penitentiary House at Walnut Street. For these men and women, Eastern State Penitentiary was not a "den of vice and crime" that Walnut Street had been. Noah Boyer (#22), an African American, had been a farmer

---

<sup>297</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, pp. 194-96.

before being sentenced to Eastern State Penitentiary for burglary. His sentence to Eastern State Penitentiary in 1830 was the second time he had been convicted. Boyer's first sentence had been in Walnut Street Prison. Boyer told his visitors that in the old prison, "it requires but a few days, for a person not very guilty to become a consummate criminal."<sup>298</sup> Another inmate, #00, had been a physician before imprisonment at Eastern State Penitentiary. This inmate was in charge of the pharmacy and spoke to Tocqueville and Beaumont "of the various systems of imprisonment, with a freedom of thought which is situation makes very extraordinary":

The discipline of this penitentiary appeared to him, taken in its entire operation, mild, and calculated to produce reformation. "For a well educated man, "he says, "it is better to live in absolute solitude than to be thrown together with wretches of all kinds. For all, isolation favours reflection, and is conducive to reformation."<sup>299</sup>

During the 19th century, inmates consistently referred to reading or religious devotion and work as their salvation. One inmate had been at Eastern State Penitentiary only eight days when Tocqueville and Beaumont interviewed him. They came upon #00 "reading the Bible. He seemed calm and almost contented." During the first days of his imprisonment, "solitude seemed insufferable to him. He was neither allowed to read nor to work."<sup>300</sup>

John Wilson, a weaver, received ten years at Eastern State Penitentiary for robbing the U.S. mail in 1830. When this interview was conducted, Evans was serving his fourth time in prison. His three previous sentences had been served at Walnut Street Prison:

No. 50.--Thirty-seven years old; in relapse: paints energetically the vices which prevail in Walnut Street, where he has been imprisoned.

If they had put me here for my first crime, he said, I never should have committed a second; but one always leaves Walnut street worse than he enters it. Nowhere but here, is it possible to reflect.

*Ques.* But the discipline of this penitentiary is very severe?

*Ans.* Yes, Sir; particularly in the beginning. During the first two months, I was near falling into despair. But reading and labour have gradually comforted me.<sup>301</sup>

---

<sup>298</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 191. Vital Statistics from: Records of the Department of Justice, Eastern State Penitentiary, *Population Records: Descriptive Registers, 1829-57 (#1-3742) (1 vol.), 1858-75 (#s3743-4777) (part)*, RG-15, Roll #400.

<sup>299</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, pp. 196-97. The #00 designation is that of the authors'; they did not record some prisoners' numbers.

<sup>300</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 196.

<sup>301</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, pp. 192-93. Vital Statistics from Records of the Department of Justice, Eastern State Penitentiary, *Population Records: Descriptive Registers, 1829-57 (#1-3742) (1 vol.), 1858-75 (#s3743-4777) (part)*, RG-15, Roll #400.

Not all inmates viewed their separate confinement positively. One prisoner, #69, was in good physical health, "but his mind dejected." He told Tocqueville and Beaumont: "I do not believe...that I ever shall leave this cell alive; solitude is fatal to the human constitution; it will kill me."<sup>302</sup>

Eastern State Penitentiary's cells also attracted interviewers' attention in the beginning and at the end. Unfortunately, only one inmate interviewed by Tocqueville and Beaumont spoke of his cell:

*Ques.* Do you believe your little yard might be dispensed with, without injury to your health?

*Ans.* Yes, by establishing in a cell a continued current of air.<sup>303</sup> Separate confinement, in theory, meant inmates had no contact with anyone except officially designated visitors for the duration of their imprisonment. One nineteenth century inmate's remarks reveal the impact of this isolation:

*Ques.* Do you often see the wardens?

*Ans.* About six times a day.

*Ques.* Is it a consolation to see them?

*Ans.* Yes, sir; it is with joy I see their figures...<sup>304</sup>

*Visitation* assumed different meanings during Eastern State Penitentiary's opening and closing years. During its early years, prisoners were supposed to have no contact with relatives, friends, or news of what the world outside was like. Allowed no visitors except those proscribed by the 1829 law and prohibited from verbal communication with each other, inmates did not evidence knowledge of the external environment. Beaumont and Tocqueville recorded inmates' responses to questions about their families, thus allowing some insight into the deprivations they suffered:

No. 85.--Has been here two months; convicted of theft. Health good, but his mind seems to be very agitated. If you speak of his wife and child he weeps bitterly. In short, the impression produced by the prison, seems very deep.<sup>305</sup>

Another inmate Tocqueville and Beaumont encountered in a similar state had been in the penitentiary three weeks, and appeared "to be plunged in despair:"

<sup>302</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, pp. 193-94.

<sup>303</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 189.

<sup>304</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 188.

<sup>305</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, pp. 191-92.

This unfortunate man sobbed when speaking of his wife and children, whom he never hoped to see again. When we entered his cell, we found him weeping and labouring at the same time.<sup>306</sup>

Beaumont and Tocqueville did not explicitly address human contact, but they did find one instance where animals had been emotionally important to prisoner #28: "This summer, a cricket entered my yard; it looked to me like a companion. If a butterfly, or any other animal enters my cell, I never do it any harm."<sup>307</sup> This prisoner, John King, had been convicted of murder and sentenced to serve four years at Eastern State Penitentiary.<sup>308</sup> Tocqueville and Beaumont described him as having denied "strongly having committed the crime, for which he was convicted; confesses to have been a drunkard, turbulent, and irreligious."<sup>309</sup>

During Eastern State Penitentiary's initial years, visitors to the institution expressed a keen interest in interviewing inmates. Excepting Dickens, those who recorded their interviews and impressions expressed some skepticism about the veracity of inmates' stories.

Perhaps the most difficult to prove is that authorities probably selected certain inmates for the authors to interview. Only one of the visitors, G. Combe, describes in detail the process by which certain individuals were chosen for interviews. Of the process by which visitors saw and spoke to inmates, Combe wrote:

In conversing with the prisoners I found them seemingly resigned and cheerful; but place little reliance on appearances presented to a casual visitor of a prison, especially when he is accompanied by an officer. He will be shown only the best cases, while the convicts will be agreeably excited by his visit and feel little disposition to complain to one who has no power to relieve them, and in the presence of a person whose displeasure they dread, and against whom every complaint would be an accusation. At the same time justice requires me to state, that Mr. Wood offered to introduce us to any cells we chose to point out; and gave me the conviction that he had no secrets to conceal.<sup>310</sup>

Without fail, each of the European visitors recognized the divided racial character of American society. Although they did not necessarily make an explicit connection between slavery and penal servitude, these visitors examined and questioned institutions which kept people in one form of bondage or another.

<sup>306</sup> Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 198.

<sup>307</sup> Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 188 (#28).

<sup>308</sup> Vital Statistics fr. Records of the Department of Justice, Eastern State Penitentiary, *Population Records: Descriptive Registers, 1829-57 (#1-3742) (1 vol.), 1858-75 (#s3743-4777) (part)*, RG-15, Roll #400.

<sup>309</sup> Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 187.

<sup>310</sup> G. Combe, *Notes on the United States of North America, during a Phrenological Visit in 1838-9-40* (Philadelphia: Carey and Hart, 1841; Chicago: Library Resources, 1970, text-fiche), p. 223.

In 1834 William Crawford, appointed by Britain's Home Department to investigate the feasibility of the American models of imprisonment, visited Eastern State Penitentiary. As a result of his observations, Crawford submitted a report that was generally favorable to the Pennsylvania System.

Crawford also interviewed inmates; one related a tale of misfortune similar to the one delivered by Tocqueville and Beaumont's informant. Crawford was fully aware of the sentiments against solitary confinement, and directed his questions to "the effects which it had produced upon the health, mind, and character of the convict."<sup>311</sup> The inmate interviewed by Crawford had been incarcerated previously at Walnut Street for another offense. He had been pardoned and released, but soon found himself in Eastern State Penitentiary:

I intended to behave well, and I went for that purpose into the State of Ohio where I hoped that my former character would be unknown and I might set out anew in life. I got employment and was doing well, when unfortunately I one day met a man who had been a convict here at the same time as myself. I passed him feigning not to know him: he followed me and said, 'I know and will expose you, so you need not expect to shun me. It is folly to set out to be honest. Come with me and drink, and we will talk over old affairs.' I could not escape from him: my spirits sunk in despair, and I went with him. The result you know.<sup>312</sup>

In 1834 Edward Abdy came to the US from England and during his stay in Philadelphia he visited Eastern State Penitentiary. Abdy recorded his impressions of inmates at Eastern State Penitentiary, especially his observations of and conversations with black prisoners:

I conversed alone with eight of the colored prisoners. The greater part had fallen into crime through want and ignorance. Two of them had taken no more than was necessary to satisfy the exigencies of the moment. One had been convicted of receiving goods, knowing them to have been stolen. His account was, that he had been requested by some strangers, to assist in carrying a bundle. He owned he had committed petty depredations occasionally; so that he was condemned, in all probability, in consequence of his bad character. He seemed fully aware of this, and promised, without any canting professions, to amend his life. He was a mere boy, deprived of parental care--his mother being dead, and his father at a distance. Another had been sentenced to eight years' imprisonment for an offence, which any unprincipled woman might fasten on any man. He declared his innocence, and ascribed his misfortune to a spirit of revenge in his

---

<sup>311</sup>Crawford, p. 11.

<sup>312</sup>Crawford, pp. 12-13.

master's wife, whose bad character he had exposed. If it was true, as he asserted, that his master owed him 150 dollars for work, a better reason might be found for the charge. It is hardly probable, however, that the jury would come, unbiassed by prejudice, to the examination of a question, involving considerations peculiarly odious to their feelings. Mr. Wood [the Warden], who had known him from a boy, spoke very favorably of his character. One young man had been committed for cutting and stabbing, when detected in an attempt to steal. He seemed an old offender, and a bad subject. One, an elderly man, had passed a considerable part of his life in different gaols. He had, however, had "a call," and was sure he should be preserved in future from temptation. Though he stuttered very much, he had made up his mind to turn preacher, on his discharge. He seemed to think the Lord would open his mouth. Whatever the amount of his own faith might be, the keepers had but little in his sincerity. Another of these convicts, who had been a slave, declared that he had been so much insulted in the North, that he would rather return to his former condition, than again undergo so many mortifications. Another was a runaway slave, who had stolen a suit of clothes in the depth of winter, to supply the place of the wornout garments he had on at the time.

Such is the history of these cases, as they presented themselves indiscriminately to my inquiries. Most of them were, I believe, as they were narrated. One or two, the keeper, to whom I repeated what had been told me, declared to be falsely stated. In general, however, there was an air of candor and sincerity about the men, that could not well have been assumed. At least it was unaccompanied with canting or professions. One of them corrected me when I said to him--"This, then, is your second offence." "No, Sir!" was his reply--"it is my third." The keepers spoke well of them. The colored prisoners, he told me, were generally quiet and well-behaved. From what I saw on this occasion, I am led to believe that want of work, ignorance, and the difficulty of finding unprejudiced witnesses and juries, are the chief causes that have led so many of this unfortunate race to the prisons and penitentiaries of this country. I would not draw a hasty or sweeping conclusion from the few isolated facts thus brought under my notice: but I would submit it to the consideration of any candid man, whether it is just to ascribe any given circumstance to a physical peculiarity, when the common motives that actuate human beings are sufficient to account for it.<sup>313</sup>

In 1838 Harriet Martineau, visiting from England, published *Retrospect of Western Travel* in which she recorded some of her observations and encounters with the men at

<sup>313</sup>E[dward]. S. Abdy, *Journal of a Residence and Tour in the United States of North America, From April 1833, to October, 1834*, Three vols. (London: John Murry, 1835), pp. 149-51. Courtesy: Library Company of Philadelphia.

Eastern State Penitentiary. Martineau may have been the first woman allowed to visit and interview inmates at Cherry Hill. The Board of Inspectors, moreover, granted her permission to visit the inmates without being accompanied by the Eastern State Penitentiary turnkey.<sup>314</sup>

Perhaps the most famous and controversial account written during the nineteenth century is Charles Dickens' description of his visit to Eastern State in 1842. Dickens' account of Eastern State's prisoners has been dismissed as hyperbole because he accepted the prisoners' tales of woe presumably without critically assessing the veracity of his sources' information.

There was an English thief, who had been there but a few days out of seven years: a villainous, low-browed, thin-lipped fellow, with a white face; who had as yet no relish for visitors, and who, but for the additional penalty, would have gladly stabbed me with his shoemaker's knife. There was another German who had entered the jail but yesterday, and who started from his bed when we looked in, and pleaded, in his broken English, very hard for work. There was a poet, who after doing two days' work in every four-and-twenty hours, one for himself and one for the prison, wrote verses about ships (he was by trade a mariner), and 'the maddening wine-cup,' and his friends at home. There were very many of them. Some reddened at the sight of visitors, and some turned very pale. Some two or three had prisoner nurses with them, for they were very sick; and one, a fat old negro whose leg had been taken off within the jail, had for his attendant a classical scholar and an accomplished surgeon, himself a prisoner likewise. Sitting upon the stairs, engaged in some slight work, was a pretty coloured boy. 'Is there no refuge for young criminals in Philadelphia, then?' said I. 'Yes, but only for white children.'<sup>315</sup>

All authors, including Dickens, were undoubtedly selective in the information they chose to emphasize, and they fundamentally agreed with the validity of the institution's practices and authority's perspectives. It would seem that including prisoners' perspectives in their works was for the purpose of demonstrating the judiciousness of Eastern State Penitentiary and its ability to reform the offender. Only Dickens differed, and he was severely chastised for doing so, although this censure occurred under the guise of objectivity on the part of his critics.<sup>316</sup> It should be noted, then, that Dickens'

<sup>314</sup>Harriet Martineau, *Retrospect of Western Travel* (London: Saunders and Otley, 1838; Chicago: Library Resources, 1970, text-fiche), p. 129.

<sup>315</sup>Dickens, p. 135. The mariner to whom Dickens refers is George Ryno, whose poem "Our City Not A Paradise" is excerpted elsewhere.

<sup>316</sup>Most evident in Shearer and Teeters, *Cherry Hill*, pp. 113-32. They go to great lengths to show the faults in Dickens' assumptions and conclusions. Yet, they do not acknowledge that Dickens visited the Tombs when in New York, and portrayed a much crueller and harsher system of punishment than he did in his descriptions of the Pennsylvania system. Pennsylvania might be characterized by melancholy; New York by barbarity. Dickens, *American Notes*, pp. 107-111. On the other hand, Pennsylvania system advocates may have been highly disturbed by Dickens' portrayal of Boston's prison, where "the unfortunate

assumption of prisoners' perspectives as legitimate should be no more subject to criticism than authorities who believed prisoners to be manufacturing stories for their listeners' benefit. Dickens, more than any visitor to Eastern State Penitentiary, exposed the cruelty of incarceration. He went to no greater lengths in doing this, however, than Eastern State Penitentiary's advocates who were intent upon showing the prison's benevolence and achievements. Dickens' Pennsylvania prisoners, like the characters in his novels, were pitiable creatures; something authorities and their successors could not tolerate, especially since Eastern State Penitentiary's separate system of confinement and labor faced vehement challenge by the Auburn penal system of separate confinement and congregate labor.

Another aspect of selectivity is evident in each author's focus upon the institution's reformatory potential. Again, Dickens alone stands out in this regard; although he too was selective. Perhaps because he was in search of the pathos in prisoners' circumstances, he was able to capture it.

Dorothea Lynde Dix, renowned prison reformer, had a natural interest in Eastern State. In her *Remarks on Prisons and Prison Discipline in the United States*, however, the only piece of information from an inmate that Dix included was a letter written by a prisoner to his former employer. She claimed the letter "represents the condition of most of the prisoners."<sup>317</sup> Dix, however, offers no evidence that she actually visited with or interviewed the prisoners at Eastern State Penitentiary.

Fredrika Bremer, Swedish author, visited the United States in 1853. During her journey, she toured Eastern State Penitentiary and recorded her impressions that were later published in *America in the Fifties: Letters of Fredrika Bremer*. She also gave no indication that she had visited with or interviewed prisoners.<sup>318</sup>

Philanthropic visits, and therefore records of prisoners' perspectives, probably ceased during the Civil War. Despite their different motivations for visiting the penitentiary and interviewing its inhabitants, all of the visitors held in common a belief in the institution's reformatory potential. Even Dickens, despite his otherwise scathing criticisms of the Pennsylvania system, was "convinced that [its intention] is kind, humane, and meant for reformation."<sup>319</sup>

---

or degenerate citizens of the State are carefully instructed in their duties both to God and man; are surrounded by all reasonable means of comfort and happiness that their condition will admit of; are appealed to, as members of the great human family, however afflicted, indigent, or fallen; are ruled by the strong Heart, and not by the strong (though immeasurably weaker) hand." *Ibid.*, p. 69. These statements quite probably fitted Louis Dwight's needs to make his case against Pennsylvania.

<sup>317</sup>Dix, pp. 71-72.

<sup>318</sup>Adolph Benson, ed., *America in the Fifties: Letters of Fredrika Bremer* (New York: American-Scandinavian Foundation, 124; Chicago: Library Resources, 1970, text-fiche), pp. 154-56.

<sup>319</sup>Dickens, p. 129.

## 6d. Women In Eastern State Penitentiary

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

In all countries women commit fewer crimes than men, but in none is the disproportion of criminals of the two sexes so great as in ours...Unhappily, the small number of crimes committed in our country by women, has caused a comparative neglect of female criminals. Public attention has hardly turned itself toward this subject, and yet none claims it in a higher degree.<sup>320</sup>

As Francis Lieber observed in 1833, women inmates initially received little attention from penal authorities or the Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons. One might be tempted to think otherwise, however, upon reviewing the activities of the Society. When the Society submitted its memorial to the Supreme Executive Council of Pennsylvania protesting conditions at the Walnut Street Jail in 1789, the circumstances of women imprisoned there were listed among their numerous concerns. According to the Society, prisoners generally suffered from lack of adequate clothing and diet. Moreover, keepers at the old Jail did not separate the sexes, a practice that caused major concern to penal reformers.<sup>321</sup> The women who were imprisoned at the Walnut Street Jail also suffered privations specific to their sex. In their memorial the Society complained: “In cases where women are imprisoned, having a child or children at the breast, they have only the allowance of a single person.”<sup>322</sup> The Society also told the Supreme Executive Council of “a common practice for the women to procure themselves to be arrested for fictitious debts in order to gain admission among the men.”<sup>323</sup> The Society’s Memorial resulted in the Jail and Penitentiary House at Walnut Street, the first such prison to serve an entire state. The results for women inmates, though, seem not to have been quite so advantageous.

By the time Eastern State opened in 1829, women no longer necessarily sought “to gain admission among the men.” Rather, they were prosecuted for many of the same crimes and sentenced by the courts to serve prison sentences similar to men. Although their numbers were never large, their presence in the state penitentiary suggests certain similarities with and important differences from other penal institutions that housed women as well as men. However, women constitute the least examined group in Eastern State Penitentiary.

---

<sup>320</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. xiii.

<sup>321</sup>As evidenced in the Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons *Memorial* “To the Representatives of the Freemen of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, in General Assembly” reprinted in Roberts Vaux, *Notices of the Original and Successive Attempts to Improve the Discipline of the Prison at Philadelphia and to Reform the Criminal Code in Pennsylvania* (Philadelphia: Kimber and Sharpless, 1826), pp. 22-23.

<sup>322</sup>Negley K. Teeters, *They Were In Prison: A History of the Pennsylvania Prison Society, 1787-1937* (Chicago: John C. Winston, 1937), p. 449 (Appendix I).

<sup>323</sup>Teeters, *They Were In Prison*, p. 449.

Neither Nicole Hahn Rafter nor Estelle Freedman, historians of women's punishment, acknowledge Eastern State Penitentiary or the women imprisoned within its walls. Nicole Hahn Rafter asserts that the first state institution to hold felons was New York's Newgate Prison, which opened in 1797. On this point she is mistaken, because in 1794 the Jail and Penitentiary House at Walnut Street also imprisoned women.<sup>324</sup> According to Hahn Rafter, women in Newgate faced the following conditions: their quarters separated; chambers accommodated eight people; they had a courtyard entirely distinct from that of the men; they were not isolated completely, however, from the rest of prison life; they had no matron; but huddled together in one room they were able to protect each other from lascivious turnkeys; they were required to wash and sew.<sup>325</sup>

Hahn Rafter asserts that the treatment of men and women felons changed about 1820 with the inauguration of New York's Auburn State prison.<sup>326</sup> Although the supposed benefits of penitentiary discipline accrued to men, it was not extended to women until the 1830s. Hahn Rafter claims that women became pawns in a heated dispute between Auburn and Sing Sing wherein neither institution wanted female inmates as part of their charge. Arguments against their incarceration in these institutions focused on shunning women as a particularly difficult type of prisoner. Each prison, Hahn Rafter finds, "made strenuous efforts to ensure that females would be sent to the other location."<sup>327</sup>

Estelle Freedman only mentions the "Pennsylvania system" of incarceration in passing, describing it as "used by Quakers in Philadelphia since the turn of the century, [it] isolated each prisoner in a separate cell and required total silence, both day and night. Left alone, except when the Bible was read to him (sic), the prisoner might repent his crimes and even achieve religious conversion."<sup>328</sup> Like Hahn Rafter, Freedman does not acknowledge that women were present in the population at Eastern State; although both examinations cover the period during which Eastern was in use.

Both Hahn Rafter and Freedman find that there was an increase in women's criminal convictions and imprisonments during the middle of the nineteenth-century. Women's incarceration rates at Eastern State, however, did not increase dramatically until 1880, when eleven women received prison sentences at the Cherry Hill prison. Using the Annual Reports to determine the number of females sentenced to Eastern for selected years for which information was available between 1830 and 1920, it becomes apparent

---

<sup>324</sup>Inspectors of the Jail and Penitentiary House, *Prison Sentence Docket*, vol. 2 (Philadelphia: City Archives, 1794-1835). Eleanor Higgins, a black woman, was sentenced to WSP on 2 December 1794 for larceny. She probably was not the first woman sentenced to Walnut Street; but since the first book of the *Prison Sentence Docket* is missing she must be counted as such.

<sup>325</sup>Nicole Hahn Rafter, *Partial Justice: Women, Prisons, and Social Control* (second edition) (New Brunswick: Transaction, 1990), pp. 4-5.

<sup>326</sup>Hahn Rafter, p. 5. She does not account for the argument between separate and congregate systems and how this disagreement affected women's imprisonment. In other words, she does not acknowledge Eastern State Penitentiary.

<sup>327</sup>Hahn Rafter, p. 5.

<sup>328</sup>Estelle B. Freedman, *Their Sisters' Keepers: Women's Prison Reform in America, 1830-1930* (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1981), p. 9.

that the numbers of females committed were always extremely small as compared to the number of men sentenced to the penitentiary.

1830:	Men =	49	(100%)
	Women =	0	
1860:	Men =	253	(97.7%)
	Women =	6	(2.3%)
1870:	Men =	310	(98.4%)
	Women =	5	(1.6%)
1880:	Men =	448	(97.6%)
	Women =	11	(2.4%)
1890:	Men =	515	(97.7%)
	Women =	12	(2.3%)
1900:	Men =	67	(98.3%)
	Women =	6	(1.7%)
1910:	Men =	399	(97.6%)
	Women =		(2.4%)
1920:	Men =	516	(98.9%)
	Women =	6	(1.1%)

Finally, the authors of *The Prison at Philadelphia*, still the most authoritative book on Eastern State Penitentiary, devote two paragraphs specifically to describing women's predicament at Cherry Hill. Although the information they provide is confined to two paragraphs, it is instructive nonetheless:

In 1836 there were so many females at Cherry Hill that it was deemed necessary to secure a matron for the women's block. Mrs. Harriet B. Hall, a "woman of christian character and discipline" was appointed by the inspectors who "felt confident that many of the unhappy females would be reclaimed from vice and wretchedness and restored to paths of virtue and true happiness." Women were committed to Eastern Penitentiary until 1922 when those remaining were transferred to the State Industrial Home for Women at Muncy or to county jails. During the early years the women were housed in the upper gallery of Block 7, but for many years prior to their eventual removal Block 2 was set aside for their incarceration.<sup>329</sup>

---

<sup>329</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 86.

The records of the Board of Inspectors provide more information about Mrs. Hall's appointment as the Female Overseer. Warden Wood wrote "I believe I have found a suitable person to take charge of the Female prisoners in the person of Harriet Hall." Among the qualifications recommending Mrs. Hall were the fact that she was a widow, 45 years of age, and had no children. She also had parents from whom she was unwilling to be separated. The most notable recommendation for Mrs. Hall, however, was her father: The Warden recorded that "John W. Allen, is known to most of the Inspectors as well [as] to myself, and all who know him, I am sure believe him to be unexceptionable for integrity and uprightness."<sup>330</sup>

An examination of the extant documents in conjunction with Teeters' and Shearer's account also reveals that the first women sent to Eastern State Penitentiary were African American, entering the penitentiary on 30 April 1831. Warden Samuel R. Wood simply noted in his Daily Journal these women "being the first females received."<sup>331</sup> He did not mention where they would be housed or what provisions they would be given. Amy Rogers, #73, and Henrietta Johnson, #74, the first two women entering Cherry Hill, received prison sentences from Philadelphia courts for manslaughter. Rogers received a three year sentence and Johnson received six years. Johnson became a cook while she was in the prison. Both women had been convicted previously for committing other offenses: one prior offense for Rogers and two prior offenses for Johnson. Since both women had been previously convicted, they probably had spent their first sentences at the Jail and Penitentiary House on Walnut Street. The other two women who entered the prison, Ann Hinson (# 100) and Eliza Anderson (#101), had also been convicted in Philadelphia courts for manslaughter.<sup>332</sup> Ann Hinson and Eliza Anderson were scheduled to be released on 10 December 1833, but the Warden would not do so because they "were sentenced to give bail or security in the sum of \$100, which not being able to do, they were obliged to remain. #100 [Ann Hinson] cried all day."<sup>333</sup> Warden Wood "called Judge Gibson" about their situation on 11 December and by 16 December he had "obtained security and discharged them."<sup>334</sup>

Although female inmates may not have been, and probably were not entirely forthcoming, their perspectives on imprisonment are perhaps the most deeply buried and least exhumed for examination. Female prisoners at Eastern State Penitentiary granted interviews to visiting reformers like Beaumont and Tocqueville as well as Charles Dickens. However, the women who visited Eastern State do not indicate in their writings that they interviewed the female inmates. In 1831, when conducting an "Inquiry into the Penitentiary at Philadelphia," Beaumont and Tocqueville included women among the prisoners they interviewed, one of whom was the same Amy Rogers (#73). That Rogers

---

<sup>330</sup>Board of Inspectors of Eastern State Penitentiary, *Report, November 21, 1835* (Harrisburg: Pennsylvania State Archives), n. p.

<sup>331</sup>*Warden's Daily Journal*, 30 April 1831, Volume I (1829-1855), no page numbers. RG 15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections, Eastern State Penitentiary (Harrisburg: Pennsylvania State Archives).

<sup>332</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 86.

<sup>333</sup>*Warden's Daily Journal*, 10 December 1833.

<sup>334</sup>*Warden's Daily Journal*, 11 and 16 December 1833.

was probably imprisoned previously at Walnut Street is suggested by her response to questions from Beaumont and Tocqueville. Rogers informed her interviewers that Eastern State Penitentiary was "very superior to Walnut Street Prison." In response to their question, "why," Rogers stated: "Because it makes one think."<sup>335</sup>

What these women thought about, however, remains unknown since few seem to have recorded that information. The extant record from Warden Samuel Wood's Daily Journal is but one example disclosing how these women were perceived upon the moment of their arrival during Eastern State's early years of operation [See Attached]. These first years in which information was recorded about the women who entered Eastern State Penitentiary suggest that further research is necessary to determine the quality of their lives status while in the prison. Among the more revealing statements in the Warden's account is his mention of "the ladies corner" in 1837, which may have been where all of the female inmates were housed at that point. He does not discuss the tasks they were assigned, nor the provisions they were allowed. On the other hand, the Warden was very careful to record improprieties committed by females. Ann Steel (#627) was carefully noted as having been pregnant when she arrived at Eastern; hence relieving the men in the institution of possibly being charged with responsibility for her pregnancy. Warden Wood also expressed his personal opinions about some women's guilt, as he did in the case of Rachel Fink (#975) whom he believed murdered her child. The Warden also expressed his concern for those women whose well-being beyond the prison was doubtful. He discharged Elizabeth Lennon (#872) on 3 December 1838 since her time had expired; but on 28 January 1839 he once again admitted Lennon since "the girl expressed her willingness to stay all winter if we would keep her."

Finally, the Warden mentions the "Female Committee" visiting the prison in January, 1839. Although a group of women from the Society of Friends, known as "the Ladies Committee," began visiting female prisoners at Arch Street in 1823, and informal cooperation between the Prison Society and "the Ladies Committee" had existed since approximately that time, it was not until 1852 that the "Female Committee" received recognition from the Prison Society for their efforts "so full of feeling and compassion for those unfortunate females who had erred against society."<sup>336</sup> Teeters and Shearer, however, provide no specific information about this group's efforts on behalf of the women at Eastern State.

The Warden was not the only male to record his encounters with and opinions about the female prisoners at Eastern State. Charles Dickens, during his 1842 visit to the prison, recorded his impressions of women's condition:

There were three young women in adjoining cells, all convicted at the same time of a conspiracy to rob their prosecutor. . . [One young girl] was very penitent and quiet; had come to be resigned, she said (and I believe her); and had a mind at peace. `In a word, you are happy

<sup>335</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 193. Rogers was the only female interviewed by these visitors.

<sup>336</sup>Negley K. Teeters, *They Were In Prison: A History of the Pennsylvania Prison Society, 1787-1937* (Chicago: John C. Winston, 1937), pp. 248-9, 250, 251.

here?' said one of my companions. She struggled--she did struggle very hard--to answer. Yes; but raising her eyes, and meeting that glimpse of freedom overhead, she burst into tears, and said, 'She tried to be; she uttered no complaint; but it was natural that she should sometimes long to go out of that one cell: she could not help *that*,' she sobbed, poor thing!<sup>337</sup>

Once again Dickens came under attack, this time for his portrayal of these women's pathos. The moral instructor identified each of the women--Louisa Harman, Elizabeth Thompson, and Ann Richards--all of whom were of varying degrees of African descent, and all of whom were variously guilty so far as he was concerned. Harman, who had earned a seven year sentence was said to have "no proper sense of her sin. . . She has lived two years in a house of ill fame." Thompson "weeps very much; denies any participation in the crime; says she knew the two girls. . . Says she was kept by L[ewis] A[lbright] and kept for such purposes (to ensnare and rob, I suppose). She had no business to be in such company but was accidently there and not privy to their design to rob. Has a husband who left her; does not know where he is; has two children; wept when she mentioned them; lived with her mother opposite those girls." Finally, Ann Richards, "also says Lewis Albright brought her from New York where she lived in a house of ill fame; had lived so one year; says she took the money like 1174 [Harman] in feeling no compunction or fear of God but melancholy."<sup>338</sup>

William Peter, Great Britain's consul-general issued the strongest denunciation of Dickens' account:

The "three young women in adjoining cells" . . . having nothing "very sad" in their looks, or in any way calculated to move "the sternest visitor to tears." They have been a kind of decoy ducks for keepers of low brothels and were convicted of conspiracy to rob their prosecutor. They came to prison quite ignorant and untaught, but now read, write, cipher, and word remarkably well. One of them (she to whom Mr. Dickens particularly refers) told me that their imprisonment had been "a very good thing" for them all, and that she did not know what would have become of them had they not been sent there--that they have been very bad girls, and used to be drunk from morning to night--and indeed, "had no comfort or peace except when drunk." She hopes now that she shall be able to earn an honest livelihood. Her parents (who are respectable coloured people in another state, and from whom she ran away at fifteen) are now reconciled and have written to say that they will recieve, and do what they can for her when she comes out of prison. She has become an excellent seamstress, and they are now all out of prison, in good service and said to be conducting themselves with propriety.<sup>339</sup>

<sup>337</sup>Dickens, *American Notes*, p. 136. Italics original.

<sup>338</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 132.

<sup>339</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 132.

Regardless of which account one chooses to believe, the fact remains that these women had ideas about their imprisonment that often differed from their jailers, and their stories changed depending on the person to whom they spoke. Unfortunately, it seems that there were few efforts after Dickens' to record prisoners' perspectives.<sup>340</sup>

By the end of the nineteenth century, another method of chronicling women's presence in the Penitentiary was used. According to Teeters and Shearer, "Prison policies and practices change slowly, but they do change, in large measure through necessity of events."<sup>341</sup> Two practices that reflected the necessity of events were the ascendance of phrenology, pseudo-science in vogue at Eastern State between 1855 and 1865,<sup>342</sup> and the development of photography. Together these two developments made it possible to improve the practice of becoming acquainted with a prisoner's countenance and to record the individual's image for posterity. The practice of becoming acquainted with a female inmate's countenance received authority with the turn of the century publication of Caesar Lombroso's and William Ferrero's *The Female Offender*; the now famous tome in which the authors argued for classification of offenders based upon anthropometry, an attempt to measure the anomalous biological and social conditions which produced criminals.<sup>343</sup>

Photography and phrenology cum anthropometry converged at Eastern, leaving a few shreds of evidence in the form of photographs accompanied by measurements of the female offenders[see attached]. Two photographs from an earlier era also survive, and the caption below one of these rare documents reveals one woman's resistance to the authority of the police. It states: "Mamie Wells. Pickpocket. Undressed in Police Station."

Constant agitation by female reformers coupled with worsening conditions for women incarcerated at Eastern State Penitentiary eventuated in their complete removal from the institution by 1923. In their second paragraph describing the conditions of women at Eastern State, the authors of *The Prison at Philadelphia* assert:

The inspectors of Cherry Hill had long complained because women were housed in the Philadelphia prison. Several petitions were sent to the legislature calling for a special institution for female convicts. Eventually the plea was recognized, and the act of July 25, 1913, provided for the creation of the State Industrial Home for Women,

<sup>340</sup>This account does not include the records of the Visiting Committee of the Philadelphia Prison Society, which this author was unable to acquire.

<sup>341</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p.133.

<sup>342</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 136.

<sup>343</sup>Caesar Lombroso and William Ferrero, *The Female Offender* (New York: D. Appleton, 1920). Teeters and Shearer do not acknowledge Lombroso and Ferrero as influencing administrators at Eastern State, although examination of the *Annual Reports* for 1890 and 1900 reveals an increased number of convicts in the latter report whose "crime cause" was "inherent depravity." Although she does not acknowledge Eastern State, responses by female prison reformers critical of Lombroso and Ferrero will be found in Freedman, pp. 109-25.

located at Muncy in Lycoming County. This institution was ready for the reception of convicted females who had been housed at Cherry Hill and in the various county jails of the state. The women were removed from Block 2 of the Philadelphia prison during the autumn of 1923, much to the relief of the staff and doubtlessly also to the women themselves. The last woman to be removed was taken to Moyamensing County Prison in Philadelphia on December 12, 1923.<sup>344</sup>

---

<sup>344</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 223.

6e. Excerpts from Warden's Daily Journal, Vol. I, 1833-1855:<sup>345</sup>

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

1833

December. 10 - The time of Numbers 99-100-101 expired today and I discharged Number 99. The other two (females) were sentenced to give bail or security in the sum of \$100 which not being able to do they were obliged to remain. Number 100 cried bitterly all day.

December. 11 - Called Judge Gibson relative to Numbers 100 and 101. Dr. Bacon and Wm. Hood visited.

December. 16 - Having obtained security for Numbers 100 and 101 discharged them.

1835

July 16 - Arrived from Philadelphia.- Elizabeth Rival (Number 409) and Rachel Williams (Number 410) both convicted of robbery and sentenced to one year each.

August. 9 - Arrived from York County., 3 prisoners - Elisa Johnson (Number 411) for arson 7 years, ? Benson (Number 412) and James Byers (Number 413) both for larceny 18 months each.

October 5 -Ten females admitted - Hannah Brown (Number 507), Matilda Cherry (Number 508), Mary Pass (Number 509), Sarah Vance(?) (Number 510), Wilhelmina (?) (Number 511), Kesia Powell (Number 512), Elisa Spence (?) (Number 513), Elisa Smith (Number 514), Mary Jones (Number 515).

October 12 - Arrived from Philadelphia. County prisoners Elizabeth Butler (Number 578) larceny 3 years - a mulatto  
Elisa Connelly (Number 589) poisoning, 5 years - a mulatto

December, 9 - Received from Arch prison - Ann Morgan al Elizabeth Eartlick (Number 539) convicted of larceny and sentenced to 3 years. She has been acting as nurse that prison but attempted to escape and was sent here having been originally sentenced to this place.

1836

May 26 - Died this morning - Elisabeth Johnson (Number 411) Dr. Bache here.

---

<sup>345</sup> *Warden's Daily Journal*, Volume I (1829-1855) (Harrisburg: Pennsylvania State Archives), n.p.  
Thanks to Sharon Gerarge, without whose invaluable assistance this information never would have been collected.

June 24 - Received from ? County - Elisa Smith (Number 600) convicted of larceny and sentenced to 3 years.

July 16 - Discharged Numbers 409 and 410. Elisabeth Rival and Rachel Williams their time having expired.

August. 23 - Received a pardon a few days ago for Iase Davidson (Number 590) and I sent her into town this evening to Hopkins who will take her name.

August 26 - Dr. Bache visited - Received from Dauphin County 6 prisoners - Ann Steel (Number 627) robbery two years (a black and pregnant); Marchy Thomas (Number 628) black, larceny 18 months; Sam Anderson (Number 629) larceny 18 months; In. Blackford (Number 630) larceny 18 months; David Fayette (Number 631) convicted with Ann Steel for robbery 3 years; and Sam Hilo (Number 632) assault and battery with intent to kill - 3 years.

September. 22 - This evening about 8 - Ann Steel Number 627 was delivered of a male child - she came in pregnant.

October. 5 - Dr. Bache here. Received from city Court - Sarah Anderson (Number 646) and Margaret Beard (Number 647) both convicted of robbery and sentenced to 5 years.

### 1837

March 27 - Dr. Darrach visited - the time of Matilda Cherry expired yesterday and I discharged her.

April 21 - The time of the following prisoners expired today and I discharged all except one - David Crabb Number 250, Marchy Graves Number 385, Marcia Evans Number 381 and S. Williams Number 387. Number 381 remained to be taken away by her friends. Dr. Darrach here.

April 22 - Marcia Evans friends came for her and she went away.

June 1 - Received from Montgomery County - Matilda M. Farland (Number 758).

June 24 - Received from Philadelphia County. 5 prisoners - Nancy Murry (Number 707) for receiving stolen goods - 2 years-- Lavina Johnson (Number 708) receiving stolen goods - 2 years.

September. 18 - Dr. Darrach visited also the ladies corner.

September 27 - Received a pardon for Marcy Pass - arrangements having been made by the friends of Marcy Pass we sent her to them in the carriage, little hopes can be entertained of her recovery but I fear she does not feel her situation.

1838

January 16 - The time of Elisa Davis (Number 558) expired and she was discharged.

January 21 - Received from Mifflin County. - Elizabeth Lennon (Number 872) for larceny - 1 year.

February. 19 - Discharged Marcy Thomas.

April 12 - Discharged Elizabeth Eyses - whose time has been expired for some time but she has been waiting to get a place.

August. 3 - Lavinia Johnson (Number 768) died this morning after a protracted sickness - the time of Sally Moon terminated but as no place was provided for her she preferred staying a few days.

September. 1 - The time of Matilda M. Farland (Number 758) expired today and she was sent to Thomas Floyd where she was received to be sent to a good place.

September. 12 - from Lehigh County Court - Rachel Fink (Number 975) misdemeanor in concealing the death of her child - one year and a day. I believe she killed her.

October. 18 - Discharged Elisa Lennox (Number 659) - whose time expired, whose time here has been 2 years- Not any better, I fear.

November 11 - Received from city Court - Jacob Eckfield (Number 999) Ann Morgan al Ann Wilson (Number 1000) and John Robinson (Number 1001) all for larceny - the first 2 for 3 years, the last for 2 1/2 years - Ann Morgan is our old (Number 539)

November 16 - Margaret Beard (Number 647) who has been a long time unwell died last night.

November 17 - Received from City Court - Catherine Young (Number 1012) larceny - 3 years.

December. 3 - Time expired of inmate Brown (Number 709) a Colored male and Elizabeth Lennon (Number 872) who has been here 1 year and I discharged them. The female had been provided with a place to which she was taken.

1839

January 28 - Williamson sent here Elizabeth Lennon - he having taken her when discharged - the girl expressed her willingness to stay all winter if we would keep her. I concluded to allow her to remain - Dr. Darrach and the Female Committee visited.

February. 11 - Dr. Darrach and the Female Committee visited

March 16 - Received from City Court Mary Morris (Number 1070) a mulatto. III.

## 6f. Sidebar: George Ryno: Prisoner Poet, 1840-1850

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

Here stand a court-house, where at any time,  
 The eye may rest upon the tools of crime,  
 And see *blind Justice*,--nay, she is not blind  
 Not here, at least,--in galling fetters bind  
 The light offence, if, sad perchance, it be  
 Clad in the garb of chilling poverty  
 --"Our City Not A Paradise"  
 Henry Hawser (nee, George Ryno)

While Dickens' record of his visit to ESP aroused considerable controversy, he also uncovered the fact that within the prison walls were men who wrote of their trials and tribulations. The excerpt above comes from the collection of verse by George Ryno, written during his incarceration at ESP. Ryno's story, though, has received little attention outside that given it by Teeters and Shearer who explained the circumstances surrounding his imprisonment and said virtually nothing of his poetry.

Admittedly, the collection of verse, *Buds and Flowers, of Leisure Hours*, is "a kind of doggerel"<sup>346</sup> that perhaps warrants little attention from literary scholars. Conforming to the earliest literature by convicted American criminals in its purely confessional character, Ryno wrote *Buds and Flowers* as a moral lesson to others who might follow his unfortunate path down the road to intemperance.

However, one verse in the poem "Our City Not A Paradise" suggests Ryno's critical comprehension of the unjust circumstances surrounding his and others' imprisonment:

While murder, arson, incest, treason, rape,  
 Display the might dollar and escape;--  
 Here Teague O'Mull got five years for a riot,  
 While three were all they gave to Dr. Dyott;  
 And here, that English radical, with breast,  
 As foul and foetid as a harpy's nest,--  
 That fiend in human shape,--the murderer Wood,  
 His hands imbrued in a daughter's blood,  
 Held up the dollar to corruption's view,  
 And cheated Ketch, the hang-man, of his due.  
 But rioting is worse, I must confess,  
 Than swidling widows and the fatherless,--  
 Or, in a furious drunken fit, to slaughter  
 An amiable, and all-accomplished daughter;--

---

<sup>346</sup>Teeters and Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia*, p. 126.

As Paddy often swears, "by this and that,"  
 Those rascals each deserved a hemp cravat.  
 Here, after swearing oaths, not loud but deep,  
 The wooden-headed jurors fall asleep,  
 And childless judges have the power to doom  
 The friendless prisoner to a living tomb.  
 Be sharp, or they'll convict you in a trice,--  
 More proofs our city's not a Paradise.<sup>347</sup>

George Ryno entered ESP for the first time on 10 July 1840, found guilty on two counts of larceny in the General Sessions Court of Philadelphia. He received a three-year sentence. The prison authorities described him as "thirty years old; sailor, swarthy complexion; hazel eyes; dark hair; 5' 9 1/2"; foot, 9 3/4"; long scar on left cheek near mouth, letters G. R. tattooed on right arm." He was discharged when his time expired on 10 July 1843 as a prisoner who "reads and writes; drinks; [and is] single."<sup>348</sup>

While an inmate Ryno was observed by the moral instructor, who viewed him as

. . . reckless and hardened. Little or no sense of shame.  
 Parents respectable; has been 7 or 10 years at sea, most of the  
 time in the Navy of U.S. Seems of a light trifling spirit.  
 Disposed to smile at the introduction of any serious topic.  
 Brother twice in this prison and died here. Father, since head  
 keeper of Trenton prison and a cruel and bad man, said to  
 be."<sup>349</sup>

When Dickens visited ESP in 1842, Ryno was among the inmates he found worthy of remark in *American Notes*: "There was a poet, who after doing two days' work in every four-and-twenty hours, one for himself and one for the prison, wrote verses about ships (he was by trade a mariner), and 'the maddening wine-cup,' and his friends at home."<sup>350</sup>

Although Dickens' description of Ryno per se did not provoke response from ESP advocates, his overall description of the penitentiary as "rigid, strict, and hopeless solitary confinement" did.<sup>351</sup> William Peter, consul-general of Great Britain and stationed in Philadelphia, was dispatched by the Society to "make [an] investigation of Dickens's charges some time in early 1844."<sup>352</sup> Peter found that

<sup>347</sup>Henry Hawser (nee, George Ryno), *Buds and Flowers, of Leisure Hours* (Philadelphia: George W. Loammi Johnson, 1844), p. 56.

<sup>348</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 126.

<sup>349</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 127.

<sup>350</sup>Charles Dickens, *American Notes*, National Library Edition, vol. 14 (New York: Bigelow, Brown and Co., 1868), p. 135.

<sup>351</sup>Dickens, p. 129.

<sup>352</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 115.

[Ryno] had been discarded by his father some years before for intemperate habits; he received on quitting the prison \$30 for extra work, besides the \$50 for the copyright of his book. He is now in respectable business, reconciled with his father, and respectably married (his wife knew of his imprisonment). He frequently visits the warden and is, to all appearance, well in mind, body, and circumstances.<sup>353</sup>

Despite the verse from "Our City Not A Paradise," George Ryno's account of the circumstances leading to his imprisonment agreed not with Dickens, however, but more conformed to those of the authorities and Peter's findings:

The author of the following pages, during a period of involuntary exclusion from society, devoted his leisure hours to reading and reflection, and the while, he composed these fugitive pieces, now offered to the reader. They were written at intervals, during three years, the term of his imprisonment. Born of respectable parents, he, in his early years, became imbued with the love of roaming, which so controlled his disposition, that when young he left his father's roof, and passed the larger portion of his time at sea, and in foreign climes. Intemperance consigned him to a prison. Justice to a system of prison discipline, which has received the severe and unjust criticism of many intelligent persons, has induced him to lay before the public the results of its operation upon himself, as the best and most indisputable refutation of the condemnation it has received. . .

He regards his confinement at Cherry Hill, the happiest event of his life. It has dissolved improper connections, remodelled his tastes, improved his mind, and, he trusts, made better his heart. He is neither morose, imbecile, dispirited, or deranged, and whatever reformation his imprisonment may have produced, he can attribute it to the separate seclusion from evil example and worse precept, which must necessarily follow the indiscriminate congregation of offenders, in a place of punishment.<sup>354</sup>

Ryno's claim at reformation, however, proved premature. "He was convicted of larceny and entered the prison . . . on January 27, 1848, sentenced from Philadelphia to two years and one month." He was discharged from ESP on 27 February 1850.<sup>355</sup>

---

<sup>353</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 127.

<sup>354</sup>Hawser, "Preface."

<sup>355</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 127.

## 6g. Prisoners' Correspondence: 1845

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

Imprisonment did not diminish individuals' desires for contact with the outside world, and it did not necessarily impress upon some inmates and other concerned parties the truth of their convictions and sentences to Eastern State. At the Pennsylvania State Archives there is a small, inconspicuous folder, containing correspondence to and from Eastern State inmates written in 1845.

Transcribed below are those few remaining fragments documenting some aspects of prisoner life. Given the small number of documents, these letters can by no means be considered representative of prisoners' lives. They offer, however, yet another glimpse into inmates' personal circumstances that will not be found in other documents.

There is, however, a common thread throughout these documents. To varying degrees the authors dispute the authorities' decision to imprison the individual at Eastern State. Handwritten, sometimes by the author and at other times by a scribe, these remnants of communication between inmates and the outside world are barely legible. The collection of letters only represents one side of the correspondence between friends, spouses, a mother to her son, siblings, authorities, and the father of the inmate's victim.

The correspondence has been organized in chronological order. For the reader's sake, punctuation and spelling have been silently changed, except for the last letter transcribed. Illegible portions have been designated by a question mark enclosed by brackets:

The first letter, from one brother to another, suggests that news from the outside world could have been devastating:

Dear Sir, I take this opportunity to answer your letter and to let you know that we are all well and I hope these few lines may find you enjoying the same and you write that you wanted money. But the letter laid so long that I was afraid that you were gone but if you will write in return I will send you the money and if you write again, direct your letter to Townsbury post office [?] County, New Jersey and then will be [?] To act it right away and your son died the 23 of December and left the world very [determined?] and the disease we could not tell and if you have any feeling for your wife that is more than she has for you because she is keeping company with other men and has been ever since September last. But you are welcome with me and you wrote that you were pardoned but [?] are out of prison. Write in hast and I will send it in haste and remember you well [?]

Reuben Deal<sup>356</sup>

<sup>356</sup>Reuben Deal to William Deal, March 29, 1845. RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845."

Although Catherine Wise's son caused her grief, she continued to believe in him and religion in his temporal and spiritual salvation.

Dear Son,

Under pleasant circumstances I [seriously?] know how to address you in this most trying moment. But still I am the same tender mother that I [?] have been, and as the time of your liberation is at hand your mother's doors are open and [?] [?] Ready to embrace you although your destiny has caused me much trials and hurt. ...[Illegible] I may say days notwithstanding all my grief...to see you which will repay me for my pain. I want you as soon as you possibly can get home to come in [?] are to [?] that you [?] return forgiven of your sins adopted into the [?] of heaven and [?] hereafter to the glory of God and the satisfaction of your mother and the good of your soul.

Your affectionate Mother,

Catherine Wise

The best of the friends are in good health as well as my self and all wish to see you if you cannot come and I wish you would [?] write us as soon as possible what your intentions are and if you leave Philadelphia to any other place write as soon as you are settled don't forget.<sup>357</sup>

Fanny Brumage, wife of William Brumage who was imprisoned at Eastern, used a scribe to express her sentiments for her absent husband as well as to inform him of her health and living situation:

To William Brumage, Cherry Hill Prison

Dear Husband, I write you these lines to let you know that I am still much afflicted and have lost one of my eyes. Still living with Mrs. Fox. I wish to know how you are. I feel very sorry for your unhappy state. I hope that God will satisfy[?] it for your good that you ever hereafter. Mind what kinds of company you keep. I shall be much pleased to hear from you shortly.

I still remain your wife in love,

her

Fanny x Brumage  
mark<sup>358</sup>

<sup>357</sup>Catherine Wise to Frederick N. Wise. April 6, 1845. RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845."

<sup>358</sup>Fanny Brumage to William Brumage, April 12, 1845. RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845."

One month later, Mrs. Brumage again wrote to her imprisoned husband. Her health remained poor, and she continued to live with another female. Whether she had received a reply to the previous letter remains unknown:

Dear Husband,

It is once more I avail myself of the happiness to write you a few lines to inform you that I am as well as usual, all but my head and eyes.

I hope by the blessing of God you are well in body and that God will bless your unhappy afflictions to the salvation of your soul. Nothing can be worse than self [?] can do nothing for you but to pray for you. I hope you will find a [?] of grace in the prison house and a God to help in [?]. I never expect to have but one eye yet I hope with that seek the Lord see that which will make for my future happiness.

I still live with Mrs. Sarah Fox, Garden Street, no [?].

No more at present, but still remain your dear wife in love until death.

her

Fanny x Brumage  
mark<sup>359</sup>

Apparently John Adams promised to get William Miller released from Eastern, but no progress had been made. Miller's scribe, one of the Inspectors, was barely literate:

Mr. John Adams Sir,

I have taken the pains to get the Liberty of the [?] inspectors of the Prison to write to your honor to inform you that I am well At This Present time in health, But not in mind [?] to that good old Promise that you made to me in regard to have Me partishoned out. I thought that I [would] draft you a line to put you in remembrance of it. I hope that you will not take it as offense that I think you're under any obligation to so do no further than by the agreement that you had to me you made the proposal yourself to due so I am told you if you were not satisfied that when I returned I would satisfy you and you said you were perfectly satisfied I have laboured under a great [?] of heaven of you but [?] has risen up for me yet but if your honor will please to [?] a partishon for me I will be very thankful to your honor and I will make you satisfied as I am [?] can return to you and get all the [?] that you can in [?] they will [?] as well as my [?] and then give it to my wife and she will git sum<sup>360</sup>

<sup>359</sup>Fanny Brumage to William Brumage, May 25, 1845. RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845."

<sup>360</sup>William Miller to John Adams, April 20th, 1845. RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845."

As the following letter reveals, an inmate's family did its best to survive without him. This letter also demonstrates how some inmates might have been able to remain in contact with events occurring in what would have been "their world" were they not imprisoned. This letter is particularly valuable because it suggests a consciousness on the writer's part that because of their class position the prisoner did not receive due consideration by authorities to whom petitions on his behalf requesting a pardon were submitted. A wife to her husband wrote:

Beloved husband,

I now take this opportunity to inform you that I am well and I hope that these few imperfect lines may find you enjoying the same blessing. Your children are also well the babe is a fine fat boy. I have not named him. I wish you to do that yourself. Your friends have taken about calling him after you but I have reserved the name for you so I shall expect you to send a name when you write again. Your children have not forgotten you. They talk about you every day. They often say when will papa be home. Our friends are all about some of them are [?]. Your mother is not very well at present though her health is about as it used to be. She, as well as your brother and sisters, feel very bad about you. My father and mother have not been very well this winter and spring. I can see that they decline quite fast. Mother wishes to live to see you again. None of your friends have forgotten you. Milton was married the 8 of February to Phebe Ann Vandeburgh. I was at the wedding. They were married at father's. Elder Mott married them. If you had been there I should have been happy, but you can better imagine my feelings than I can describe them. I received another letter from you bearing date February 15. I should have answered it before now but Gomen had gone to Harrisburg with a petition to get you pardoned. When he arrived the Governor was ill so that he could not see him. He went from there to Philadelphia to see you if possible to to get [?] from the warden of your behaviour. He could not find the warden. Elder Mott wrote a letter to the warden to recommend you to the governor if [he could?]. Gomen left the petition and a letter which I sent to the governor with Win Merrifield to present to the Governor. He returned a few days ago with the sad intelligence that the Governor refused to pardon you at present. The letter affected him very much, but his excuse was that [?] had made such work pardoning that he did not like to [?]. Portor pardoned 25 murders and almost every thing but you. The petition to the [?] governor had between three and four hundred signers. All the respectable [?] of Community signed it. If the warden should send [?] if he has not perhaps it might induce him to let you [?] yet. But if you have got to stay there your time out, content yourself as well as you can. Do not mourn about your family. It will do us no good. But anticipate the time when if we live we shall see happier days than we

see at present. The men in power little cares about the angius of our bosom. I must own that I am quite unhappy and must remain so until you have your liberty. Your first letter relieved me of some trouble to think your overseers are kind and agreeable to you and you are well treated is a great consolation to me but how aggravating it is to my feelings to see the guilty [?] wretch walking about the streets and you innocent torn from your family and friends and confined in prison. But the Lord has suffered it to be so and we ought not to murmur nor repine at our lot. He suffered Job to be afflicted without a cause. The scripture say that the false witness shall not go unpunished. They will have their reward. But that cannot relieve us not withstanding the exertions of your friends to console me. I feel very sad. I fear that you are more unhappy than myself. If I could know that you enjoy any peace of mind it would relieve me greatly. Your brother and sister in the west have not been informed of your situation. Mrs. Tripp did not want Harmon to know it nor do any of us wish to afflict him. Barns wrote in the winter that he was coming back this spring. Isaac moved away last fall so I am deprived of their society. Lee appeared to count and [?] all the first week but Dean did not offer to do anything with him. He only arrested him to prevent him from being a witness for you. I was quite surprised to see in your letter if answered postage must be paid for the postage of my letter and those that Elder Mott wrote was paid and that is all the letter that has been wrote to my knowledge. And if it was not marked it was the post master's fault. I wish you to write as soon as you have permission. No more at present. Only I remain yours until Death,

Caroline Daily<sup>361</sup>

The author of the following letter is somewhat more optimistic about chances for its recipient's innocence to be acknowledged by the authorities:

Dear Mary,  
Am I [?] this one oppportunity but I do not know whether it is lawful or not that I should write. But I came out to see how you were and I thought I would bring you a few words of conciliation. For you are there innocent. We all know but the [?] of [?] does not. But [?] convinced you and the Judge had to sentence but he was not satisfied with your guilt himself and that he gave you the lightest sentence and the same...[there is a hole in the letter]...They have got us a pentision [?] of the [?] has finds it and your counsel and mister [?] is going to Harrisburg themselves for Mister Osh said that he could not rest until you were [?] and the governor will pardon you both before long and

---

<sup>361</sup>Caroline Daily to Martin B. Daily, April 20th, 1845 (Lackawanna). RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845."

try to make yourself happy--:and don't forget we are all well at present  
and I hope to find you [?] at present.

William Rison[?]<sup>362</sup>

Jason Mahan was not only literate (as compared to the others), but also very familiar with the precepts of the Society for Alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons.

Dear Brother

I have received a communication from father, of the 7th instant, [?]my mournful situation,--My situation would be truly mournful indeed, were I guilty as [?] in the newspapers of April last, as to being caught in the act of melting the base core...in company with James Higgins, and George W. Custer it is not my intention nor to go into detail but I will briefly observe that I was arrested in Second Street, had not seen Higgins that day, and Curtis, I never saw him nor heard of and until I saw him at the Police Office, I believe that God in his providence will yet provide a way to let the truth be known.

I had given out the intention of even trying to put the case in its true colors, until the 13th day of July last, we were addressed by a Quaker Lady, who dwelt much on my individual case and said she in defense to be guided by the spirit of truth, and that the truth was mighty and would prevail.--In my case this can only be accomplished by the arrest of the individual for whose crimes I suffer,

I do not wish this made known to any until I am liberated, or it may augment the difficulties of his arrest.

My usage, since I have been here, has been very kind by the Warden and Overseers. My health was very good for two or three months but recently it has not been so good. I have been afflicted with a swelling and numbness occasional. I presume by the dampness of the cell.

The inspectors say it is their desire to treat every prisoner with humanity and kindness, and I believe this is fulfilled on their part (with one exception) and that is, the visitation of the prisoners.

It appears from the latter end of the 25th Chapter of Matthew that visiting the prisoner was an important requisition inasmuch that for the neglect thereof an everlasting cause is announced in verse 41st--I will not however censure the inspectors here but I will merely observe that if the prisoner's family or friends were more frequently suffered to visit him there would be [?] yet fewer cases of insanity than now are, I

---

<sup>362</sup>William Rison to Mary, no date. RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845." The cover states: "[?]will please read this to her as she cannot read."

am very confident that this assertion can be sustained by philosophical reasoning.

Will thee please to ask Francis to call on William Wilkinson and request him to call to see me. I am told that an attorney can get admittance without difficulty. Robert M. Lec[?] said he would call but he has not yet been here,

I hope I shall not entirely lose my health in this place, for I had just completed my improved method of strict [?], by which I could cast several hundred pages a day

Immediately after my trial, Mr. Walter, the prosecuting attorney came to me and said that after a little, measures should be taken for my liberation, I think it likely he had some idea that I was implicated unjustly.

The case of Patrick Lyons excited commiseration, and if the full truth ever is made manifest, mine will do the same. Do not understand me to plead entirely guiltless, but this I say that the [?] that was done at my place was done without my knowledge or consent.

Tell Mary that if she will call on Townsend Sha[?] in Second Street a few doors below Market Street (at the corner of Trotters Alley and [?] Second Street,) he can inform her whether I am well or not, as he is one of the Prison Society and visits here occasionally.

Thy Affectionate Brother  
Jason M. Mahan<sup>363</sup>

Much of the following letter is illegible. Its author pleaded with the father of a man slain by a fellow inmate for forgiveness. So much of the letter is unreadable that it is virtually impossible to discern the crime, much less the circumstances surrounding it.

Sir, I am one of the many that has broke the laws of my country, as well as those of my God and for which cause I now find myself in prison, a poor convict, an outcast of society. But my chief object in writing to you is to ask your forgiveness in neglecting to warn you of intended robbery and murder of a sickly boy should he make a noise I will knock him in the head and [?] him behind the back log was the words he [??] of to me. If I do not mistake the time, it was in the month of February, 1845 or near about that time, and at the same time he told me your name, which I took down on a slate that I had in my hand or had laid on the pipes to see what he wanted with me, for he

---

<sup>363</sup>Jason M. Mahan to Zephaniah Mahan, September 15, 1845. RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845."

had [?] sometime before I [?] him, and if I mistake not I think it was on a Sunday----I asked him what his reason was for knocking the boy in the head. To this I think he said that your boy had done him an injury on one of his sisters and something about a cat, I forget what it was. And when I asked what he intended to rob you for he actually said because you had cheated his father out of his wages. He also told me that he intended to ravish a [?] girl and kill her too. But give no reason for so doing as I can think of. But the first time he spoke to me about you was in May 1842 and of another man whose name I have in my book. But do not know him or you [?]. Do I know [?] you live he also told me that how he and his father stole your chickens and how his father took them by the head and wings whilst he cut their throats with his father's pen knife, and many such like things such as cabbage, potatoes, corn and so forth, all which he and his father took home, and how his father had often [?] him to watch his mother to keep her from prostitution [?] from whiskey and [?] he had to do with his sister Sarah some things too shameful to name, whether true or false I do not know. But this I know, he was worse than a brute itself a [?] which is enough to make the stoutest of man been crazy if crazy he is which to my opinion he is deranged and a lot of his wits be times for I know him a long [?] for near 3 years of and on and at sometimes I am as confident that he would have knocked me in the head as I hold this pen, from at one time he graises my shoulder with a large stone that broke a flower pot at my feet but at this time I was [?] him from [?] himself as I called it from a [?] stone he [?] me about or [?] and even after words I called him [?] back to shame him.----

Sir, I have nothing the [?] against him that makes me say what I do towards him but to show you that he was beside himself [?] times, and mostly after absuing himself and especially when he did it 4 and 5 times a day at such times I know from what he told me that he was as crazy as allowing innocence he is to be pitied and in another he is not [?] how he of him brought up by his parents [?] in place of cutting throats he might not have done what he has done. Sir, I am very sorry that I did not give you timely notice of him to you. I then should(?) [?] him clear of your son's beloved according to the bible for I am in one sense my brother's keeper and [?] to [?] give you warning let it be heeded or not, but sir I did name a thing to a friend(?) of mine that treats the subject so lightly that I never thought of it more on [?] of done so [?] after had not the [?] his committed then referring to my book to see if any note had him taking of it I find your name and others. Sir I sincerely ask your pardon for my omission of my duty towards you and your son---

Sir if my oath could be a bound I have many more things to state that I have not saved single word about [?] been but I think the council for

George [?] would not let it pass and the court will do without me as I am a convict and my oath is null and void without a pardon and as for a pardon I will not except of one unless it comes from them that keep me in here and even then I do not know if I would [?] pardon I could very easily get one and my [?] full of good money besides, from what I know of. I merely mention this to you that should you ever hear of a very large gang of [blank] [?] taken in to [?], keeping that this is no [??] of me [illegible] ([?] I know this take a [?] but my life is at stake on the other hand)

Sir these very words I am gone to [??] to [?] the same time he told me of his intending to murder your son to wit--now [?] so shamed you go to West Chester so shame you wish come back here and so shame as you [?] that your boy in the head so sure you will be hung [?] what impulsion caused me to use these words to him. I know [?] for I am not a religious man [?] should of thought it was so and [?] by god himself as a [?] to him--

Sir, I have [??] of the murder [?] but to the best of my knowledge I never heard him say [?] but (knock him in the head) was the word he made [?] of a sin [??] this in order to [?] my conscience and ask your forgiveness and as for the next I must ask of him that is able to forgive all sins, which I pray god in Christ [?] to [?] me in neglecting to do my duty towards saving the life of your son--and permit me to say that in future whether in or out of prison I hope to do to others as I would have others do to me.

Samuel J. Parsons als. Samuel J. [?]<sup>364</sup>

---

<sup>364</sup>Samuel J. Parsons to Mr. Patton, June 15, 1845. RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary, "Letters from Prisoners, 1845."

## 6h. Sidebar: Prisoner "Romance," 1862

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

The anthropologist Jacob Gruber found just what the historian of prisoners' perspectives has always wanted to discover: evidence of intimacy behind ESP's walls. In 1965 Gruber published an article for the *Germantown Crier*, "Prisoner Romance." In that article Gruber reprinted one side of the letters that had been exchanged between two inmates in 1862, Elizabeth Velora Elwell and Albert Green Jackson. Their correspondence was carried on while the Civil War raged, though the writers made no mention of it.

As Gruber pointed out, the existence and content of these letters would not be so remarkable in any other setting. At ESP in 1862, however, inmates were still theoretically confined in separate quarters. Moreover, female inmates were kept well apart from men, in "...cells in the gallery, or second floor, of block seven, close to the apartments of the prison officials and the administrative offices."<sup>365</sup> Yet, somehow, Elwell and Jackson met while in prison, and by 1862 they had an "established relationship:"

It is with in my lonsome sell that I take my pen in hand to in form you that my heart was very sad after leaving you to night but hope to see you every day. But my dear Albert there is a time coming when we will not have to run when anyone is coming. But my dear we can be like cats to play hide and seek and run when the dogs comes to bark at us. It is hard to be in hear and my dear if I can do enything to make the time slipe away I wood be very glad to do it. You need not be afraid of my telling enything. I wood cut my one throat first for I do not like them well enough. Oh dear my pen is broken and I can hardly wright. Tell me where bouts your parents live and when I get out I will come and see you my dear friend if I may call you and hope you are. God nose my heart I am your true friend. I have not mutch to wright to night. Can you read back handed wrighting? I think that man was down to do did not no mutch. Poor devils ought to be glad to get a chance to talk to enyone. Juley sends you her love. Oh dear Albert my heart is broken for you. Do not think me flatering for I am not. I wished I could tare them slats of the gate so I could see. I will have to clean up stones to morrow. You must not let them hear you speek of me my dear. There is but one thing that you must be carfull not to let them cetch you standing at the gate for they will mistrust us. Well my dear I am going wright deviltry now.

---

<sup>365</sup>Jacob W. Gruber, "Prison Romance," *Germantown Crier* 17 (Sept., 1965): 82.

You have been dead longer than I have. Can you tell me where I can get a we drop of gin?<sup>366</sup>

The contents of Elwell's letter to Jackson clearly reveal that they were defying not only the separate confinement requirement, but many other aspects of the prison as well. Unlike her predecessors, Elwell did not demonstrate any fondness for the authorities, she desired to damage the physical structure (even if only a wish), she viewed imprisonment as death not reformative, and finally she desired a "drop of gin," an unfathomable idea for a woman, much less one imprisoned.

Elwell's social status before prison is evident in her writing, fraught with misspellings and grammatical errors. Gruber investigated the official prison records, discovering that she had been "...a servant girl[.]" She was "accused of taking merchandise from a store and "certain property" of the United States mail. Brought to trial in Bradford County...she was found guilty by a jury and sentenced to one and a half years in the Eastern State Penitentiary."<sup>367</sup> The object of Elwell's affections, Jackson, had also come from disadvantaged circumstances. Jackson "had been a "house of refuge boy," an inmate of Philadelphia's early rehabilitation center for juvenile delinquents. On his release from the House of Refuge, he was bound out as an apprentice barber."<sup>368</sup> Unfortunately Gruber either did not find or chose not to reprint Jackson's replies to Elwell.

Although these excerpts are drawn from only one such liaison, undoubtedly others existed. As these fragments reveal, prisoners' desires for sustained and constructive human relations endured, despite authorities' and society's actions to the contrary.

---

<sup>366</sup>Gruber, p. 82.

<sup>367</sup>Gruber, p. 82.

<sup>368</sup>Gruber, p. 82.

## 6i. Daily Operation

Michele Taillon Taylor

Another area of inquiry still to be explored is that of the daily management of the prison during the nineteenth century. Some information is available for the 1830s from Thomas McElwee's Report to the Legislature of 1834. This document provides random glimpses into such matters as diet, work, staffing and provisioning the institution.

### Diet

The food provided to the prisoners was plain but sufficient, though sparing in fruits and vegetables. McElwee reported that prisoners were provided with one pint of "coffee" or cocoa "made from the cocoa nut" for breakfast. For dinner, their main meal, they typically received three quarters of a pound of boneless beef or a half a pound of pork; one pint of soup and as many potatoes as he or she wished. Occasionally boiled rice replaced potatoes. For supper, "Indian mush" was the standard. The prisoner was provided with one half gallon of molasses per month, with salt given when requested, and vinegar, as a favor. Turnips and sauerkraut were occasionally doled out. Every day the prisoner was provided with one pound of bread.<sup>369 13</sup>

One of the cooks was a prisoner named Samuel Parker. He worked in the "convict kitchen"<sup>370 14</sup>. Originally he had been in the navy, then he had ran tavern and oyster house. He had been convicted to jail for three years and one month. He was let out from his cell daily to help with cooking. This indicates that prisoners did, in fact, work outside their cells early on in the life of the prison. Another prisoner, an anonymous black man, was released from his cell to saw the wood for the bakehouse and kitchen. Pork, flour, turnips, potatoes, lard, sugar and tea were stored. Sugar arrived by the barrel - a hogshead of fine "Santa Cruz sugar" weighing 1500 lbs. was kept in the bakehouse. Another hogshead of molasses was kept near the stable. In the 1830s the meat, potatoes and soup were delivered to the prisoners in large tin circular kettles placed on three wagons (named Franklin, Washington and Lafayette). Coffee was ground in the front building in small wooden boxes under the coffee mill. It was brought in large tins from the city.<sup>371 15</sup>

---

369

13. T. B. McElwee, *A Concise History of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania, Together with a Detailed Statement of the Proceedings of the Committee, Appointed by the Legislature, Dec 6, 1834* (Philadelphia: Neall and Massey, 1835), 14. Further information on prisoner diet and general care may be found in F. Rector, *Health and Medical Services in American Prisons and Reformatories* (New York: The National Society of Penal Information, Inc., 1929); and J. S. Gould, *A Report on Food and Diet, with Observations on the Dietetical Regimen, Suited for Almshouses, Prisons, and Hospitals; Also on Heating, Ventilation, etc., with Practical Recommendation* (New York: Board of Commissioners of Emigration and the Board of Governors of the New York Almshouse Department, William C. Bryant and Company, 1852).  
370

14. McElwee, 205.  
371

15. McElwee, 205-209.

The prisoner cook, Parker, provided evidence in his testimony, of the quality of the food served to the prisoners. He complained that Samuel Wood had ordered a switch from coffee for breakfast to cocoa. The latter was made from coconut shells. "The women who (carried) it off ...the Baltimore clippers, used to call this cocoa dust PINK-ROOT". Parker claimed that it was poor quality, "frequently sour - very bad indeed" and sweetened with equally poor quality molasses.<sup>16</sup> Parker explained that he cut the meat for the prisoner's meals overnight, then cooked it in the morning by steam in wooden pots. Unlike the cocoa, the "pork was pickled - corn-fed pork -- very fine", and beef was brought in every other day by the butcher. Oysters were occasionally brought in from town.<sup>372</sup> <sup>17</sup> Milk and cream were delivered from Maguire's tavern, just south of the penitentiary.<sup>18</sup>

Warden Wood had hired Richard Blundin as underkeeper of the prison in the early 1830s. Blundin lived with his family in apartments on the west side of the front building. Initially some cooking and baking was done in his apartment although it is not clear how much. Blundin's wife did the food shopping for the prison.<sup>19</sup> Local millers supplied the prison with flour regularly from 1832 until a ten horse power grist mill was built over the Cook House and Boiler Room to reduce costs in 1834.<sup>20</sup> Mrs. Blundin shopped for other food supplies including butter, sugar, coffee, tea and molasses from various markets. They were located generally within the vicinity of the prison, including Garden and Callowhill Sts., the southeast corner of Market and Decatur, the northwest corner of Eighth and Vine, Thirteenth and Callowhill. The warden raised hogs and a garden.<sup>373</sup> <sup>21</sup>

#### The Organization of Work and Provisioning of Supplies at the Prison

McElwee's report indicated that in 1834 there was a staff at the prison that consisted of, among others, a warden, underkeeper, a watchman, laborer, principal overseer and five overseers, including a head carpenter, carpenters, butcher, blacksmiths (Leonard Phleger who lived at Maguire's tavern and had also commuted earlier from Carlton St, Schuylkill Sendon and Front), dyer, bricklayer, cabinet maker, two drivers and the gate keeper. This may not have been the entire staff. Witnesses testifying in the McElwee report, also mentioned prisoners working outside their cells, including the prisoner cook referred to above, the woodcutter, and the warden's apprentice baker who had been convicted of larceny.<sup>22</sup> Other prisoners did labor for the prison inside their cells, e.g. Alfred Merrick, an Englishman who kept and dispensed pharmaceuticals from his cell.<sup>23</sup>

---

16. McElwee, 209.  
372

17. McElwee, 209

18. McElwee, 227.

19. McElwee, vol. 1, 35-36, 263 and vol. 2, 80.

20. R. Vaux, *Brief Sketch of the Origin and History of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania at Philadelphia* (Philadelphia: McLaughlin Brothers, 1872), 66.  
373

21. McElwee, vol. 2, 86.

22. McElwee, 117-8.

23. McElwee, 192.

We have scant information on the provisioning of construction and prison labor material, though warden's journals and receipt books (see above) could shed more light on this issue. In McElwee's report, witnesses mentioned that lumber was often acquired for the prison from the Lehigh Coal and Navigation Company in Kensington.<sup>374</sup> <sup>24</sup> The document also noted that the prison did business with the stonemill at Ridge and Coates.<sup>375</sup> <sup>25</sup> In addition, building material at the prison was also recycled, e.g. the principal materials composing the stable and dyehouse came from bricks, rafters and window frames taken from old buildings in the yard.<sup>26</sup>

The daily life in the prison, the provision of food, construction and labor materials, the nature of the work that took place during the nineteenth century at ESP, and the contributions of talented or trained workers and inmates to the running of that institution, are hardly known to historians. The picture that has been handed down to twentieth century scholars has been painted by administration spokesmen and propagandists of the separate system in annual reports and other official sources. The 1834 McElwee document, written to record a dissenting interpretation of a scandal that took place in the prison under warden Wood's watch, is interesting to scholars because it recorded the testimonies of prisoners and workers whose version of prison life was rarely heard. Perhaps investigations into charges of abuses that took place in 1897, (two month of state legislative hearings were recorded in typed testimony located at the State Record Office in Harrisburg)<sup>376</sup> <sup>27</sup> and 1903, can also give researchers a richer and more multi-dimensional understanding of prison life than is provided by the contrived yearly reports of administrators and inspectors. Further research into these areas should enrich our picture of the day to day functioning of ESP and the lives of its inmates.

---

374

24. McElwee, vol. 2, 57.

375

25. McElwee, vol. 2, 41.

26. McElwee, vol 2. 66.

376

27. N. Teeters, *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1957), 108.

## 7. Prison Labor at Eastern State Penitentiary, 1829-1865

Finn Hornum

At Eastern Penitentiary the architectural arrangements permitted labor in isolation at the opening of the institution.

(T)he new industrial system was "administered according to the "public account" plan, with a slight mixture of the "piece-price" variety of the contract system. The prison authorities purchased the "stock and manufactures" needed and then sold the manufactured product to the contractors. This was done to prevent the "demoralizing contact and intercourse" between contractor's agents and the prisoners, which would have resulted from an application of the true "piece-price" system.<sup>377</sup>

It is significant that the public account system became the dominant arrangement at Eastern throughout the nineteenth century and was not abandoned at that institution until the state-use system was mandated by law in 1915. By insisting on the merits of this system, even when it proved antiquated and unproductive, the difficulties encountered by the vast majority of institutions dominated by contract labor did not affect Eastern to the same degree. At Western Penitentiary, where the solitary system of confinement was abandoned when a law of 1869 permitted congregation of prisoners, a major change in prison industries took place. Power machinery, not employed until after 1915 at Eastern, was introduced on a large scale and the contract system prevailed until 1883. In that year contract convict labor was prohibited in Pennsylvania by law and this created havoc with the practices at Western, but left Eastern's system relatively untouched.<sup>378</sup>

Since the advantages of contract labor were one of the major arguments raised in favor of the Auburn System, it is relevant to examine that labor system in greater detail. During the penitentiary period, prison labor soon came to be seen as a primary vehicle for producing revenue for state government. Not only was it intended that the earnings from the labor of the prisoners would make the institutions self-sufficient, but it was anticipated that profit could be derived from the exploitation of their labor power. The contract system was introduced to advance these objectives. It also served to increase the power of the prison administrator. By negotiating and awarding contracts the warden had the opportunity to dispense patronage and favors and their "repayment" served as a nice fringe benefit for an ambitious administrator. The payment of wages to the inmates, practiced in the early Walnut Street institutions, soon went by the board.

At New York's Auburn Penitentiary, the original labor system followed the "piece-price" model which had been authorized by the state legislature in 1817, but within a year this was found impractical and the prison was permitted to manufacture goods on its own account and sell it on the open market, the so-called "public account" system. In 1821,

---

<sup>377</sup>Barnes (1927), p. 169; partially quoted from Journal of the Senate, 1830-31.

<sup>378</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 184-185

however, contract labor was authorized by law and the following workshops were established within the institution under the supervision of outside contractors: a cooper shop, a tool shop, a shoemaker's shop, a tailor's shop, a weaver's shop, a blacksmith's shop, and a turner's shop.<sup>379</sup>

Under the Auburn system hard, unremitting labor became a fetish. It was considered an essential rule of life outside the prison and since all of the prisoner's time belonged to the state, it was considered natural that the fruits of the prisoners' labor should help defray the cost of operating the institutions. This philosophy was well expressed by Warden Elam Lynds:

Obedience to the law of society is all that is asked from a good citizen. It is this which the criminal ought to learn: and you teach him much better by practice than by theory. If you lock up in a cell, a person convicted of a crime, you have no control over him: you act only upon his body. Instead of this, set him to work, and oblige him to do everything he is ordered to do; you thus teach him to obey, and give him the habits of industry; now I ask, is there anything more powerful than the force of habit? If you have succeeded in giving to a person the habits of obedience and labor, there is little chance of his ever becoming a thief.<sup>380</sup>

Prison labor was used both in the construction of the institutions and to generate a profit for the state during their operation. The shift in emphasis from reformation to exploitation appealed to both politicians and the public, since profitability avoided the use of public funds derived from taxation. In the early years, most of the penitentiaries, did indeed report a considerable profit. Auburn and Sing Sing reported sufficient income from contract labor to cover operating expenses. The warden at New Hampshire's Concord Prison, Moses Pilsbury, reported a four-year profit of almost \$7,600 during the early 1820s. Charlestown claimed a profit of almost \$18,000 over two years and Wethersfield had produced a net income of over \$17,000 between 1827 and 1831, also under the leadership of Moses Pilsbury. The average cost per prisoner per day was about fifteen cents for food, clothing, and surveillance. Wethersfield and Baltimore penitentiaries were the cheapest to run, while Auburn was the most expensive. The wardens generally insisted that they could produce profitability if they were left free to select and supervise the contractors.<sup>381</sup> But not everyone was impressed with the contract system.

In New York the profits were condemned by free labor as unfair competition. Stonecutters, coopers and weavers, in particular, felt threatened by contractors using cheap labor in the penitentiaries and petitioned the state legislature several times between 1821 and 1845. To the argument that the number of convicts were too small to have an

<sup>379</sup>O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 104-106; Gustave DeBeaumont and Alexis DeTocqueville, *On the Penitentiary System in the United States*. (1964) (1831). Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University Press. pp. 68-72

<sup>380</sup>Quoted in Beaumont and Tocqueville, p. 199

<sup>381</sup>O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 131-132

effect on the free market, they charged that fraud and favoritism were used in awarding the contracts and that special trades were severely affected. They argued that the "reward" of working at a trade was incompatible with the objective of punishment. Besides, they believed, discharged convicts will not be hired by honest citizens and will degrade the craft to the detriment of free journeymen. There was sufficient agitation (200,000 signatures on one petition) to persuade the legislature to enact restrictions in 1835. Only trades making articles imported from abroad were permitted and only convicts who had already learned a trade before incarceration were allowed to work in domestic trades.

Since the legislation did not specify the same trade, the wardens were able to circumvent the law by assigning inmates to domestic contracts if they had any trade at all! The wardens were unable to persuade the contractors to give up their most lucrative contracts and, throughout the 1830s, contracts included bootmaking, shoemaking, coopering, locksmithing, saddlery, tailoring, blacksmithing, hatmaking, carpentry and the manufacture of cotton bed ticking and brass clocks! Such wardens as Elam Lynds and Robert Wiltse gained their favorable reputations with the legislature by employing a large proportion of their convicts and producing substantial profits, even though it was known that the productivity came at the cost of brutal treatment of the prisoners. Later legislative committees, in the early 1840s, even recommended the abolition of the contract system in New York and the substitution of a state-use system, but got absolutely nowhere.<sup>382</sup>

Prisoners were not entitled to any compensation for their work. Rather, as the strong advocate of the Auburn system, the Boston Prison Discipline Society stated as early as 1827:

Prisoners should defray by the fruits of their own labor in prison their expenses of food and clothing, medical care, moral and religious instruction, if possible the salaries of the officers and guards, and also the expenses of their own conviction and transportation.<sup>383</sup>

Beaumont and Tocqueville thought this system excessively severe and suggested allowing the prisoner to work for himself after he had completed his assigned tasks for the day, even if he did not receive these earnings until he left the prison.<sup>384</sup>

A prison labor routine of long hours was designed. In New York, for example, the convicts were up at five o'clock to work for two hours before breakfast. After breakfast, they returned to the workshops for three hours and forty-five minutes, breaking for one hour and fifteen minutes at noon for lunch. After lunch they had four hours and forty-five minutes additional work until sunset. The weekly workday averaged ten hours and included Saturdays.<sup>385</sup>

---

<sup>382</sup>O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 130-144; Beaumont and Tocqueville, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 68-72

<sup>383</sup>O. Lewis, p. 93

<sup>384</sup>Beaumont and Tocqueville, pp. 70-71

<sup>385</sup>David J. Rothman, *The Discovery of the Asylum*. (1971). Boston: Little, Brown and Company. p. 104

Gideon Haynes' history of Charlestown Penitentiary in Massachusetts shows that the profitability of contract labor did not continue its initial promise. At Charlestown the first contract was signed in 1807 employing twenty inmates at the plating and harness business, but already seven years later, the Board of Directors expressed dissatisfaction with the attempts to make the institution self-sustaining through its labor system. Expenses, they claimed, were much too high to be covered by the profits from the contracts, the convicts were often unfit for labor of any kind, and there were not sufficient suitable types of labor available. At that time the trades in operation were stone hammering, shoemaking, brush making, coopering, cabinet making, spike and nail manufacturing and only shoemaking was profitable. Although the profitability picked up during the 1830s and 1840s, the Civil War cut off trade with the South and several contracts were closed out. The prison sought to become competitive with the factory system in the free market by installing machinery but this was not permitted. The wages paid by the contractor for prison labor were only one third to one half of free market wages and clearly constituted unfair competition. While army contracts replaced some of the canceled contracts, idleness became a serious problem.

Haynes still believed that contract labor was preferable to the state account system, as long as the warden limited the power of the contractors to interfere with the management of the prison. He felt that for the state to carry out business on its own would require a major capital outlay and the hiring of "an army of officers, agents, and salemen" plus a warden with knowledge of several branches of business to be successful.<sup>386</sup>

Similar developments occurred in other states. In New York, testimony by Warden Hubbell of Sing Sing in 1866 disclosed that contract labor at that institution had only been profitable during the Wiltse and Seymour administrations in the 1830s. However, contracts had led to profits within the state's county penitentiaries in the 1840s and 1850s, where Louis Pilsbury's superintendency enforced centralized control over the "scheming" contractors and assured a high level of efficient productivity.<sup>387</sup>

As Haynes' comments suggest, one of the major problems with the contract system was the contractor's intervention in the management of the penitentiary. Especially damaging was the practice of granting "overwork" to favored prisoners in return for bribes. Although this enabled at least some inmates to earn something on the side, it caused much jealousy and resentment among the majority of prisoners who did not receive any compensation at all. There were also instances where contractors swindled the state by reporting healthy inmates disabled or incompetent in order to pay them less. Hubbell estimated that such practices caused Sing Sing a loss of \$200,000 over a twenty-years period.<sup>388</sup>

---

<sup>386</sup>Gideon Haynes, *Pictures from Prison Life: An Historical Sketch of the Massachusetts State Prison*. (1869). Boston: Lea and Shepard. pp. 101-103, 123, 223-225; Samuel Walker, *Popular Justice: A History of American Criminal Justice*. (1980). New York: Oxford University Press. pp. 70-73

<sup>387</sup>Philip Klein, *Prison Methods in New York State*. (1969) (1920). New York: AMS Press. p. 254

<sup>388</sup>Klein, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 255-256

As this overview of the dominant prison labor system demonstrates, the major problems with the contract system were: (1) that prison management had nothing to do with its operations, (2) that it lent itself to exploitation of the incarcerated labor force, and (3) that it, as recognized by the agitation of manufacturers and labor organizations, was - or had the potential to be - unfair competition in the free marketplace. In contrast, the combination of the public account system and the piece-price system practiced at Eastern did not have these undesirable features. In the public account system the inspectors of the prison, through the warden, purchased the raw materials and marketed the final product in the free market. Under the piece-price system, which was employed to a more limited extent, an external contractor might or might not furnish the raw material but purchased the finished product. The prison provided the necessary tools and machinery and supervised the work through its overseers.

While this type of labor system placed a considerable burden upon the prison administration, it appears to have worked satisfactorily in the early years of the institution.<sup>389</sup> The first warden, Samuel Wood, was a strong believer in the importance of prison labor and supervised the installation of equipment and the assignments of inmates to the various handicraft industries that were suitable for production in the individual cells. All prisoners, with the exception of those who were too ill or feeble were assigned to a trade and given the necessary "vocational instruction." The very first prisoner, Charles Williams, was put to work making shoes.

---

<sup>389</sup>Teeters and Shearer, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 141-150; Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 168-169, 184-186, 221-258; O. Lewis, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 217-252

Table: Prison Industries at Eastern State Penitentiary 1829-65 (Source: Harry E. Barnes, The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania. (1927) pp. 226-230 and Annual Reports)

Year	Weaving Spinning	Shoemaking	Woodwork Chairmaking	Cane Seating	Cigar Making	Stocking Weaving	Jobbing (Misc.)	Idle
1829	No Information Available							
1830	34	9					11?	
1831 <sup>390</sup>	43	18	5				12	9
1832 <sup>391</sup>	43	32	4				5?	
1833 <sup>392</sup>	59	52	5				41?	
1834 <sup>393</sup>	70	83	6				12	47
1835	No Information Available							
1836	No Information Available							
1837	159	156					33	10
1838								
-39 <sup>394</sup>	155	148	4				73	37
1840								
-51	No Information Available							
1852 <sup>395</sup>	84	60	19	46			62	15
1853	81	60	19	46			18	14
1854	No Information Available							
1855								
-59 <sup>396</sup>	163	162	21	137	4		93	
1860	No Information Available							
1861 <sup>397</sup>	22	62	5	23	2			47
1862	6	44	4	34	8			26
1863	4	83	6	43	6			15
1864	6	50	10	46	9			14
1865	4	58	8	93				66

<sup>390</sup>Barnes: 169 According to the Senate Journal, 1831-32, the miscellaneous occupations included 4 in blacksmithing, 2 in lockmaking, 2 in wool-packing, and 1 each in carriage-making, tailoring, cooking and washing.

<sup>391</sup>Barnes: 169 According to the Senate Journal, 1932-33, the miscellaneous occupations included 5 as blacksmiths and "the remainder were distributed in sundry minor occupations and in the domestic service.

<sup>392</sup>Barnes: 169 Senate Journal, 1833-34

<sup>393</sup>Barnes: 169 Senate Journal, 1934-35

<sup>394</sup>Based upon legislative investigative commission report on the occupational distribution of the prison population in 1838/39. "Jobbing/Misc." includes woolpicking (24), sewing (20), blacksmithing (4), cooks (2), tailors (2) and one each of the following: fireman, baker, turner, gunsmith, cooper, last-maker, engineer and apothecary.

<sup>395</sup>Occupational distribution of prison population during the year 1852. Based on Board of Inspectors Annual Report. "Jobbing/Misc." includes blacksmithing (4), tailoring (4) and "miscellaneous work about the institution" (54)

<sup>396</sup>Five year summary (1855-59) of job assignments given to 580 prisoners *received*, reported in Board of Inspectors Report for 1860. "Jobbing/Misc." includes "domestics" (75) (not clear whether these are women inmates or those doing institutional maintenance), varnishing (8), boot-crimping (3), broom-making (3), burnishing (3) and blacksmithing (1).

<sup>397</sup>1861-72 statistics refer to occupations assigned to prisoners *received* in that particular year.

He had had no previous experience, but it was reported by Warden Wood that within four days he had made a pair of shoes that passed inspection. By 1831, Charles Williams was making as many as ten pairs of shoes daily.<sup>398</sup>

Shoemaking and weaving became the two dominant trades for about fifty years. The table above shows the variety of work assignments and, where the information is available, how many prisoners were assigned to each.

During the first three years, the profit from the prisoners' labor met all the expenses of maintenance (not including official salaries) and even had a surplus. In 1833 and 1834, however, losses were reported, allegedly due to a general business depression in the country and because the state failed to provide enough capital to that the prison industries could be maintained at the highest level of efficiency.<sup>399</sup> Losses were also incurred during the depression of 1837, which interrupted the new industrial system and caused the accumulation of unsold goods, according to that year's annual report. A more serious fiscal problem arose during the Panic of 1857, because of the failure of creditors during this economic downturn. The inspectors report that the institution also lost part of its capital fund for manufacturing, which had been invested in the failed Bank of Pennsylvania. The financial uncertainties of industry during the Civil War also affected the productivity of the penitentiary.

Nevertheless, the industriousness of the prisoners was continuously praised by the inspectors and the warden during the early years and they pointed with pride to the system's success in effecting reformation. As Barnes has so cogently emphasized, the prison authorities "not only stressed industry within the prison, but also urged with remarkable vigor and consistency for fifty years the necessity of a comprehensive system of vocational instruction for all the youth of Pennsylvania, to the end that the economic causes of crime might be up-rooted at their source."<sup>400</sup>

They believed that labor kept the prisoner's mind occupied and thus excluded reflections on sin and crime. Furthermore, they argued that the learning of a craft prepared the prisoner for a self-supporting economic existence once released from the institution. While reformation may have been their dominant motive, one suspects with Barnes, that the limited emphasis on fiscal success was "a defense reaction which developed as part of the generally unsatisfactory status of the industrial system....when viewed in its economic aspects alone."<sup>401</sup> During the few periods when the institution was relatively prosperous, the inspectors proudly referred to this fact, but when the productivity was low they congratulated themselves at having escaped the materialistic exploitation of inmates typical in the contract system! As pointed out above, the contract system had its own problems with economic viability, but there is little doubt that the handicraft industries

<sup>398</sup>Teeters and Shearer, *Op. Cit.*, p. 144

<sup>399</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 169

<sup>400</sup>Barnes, (1927), p. 222-223

<sup>401</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 223

practiced in individual cells could never be as financially rewarding as the workshop manufacturing supervised by private contractors in the Auburn-type institutions.

Until 1850 weaving and shoemaking employed most of the prisoners at Eastern. A few were employed in picking over oakum and wool, perhaps the most tedious and unrewarding occupations aside from the infamous treadmill. In 1850 the making of cane seats for chairs supplanted oakum-picking and this became one of the most important industries within a few years. Chair-making also was introduced during this period. Starting in 1844, the annual reports included the earnings from the various industries and enables us to calculate the total earnings as well as noting the most profitable.

Table: Earnings from Prison Industries, Eastern State Penitentiary, 1844-1865. ( Source: Harry Elmer Barnes, The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania, 1927: p. 234

Year	Total Earnings	Most Profitable Industry:	Amount
1844	\$17,475	Weaving	\$11,740
1845	12,655	Weaving	6,535
1846	15,877	Weaving	8,700
1847	14,474	Weaving	8,167
1848	13,452	Weaving	7,725
1849	11,907	Weaving	6,189
1850	12,181	Weaving	6,504
1851	13,886	Shoemaking	5,154
1852	11,051	Weaving	4,448
1853	13,607	Weaving	4,637
1854	16,185	Weaving	6,061
1855	16,450	Weaving	5,229
1856	15,908	Weaving	6,136
1857	17,051	Weaving	5,889
1858	14,786	Weaving	5,600
1859	18,449	Weaving	6,437
1860	16,811	Weaving	6,101
1861	12,018	Shoemaking	4,698
1862	13,810	Shoemaking	5,782
1863	14,411	Shoemaking	7,132
1864	13,893	Shoemaking	5,602
1865	14,189	Shoemaking	5,486

The decline in weaving at the start of the Civil War exemplify the problem of cellular manufacturing. Progress in the technology of mechanical weaving made competition by the handlooms of the penitentiary impossible as it was later to do with shoemaking as well.

Outside of Pennsylvania the contract labor system prevailed with varying degrees of financial success. Eastern, however, stayed purposefully away from these developments and stuck to its own system of industrial administration. As Barnes points out:

The closest approximation to a shop arrangement that was ever realized at Cherry Hill before this date (1913) was the practice, as far as possible, of segregating the various industries by cell groups or wings, so as to have a wing of weavers, a wing of shoemakers, and a wing of chair-makers and cane-seaters.<sup>402</sup>

The inspectors took "particular pride in declaring their freedom from the octopus of the contract and machinery system and in condemning the latter in vigorous terms.<sup>403</sup> They criticized the contract system for favoring the interest of the outside contractor rather

<sup>402</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 240

<sup>403</sup>Barnes, pp.240-241

than the reform of the prisoners. They argued that the inmates' motivation to reform was destroyed as they saw their labor sold in advance as a form of involuntary servitude.

A final point of difference between the contract system and the public account system, as practiced at Eastern, was the "overwork" allowance permitted to the prisoners as early as 1841. In the annual report for that year, the inspectors state:

The practice here is to allot to the prisoner, as soon as he is proficient in the trade he is employed at, a moderate task, estimated at the actual cost of his maintenance. After this is performed, the balance of his labor is credited to him, and the amount paid on his release from prison.<sup>404</sup>

After 1852 a regular system allowing the prisoners one half of the excess of their labor product above the cost of their maintenance, was established probably contributing to productivity and inmates' morale. Annual statistics on the number of prisoners receiving overwork allowances and the amount distributed as credit for overwork were published on a fairly regular basis until 1917.<sup>405</sup> In contrast, inmate wages were not part of the contract system, although some contractors exploited inmates by paying them for additional work on the sly.

---

<sup>404</sup>Barnes, p. 242 - underlining added for emphasis

<sup>405</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 243-244

## 8. Neighborhood and Prison Management during the Early Nineteenth Century

Michele Taillon Taylor

In 1821, the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania purchased an eleven-acre property in Philadelphia County for the site of ESP. It had originally been the country seat of Benjamin and Joseph Warner. This was one of sixteen tracts considered for purchase. The property had been an orchard, hence the local name Cherry Hill. The land was located on the crest of a slight hill known as Bush Hill. A street, known as Francis Lane (later Coates Street, now Fairmount Avenue) bordered the property by the time of the purchase. Contemporary accounts refer to the site as "one of the most elevated, airy and healthy sites in the vicinity of Philadelphia."<sup>406</sup> The site's distance from the city, two miles northwest of Center Square in a rural setting, provided the prison with comparative isolation from the constant threat of epidemics endemic to urban environments. Its relatively elevated location also ensured distance from unhealthy swamps, and the salubrious ventilation of breezes.

ESP was built in what became, in 1827, the District of Spring Garden. With the exception of the small village of Francisville to the east of ESP, the area was mostly made up of country seats and, apart from these, had no residential development. This can be seen in John Cook's Map of Philadelphia from 1796 and in William Allen's Plan of The City of Philadelphia from 1828. A migration of important philanthropic and reform institutions began from the city to the Bush Hill and Francisville area during the early years of ESP.<sup>407</sup> These included the House of Refuge (1826 - originally just south of Francisville on Francis Lane); Girard College for Orphans (1832-1848 - on Girard and Ridge Rds.); and the "Small Pox Hospital" or City Hospital for patients with infectious diseases. The latter was the first of these institutions to be located in this neighborhood, on the southwest corner of Francis Lane and Nineteenth Street. It had been established in 1818 as a Pest Hospital by the Board of Health close to the eighteenth century country seat belonging to the Hamilton family (Buttonwood St. between Sixteenth and Seventeenth). During the yellow fever epidemic of 1793 that residence had been used as a makeshift hospital for city dwellers suffering from the illness.<sup>408</sup> It set the precedent for the establishment of institutions for the sick and undesirable in this area throughout the nineteenth century. Other such institutions continued to be located near the prison before and after the consolidation with the city. Examples included Saint Joseph's Hospital on Green Hill, on Girard Avenue near Girard College,<sup>409</sup>; and the second House of Refuge with a segregated unit for black children, just south of Girard College on Poplar St., seen in the A. McElroy map "Philadelphia" of 1851. Smedley's Atlas of Philadelphia of 1869 showed a "Home for Friendless Children" on Brown and Twenty-third Sts. The C.M.

<sup>406</sup>N. Teeters, Negley, and J. Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill* (New York: Columbia University Press, 1957), 56.

<sup>407</sup>E. Oberholtzer, *Philadelphia, A History of the City and its People* (Philadelphia: S. J. Clarke Publisher, 1912), 76.

<sup>408</sup>R. Webster, *Philadelphia Preserved* (Philadelphia: Temple University Press, 1976), 283; R.A. Smith, *Philadelphia as it is in 1852: Being a Correct Guide to all the Public Buildings* (Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1852), 265-266.

<sup>409</sup>Smith, 266.

Hopkins' "City Atlas of Philadelphia by Wards" of 1875 indicated a "German Hospital" on Girard and Corinthian.

In 1831, a Poudrette lot had been introduced into the Spring Garden area, adjacent to the prison on the northeast side. This indicated that this neighborhood, especially the area next to the prison, had been identified at this point as being of questionable status, predominantly non-residential, and an appropriate location for disamenities. (A comparable poudrette lot was to be placed in the Southern Liberties.) The Spring Garden lot had been bought by the Board of Health in 1831 to remedy the city's pressing need for a dumping site for its privies.<sup>410</sup> The lot or factory (the night soil was converted into manure) was a problem for the prison. In the Annual Report of 1850 the physician mentioned that the smell from the lot was particularly offensive in a northeast wind.<sup>411</sup> The lot was closed in the early 1850s.

In the area of land just south of the prison, from Broad Street between Callowhill and Spring Garden Streets westward including the old Bush Hill site, we see the development of a band of heavy industry beginning in the 1830s. This area quickly became the center of Philadelphia's production of capital equipment. The first major manufacturer to be established was Baldwin Locomotive Works (Broad and 15th, Buttonwood and Hamilton), soon joined by the Norris Locomotive Works, the Bush Hill Ironworks, Rush and Muhlenberg (stationary steam engines), William Sellers & Co. (leading manufacturer of machine tools), and William B. Bement & Son (also machine tools). Other industries in the area were the Monumental Marbleworks (in Francisville), and the Pennsylvania Soap Works and William Wood & Co. (cotton and woolen goods), the latter two moving to the area by mid-century. These firms came to the Spring Garden/Bush Hill district because of its open land and accessibility through good rail connections (Philadelphia and Columbia RR). These were both essential to capital equipment builders who required large factories, ready access to raw materials like coal and iron and ability to ship their products.<sup>412</sup>

The establishment of industries and institutions around the general area of the penitentiary fostered the growth of a residential population that worked in these places. In the 1830s certain employees of the prison such as the warden, the superintendent, his family, and some workers resided in the prison. Others boarded in the city or at Thomas Maguire's tavern across the street from ESP.<sup>413</sup> Workers in local manufacturers also initially traveled out from the city, but that was an extreme inconvenience. The first street

---

<sup>410</sup>See Board of Health Minutes, September 30, 1830 - September 25, 1832, unpaginated, City Archives, Philadelphia.

<sup>411</sup>*Annual Report for Eastern State Penitentiary Number 21*, (1850).

<sup>412</sup>E. Wolf, "The Origins of Philadelphia's Self-depreciation," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, 104 (January 1969):69; and J. K. Brown, "The Baldwin Locomotive Works, 1831-1915: A Case Study in the Capital Equipment Sector," (Ph.D. dissertation, University of Virginia, 1992), 10.

<sup>413</sup>See T. B. McElwee, *A Concise History of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania, Together with a Detailed Statement of the Proceedings of the Committee, Appointed by the Legislature, vols. 1-2, December 6, 1834* (Philadelphia: Neall and Massey, 1835) for accounts of some of the employees. Maguire was also county commissioner.

railway lines drawn by horse cars were not introduced until after consolidation in 1855 and intra-urban travel was not cheap until the end of the century.<sup>414</sup>

The population of the Spring Garden ward grew exponentially from 1820 to 1860, from 3,498 to 32,091 souls.<sup>415</sup> Maps of the period show that residences were beginning to cluster around institutions such as ESP. (*Smedley's Complete Atlas of Philadelphia*, 1862). The rapid growth of the neighborhood was not without its problems. In 1849, a *New York Tribune* reporter, George Foster, wrote that the "'districts' of Spring Garden, Northern Liberties...have become infested with...the most graceless vagabonds and unmitigated ruffians...". Foster went on to decry the "gambling houses of Spring Garden, Southwark and Moyamensing."<sup>416</sup> Who were the populations that had moved into this area? Alan Burnstein, in four maps tracing the immigration of German and Irish populations in Philadelphia from 1850 to 1880, shows inroads of German immigrants in the Spring Garden area with gradual increases in population size by the 1880s. The large numbers of breweries in maps of that period indicate a substantial German population. Less skilled, the Irish were scattered throughout the city, though clustered around Spring Garden by 1850 in response to the area's burgeoning industry. By 1880 Burnstein finds a concentration of Irish population in that area.<sup>417</sup> On the other hand, in the nineteenth century few African-Americans resided in the Spring Garden district. (The census tract of the city for 1850 indicates that in the Spring Garden district only 1356 out of a total of 58,854 inhabitants were of African ancestry. That number remained roughly constant throughout the nineteenth century despite population growth). In response to the population growth, maps of the city from the second half of the nineteenth century show a dramatic increase in single dwelling housing, beginning with consolidation.

Research on ESP has just begun to explore the relationship between that institution and the local neighborhood as they evolved throughout the nineteenth century. Questions about who worked at the prison, delivered goods and services, and where they lived, still remain to be addressed. Some of these may be answered by a review of Warden's Journals, Minute Books of the Board of Inspectors, and warden's Receipt Books all located in the Division of Public Records in Harrisburg. The relationship between ESP and other neighborhood institutions is also intriguing. Many prominent Philadelphians were connected with both ESP and Girard College, for instance, including Roberts Vaux, Francis Lieber, John Sergeant, Richard Vaux, and Joseph Chandler. This connection could also be seen with builders (e.g. Jacob Souder) and mechanics and laborers. One would assume that this was the case with suppliers of all sorts. What contributions did the neighborhood make to the operations of such a huge complex as the prison? Did they change over time? Finally, what relationship did the prison have with local churches,

<sup>414</sup>R. Weigley, "The Border City in Civil War," in *Philadelphia, a 300-year History*, R. Weigley, ed. (New York, London: W.W. Norton & Company, 1982), 379.

<sup>415</sup>*Smedley's Complete Atlas of Philadelphia*, 1862.

<sup>416</sup>G. R. Taylor, "'Philadelphia in Slices' by George G. Foster," *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* 93 (Jan 1969): 23-72.

<sup>417</sup>A. Burnstein, "Immigrants and Residential Mobility: the Irish and German in Philadelphia, 1850-1880" in *Philadelphia: Work, Spaces, Family, and Group Experience in the Nineteenth Century*, T. Hersberg, ed., (Oxford and New York: Oxford University Press, 1981), 181-182, and maps 3-4.

ward and city governments, volunteer societies, i.e. what was its function in the local social and political fabric?

## § IIB. Growth and Accommodation, 1866-1923

### 1. Reactions to the New Developments in Penology, 1866-1923

Finn Hornum

The late nineteenth century saw the emergence of new ideas about the nature of crime and punishment. The writings of criminal anthropologists (often referred to as the "positive school of criminology") had shifted the emphasis from the focus on the criminal act to that of the criminal, who was perceived as less than human, either by nature or by nurture. Lombroso's early conception of the "born criminal", a throwback to an earlier stage of evolution biologically conditioned to commit crime, was widely debated by both scholars and correctional practitioners. Later views added environmental factors, especially the corrupting influences of urban life, to the causes of the criminal's behavior. The growing numbers of immigrants to American society caused special concern as they were believed to constitute inferior human material to begin with and their settlement in the urban slums further conditioned them toward criminality.

In addition to this essentially pessimistic view about the nature of the offender there was a strong belief in social progress. Social Darwinism proposed that the "civilized" societies of the world had evolved to their high state of development through the survival of the fittest. It was unthinkable that the developing superiority of the human intellect, embodied in the professional classes, could not design a method for reconstituting the criminal's nature. The growing successes of the medical profession, furthermore, suggested to many that crime was a moral disease for which a definitive cure might be developed. Increasingly, therefore, the philosophy of punishment shifted in the direction of rehabilitation, or "reformation", as it was called at the time.<sup>418</sup> Thus, the new vision of the aim of imprisonment embodied two crucial and connected policies: individualized treatment leading to a cure of the offender and the determination of the proper length of incarceration by expert assessment of the convict's progress.<sup>419</sup>

The Declaration of Principles drawn up in the first national gathering of prison administrators and reformers in Cincinnati, Ohio (1870) strongly endorsed the recommended measures to implement this philosophy. Using Alexander Maconochie's innovative incarceration scheme at the prison colony at Norfolk Island, off the coast of Australia and Sir Walter Crofton's three-staged "Irish System" as models, the Declaration urged the establishment of a reformatory system, which included indeterminate sentencing, a progressive grading scheme, and a parole system. The opening of the first reformatory at Elmira, New York, under the leadership of Zebulon Brockway, demonstrated the practicality of these measures - albeit in modified form - and led to the erection of similar institutions for youthful offenders across the country.

---

<sup>418</sup>Anthony Platt,*The Child-Savers: The Invention of Delinquency*. (2nd Ed.). (1977). Chicago: University of Chicago Press. pp. 15-45

<sup>419</sup>Francis T. Cullen and Karen E. Gilbert, *Reaffirming Rehabilitation*. (1982). Cincinnati: Anderson Publishing Co. pp. 11-12

With the popularity of the reformatory idea, it was inevitable that the penitentiaries would begin to adopt some of its principles. The indeterminate sentence was first extended to the Ohio penitentiary at Columbus in 1883 with a grading system and parole eligibility for first offenders.<sup>420</sup> Other states manifested considerable ambivalence until the mid-nineties, when court decisions finally upheld the constitutionality of reformatory sentences. By 1898 twenty-five states had parole laws and by 1915 all of the northern states had incorporated the indeterminate sentence by statute. The parole system was also accepted in all of the western states except California but was only made applicable to juveniles in the South. The grading and mark systems were highly popular but difficult to implement because of the mixed sentencing practices.<sup>421</sup>

Pennsylvania's experience with changing sentencing practices and in-state opposition to the reformatory principles of indeterminacy and parole illustrate the difficulties within the penitentiary system. After years of lobbying by the Pennsylvania Prison Society and strenuous opposition from some wardens and boards of inspectors, commutation based upon records of disciplinary infractions was finally authorized in 1901. Shortly afterwards, a battle began over the introduction of an indeterminate sentence structure for the penitentiaries. Again the Pennsylvania Prison Society was opposed by Warden Michael Cassidy of Eastern State Penitentiary, but the organization's lobbying efforts resulted in a minimum -maximum sentencing structure, where the minimum could no exceed one fourth of the maximum. However, within two years this system was emasculated by an amendment that allowed the minimum to be up to one day less than the maximum. Not until 1923 was a minimum sentence not to exceed half the maximum adopted. Parole was permitted after the expiration of the minimum term.<sup>422</sup>

The use of a grading system as a basis for classification of inmates was also debated vigorously in Pennsylvania. Eastern's management continued to oppose the system. As early as 1868, after having heard about the merits of the Irish System, the inspectors wrote: "Like all novelties, it is highly estimated. Experience will divest it of all its attractions. Just now, it is the newest phase of convict treatment, and most applauded where least understood."<sup>423</sup> Warden Cassidy strongly opposed the reformatory system. After attending a meeting of prison officials in New York, he declared: "After hearing so much of herding and grading, congregation and classification, I am the more fully convinced that the individual treatment (the Pennsylvania System's most recent expression for its separate system was the "individual treatment system") for people that have to be cared for in prison for punishment of crime, is the simplest and most philosophical, and is productive of better results."<sup>424</sup> However, his contemporary at Western State Penitentiary, Edward S. Wright, developed a three part classification system as early as 1872. Modeled after Elmira, the prisoner was initially placed in second grade. With six-months good conduct he would be advanced to first grade with

<sup>420</sup>McKelvey, *Op. Cit.*, p. 155

<sup>421</sup>McKelvey, pp. 156-160, 246-247, 256

<sup>422</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 312-327

<sup>423</sup>Teeters and Shearer, *Op. Cit.*, p. 219

<sup>424</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 335

more privileges and the benefit of commutation. If he committed a serious violation, he was reduced to third grade and deprived of privileges.<sup>425</sup>

---

<sup>425</sup>Barnes (1927), pp. 336-340

## 2. Governance, 1870-1923

Finn Hornum

The renewed national interest in reform of the penitentiary systems, which began with the founding of the National Prison Association (later renamed the American Prison Association and, in modern times, the American Correctional Association) focused attention on the issues of governance and administration. Although the new reformatories basically copied the system of relatively autonomous local boards for each institution, there were some attempts to restructure state influence through more centralized "boards of control." At the Toronto meeting of the National Prison Association in 1887, for example, there was a good deal of discussion about the autonomy of the warden. One speaker proposed that while wardens should continue to be appointed by the prison board, they should then be given complete authority to appoint all the subordinate officers and run the institution as they saw fit, with only a review power given to the board. In the subsequent animated discussion between Warden Michael Cassidy of Eastern State Penitentiary and Warden Gardiner Tufts of the Massachusetts Reformatory at Concord, Cassidy vehemently agreed with the speaker while Tufts expressed many reservations about giving such power to a single person.<sup>426</sup>

An attempt to centralize the administration of the reformatory and penal institutions in Pennsylvania was made through the Act of April 24, 1869. This act created a Board of Public Charities composed of five commissioners appointed for a term of five years by the governor. The Board was authorized to appoint a field agent to execute such responsibilities as yearly visits to all the state-aided charitable and correctional institutions in the state. The Board was required to submit annual reports to the legislature and was given general supervision over all expenditures of these institutions. It could also make recommendations for necessary changes and reforms. The institutional boards remained unchanged, however, and it is evident that the Board of Public Charities had no real control over the daily administration of the institution. (Barnes, 1927: 194-195) It was not until the second decade of the twentieth century, that such central boards of control began to assume stronger administrative and coordinating roles.<sup>427</sup>

In 1909 the appointing power of the Board of Inspectors was shifted to the Governor. In 1915 the creation of a prison labor commission under the Board of Public Charities enhanced centralized control by placing industrial production in the state penitentiaries and the state reformatory under its administration. Major change did not come, however, until 1921 when the Department of Public Welfare was established. The Act of May 25, 1921, which has been described as "one of the most forward-looking and advanced measures with respect to the centralizing of the public control of the defective, dependent and delinquent classes,"<sup>428</sup> created a department headed by a Commissioner of Public Welfare and authorized the establishment of a bureaucracy to carry out the work of the agency. It also established a Commission of Public Welfare, composed of nine members

<sup>426</sup>National Prison Association, *Proceedings*, 1887.

<sup>427</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 194-195

<sup>428</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 196

including the respective Commissioners of Public Welfare, of Labor and Industry, and of Health. The Commission was designed to advise and to have general supervisory over the policies of the department. The department was given complete supervisory responsibility for all "state institutions", which included "all penal, reformatory and correctional institutions". It also had supervision over county prisons, institutions and agencies for juvenile delinquents and dependent children, hospitals for the insane and the feeble-minded, institutions for the deaf and inebriates, state-aided charitable institutions, and a long list of other human services. A separate Bureau of Restoration (later renamed the Bureau of Correction) had formal supervision over the penal and correctional institutions. Pennsylvania, through this act, followed in the footsteps of many other states, including the neighboring state of New Jersey which had created a similar central board of control in 1918.<sup>429</sup>

Local supervisory boards continued to exist but lost much of their authority and the change in governance policy was received with mixed emotions. The institutions and their local boards feared that the central board would see "the institutions as population figures on charts in their offices in the capitol, losing sight of or ignoring the differences in the problems represented by a home for juvenile delinquents and an old soldiers' home,...or between a large congregate prison for men and a small reformatory for women built on the cottage system." It was also recognized, however, that a central board of highly influential citizens might champion institutional causes more effectively.<sup>430</sup>

In Pennsylvania, according to Barnes:

While the creation of the Department of Public Welfare has been a great boon to the public institutions of Pennsylvania in many ways, its effect on the penal and correctional institutions has not ... been too fortunate. ... Pennsylvania is too large and populous to make it possible for any one department to administer all the institutions equally well. As a result ... the state hospitals and charitable institutions have received the major support and solicitude of the Department of Public Welfare, while the prisons and correctional institutions have been relatively slighted. The Bureau of Correction became a sort of "poor relation" or "stepson" in the Department.<sup>431</sup>

At Eastern, the institutional administration continued to be under the board of inspectors (later renamed the Board of Trustees), with the five members appointed by the governor from the taxable citizens of Philadelphia County. They continued to receive no remuneration other than their expenses and had the power to appoint the warden, chaplain, chief clerk, physician, moral instructor, and (since 1909) one or more parole officers. They fixed salaries, formulated the in-house rules, and had charge of the purchase of raw materials and the sale of manufactured goods. However, much of their

---

<sup>429</sup>Barnes, pp. 196-200

<sup>430</sup>Mary B. Harris, *I Knew Them In Prison*. (1936). New York: The Viking Press. pp. 108-110

<sup>431</sup>Harry Elmer Barnes, *Pennsylvania Penology - 1944: A Report on Penal and Correctional Institutions and Correctional Policy in the State of Pennsylvania*. (1944). State College, PA: The Pennsylvania Municipal Publications Service. p. 9

autonomy was now subject to the approval of the central office bureaucracy in Harrisburg. This became apparent when Dr. Ellen C. Potter, the new head of the Department of Public Welfare, intervened successfully in dealing with the ineffective administration of Warden Robert J. McKenty superseding the powers of the Board.<sup>432</sup>

The warden continued to have the power to appoint and dismiss all subordinates and was responsible for the system of prison discipline. The internal life of the institution during this era of the "big house" prisons did not, in fact, change much. The traditional custodial prisons had most commonly been operated by their wardens as independent fiefdoms under the more or less benevolent oversight of a board of trustees, and had evolved a pattern of maintaining control by "reaching an accommodation with favored inmates and the inmate power structure."<sup>433</sup> As more centralized state control over the institutions began to be implemented, this accommodation was largely left intact but it was now formalized into the classification of the state's institutions on the basis of security level; maximum, medium and minimum security. This security grading was used as a resource by which the administration could use the lesser security levels to reward inmates who cooperated with staff and obeyed institutional rules. Thus, the entire system constituted a hierarchical punishment and reward structure where those who complied with the rules and participated in the formal programs of the system could be expected to move relatively rapidly through the system from the maximum security prison at the top of the hierarchy to the minimum institution at the bottom. Since security and control were the system's goals, the allocation of resources to each institution emphasized hardware and the strengthening of the custodial staff at the expense of program development. The central administrative agency had only moderate and reactive control over the individual institutions, being limited to supplying resources and settling disputes between institutions. Custody staff, organized according to a military model, was in power within the institutions.<sup>434</sup>

The wardens at Eastern during this period were:

1870-1881	Edward Townsend
1881-1900	J. Michael Cassidy
1900-1904	Daniel Bussinger
1904-1905	Joseph Byers
1905-1908	Charles Church
1908-1923	Robert J. McKenty

Again, very little information is available about these wardens. Townsend was a Philadelphia dentist. Cassidy, who served for the longest uninterrupted period, was the first true career warden. He had started in the prison as an overseer in 1861. Bussinger, Byers, Church and McKenty, who served at a time when the system was changing radically, had problems both with discipline and with the deteriorating prison labor situation. It is widely reported that McKenty's successor, Colonel John C. Groome, had

<sup>432</sup>Barnes (1944), *Op. Cit.*, p. 9

<sup>433</sup>Eric H. Steele and James B. Jacobs, "A Theory of Prison Systems," in George C. Killinger et al. (Eds.), *Penology: The Evolution of Corrections in America*. (2nd Edition) (1979). St. Paul, MN: West. p. 189

<sup>434</sup>Steele and Jacobs, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 189-193

to tighten up the regime and fire a sizable part of the personnel due to the "lax practices" of the previous regime.

## 2a. Eastern State Penitentiary Population and Number of Cells

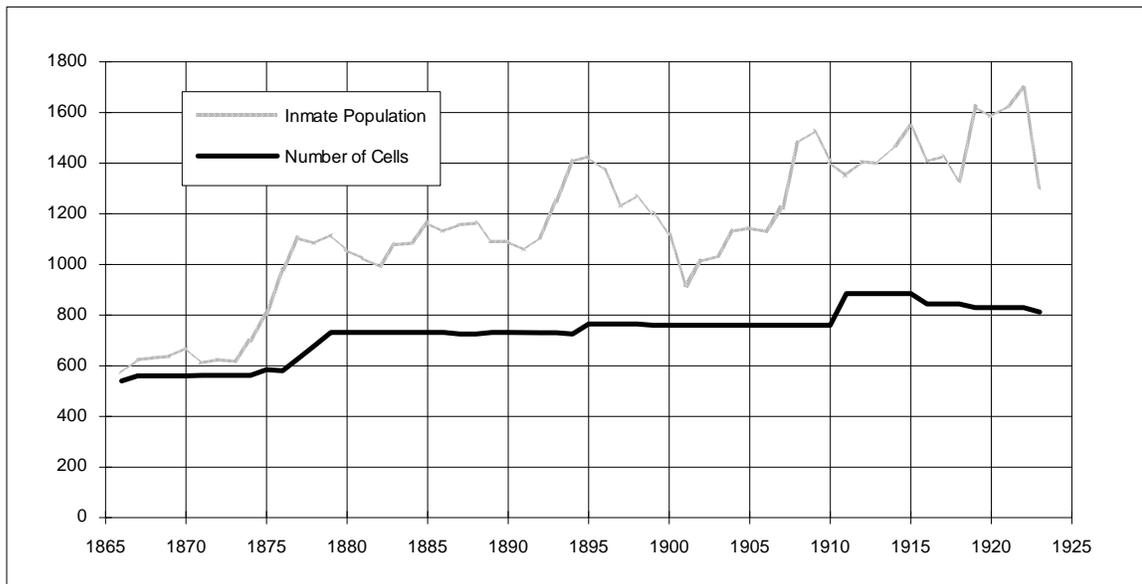
Jeffrey A. Cohen  
Michael E. Schuldt

## Inmate population and number of cells, 1866 - 1923

	Population	source	Cells	source
1866	569	a	564	c
1867	626	a	560	c
1868	630	a		
1869	638	a		
1870	671	a		
1871	614	a	562	e
1872	623	a		
1873	618	a		
1874	697	a		
1875	801	a	585	c
1876	977	a	580	e
1877	1106	a	630	e
1878	1087	a	680	c
1879	1117	a	732	e
1880	1055	a		
1881	1025	a	730	c
1882	995	a		
1883	1076	a		
1884	1081	a	732	e
1885	1161	a	732	e
1886	1131	a	732	e
1887	1158	a	725	e
1888	1160	a	725	e
1889	1090	a	732	e
1890	1091	a	732	e
1891	1059	a	731	f
1892	1104	a	730	c
1893	1248	a		
1894	1407	a	725	c
1895	1424	a	765	c
1896	1374	a	765	c
1897	1227	a		
1898	1267	a		
1899	1199	a	760	e
1900	1115	a		
1901	913	a		
1902	1009	a		
1903	1031	a		
1904	1131	a		
1905	1142	a		
1906	1130	a		
1907	1225	a		
1908	1480	a		
1909	1527	a		
1910	1407	a		
1911	1350	a		
1912	1406	a		
1913	1401	a		
1914	1463	a		
1915	1545	a		
1916	1407	a	844	g
1917	1427	a		
1918	1327	a		

	Population	source	Cells	source
1919	1623	a	830	c
1920	1581	a		
1921	1620	a		
1922	1696	a		
1923	1304	a	812	c

- c Mentioned in Board of Inspectors' annual report for following year
- e Mentioned in annual report of Board of Public Charities for following year.
- f Unid. newspaper, Jan. 1892
- g ESP pamphlet, 1916



### 3. New Construction and Alterations, 1866-1923

(Unless specifically cited, documentation is provided in Appendix A, by date, and Appendix C, by location.)

#### 3a. Accommodation, 1866-1900

Jeffrey A. Cohen

With the penitentiary's water and heating systems finally in more stable and reliable condition after improvements of the early 1860s, one might have expected only modest changes at the penitentiary in the years that followed. But a new crisis in the form of overcrowding struck the prison, soon bringing its population well above its 540 cells (counting the paired upper cells in blocks 4 through 7, presumably with their connecting doors sealed, as two separate cells). On 1 January 1867 there were 569 prisoners at ESP. The cause for this rise was variously attributed to more severe sentences, more frequent and severe crimes, to increased rural migration to the city, and also to a large influx of what were called "army prisoners." They were described as "insubordinate and unproductive," the "refuse" of military camps and hospitals after the war. The inspectors pressed the legislature to fund the building of additional cells, suggesting a second story be added to block 1, increasing its length and that of blocks 2 and 3. Meanwhile, prison authorities had to combine prisoners in a single cell, usually combining sane with insane prisoners with the thought that such an association would be less likely to be communicative of criminality.

The state responded to a request for \$167,000 with an appropriation of \$43,000 for alterations. About half this sum was expended during that year in the construction of a twenty-cell addition to the end of block, and it was completed in 1869. In this work the prison "had the services of Mr. Cassidy, one of the overseers, who superintended the work, and made all the working plans, thus saving the expense of an architect." He had also devised new sliding doors from the corridor to the cells.

Michael John Cassidy had been at work at the prison since 1861, starting as a carpenter and being promoted to overseer the following year. A surviving ledger at PSA shows that he was in charge of the chairmaking shop on block 3. In the mid-1880s, a few years after he was promoted to warden, Cassidy was recalled as having been a young carpenter who had run with the machine in the "bloody 4th" ward, one whose instinct had been trained by the boss of the 4th, William McMullen. He was a volunteer fireman with the Hibernia Hose Company, a pugnacious avocation, and was said to have seen "a good bit of the rough classes." But he reportedly became fast friends with Richard Vaux. His improved cells--at sixteen feet some four feet deeper than the older ones on the block, and well served by their service systems--were proudly touted in the inspectors' annual report as "no doubt the most complete and perfect yet erected at any penitentiary." They had wanted to use prison labor for the construction work, but the inmates' "want of architectural knowledge" prevented this, or possibly prevented it to the scale hoped for. Counting these, the number of cells reported in 1871 was 560, some of these presumably double cells.

Perhaps mindful of the overcrowding and overlong sentences, the state passed a commutation law that went into effect in July 1869, allowing some early thinning of the

ranks, but the population reported at each year's end would not descend back below the number of cells for several decades. "It is not possible now to give each convict separate rooms," the inspectors complained in 1871, "and no option is believed to exist by the Inspectors to refuse to receive those sentenced and delivered at the prison."

Accommodations to complete separation mounted, generally with official silence except in pleas to the legislature for more cells. "Employment is universally enjoined separately," they maintained in 1875, "to the extent to which the trades carried on admit of, and in association when the nature of the industry renders the opposite system impracticable." One toll of this doubling up was noted in 1873: inmate no. 6917 was killed in his cell by his cellmate.

In 1871 some repairs were made to the warden's quarters, to the east of the main gate; at the time it was stated that none had been made since 1829. A room was built for reception of convicts, probably in the yard of the opposite wing. And in November 1875 Richard Vaux ordered doorways to the cells inserted into the corridor walls of block 2; an 1872 photograph (fig. D3.1) shows that block 1 already had them, and the presence of shops in double cells in block 3 suggests that they did as well.

By 1877 some cells that had been paired or assigned other uses were again counted as cells, but the total number, 580, accommodated 911 inmates. That year the state appropriated \$55,000, and the following year nearly \$30,000 more, permitting the erection of blocks 8 and 9, with about 50 cells each (totals vary), block 10, with 32 cells, and an extension of 20 cells to the far end of block 3. Block 10 was wedged between block 1 and 2, creating a secondary intersection east of the octagonal hub. The first of these was built between May and December 1877, and the others were completed by 1879, adding 152 cells to bring the prison's total to 732. By then, however, the population had topped 1000. The new cells in blocks 8, 9, and 10 were deeper, 18 feet deep with two 5 1/2 foot skylights. The new cells in block 3 were 20 feet deep (see figs. D12.1 - D12.4). Again, the design and drawings were by Cassidy. Prison labor did much of the construction work, in the minds of the inspectors affirming the evils of the congregate system. The new cells were described in 1880 as "intended to stimulate his [the inmate's] moral character, by cleanliness and order, and to afford a freedom from many annoying and irritating causes which are injurious, when existing as incident to the treatment enforced on convicts." Cassidy, called the architect, apparently worked closely with Richard Vaux, who was credited with the ventilation system and devising the angled mirrors at the junction of blocks 8 and 9 that permitted view of them from the central rotunda.

As part of this extension, Cassidy devised a new one-story brick office building for himself and a clerk (figs. D2.1, D2.7). This was nestled between the extended axial corridor, the north flank of block 9, and the angle between the corridor and the first southern cells of block 1.

Nearly as soon as the extension to block 3 was completed, 20 cells at the end of the block, probably the new ones, were assigned for hospital use. Despite the added cells, the numbers of inmates still exceeded them by far, leaving only 435 cells occupied singly in 1881.

The prison was considered by some as an unusually uncoercive institution. Prisoners were not required to wear striped prison garb or to get frequent shaves and haircuts; many kept canaries, played instruments (one had an organ in his cell), and decorated their cells to their own liking. Roses were cultivated in yards and sold on the outside. Some spoke of the 10,000-volume library at center as excellent. Others recalled cruelties, more the acts of individual guards than the system. But if a man behaved like a gentleman, one former inmate wrote, he was treated as one. A Cincinnati reporter wrote in 1886 that "the cells in the penitentiary are[,] . . . Warden Cassidy believes[,] better than any room you can get at the seashore for \$25 a week."

A large model of the prison made in the mid-1880s shows other features: new boiler houses with stacks and fenestrated cupolas at the inner end of the north sides of block 1 and 3. Patterned paths laid out in the yards between blocks 2 and 3, and between blocks 6 and 7. By 1900, a fountain would be added between blocks 5 and 6. Other details emerge from descriptions from the 1880s: prisoners communicated through the sewer pipes, and even fed each other through them when they were punished by being deprived food; some women worked in the washhouse between blocks 5 and 6; newcomers in the 1880s spent their initial days on the block 4 gallery; inmates could receive supervised family visits once every three months.

Consumption was starting to become more of an issue by the late 1880s. About 1885 ESP physician J. William White had a gymnasium built on block 3, and exercises were done by 6 inmates at a time, while masked. Organized labor was starting to mobilize against competition from an underpaid captive force, leading ESP's authorities to repeatedly emphasize that no power machinery was used, minimizing any competitive effect with free labor. In 1889 only 399 were alone in their cells. That year electric lighting went into operation, and about that time a new generating plant was devised, probably in the boiler house along block 3. The Huntingdon Reformatory for young first-time offenders opened in 1889, allowing ESP to release some in that category. In 1892 there was a quarantine for consumptives at the "lower end" of block 1.

At the end of 1893 the population had reached 1248 in 725 cells, and once again a new block was commenced, this, block 11, wedged between blocks 2 and 3 as a near mirror image to block 10. It was built between June and December 1894 to a plan by Cassidy, warden since 1881, and overseer William H. Johnson. It had 35 cells, raising the total to 760. The new block displaced stable and blacksmith shops, which were removed to other parts of the site, presumably north of block 7 and west of block 3, respectively. The work on block 11 was all done by inmates, at a great savings in cost. It was paid for through economies in operation creating an emergency fund rather than through a legislative appropriation; this was presented as a measure that could not wait for the legislature, which now met only every other year.

The population continued to increase, nearly doubling the number of cells, but this was moderated somewhat in the mid-1890s. Meanwhile, two problems rose to critical levels: the number of deaths due to tuberculosis began to grow noticeably; and the with the Muehlbronner Act in 1897, the state began to severely limit the amount of productive labor

that could be performed at the prison, idling a large percentage of the workforce. Death took away its most vocal champions, Vaux and Cassidy. By the turn of the century, the institution faced a critical juncture.

3b. Renewal, 1900-23 unless otherwise cited, (see appendices A or C for sources)  
Jeffrey A. Cohen

The state initiated a wide-ranging renovation in the first years of the new century, some projects undoubtedly motivated by health issues, but others dedicated to a general improvement of the supporting facilities. Architect William S. Vaux, Jr. surveyed the entire ground in April 1900 and with his partner George S. Morris devised plans for a number of new buildings that were carried out in the first eight years of the new century. Vaux (1872-1908) was a cousin of the recently deceased Richard Vaux, longtime inspector and champion of ESP. William's elder brother George served as an inspector from 1898-1905. William Vaux's death came, ironically, from a disease his renovations were intended in part to combat, tuberculosis.<sup>435</sup>

At his alma mater, Haverford College, he had some experience with dynamos and boilers for its power plant, and his first project at ESP seems to have been a new boiler and engine house with an enormous chimney stack (all demolished in the 1950s) was completed between blocks 3 and 4 in 1901. This provided heat and light for the entire prison, and replaced several boiler houses appended to individual blocks. Several other buildings followed: in 1903-04 a storehouse addition was built on the northwest of the existing kitchen and gristmill building. A new industrial building was built between blocks 5 and 6 in 1905-07 "to house goods and operate various portions of manufacturing departments," including a stocking press (it was later used as a laundry and chapel/auditorium). A new shop building (demolished in the 1950s) north of the new boiler was added in the same years to house carpentry, blacksmith, and pipe shops. And a new emergency hospital (demolished in 1937) for contagious diseases was added in 1907-08 between blocks 2 and 3.

All four new buildings were of rusticated granite with a modest amount of Gothic detail that offered a characterizing to the grouped industrial windows. In addition, there were major improvements to water, heating, electrical and drainage systems, along with general renovations to the cell blocks, the grounds, and especially the hospital facilities in block 3. Alterations there provided a new operating room, a new skylit ward on the second story with about 16 beds, and special, well-ventilated ground-story cells with their own open yard for tuberculosis patients. Most of the labor was that of prisoners, who had been similarly engaged on construction projects since warden Cassidy's new blocks some four decades earlier.

The Inspectors' continual appeals were apparently successful in finally convincing the legislature of the need for more separate cells, particularly for those they felt were most at risk from association, first offenders. The state funded a new cellblock, block 12, built by the prisoners in 1909-11 and holding 120 cells. This, like the coeval garage building, was constructed of reinforced concrete, giving these new buildings less of a dour guise, though the new block with its three tiers of identical openings introduced a cold and mechanistic countenance for a system of "individual treatment."

---

<sup>435</sup>Frank Willing Leach, "Old Philadelphia Families: Vaux," *North American* (Phila.), 22 Nov. 1908.

## 4. Building Systems Changes, 1866-1923

### 4a. Overview

David G. Cornelius

Several significant eras of construction can be discerned in the architectural history of Eastern State Penitentiary. The first, the Haviland era, representing the initial construction of Cherry Hill (1822-36) has already been described, along with the decades immediately following which were characterized by some modifications and improvements but no noteworthy new construction.

The extension of Cellblocks 1 (1869-70) and 3 (1879), the construction of the new Cellblocks 8, 9, and 10 (1877-79), and finally of Cellblock 11 (1894), all represent physical manifestations of the final efforts to maintain and restore the Pennsylvania System in the face of radical contrary pressures within and outside the walls. As such, the construction employed was a conservative extrapolation of Haviland's work, updated in an evolutionary, rather than revolutionary, manner, by the introduction of new systems such as steam heating and gas lighting. Perhaps the preference of Michael Cassidy for performing his own design work, without benefit of professional architects and engineers, was indicative of an increasingly beleaguered attitude.

Only at the end of Cassidy's tenure, in 1899, were outside architects, George Spencer Morris and William S. Vaux, Jr. (whose relationship to Roberts and Richard Vaux doubtless influenced this selection) retained. During the first decade of the twentieth century, Morris and Vaux instituted a major campaign of new construction and modernization. At least two implicit objectives can be seen in this work. The first was to bring Eastern State Penitentiary into some semblance of conformance with newer industrially-oriented penal facilities, an endeavor to be forever frustrated by the physical constraints of the site. The second was to compensate for the success and relative modernity of Haviland's original work, which had paradoxically inhibited necessary updating in the subsequent decades. Significantly, the designs of Morris and Vaux and the work which followed were no longer self-referential to Haviland's penitentiary, but deferred to external models: in Morris and Vaux's new castellated mode can be seen allusions both to reformatories such as at Huntingdon and (without apparent irony) to the collegiate Gothic of universities and high schools; whereas the new concrete Cellblock 12 (1908-11)--apparently built without the participation of Morris and Vaux in a reversion to in-house design--strongly resembles Alcatraz, completed the year that Cellblock 12 was begun. The work of this era radically transformed the penitentiary visually and functionally, and permitted its effective operational lifetime to be extended by half a century.

A important physical feature of Eastern State Penitentiary, which facilitated the adaptation of the complex to technological change, was the system of subterranean passages beneath the cellblock corridors. The oldest of these were constructed as air supply ducts by Haviland, but after the rapid demise of the hot air system were easily retrofitted to accommodate high pressure hot water, steam, and possibly gas. Michael

Cassidy recognized the functionality of the tunnels and replicated them in the cellblocks which he designed; a series of drawings by Cassidy shows the use of the tunnels for steam supply and condensate return and soil lines (the last being a distinct improvement on Haviland's design, which ran the lines under the exercise yards). Under Morris and Vaux the tunnels were extensively rebuilt and extended, and the vital services within them (water, steam supply and return, and electricity) rationalized and modernized. Upon the obsolescence of these services, the process was essentially repeated in the 1950s. Essentially the tunnels were a permanent structural armature accommodating shorter-lived infrastructure and its expansion and replacement, a phenomenon later intellectualized by Louis I. Kahn ("servant space") and Richard Rogers. Their present interest lies, from the viewpoint of architectural history, in the layers of technological evidence which they could contain (the study of which is currently impeded by hazardous materials) and, from that of adaptive reuse, in their potential to accommodate future building services.

#### 4b. Structure and Envelope

David G. Cornelius

The extensions and new cellblocks designed by Michael Cassidy were based on those of Haviland, but with a few significant departures (figs. D12.1 and D22.2). All of the Cassidy blocks were single-story. To better accommodate trade handicrafts and, in part, to compensate for the lack of exercise yards, the cells were made deeper, with the consequence that the roof pitches became shallower, in turn necessitating the use of sheet metal roofing. The barrel vaults of the cells were typically segmental in section; Haviland's had been semicircular. Brick masonry was used more extensively in the new blocks, for nonvisible corridor and demising walls; this was consistent with other Cassidy-era construction in the complex (fig. A16), including the warden's office, the new receiving room northwest of the main portal, and alterations to the upper portions of the observatory and connecting links. Indeed, all of the cellblock masonry became thinner, as can be seen on the end wall of the extended Cellblock 1, where the unresisted thrust from the barrel vaults, exacerbated by their segmental section, led to distortion of the wall plane and the subsequent introduction of wall anchors. Generally speaking, the quality of the workmanship is somewhat poorer than in the Haviland buildings, as exemplified by the aforementioned problem and by poorly bonded masonry, with attendant vault failure, at some of the interfaces between old and new work. Stonework is random rubble with small-sized stones and indifferent mortar bedding. Perhaps this is a reflection on the dependence on amateurs--Cassidy and his inmates--for supervision and construction.

Contemporary industrial architecture was adapted for the new Morris and Vaux buildings constructed after 1900. The reconstructed kitchen is a surviving example, with heavy timber mill construction in the ancillary areas and trussed girders (timber, with iron or steel rods) supporting the raised monitor of the main kitchen space; both areas use cast iron connectors characteristic of good contemporary practice.

Also during the Morris and Vaux period, although not perhaps under their direct supervision, reinforced concrete made its first appearance at the penitentiary, in the new Cellblock 12 (1908-11) and the contemporary stable, later a garage; concrete was to be again used in subsequent decades for Cellblocks 13 and 14 and various additions, such as workshops and the tuberculosis penthouse, to existing buildings. The 1908 usage of the material was relatively early, especially considering the resident resources employed; by comparison the Jacob Reed's Sons Store of 1904-05, one of the first reinforced concrete commercial buildings in the city, employed a proprietary system from a New York consultant.

#### 4c. Sanitary Plumbing

David G. Cornelius

The cellblocks and cellblock extensions constructed under the supervision of Michael Cassidy appear to have directly replicated the water closet design of Haviland, despite the availability in the last quarter of the nineteenth century of more sophisticated fixtures with traps and flush tanks. Cassidy's sole improvement seems to have been to relocate the soil lines to the utility tunnels below the corridors, which permitted the drains to be pitched for more effective cleansing. Cassidy's longitudinal section (fig. D12.1), interestingly if cryptically, appears to indicate the flushing mechanism, with the supply tank, overflow and gate at the high end of the soil line and with a robust valve at the low end.

In conjunction with the Morris and Vaux renovations in the first decade of the twentieth century, the by-then hopelessly outmoded Haviland sanitary plumbing was finally replaced by conventional contemporary fixtures and piping on a block-by-block basis between 1907 and 1912.<sup>436</sup> One interesting exception might have been the "Klondike" punishment cells, where a 1924 inventory of the "barbarous" environmental conditions alludes to the presence of iron toilets.<sup>437</sup> The same article comments on the provision of water by spigot, implying the absence of sinks; this situation reflected the original cell fitout and apparently persisted in a few cellblocks for the duration of the penitentiary's functional existence.

---

<sup>436</sup> Annual Report 78-83 [1908-13]; Annual Report 79 [1920]; Annual Report 1924 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>437</sup> *Philadelphia Inquirer*, May 29, 30 1924.

#### 4d. Water Supply

David G. Cornelius

The reconstruction of the reservoir and pump engine in 1863 appears to have effectively addressed problems of water quantity in times of low municipal reservoir levels. City water quality, however, became an grave problem in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. Recorded in a 1900 medical report were twenty-three cases of typhoid, five of which were fatal, attributed to drinking the municipal water. In immediate response the penitentiary began distilling the potable supply; unfortunately some prisoners continued to drink the unboiled tap water.<sup>438</sup> The absence of any capability for filtration or treatment at the Fairmount Waterworks, combined with the increasing pollution of its watershed, ultimately led to its closing in 1911 and replacement by newer facilities at Belmont and elsewhere.<sup>439</sup>

One of the highest priorities of Morris and Vaux was the total modernization of the prison infrastructure, beginning with the construction of the so-called belt line, a 6" water main almost circling the central radial building group.<sup>440</sup> The route of the belt line appears on several plans of the penitentiary (figs. A15, A16 and A19); the entrance of the system through the Fairmount Avenue wall east of the Administration Building is still prominently visible. The belt line apparently served the penitentiary without significant modification for the remainder of its operational existence.

In conjunction with Morris and Vaux's general program of upgrading the penitentiary plumbing system, the bathtubs originally installed in the 1840s were replaced by showers except, as noted, in the women's cellblock.<sup>441</sup> The logical inference would be that the bathrooms, previously centralized in Cellblock 4, were at this time relocated to each of the cellblocks; Morris and Vaux's plans, however, do not distinguish the bathrooms from cells. By 1927 the provision of shower rooms in each cellblock had definitely been effected.<sup>442</sup>

An 1872 description locates the penitentiary laundry at the outer end of Cellblock 7, exploiting the adjoining steam heat boiler for hot water.<sup>443</sup> Power for the washing machine was somewhat more primitive, relying upon four men turning cranks. By 1900 the laundry was its present location, between Cellblocks 5 and 6, although not in its present building (fig. A16). The latter, designed by Morris and Vaux, was curiously described in the contemporary account, as the storage building, into part of which the laundry was fitted out, as if an afterthought.<sup>444</sup>

<sup>438</sup>Annual Report 70, February 1900; Annual Report 73, January 1903; Annual Report 77, January 1907 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>439</sup>Gibson and Wolterstorff, *Fairmount Waterworks*, 38.

<sup>440</sup>Acts of Assembly 19, March 15, 1899; Minutes, Board of Inspectors, January 5, 1901; Annual Report 72, January 1902; Annual Report 73, January 1903 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>441</sup>Annual Report 75, January 1905 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>442</sup>Garrett and MacCormick, *Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories*, 836-43 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>443</sup>Vaux, *Brief Sketch*, 64 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>444</sup>Annual Report 76, January 1906 [Chronological Notes].



## 4e. Heating

David G. Cornelius

In 1871 the conversion to steam heating, recently completed for the existing cellblocks, was extended to the Administration Building, with the rather monumental Néo-Grec cast iron radiators still extant replacing in function Haviland's coal stoves.<sup>445</sup> Presumably at least some of the fireplaces continued to be used as room amenities; as previously noted, the marble surrounds for the stoves survived until 1953, as did the chimneys until they were demolished to below the roof some time after a ca.1954 aerial photograph (fig. B5).

The Cassidy era additions extended the use of the steam heating system, which was functioned satisfactorily in the eyes of the penitentiary management. As late as 1894, Cellblock 11 had a separate boiler for heating, noted as the most expensive item in the project.<sup>446</sup>

The cells were generally not equipped with manufactured radiators; the iron piping was instead fabricated on site to obtain much the same effect, with a continuous run turned back on itself multiple times (fig. D21.11). In view of frequent improvements to the system, it is difficult to date the surviving steam installations in the penitentiary; their forms can be imagined to have empirically evolved from the simple layouts of the early Perkins system. By the early twentieth century, the work was generally performed by prison labor, at a fraction of the cost of purchased appliances.<sup>447</sup>

With the construction of the power plant between Cellblocks 3 and 4 in 1901, the heat source for space heating was centralized for the first time.<sup>448</sup> The existing steam lines were connected to the new plant by an extended tunnel system, with the intention of upgrading the heating as a second phase. A 1905 entry refers to covering unprotected pipes, which is presumably a reference to insulation in the corridors or tunnels, since the piping to be effective obviously remained exposed within the cells.<sup>449</sup> In 1919 further major upgrading of the heating system was undertaken, including the addition or replacement of a power house boiler.<sup>450</sup>

---

<sup>445</sup>Annual Report 43, March 1872 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>446</sup>Annual Report 65, February 1895 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>447</sup>The existence of a plumber's shop and the training of the inmates in plumbing and steamfitting was mentioned several times in the 1900s Annual Report 77, January 1907; Warden's Daily Journal, 9 September 1907; Annual Report 81 (1911) for 1910. Earlier, during the 1897 investigation of the prison, an interviewed convict reported doing steamfitting in the prison: *Testimony from Legislative Investigation Pertaining to...the Eastern State Penitentiary* (Harrisburg, Pennsylvania State Archives), 1805.

<sup>448</sup>Annual Report 72, January 1902 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>449</sup>Annual Report 75, 1905 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>450</sup>Annual Report 90, 1920 [Chronological Notes].

#### 4f. Ventilation and Daylighting

David G. Cornelius

The Cassidy cellblocks, which lacked exterior exercise yards but which benefited from a one-story configuration, apparently dispensed with the various ventilation devices designed by Haviland; this could be attributed with equal plausibility to ignorance of the principles involved or to awareness of the failure of their application. Ventilation theory of a sort was postulated by Richard Vaux and Michael Cassidy, who discoursed on "the direct relation of local currents of ground electricity to the better circulation of introduced air;" a theory perhaps enthusiastically received from a now-forgotten pseudoscientific pamphlet.<sup>451</sup> Doubtless of more real benefit to the prisoners was Cassidy's provision of two operable skylights for each cell.

Not explicitly described or explained in the available documentation is a conspicuous modification to the building exteriors, the addition of large clerestory monitors at discrete intervals (two or three to a building) over the corridors of the two-story Haviland cellblocks. The monitors seem to have been added gradually over an extended period: they do not appear in Demetz and Blouet's interior perspective of Cellblock 7, in early aerial perspectives, or in a photograph taken from the Administration Building tower in the 1850s or '60s (fig. A12); whereas the extremely detailed post-1877 model (fig. A13) shows monitors on Cellblocks 4, 5 and 6, but not yet 7. Because of their distant spacing, these clerestories tend to create isolated pools of daylight and contribute little to the overall lighting of the corridors. Almost certainly, their purpose was to improve ventilation, specifically of the poorly aired second story cells, which doubtless also suffered from stagnant hot air in summer. In cross-section the large monitors, intentionally or coincidentally, increased the resemblance of Eastern State Penitentiary to Pentonville, although functionally without the benefit of fire-aided ventilation. Similar modifications on a smaller scale were also made to the one-story blocks. Cellblock 1 is of particular interest with three types of corridor skylights: conical skylights identical to those originally used in the cells, and smaller and larger rectangular clerestory units.

Effective ventilation remained an urgently desired designed criterion in building undertaken after 1900, most vitally in the Cellblock 3 hospital, with its airy windows and adjoining yards.<sup>452</sup> This work represented a concerted effort to address the symptoms and control the transmission of tuberculosis of the lungs which, reflecting the outside pathologies of American urban life, was the principal cause of mortality in the penitentiary from the mid-nineteenth century until the development of effective drugs around World War II.<sup>453</sup> Regardless of honorable intentions, however, the actual access of inmates to breathable fresh air deteriorated through the twentieth century, as the constricted site became increasingly filled with workshops and additional cellblocks.<sup>454</sup> With the exception of small local fans in some of the workshops, little advantage was

<sup>451</sup> Annual Report 50, January 1880, 107; Annual Report 51, January 1881, 42 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>452</sup> Annual Report 70, February 1900 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>453</sup> Refer to the Annual Reports, reports of the Board of Public Charities, etc. between 1839 and 1926, which show a gradual decline in tuberculosis deaths after 1900 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>454</sup> *Philadelphia Evening Ledger*, March 24, 1933 [Chronological Notes].

taken of the increasing availability of mechanical ventilation devices; this was probably due in part to the limitations of the direct current electrical system.

#### 4g. Artificial Lighting and Power

David G. Cornelius

Electric lighting, in the forms of both arc lights and incandescent lights, for exterior and interior applications respectively, were introduced at Eastern State Penitentiary between 1888 and 1890, completely replacing gas light by 1891.<sup>455</sup> This was a relatively forward-looking development; the first electric street lighting in Philadelphia had been installed in as recently as 1882. The prison authorities were pleased both with the superior quality of electric light and with its economics; whereas gas was purchased from an outside utility, the penitentiary was able to generate electricity on-site. The first generating plant, much as several previous activities, utilized the boiler of the reservoir engine house and comprised four dynamo units.

On the recommendation of Morris and Vaux, a new central power plant was constructed between Cellblocks 3 and 4 in 1902.<sup>456</sup> The new plant replaced the reservoir engine house complex, the satellite boiler houses in the individual cellblocks, and a somewhat larger boiler house in Cellblock 3 whose removal facilitated the relocation of the hospital in its stead.

The new plant, with its multiple dynamos and coal-fed boilers, represented a major improvement, but would be quickly rendered insufficient by both the increasing loads associated with the marketing of convenience appliances and by subsequent political events. Much as Haviland was handicapped by designing standard room layouts prior to the decision to have handicrafts within the cells, Morris and Vaux did not anticipate the 1913 legislation officially abolishing the remnants of the Pennsylvania System and permitting the use of power machinery at Eastern State Penitentiary.<sup>457</sup> Within a few years a system designed primarily for lighting was found to be badly overtaxed for industrial power requirements.

---

<sup>455</sup> Acts of Assembly 63, May 7, 1889; Annual Report 61, March 1891; newspaper account, January 7, 1892; Annual Report 62, March 1892 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>456</sup> Acts of Assembly 19, March 1899; Minutes, Board of Inspectors, January 5, 1901; Annual Report 72-74, 1902-04 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>457</sup> Act #395, July 7, 1913 [Chronological Notes].

## 5. Prisoners' Presence and Perspectives, 1866-1923

### 5a. Introduction

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

By 1870, inmates at Eastern State Penitentiary no longer captivated visitors' interest or imagination. During the latter years of the nineteenth century, however, inmates' predicament did attract the attention of a legislative committee appointed to investigate the penitentiary. Between 1893 and 1895 one prisoner, number A5732, compiled and illuminated a book of statistics on inmates at Eastern. Prisoners also attracted the attention of newly developing technology which would be used to capture and preserve their images. By the second decade of the twentieth century, at least one inmate again published a book of poetry. Women, during the last year that this chronological period includes, were transferred from Eastern State to the first prison for females in Pennsylvania.

The demographic composition of the prison changed in few respects. Men between the ages of 20 and 29 still constituted the largest proportion of the male population received at the prison. Women continued to be a small number of the inmates sentenced to the penitentiary at Cherry Hill. African Americans still comprised a disproportionate percentage of the population sentenced to the prison. The vast majority of inmates had been born in Pennsylvania. Most of the offenses that inmates had committed were against property.

One aspect of the demographic composition of Eastern State did change dramatically, however. This change, of which there are two dimensions, had to do with the prison population born outside of the United States. First, the number of countries in which men had been born increased. In 1880 men of foreign birth came from eleven countries, Germany leading with 23 men having been born there. By 1920, eighteen countries were represented by men sentenced to Eastern State. Second, whereas during the nineteenth century the primary group of foreign-born inmates arrived in the United States from Germany, Ireland, and England. By 1910 the majority of inmates born abroad informed the clerk that they had been born in Italy. In 1900 only six men gave the clerk Italy as their place of birth, and in 1910, 31 men did the same. Although men of Italian birth were the largest group of foreign-born inmates received, they alone did not add to the increased diversity of Eastern's foreign born population. New to the population were men who had been born in Bulgaria, Persia, Poland, Russia, and Servia (sic). No longer did men from Germany and Ireland dominate the foreign-born population received at Eastern State.

As in the previous period, the male population remained segregated along racial lines, although no documents refer explicitly to this institutional arrangement. Nor have extant materials been uncovered to disclose the housing arrangements for women. Perhaps the documents most revealing of an inmate's perspective on the qualitative dimensions of life in Eastern State will be found in the poem entitled "Tale of a Walled Town," excerpted

herein, and the testimony by Henry Yost, an ex-inmate, before the legislative committee that investigated conditions at Eastern in 1897.

## 5b. Inmate Population Trends and Statistics, 1860-90

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp  
Michael E. Schuldt

When Eastern State began operation in 1829 with only nine prisoners, the foundation for recording certain vital statistics was fairly well established.<sup>458</sup> Incoming prisoners' names, the courts in which they had been tried, their offenses, sentences, prosecutors, ages, a physical description, and the method by which they departed were reported. Accounts of incoming prisoners at Eastern State during its first decades resembled this method. However, at Eastern State each prisoner was assigned a number by which he or she was referred to. Later during the nineteenth century, other variables such as educational background, domestic relations, mental condition, crime cause, and habits were recorded.

Statistics, of course, can be manipulated to make any point. Here the object is to provide the reader with a general profile of some characteristics of the men and women who reached the destination assigned to them by the courts in which they had been found guilty. The figures used for graphs are only extracted from those years that correspond to the decennial census. Unfortunately, authorities were not consistent in their record keeping procedures, and therefore in some instances certain information is not available. The most thorough records, therefore, are from the period between 1860 and 1920. The graphs are composed from the number of people received at the prison, rather than those present or remaining during any given year, since it was at the point of entry to prison that the most thorough information about each individual inmate was recorded. Furthermore, when an inmate arrived is the only point at which an individual count is possible, as all other categories do not allow for the necessary isolation.<sup>459</sup> The variables presented here have been selected because they are the least subjective for initiating a profile of the people sent to Eastern State. Other variables, such as crime cause and education, were not selected because of their subjective nature.

Eastern State Penitentiary's inmate population grew steadily, and within 41 years it surpassed the number of prison cells available for the separate confinement of individuals. Between 1829 and 1865, 5,320 men and women entered the prison. Throughout these years there were enough cells to individually confine inmates. By the end of the second period (1866-1923), Eastern State's population received increased five-fold, numbering 27,821 men and women. Although the number of prisoners grew, by 1870 the number of cells was inadequate to accommodate the aggregate of individuals who were in the prison each year. Whereas there were 671 inmates occupying the prison in 1870, there were only 560 cells. Hence, separate confinement ceased long before it

---

<sup>458</sup>This method began with the first state prison, established in 1790. Inspectors of the Jail and Penitentiary House at Walnut Street, *Prison Sentence Dockets*, 3 vols. (Philadelphia, 1794-1835), n. p.

<sup>459</sup>The basis for this approach will be found in W. E. B. DuBois, *The Philadelphia Negro: A Social Study* (New York, 1967; repr. 1899), p.235, n. 1.

was officially abandoned in 1913. By 1920 there were only 830 cells for 1,581 inmates.<sup>460</sup>

Explained and elaborated upon below are the variables used to compose the graphs that will be found following this introduction.

### Race

White men constituted the largest percentage of the population sentenced to Eastern State Penitentiary. There is, however, a disparity that might be overlooked by such a statement. Although they comprised small numbers that remained fairly constant over time, the percentage of African American men sentenced to Eastern State always remained overrepresented relative to the city and more strikingly relative to the state.

### Gender

Since women were always such a small percentage of the population at Eastern, a graph has not been included. Unlike other prisons that incarcerated both male and female inmates, women always constituted less than 3% of the population sentenced to the penitentiary. Although black women were represented by smaller real numbers than white women, their percentage of the female population grew over time, and by the twentieth century they outnumbered white women sentenced to Eastern State. Hence race and gender converged to make "the lot of black females was the harshest of all those coming before Philadelphia courts."<sup>461</sup>

### Age

Throughout the duration of Eastern State, men between the ages of 20 and 29 were the largest age-group of males sentenced to the penitentiary. In terms of age range, the youngest male was sentenced in 1890 at the age of 13, and the oldest was sentenced the same year at the age of 72. Women's ages, however, ranged between 30 and 49. The ages among women extended from 12 (1870) to 59 (1880).

### Nativity

Men sentenced to Eastern had been born primarily in Pennsylvania, followed by those born in other states. Men born in other countries reached the highest point in 1860, encompassing 28% of the male population sentenced to the prison, but this population's numbers declined thereafter. Although the number of men born in foreign countries declined after 1860, the number of countries outside of the United States in which they had been born doubled by the twentieth century. Furthermore, the places of birth for those men born outside of the U.S. changed considerably between Eastern's early and [middle?] years.

The pattern of women's nativity was similar to men; namely most females sentenced to Eastern State had been born in Pennsylvania and other states. Unlike men, however, the

---

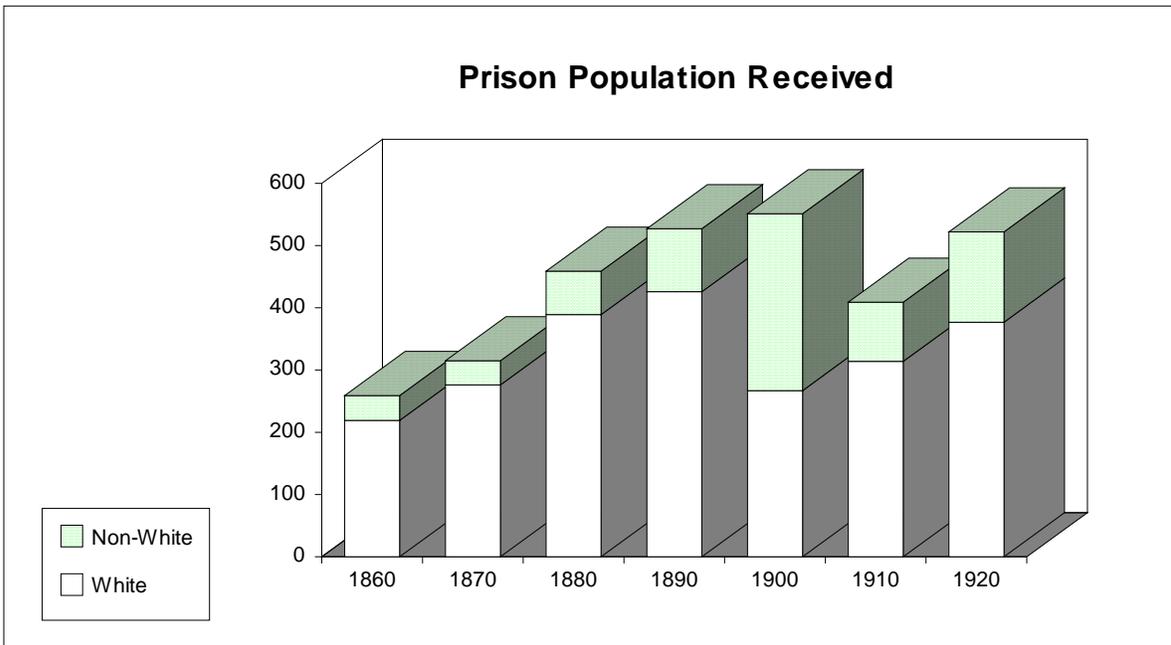
<sup>460</sup>For a complete listing of the number of cells at Eastern throughout its years of operation cf. Sections IIIA.4c and IIIB.2a and IIIC.2a in this *Report*.

<sup>461</sup>Rowe, "Black Offenders," p. 704.

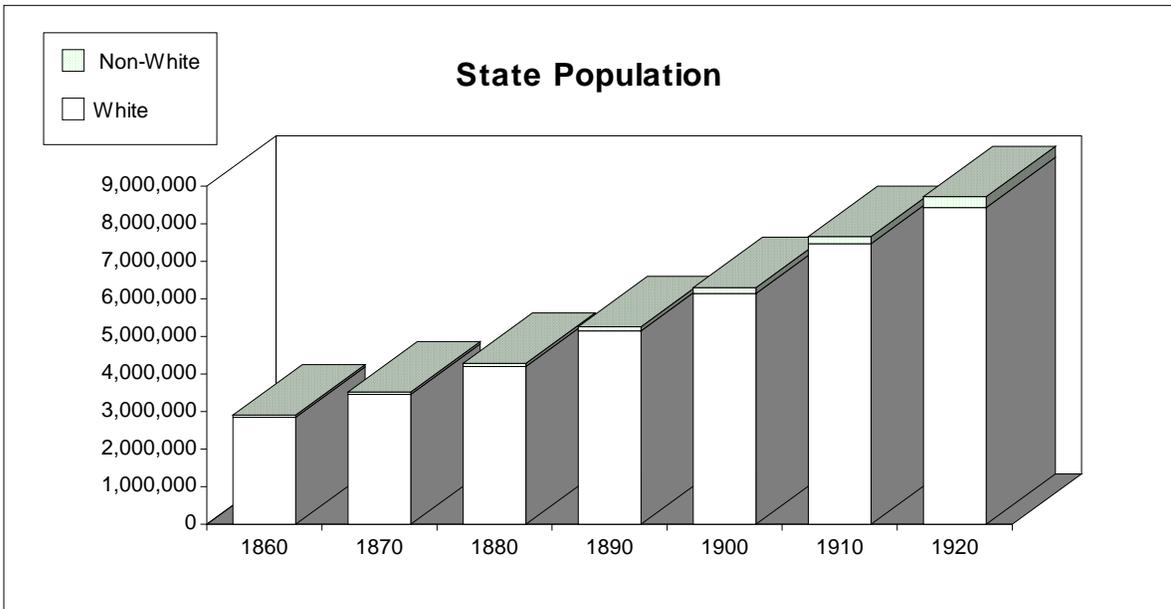
number of women born outside of the United States and sentenced to Eastern steadily declined.

#### Prior Sentences

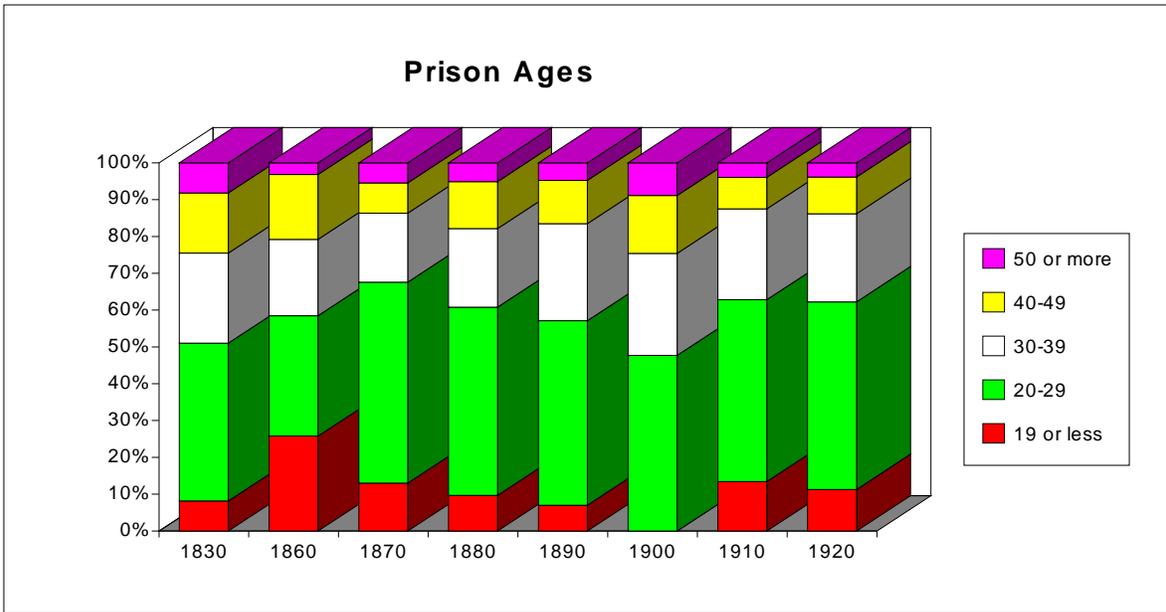
Throughout this history, the vast majority of men and women sentenced to Eastern State were in prison for the first time in their lives. However, by 1890 men with five or more convictions numbered 14:323 (2.7%), the largest number of men with so many prior convictions. Women, on the other hand, comprised 29.4% of the categories beyond no prior convictions.



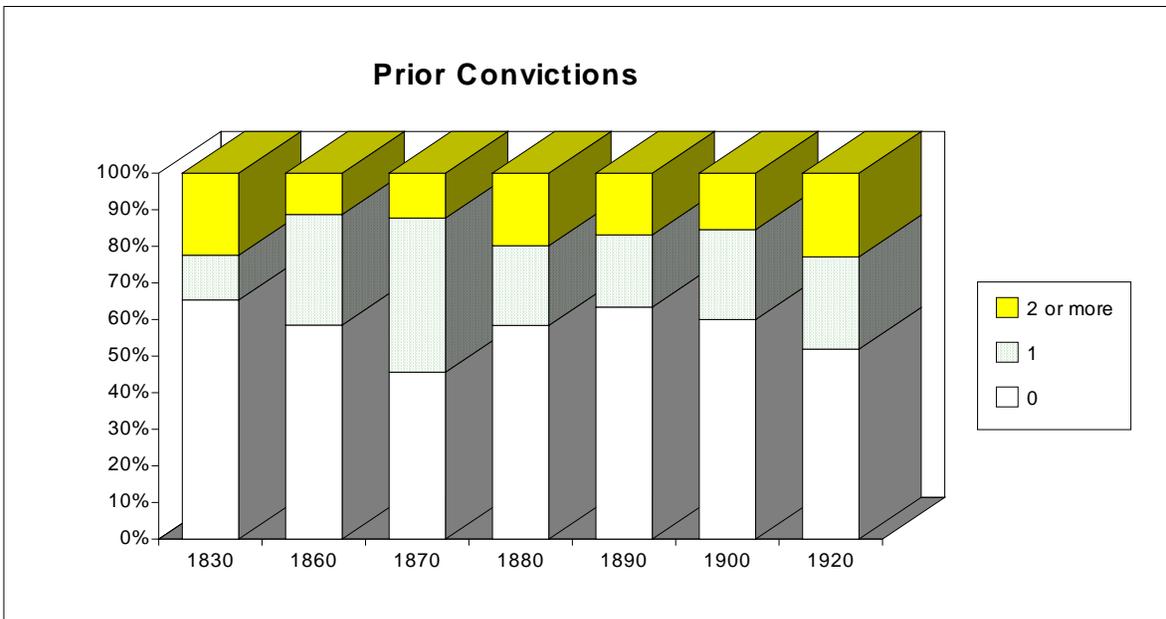
	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1920
Non-White	40	39	70	101	84	95	145
White	219	276	389	426	267	314	377



	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1920
Non-White	56,956	65,342	85,875	109,757	160,451	192,398	287,291
White	2,849,259	3,456,609	4,197,016	5,148,257	6,141,664	7,467,713	8,432,226



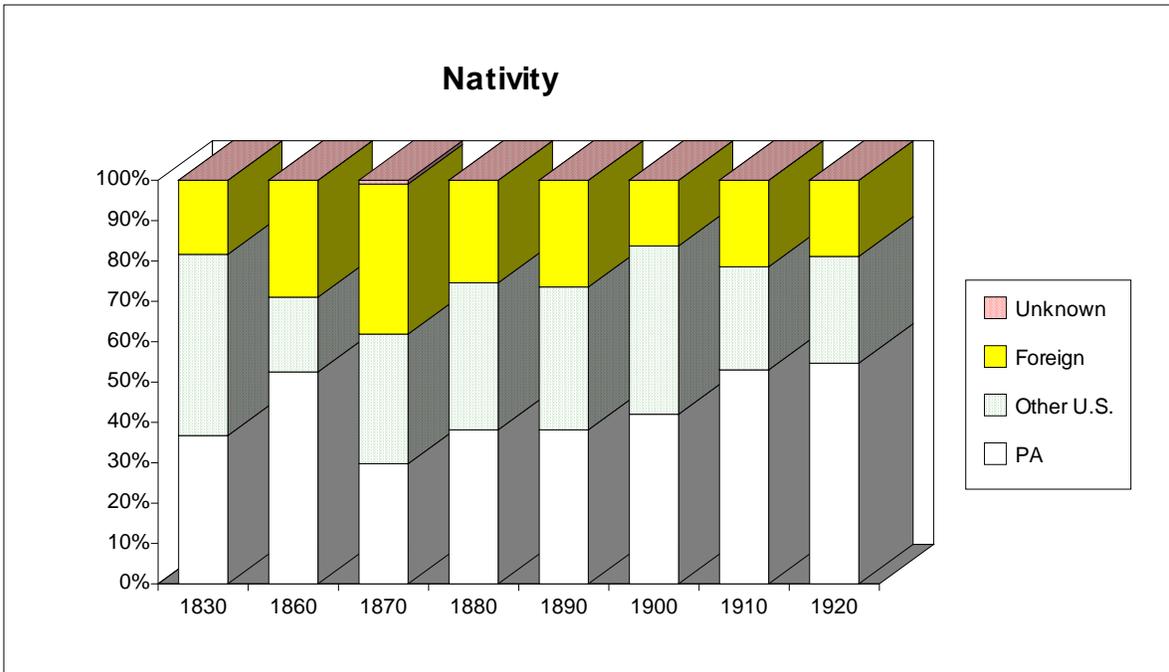
	1830	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1920
19 or less	4	41	41	44	37	*	55	59
20-29	21	52	172	232	264	167	202	266
30-39	12	33	59	97	139	97	101	125
40-49	8	28	26	58	62	55	35	52
50 or more	4	5	17	23	25	31	16	20



	1830	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1920
0	32	93	52	268	331	210	**	243
1	6	48	48	100	103	86		243
2 or more	11	18	14	91	88	54		107

\* The Annual Report for 1890 does not follow this grouping by age.

\*\* No information on prior convictions is available in the Annual Report for 1910.



	1830	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1920
Pennsylvania	18	136	64	114	150	*147	220	258
Other U.S.	22	48	69	109	139	*146	106	175
Foreign	9	75	80	76	104	57	89	89
Unknown	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0

\* The Annual Report for 1910 does not distinguish between those born in PA and Other United States. Total of 293 is split between the two.

## 5c. Investigation of Eastern State Penitentiary, 1897

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

Eastern State Penitentiary's reputation for benevolent reform was challenged three times within its first one hundred years of operation. On each occasion--1834, 1897, and 1903--the prison's authorities were brought before legislative committees appointed to inquire into prison management and its inmates physical and mental condition. Each investigation was distinctive. In 1835 licentious and immoral practices engaged in by "officers, agents, and females," "embezzlement of misapplication of the public provisions and public property," "cruel and unusual punishment inflicted by order of the Warden upon refractory convicts," and "substituting [the Warden's] individual caprice or discretion for the decisions of the law" were among the charges leveled against Eastern's administration in the investigation of 1834.<sup>462</sup> The 1834 investigation, like the two which followed, concluded with the institution's administration receiving mild reprimands. This investigation, however, was unlike the others in that it was challenged in a minority report written by one of the committee members, Robert McElwee. Both the majority and minority reports of this investigation are succinctly summarized in Teeters' and Shearer's *The Prison at Philadelphia, Cherry Hill*.<sup>463</sup>

Neither the 1897 nor the 1903 investigations have received as much attention as the investigation of 1834 and McElwee's rebuttal. The 1897 investigation resulted from charges that insane convicts were mistreated and their numbers were being deliberately undercounted. These allegations will be presented here, for there has been little recognition of the role played by individuals who did or did not challenge the administration of Warden Cassidy. The 1903 investigation occurred because it was charged that there were irregularities in the furnishing of food, inadequate supervision of work and accounts. Prisoners' perspectives regarding this investigation should be examined in the future.

The transcripts of the 1897 investigation still sit in their original form at the Pennsylvania State Archives, seemingly hardly touched since they were stored almost 100 years ago. Yet, within these folders of loose pages is a story that has not received much attention. It is not a story told from prisoners' perspectives--they would not provide the legislative committee with information contrary to that presented by the prison authorities. Rather, the other side of the 1897 investigation had to be brought forth by two individuals, not constrained by fear of the prison's authorities, and who were willing to step forward and refute claims of prison authorities' benevolent treatment of inmates, particularly the insane.

The 1897 investigation has been selected for inclusion here because it was prompted by one of the criticisms that endured throughout Eastern State's history, namely that separate confinement caused insanity. By 1897 debate raged whether separate confinement caused insanity. According to Teeters and Shearer, the charges which prompted an

<sup>462</sup>Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer, *The Prison at Philadelphia, Cherry Hill--The Separate System of Penal Discipline: 1829-1913* (New York: Columbia University, 1957), pp. 98, 99.

<sup>463</sup>Teeters and Shearer, pp. 93-107.

investigation of Eastern State Penitentiary's management in 1897 alleged "cells of the prison were in a filthy condition, that the diet was of inferior grade, and that there existed an attitude of indifference if not cruelty toward some of the inmates, especially those who were insane."<sup>464</sup> Judge James Gay Gordon, an eminent Philadelphia jurist, testified on the fourth day of the hearings. In his opening statement, the Judge's beliefs about Eastern State's authorities mistreatment of their charges became immediately apparent:

I wish now to charge the Inspectors of the Eastern Penitentiary with falsehood in their official reports; with conscious and deliberate misstatements before this Committee under oath. I wish to charge them with cruelty and inhumanity in the discharge of their duties, with neglect, with incompetence. I wish to charge them with secreting evidence, with fabricating evidence. I wish to charge them with intimidating witnesses. I want to present the proof seriatim against every one of them; and I am glad they are all here.<sup>465</sup>

Judge Gordon cited specific instances of physical abuse suffered by prisoners, and called the committee's attention to one particular inmate, Archibald White, an Eastern State prisoner whose specific circumstances embodied all of the reasons for Gordon's charges against the prison. In November, 1896, Gordon had been approached by Archibald White's aunt, who begged him to have White removed to an insane asylum. White's aunt informed Gordon that her nephew was "sick and dying, that he was insane, that his nose had been broken by the brutality of a keeper."<sup>466</sup> Gordon consented to visit White at Eastern, and described graphically his first visit to Eastern:

I asked Mr. Cassidy to let me see the prisoner, Archibald White. Mr. Cassidy shambled along and, after some time, said 'White's in a very bad way.' I replied, 'I wish to see him.' He blew his whistle, and an overseer in one of the corridors came up, to whom he said something and gave some manual direction. Mr. Cassidy asked me to sit down. Withdrawing a space from that corridor, I waited, engaged in ordinary conversation, for probably about ten minutes, when I said, 'Mr. Cassidy, why can't I see White?' He said, 'They are bringing him here, they are dressing him.' Why, I said, 'was he naked?' He said, 'Yes, he will keep no clothes upon him.' 'Where is he?' 'He is in the cell.' I said, 'Take me there; there is where I want to see him.' I went down and I found lying upon his cell floor, in an absolutely empty cell--an emaciated man, filthy in his person, filthy in all his surroundings, unable to rise; who, when spoken to by me, raised hi head up but could not get upon his feet. Mr. Cassidy dominantly commanded him to

---

<sup>464</sup>Teeters and Shearer, pp. 107-108. Neither Teeters and Shearer nor Barnes, however, include any substantive remarks from the prisoners' testimonies. Cf. Barnes, pp. 376-384.

<sup>465</sup>Anonymous, *Testimony from Legislative Investigation Pertaining to the Management of and the Conditions and Treatment of Prisoners in the Eastern State Penitentiary* (Harrisburg: Pennsylvania State Archives, 1897), Record Group 15, #1746 (2 boxes), p. 516.

<sup>466</sup>Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 517.

rise, but it was futile. He could not. I requested an overseer to go in and lift him. He was lifted up on his feet and brought out to me, into the corridor. For twenty minutes I strove to get that man to speak. He uttered not a word, he wouldn't. Mr. Cassidy told him to speak, that he could if he wanted to, that he knew how to behave and that he was doing this purposely. Not one word would he utter. Across his nose was a great gash that had been recently stitched--deep, long. I asked Mr. Cassidy to withdraw, and alone I sought to get this man to speak. I couldn't get a word from him. He was so feeble that I had to hold him or he would have fallen in my arms. I said to Mr. Cassidy, 'Put him back, he won't talk; this man is a dement, he ought not to be here--when does his term expire?' He replied 'In February.' That was but three months to come. Mr. Cassidy said, 'No, he is malingering, he is not insane.' 'Well,' I said, 'Mr. Cassidy, your prison physician won't say that.' He said 'I don't know whether he will or not.'<sup>467</sup>

Gordon then produced one piece of evidence after another demonstrating that White's mental condition justified his placing him in an institution for the insane. Finally, Gordon produced White, whose physical condition after his removal from Eastern had improved dramatically. Since his admission to the State Hospital at Norristown in November, White "gained nearly fifty pounds in six months. When I took him out of here he couldn't walk without assistance, he could not arise from a chair--he can scarcely do it now. This man has not opened his mouth for six months. Dr. Richardson will tell you, as well as the report of the Commission, that he is a hopeless dement."<sup>468</sup>

The legislative committee interviewed numerous individuals associated in various capacities with the prison, including twenty-two inmates then incarcerated at Eastern. "Prisoners were designated not by their names but by numbers. From this he [Chairman Seyfert] made selections at random, and the prisoners whom he indicated by the numbers were produced in turn before the Committee."<sup>469</sup>

Chairman Seyfert promised each prisoner immunity upon delivery of his or her testimony, stating: "This is a Committee of the Legislature investigating complaints in the Penitentiary, if there are any; and if you have any complaint to make you may state it openly and frankly, as we will protect you from being punished for anything you may state truthfully."<sup>470</sup>

Despite the apparently objective selection process and the promise of protection to prisoners who testified, almost all of the inmates had nothing negative to say about the prison's management. The committee was consistent in the questions they asked each inmate who appeared to testify, inquiring about prison food, labor, exercise, cells and cell

<sup>467</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, pp. 518-20.

<sup>468</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 522.

<sup>469</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 1380.

<sup>470</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 1380.

mates, comparison of Eastern to other prisons, and prisoners' treatment by their overseers.

Even the inmates who had observed and worked with Archibald White would not criticize prison management. According to Prisoner #6458, White had fallen over and "hit his nose on the edge of the bath tub; he fell right over."<sup>471</sup> This account was confirmed and elaborated upon by Prisoner #6356. When asked how White happened to fall, Prisoner #6356 responded:

A. He was crawling up on the side of it [the bath tub] and his feet slipped and he struck his nose on the edge of the tub?(sic)

Q. Did you see him do it?

A. Yes, sir.

Q. Was his nose badly injured?

A. That I cannot tell.

Prisoner #6356 also provided the committee with information about the temperature of the water in which White had been bathed, "it was sometimes cold and sometimes warm." And when asked whether a club had been used on White and if he had been bruised, Prisoner #6356 responded: "[T]hey never had to use a club; they would pull him this way and that way to wash him."<sup>472</sup>

Not all prisoners who testified before the investigative committee, however, offered entirely favorable accounts of Eastern. Prisoner #8788 asserted that Western Penitentiary was "a palace to this place [Eastern]." When asked why, he responded: "In the first place, there is no solitary confinement. The victuals are better there in every regard. Third, there is shop work and communication with fellow prisoners; that is, there were at the time I was there."<sup>473</sup>

The Committee consistently asked each inmate about food and labor. Prisoner #6801 claimed that these aspects of prison life had been better at Baltimore and Sing Sing:

Q. How was the food?

A. That grub was better there [Baltimore].

Q. You say that it was better at Sing Sing. How do you account for it?

A. Oh, the food was a great deal better, we got a good many nice things, we got hot rolls and butter there. . .

Q. You have had some experience in the congregate system and in this system. Do you know what the congregate system is?

A. That is where they all work together? . . . Yes. In one sense it is altogether better to work in the shops. Your time passes quicker, and you are fitter to go to work when you get up; but some times you work too hard under the contract system.<sup>474</sup>

<sup>471</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 1131.

<sup>472</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 1135.

<sup>473</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, pp. 1381, 1382.

<sup>474</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, pp. 1141, 1142.

Prisoner #6583 was one of two women who testified before the committee. She had been at Eastern four years and five months, and due to be released shortly. Prisoner #6583 testified as to her mistreatment by the authorities, mistreatment that had ceased only recently:

A. Well, gentlemen, when I was down there [where?] and they rang the bell, there were two young men outside of my gate and they began to talk to me. I answered them back, and she [who?] said it wasn't just right and that the few things I said weren't altogether right. It was in the corridor. I began to pound and knock down - - - (sic) I wanted to know why she couldn't give me a good report to the Warden. So they took me down to the Insane ward and kept me for nine months. Then she came and I went back. She said I called her out of her name because she called me out of my name. I thought it was out of my name because it was through her ignorance and I didn't think she was right. Then they kept me without food for going on seven days. I didn't take any food because I didn't want it.

Q. You had some food?

A. No, I had bread and water for seven days. So then she gave me back my food. Well, now, I am down there now.

Q. Is the Matron, or whoever is in charge of you, kind to you?

A. They are kind enough now. I find them all right enough now.<sup>475</sup>

As this prisoner's responses suggest, she seems to have had difficulty remaining coherent. In fact, at one point during the inquiry, the reporter parenthetically noted that she "talk[ed] in a rapid and almost unintelligible way. Her sentences were disconnected and partly inaudible..."<sup>476</sup> Although Prisoner #6583 attempted to challenge testimonies of inmates who claimed that Eastern State authorities were benevolent toward prisoners, the circumstances of her own plight seem to have overwhelmed her and rendered her insensible.

It should not be surprising that the testimonies lack scathing criticisms of Eastern State Penitentiary and its management. These inmates probably were quite well aware of not only what they faced during this investigation, but also what awaited them upon their return to the prison. In the first place, Gordon testified before the prisoners were called to do so. Moreover, authorities from the prison were in the audience during inmates' testimonies. Word of Gordon's allegations would have traveled rapidly through the prison population; and given Cassidy's reputation for inmates to support Gordon's charges might have been hazardous. Despite the Committee's assurance of immunity to prisoners, all of these individuals would return to Eastern after they provided the Committee with the requisite information. Finally, Legislators' questions about conditions at Eastern were leading, composed to solicit positive responses about the institution from the inmates. An investigation held no protection for them once it was concluded. For only one individual, however, did these restrictions not apply--Henry Yost, ex-convict.

<sup>475</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 1444.

<sup>476</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 1445.

Henry Yost was not invited nor was he randomly selected to speak before the Legislative Investigation Committee. Rather, Yost approached the Committee and "stated that he desired to tell the Committee of how he was treated and of what was going on in the institution when he was an inmate of it." Yost also knew exactly what it would take for him to fulfill his desire to speak before the Committee. He asserted that "he had met the Chairman at the gate twice and had understood that the Chairman would send for him before the investigation closed."<sup>477</sup> Clearly Seyfert had undertaken no such endeavor. By publicly disclosing his exchange with the Chairman of the Committee, Yost threatened to compromise both Seyfert and the integrity of the investigation itself. (For a transcript of Yost's testimony, see Appendix D.)

Despite Judge Gordon's allegations and Henry Yost's first-hand experiences with the prison authorities at Eastern State, the legislative committee concluded its investigation by issuing a positive disposition toward the management of the prison. These prisoners' attempts to add their voices to the record, on the other hand, only earned them further enmity, hence perhaps a reason for their absence from the historical record. Upon completing its inquiry, the committee denounced Judge Gordon, and by extension the prisoners, for having made charges against the institution such that the investigation was necessary: "...[T]he officious hunting from cell to cell to elicit complaints from irresponsible criminals undergoing their sentences, is an abuse of the privilege of a prison visitor and a distinct offense against the interests of the Commonwealth; because it cannot fail to excite false hopes and insubordination among the convicts, which are injurious to them and subversive of all the objects for which prisons are maintained."<sup>478</sup>

---

<sup>477</sup> Anonymous, *Testimony*, p. 1803.

<sup>478</sup> Teeters and Shearer, p. 110 quoting Report of the Committee in *Journal of the Senate of Pennsylvania*, II (1897), pp. 2298-2305.

## 5d. Sidney Ware: Eastern State Artist and Statistician

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

These *Illuminated Statistics* probably would not command the attention of arts critics under “normal circumstances.” Prisoner art is by no means unusual, but this book of illuminated statistics is in that it is one of the rare and carefully preserved artifacts left by an Eastern State inmate. Between 1893 and 1895 these statistics were compiled and the illustrations were drawn by Prisoner number 5732, Sidney Ware. Ware served a life sentence at Eastern State Penitentiary, once the Court of Oyer and Terminer for Dauphin County finally decided that would be his fate in 1891. The proceedings against Ware, who was charged with and found guilty of murder, had begun in 1889. That Ware was guilty of committing murder was never contested; only the degree of the murders committed was at issue, and therefore so too was the final sentence of the court: whether or not Ware would hang. Ware’s case took almost two years, and throughout the duration of the trials his crime as well as his interest in art attracted recognition by the press.

On Saturday night, 4 May 1889, Morris Miller and Frederick Kindler were murdered “on the basement steps leading into the bar room of the Valley house in Lykens, Pennsylvania.” Sidney Ware was accused of the murders and Henry Johns was named as his accomplice.<sup>479</sup> The trial for the murders of Miller and Kindler did not begin, however, until 26 September 1889. August Bryer, who owned the Lykens Valley House, was the first person to testify. The reporter paraphrased Bryer’s testimony:

It was in his bar room that the disturbance occurred which resulted in the shooting. He said Johns, Weir and London came in his house about 10 o’clock on the evening of May 4, 1889, and drank a round of beer, but did not pay for it. After that they sat down to a table and commenced a game of euchre. Weir sat behind the card playing party with a slate in his hands drawing a picture. Weir wanted something to drink and something to eat but he refused to give it to him because he had no money. Motter, Warner, Morris and Henry Miller, Kindler, Hoffman, Daniel and Shultz came in the house about an hour later and joined the cardplayers. At 20 minutes of 12 o’clock he ordered them out on account of the lateness of the hour and invited them up for a “night cap” before they retired. He thought that there had been no ill feeling among any of the party but they insisted on remaining in the bar room to play cards had they wanted to borrow money to bet on the game. He finally succeeded in getting some of [the] men to go out and Johns then started a fight. The party in the bar room then went out on the pavement and joined the fighters. He then saw Weir fire two shots and saw Morris Miller and Kindler fall. He saw no blows being

<sup>479</sup> *Commonwealth vs. Sydney Weir and Henry Johns*, Clerk of Courts, Dauphin County, *Oyer and Terminer Docket* (Harrisburg: County Clerk of Courts, June, 1889), p. 73. Case #139-03. In case #138-03, Weir is also given the alias Ware. Thanks to Carol Arnold, of the Clerk of Courts Office, for her assistance in finding this material.

struck, except by Johns, who seemed to be very aggressive. He was sure that nobody had struck Wier, and he was positive that none of them were drunk, except London.<sup>480</sup>

Messieurs. Cowden, Daniel, Hoffman, Henry Miller, and Warner, who had been present the evening of 4 May, also testified. All of the men affirmed Ware's sobriety and that he shot Morris Miller and Frederick Kindler. Additionally, a number of other men from Lykens testified that Ware was "quiet, a good citizen, and had a good reputation."<sup>481</sup>

The next day of the trial, Ware took the stand and testified "in his own defense." Paraphrased by the reporter, Ware recounted the events of the evening providing details that the other witnesses had not referred to in their testimonies:

After drinking six glasses of beer, keeping tally in card games for the others. Kindler made a challenge to play Johns for \$10 a side. Johns wanted Weir to lend him money, but he had no money either. Words were passed and Weir wanted to go home. Succeeded in getting Johns out. (Prisoner described position.) Was dragged down the steps by the throat. "For God's sake give me a fair show." Used my strength. Felt some one feeling my hip pocket. I put my hand around and pulled out my revolver, but did not shoot until three men made a rush at me. My strength was gone and I pulled the trigger to protect myself. I received another blow on the head, and fired again. Was physically exhausted after the shooting. Went home, and remained there until I was arrested. Was taken to Bryer's saloon and placed before the two men who were shot.<sup>482</sup>

Ware's testimony differs from the others'. First, he had been struck on the head, a point no other witness raised. Second, Ware claimed to have fired the shots in self-defense, again an issue not raised by any of the other witnesses. Finally, he did not claim to have been drawing during the card game, but keeping score instead. Although this last point may seem minor, it does raise the issue as to whether or not Ware considered himself an artist.

The trial that had begun in September, 1889 still had not been resolved in 1890. On 20 March 1890, "Judge Simonton handed down a decision....overruling the motion for a new trial." Ware's attorney had challenged the verdict proclaiming his client guilty of first degree murder that had been arrived at by the jury. The Judge, however, upheld the earlier decision; although he also expressed his conviction that Ware's case would be

<sup>480</sup>“Shall He Be Hanged Or Not: The Life of Sidney Weir Hangs Upon Slender Threads,” *Harrisburg Daily Patriot*, September 27, 1889, pp. 1, 2. In the early newspaper articles, Sidney Ware's name was spelled as Weir. Thanks to Malcolm Williams for collecting this and all extant newspaper articles pertaining this case.

<sup>481</sup>“What Say You, Guilty Or Not: The Fate of Sidney Weir Now Rests with Twelve Men, *Harrisburg Daily Patriot*, September 28, 1889, p. 1.

<sup>482</sup>“What Say You,” pp. 1-2.

appealed to the Supreme Court of Pennsylvania.<sup>483</sup> The reporter chronicled Ware's response to the Judge's pronouncement:

He reviewed the testimony at great length, and said there had been a fight in the saloon, in which he became involved; that he had been abused, thrown down, was dazed, breathless, and believed he was in danger of great bodily harm, that he fired merely to protect himself, without intention of doing harm to any one. He thought that his previous character, as testified to by a number of prominent citizens of Lykens, was not a murderer at heart; that he had never done any person wrong previously; that many people in that vicinity were prejudiced against him, which was shown by one person who said that he would convict him whether he was guilty or not; that the district attorney had misconstrued the testimony in several particulars; that the "fuss" in the saloon was not a mere friendly scuffle but a fight; that the noise heard by Mr. Bateman and his wife was caused by the fight inside, and not by any scuffle on the stairway.<sup>484</sup>

Ware's methodical response to the charges and the testimonies was to no avail, however, as the Judge sentenced him "to be hanged at such time as may be fixed by the governor."

Sidney Ware was not the only person who believed he should not be hanged. On 1 December 1890 an article appeared in the *Harrisburg Patriot*, announcing that "papers are now in circulation for and against the commutation of Sidney Ware's death sentence." "Ladies...working energetically to save Ware's neck from the noose" favored commutation of the death sentence, and on the other side of the issue was an unspecified group that "desire[d] to give evidence to the pardon board that the commutation of the murderer's death sentence is not a unanimous desire of the people."<sup>485</sup> By 17 December Ware's case was before the Board of Pardons. At that hearing, Ware's attorney presented petitions and letters requesting commutation, among which "was one signed by thirty members of the bar, and another by a juror in the case named Buser. Among the letters one was from Ware's mother, who is in England, and one from Judge Simonton recommending the board to review the reasons given in the motion for a new trial." The article concluded by observing the sanguine posture of Ware's lawyers, who "expressed a belief that they would save their client's neck."<sup>486</sup> Whereas the reporter did not agree with Ware's attorneys' disposition, the attorneys' optimism proved to be justified.

---

<sup>483</sup>"Judge Simonton Hands Down An Elaborate Opinion Overruling the Motion," *Harrisburg Daily Patriot*, March, 20, 1890, p. 1.

<sup>484</sup>"Sentence of Death," *Harrisburg Daily Patriot*, March 20, 1890, p. 1.

<sup>485</sup>"For and Against Commutation," *Harrisburg Daily Patriot*, December 1, 1890.

<sup>486</sup>"Will Ware's Neck Be Save?: An Earnest Effort Is Made By His Counsel To Do So," *Harrisburg Daily Patriot*, December 17, 1890.

Sidney Ware spent twenty months in Dauphin County Prison before a final disposition in his case was issued. During the final months of his imprisonment in Dauphin County, Ware's artistic endeavors once again came to the attention of the press:

Sidney Ware's Latest Subjects.

Sidney Ware, the artist, of Dauphin county prison, has just finished two new subjects in oil, entitled "Off Naraganset Pier"--a moonlight scene--and "A Shore Sketch," a beautiful marine and landscape view combined. The sketches are both handsomely executed.<sup>487</sup>

Although at first sight the article's author appears to compliment Ware's artistic ability, closer examination of the text reveals his choice of terms to be tacitly directed at Ware's offense rather than his art work. Although Ware's artistic interests were recognized before and during imprisonment, other of his abilities were not.

Sidney Ware's attorneys finally succeeded in convincing the board of pardons to appeal to the governor to commute the death sentence; therefore he would serve a life sentence at Eastern State Penitentiary.<sup>488</sup> Once Sidney Ware arrived at Eastern State, however, nothing in the *Descriptive Register* suggests he had undertaken such an arduous journey. Nor does the *Descriptive Register* furnish any information about Ware's life before his conviction, other than that he had been born in England, he was 24 years old when he arrived at the prison, and he had been employed as a coal miner.<sup>489</sup>

Once imprisoned at Eastern State Ware only undertook the *Illuminated* project for approximately two years, between 1893 and 1895. No information is available as to why he began or ended it when he did. Ware not only illustrated the pages of the *Illuminated Statistics*, but he also compiled the available figures, and in some instances provided explication that suggest a level of critical consciousness about the predicament of the prisoner. This book of *Illuminated Statistics*, however, is of value for more than its art work alone. It and its artist embody the tensions that imprisonment symbolized.

Whether Ware compiled the statistics or copied those given to him remains unknown. Nevertheless, the choice of certain topics--illiteracy, education, degree of skill in the trades, domestic affairs, habits, cause of crime, and the nationality of inmates (figs. G1.1-1.13)--suggests on the part of the collector an interest in the sociological and economic conditions from which the men and women at Eastern had come. One only need examine the *Annual Report* for 1890, summarized elsewhere in this report, to recognize that the men and women at Eastern State came from environments where the denial of economic advantage played a considerable role in their circumstances.

<sup>487</sup>"Sidney Ware's Latest Subjects," *Harrisburg Daily Patriot*, November 29, 1890.

<sup>488</sup>Direct documentation for this assertion is not available. Rather it is based upon subsequent developments. The exact date of the governor having commuted Ware's sentence could not be found, although RG26: Commutation File for the years in question was perused.

<sup>489</sup>RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections--Eastern State Penitentiary, *Descriptive Register* (Harrisburg: Pennsylvania State Archives, 1884-95), p. 224. Microfilm #0402, Roll #3.

Sociological concepts are not the only influences evident in Ware's illuminations. Many of his illustrations derived from the popular literature of the era, images which depicted the evils of gambling, idleness, and intemperance. In this respect, Ware's illuminations upheld the tenets of penal reform which asserted vices was a certain path to ruin (fig. G1.2, G1.13). Conversely, industriousness was a favored attribute in literature, as is suggested by Ware's use of pollinating bees to illuminate a table accounting for the degree to which an inmate had acquired skills in a trade in 1895 (fig. G1.9).

More subtle, though, is Ware's criticism of prison confinement. The very act of recording this information suggests the monotony of Ware's sentence to life imprisonment at Eastern State. We cannot know with certainty that Ware chose to undertake to collect or illuminate these statistics. It seems likely, however, that he did choose the particular images used to illuminate each drawing. He used certain unmistakable symbols of convicts' oppression; such as the bars from behind which a convict mournfully gazes (fig. G1.1), or the ball and chain border for the chart listing the counties from which prisoners were sent to Eastern (fig. G1.3).<sup>490</sup>

When Sidney Ware arrived at Eastern State in 1891, he was "known" as an artist. This intelligence resulted from the portraits he painted during his imprisonment in Dauphin County while awaiting the decision whether or not to hang him for the murders he had committed. Despite the dire circumstances he confronted, these illuminated statistics suggest that Ware did not languish while he was imprisoned. Yet, Ware does not seem to have entirely accepted the tenets of penal reform, as is implied by his choice of certain illustrations that accompany the quantitative information he so meticulously recorded. The illuminated statistics by Sidney Ware serve as one instructive point of departure for exploring the tensions imprisonment at Eastern State embodied.

---

<sup>490</sup>Thanks to Linda Reese of the Pennsylvania State Archives for making available the book of *Illuminated Statistics* and special thanks to Professor Richard Waller for photographing it.

## 5e. Copper Printing Plates, 1909-14

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

One of the most unusual and mysterious collections of prisoners' images can be found in a file of Copper Printing Plates, consisting of fourteen men's portraits taken between 1909 and 1914. The pictures that were reproduced from the copper printing plates do not appear in the file of photographs of Eastern inmates, and they have not been reprinted in any of the major secondary literature on Eastern State Penitentiary. All of the inmates wore suits and ties as they first squarely faced the camera and then provided their profiles. Other than their dress, however, these men appear to have had nothing else in common. Since each man was identified by the number assigned to him upon entering Eastern State, it was possible to acquire information specific to every individual (see listing below).

The process used to capture the likeness of an individual evolved throughout the nineteenth century; it was complicated and possibly expensive. Preliminary research found the following information. A photographic image was captured onto a plate, used in the mass production of the same picture. By the middle of the century, the process involved the use of a plate of metal or glass, on which a coating of light sensitive gelatin was applied. When a photographic negative was applied, certain parts of the gelatin hardened. The basic nature of the process was that the non-hardened parts of the gelatin would swell in water. An electrotype cast was then taken from the gelatin matrix and used to print a relief image.<sup>491</sup> By 1881, the process was refined to the point that the first successful, commercial, method for creating letterpress half-tones was patented.<sup>492</sup> However, the physical process alone describes little about *why* this method was used to capture prisoners' images.

Given that less complicated forms of photography were also available and that they were used by authorities at Eastern State, the choice of these individuals for this particular form of portrait remains, in large part, a mystery. That other photographic methods were used by Eastern authorities is confirmed by the existence of three pictures taken of incoming prisoners during the same period (see attached pictures). The use of this latter method, on which an inmate's physical measurements were also included, would seem preferable as it provided the authorities with more information than the copper printing plates alone. The only information included on the copper printing plates was an inmate's assigned number.

The information provided by further investigating one man's record makes possible the deduction that these men's portraits were captured for the copper printing plates upon their arrival to serve prison sentences at Eastern. Homer Cleveland Wiggins, inmate number 6389 (see picture), was received at Eastern State Penitentiary on 21 November 1912, having been sentenced to serve between nineteen and twenty years for second degree murder. On 20 August 1913, Wiggins escaped from Eastern State. Although the

---

<sup>491</sup>Michael Twyman, *Printing 1770-1970* (London: Eyre and Spitiswoode, 1970), p. 30. Thanks to Malcolm V. Williams for researching this information.

<sup>492</sup>Twyman, p. 31.

details surrounding Wiggins' escape are not available, the record does reveal his fate. Wiggins died in Willmington (sic) on 28 September 1913. Wiggins' death while escaped from the prison, then, clearly reveals that his portrait was not captured on a copper plate for the purpose of distributing "wanted" posters. Why this process was used for these particular individuals, then, shall remain a mystery until further research is undertaken on this small but potentially promising collection.

Copper Printing Plates File, 1909-14

RG 15: Dept. of Justice, Bureau of Corrections, Eastern State Penitentiary, 14 items:

Prisoner Numbers<sup>493</sup>

B5030	B5608
B5280	B5653
B5287	B5656
B5396	B5692
B5401	B5745
B5425	B5943
B5556	B7273
B5588	B6389

#5030

Name - James Bick al Vack

Age - 25

Color - Black

County - Carbon

Crime - Burglary

2nd conviction

Sentence - 7 years

Fine 5

Date Received - 7/15/09

Date Discharged - 2/18/14

#5280

Name - Edward McCormack

Age - 24

Color - White

County - Luzerne

Crime - larceny & b.b.w.

2 convictions

Sentence - 1 - 4 years

Date Received - 2/7/10

---

<sup>493</sup>Details about each individual were acquired from Department of Justice, Bureau of Correction, Eastern State Penitentiary, Population Records, *Descriptive Books, Lists, Registers* (Harrisburg: Pennsylvania State Archives). Thanks to Sharon Gerarge and Malcolm Williams for assistance with collecting this information.

date Date Discharged - 6/26/13 - returned 9/21/13

#5287

Name - Frank Books

Age - 26

Color - Black

County - Dauphin

Crime - Larceny

4 convictions

Sentence - 9 mo to 3 yrs

Date Received' - 2/10/10

date Date Discharged - 4/20/12

#5396

Name - Edward Height al Haight al Parks

Age - 24

Color - White

County - Philadelphia

Crime - Burglary

Sentence - 2 - 10 years

2 convictions

fine - 1

Date Received - 5/17/10

date Date Discharged - 9/20/13

#5401

Name- Thomas Connelly

Age - 19

Color - White

County - Philadelphia

Crime - Forgery

Sentence - 2 yrs 6 mo - 10 yrs

2 convictions

fine - 1

Date Received - 5/24/10

date Date Discharged- 9/20/13

? pardoned 11/22/21

#5425

Name - George Davis al Downs al Thos. Smith

Age - 44

Color - White

County - Philadelphia

Crime - Larceny from person

Sentence - 1 - 5 years

Date Received - 6/14/10

date Date Discharged - 9/20/13  
returned - 8/12/14  
died - 3/16/15

#5556

Name - Frederick Robinson  
Age - 24  
Color - White  
County - Delaware  
Crime - assault & intent to rape  
Sentence - 2 yrs - 8 yrs  
2 convictions  
fine - 20  
Date Received - 10/18/10  
date Date Discharged - 9/29/13

#5588

Name - Milton Taylor al Tomlinson  
Age - 28  
Color - White  
County - York  
Crime - larceny & R. S. G.  
Sentence - 9 mos to 3 years  
Date Received - 11/14/10  
date Date Discharged - 2/29/12  
1/17/3

#5608

Name - Harvey al. Robert al. Howard Witman  
Age - 45  
County - Lebanon  
Crime - Larceny  
Sentence - 9 months to 3 years  
Date Received - 12/8/10  
date Date Discharged - 4/19/13 - Time Out 6/17/14

#5653

Name - Edward Betts  
Age - 30  
Color - White  
County - Lycoming  
Crime - Break & enter freight car  
Sentence - 1 - 4 years  
2 convictions  
fine - 100  
Date Received - 1/25/11

date Date Discharged - 11/26/13

#5656

Name - Edward Reese

Age - 36

Color - White

County - York

Crime - assault & battery - aggravated assault

Sentence - 1 - 5 years

1st conviction

fine - 1

Date Received - 1/27/11

date Date Discharged - 10/22/12

#5692

Name - Eugene Butler al Wilson al Gleason

Age - 20

Color - White

County - Chester

Crime - larceny

Sentence - 9 mos - 3 yrs

2nd conviction

fine - 2.5

Date Received - 3/6/11

date Date Discharged - 12-21-12

#5745

Name - Charles H. Cadow

Age - 22

Color - White

County - Montour

Crime - burglary

Sentence - 1 - 5 yrs

1st conviction

fine - .06

Date Received - 4/13/11

Date Discharged - 1/27/ 14

#5943

Name - Blair Hastings al Blaire al Halston

Age - 22

Color - White

County - Cumberland

Crime - larceny

Sentence - 9 mos - 3 years

2 convictions

Date Received - 11/17/11  
Date Discharged - 6/11/14

#6263

Name - Frank Walker al Chas. Taylor al Livingston  
Age - 39  
Color - White  
County - Philadelphia  
Crime - intent to steal  
Sentence - 6 - 8yrs 1 mo  
5 convictions  
fine - 1  
Date Received - 8/14/12  
Date Discharged - 8/28/18  
Escaped - 8/20/13 - returned 9/4/13

#6389

Name - Homer Cleveland Wiggins  
Age - 17  
Color - White  
County - Philadelphia  
Crime - murder 2nd degree  
Sentence - 19-20 years  
Date Received - 11/2/12  
Escaped - 8/20/13  
Died in Willmington (sic) - 9/28/13

## 5f. Sidebar: "A Tale of a Walled Town," 1921

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

Canio the Tenth  
 Slow fades the day into the night;  
*Toll slowly!*  
 And slower still returns the light  
 That never is but halfway bright.

For us no dawn-bird sounds his horn;  
 Nor matin-song of lark upborne,  
 Doth tell us of the radiant morn  
 That's born anew.

There's but the clang of iron wards,  
 That pierce the heart as sharpened swords,  
 And weave their harsh, dissonant chords,  
 Our dreaming through.

The day is welcome, though it bring  
*Toll Slowly!*  
 Nor good, nor ill, nor anything,  
 Save surcease from that brood that cling  
 Beneath the midnight's sable wing,

And sit beside our heavy bed,  
 Until the morning dawn in red,  
 Recalling that was done and said  
 In lawless mood.

For always when God's lamps are lit,  
 What sandess doth upon us sit,  
 Who watch the bird of darkness flit  
 Through Solitude.

Knowing that never home-lamps burn  
*Toll Slowly*  
 For us; nor any fond hearts year  
 For us, who do no more return.

O bitter 'tis to lie forgot  
 Of humankind, and friendly thought,  
 The while both soul and body rot  
 A wall behind!

The excerpt from this poem captures the melancholy of one prisoner's life. Prisoner B8266 had been sentenced to Eastern State in 1916. Although the state stripped him of his name when he was sentenced to serve a minimum of ten and a maximum of thirteen years in prison, it did not do so permanently. William Stanley Braithwaite was instrumental in publishing B8266's book of poetry, and thereby returning to him part of his identity. In undertaking to publish the book, Braithwaite declared that "A Walled Town deserves to be famous."<sup>494</sup> Apparently it never achieved that status, as it now can be found in only a very few repositories.

Braithwaite, who visited Rea while the latter was incarcerated at Eastern State Penitentiary, explains some of the circumstances which led to Rea's long-term imprisonment there:

In this narrative B. 2866 tells the story of a man's life, the pitiful childhood, the rudderless youth, the love that came with manhood for the woman who became the evil star of his destiny. For this woman, through his passion for her, the man rifled the costly possessions of others to satisfy her rapacious hunger for luxuries...

Apprehended for his thefts he was sent to prison for seven years, and on being released returned to find his wife another man's mistress. Then it was, the poem relates, he committed the deed for which he is now paying the penalty.<sup>495</sup>

Braithwaite's account, however, conflicts with the Eastern State record of inmate B8266. It would seem that Braithwaite chose to exercise prudence in electing not to disclose certain aspects of B8266's identity. Braithwaite stated: "I cannot give his real name, though I know it, and there are some facts about his life I cannot reveal, though the knowledge of them has explained for me a good many things in the poem."<sup>496</sup> The identity of B8266, Clarence Alexander Rea, was perhaps best left concealed since he had worked as a magazine writer before conviction and sentencing to Eastern State. As Braithwaite indicated, Rea had been in prison prior to this sentence; but the record indicates that he spent eighteen months, not seven years, at Huntingdon for larceny. Braithwaite also described B8266 as

---

<sup>494</sup>B. 8266, \_\_\_\_\_ Penitentiary, *A Tale of a Walled Town and Other Verses* (Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1921), p. 14. Courtesy: Library Company of Philadelphia. Thanks to Philip Lapsansky for bringing this publication to the author's attention. Why Braithwaite, an African American literary giant, visited Rea, a white convict, while the latter was incarcerated at Eastern is not known. Braithwaite does not mention the basis for their encounter, nor is there any mention of his visit to the Philadelphia prison in one of the more recent anthologies of Braithwaite's work. Cf.: Philip Butcher, *The William Stanley Braithwaite Reader* (Ann Arbor: University of Michigan, 1972).

<sup>495</sup>*Ibid.*, pp. 11-12.

<sup>496</sup>B.8266, p. 8.

married, but that description is also contradicted in the *Descriptive Register* (see attached).<sup>497</sup>

---

<sup>497</sup>Department of Justice, Bureau of Correction, Eastern State Penitentiary, Population Records, *Descriptive Books, Lists, Registers, 1915-16* (Harrisburg: Pennsylvania State Archives).

## 6. Prison Labor, 1866-1923

Finn Hornum

Although labor agitation against convict labor began as early as 1823, when the mechanics of New York City petitioned the state legislature to abolish the competition of prison labor, it continued with ever-increasing intensity throughout the nineteenth and early twentieth century and, after the Civil War, the pressures on the state legislatures resulted in restrictive contract labor laws throughout the country. The severe depressions in the mid-seventies and eighties spurred on agitation from both manufacturers and free labor. At the same time, the factory system in the penitentiaries was no longer profitable. In addition, investigations of the contract system had revealed that it led to severe disciplinary problems. In Sing Sing, for example, Warden Hubbell described how the contractors had received permits to give prisoners tobacco, medicines, and various food delicacies. Eventually, this resulted in an exchange of contraband items between the foremen and the inmates, with those prisoners without resources having to engage in exploitative overtime work.<sup>498</sup>

While restrictions were imposed on the kind of labor permitted (by prohibiting the use of power machinery) and on the amount of goods that might be produced, the major criticisms focused on the contract labor system. There was considerable debate, however, about what type of system should replace it. The leader of the reformatory movement, Zebulon Brockway, proposed the adoption of a piece-price scheme to provide incentives for reformation. John Altgeld felt that the major reasons for the lack of productivity in prisons were its involuntariness and lack of wages for work done. He suggested that convicts should be paid wages nearly equal to current wages in the free market and then charged with the total expense of their upkeep. The surplus would then be placed to the convict's credit to help support family and dependents while he/she was incarcerated. The time of discharge would also be tied to the extent of surplus earnings attained.<sup>499</sup> But such radical proposals were unacceptable to prison authorities in the more conservative states. The piece-price system was strongly opposed, for example, by Warden Michael Cassidy of Eastern State Penitentiary, where the separate system of confinement at hard labor still used the traditional handicrafts methods in individual cells, which excluded the possibility of factory-type production.<sup>500</sup>

In 1887 the Federal Government, under Democratic political control, sent a clear signal regarding contract labor by abolishing the system for federal prisoners in all institutions. Many states soon followed suit with anticontract legislation. Ohio, New Jersey and Illinois abolished the contract system, went temporarily over to the piece-price system and eventually adopted a state account plan. New York prohibited future renewal of contracts and its Fassett Law (1889) endorsed the piece-price and state account alternatives. In 1894 the Empire state passed a constitutional amendment, which

<sup>498</sup>Fredrick H. Wines, "Historical Introduction," in Charles R. Henderson, *Prison Reform*. (1910). New York: Russell Sage Foundation. p. 9

<sup>499</sup>John Altgeld, *Our Penal Machinery and its Victims*. (1886) (1884). Chicago: A.C. McClurg and Company. pp. 95-135

<sup>500</sup>McKelvey, *Op. Cit.*, p. 119

completely abolished both the contract and piece-price alternatives and implemented the state-use system in all state prisons. Massachusetts went completely over to the state-use system before the turn of the century and it was this system that won federal approval through the strong endorsement by the United States Industrial Commission in 1900. In the other Northeastern and Midwestern states the prison labor system adopted depended upon the extent of labor/ business agitation and the political control in the state legislatures, with Republican legislators generally opposed to any interference with the prison labor system, the Democrats maintaining an anti-contract approach. The Western states, for the most part, continued the territorial prohibition against contract labor and experimented either with state account or the lease-system.<sup>501</sup>

In Pennsylvania, the first great victory for free labor came in the act of June 13, 1883, which abolished contract convict labor in all state and county penal institutions in Pennsylvania. As soon as the existing contracts expired, all inmates were to be employed in behalf of the state and to be paid wages equal to the amount of their gross earnings minus costs of trial, board, lodging and clothing. Later the same month, the legislature decreed, in the act of June 20, 1883, that all goods made in penal institutions and sold in Pennsylvania were to be marked with the words, "convict made," and the name of the institution. In 1891 the eight-hour day was also introduced in all penal institutions.<sup>502</sup> It was, however, the 1897 Muehlbronner Act that had the most wide-ranging and, from the prison authorities' point of view, most disastrous effects.

Under this act, Pennsylvania completely prohibited the use of power machinery in its prisons and left the state without a viable alternative, except for the traditional handicrafts produced in the separate cells. The act also restricted the number of prisoners employed in manufacture of brooms, brushes, and hollow-ware to five percent of the institutional population. Only ten percent were to be employed in the manufacture of any other kind of goods, wares, articles, or things manufactured elsewhere in the state, except for mats and matting, for which manufacturing was permitted by twenty percent of the inmates.<sup>503</sup>

While the acts of 1883 and 1891 disrupted the industrial system at Western Penitentiary, which had changed over to the contract system in 1870, the Muehlbronner Act affected Eastern as well. In the annual reports of 1897 and 1898 the inspectors complained bitterly about the restrictions.

There could never be placed on a statute-book more monstrous legislation than this. It is a disgrace to the intelligence of the Nineteenth Century. Every prisoner should be compelled to work - to work hard for eight or ten hours every day. It would produce greater reformation in the character of the prisoners than all other means combined. This Act produced a strange contradiction. Every prisoner sent to the Eastern Penitentiary is condemned by the law to solitary

<sup>501</sup>Klein, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 261-264; McKelvey, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 115-128

<sup>502</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 249

<sup>503</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 250

confinement at hard labor, and yet this act forbids putting ninety per centum of those thus sentenced to any labor whatever.<sup>504</sup>

The effects on prison industries in Pennsylvania were indeed as predicted and the problem of idleness pervaded the system. Barnes, quoting statistics by E. Stagg Whitin, contends that out of a total of 2,900 able-bodied male prisoners nation-wide in 1909, 2,073 were listed from Pennsylvania. The employment trends at Eastern State Penitentiary during this entire period is shown below and indicates the seriousness of the problem as well.<sup>505</sup>

---

<sup>504</sup>Quoted in Barnes (1927), p. 251

<sup>505</sup>Barnes (1927), p. 251

Table: Prison Industries at Eastern State Penitentiary 1865-1913 (Source: Harry E. Barnes, The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania, (1927) pp. 226-230 and Annual Reports)

Year	Weaving Spinning	Shoe- making	Woodwork Chairmaking	Cane Seating	Cigar Making	Stocking Weaving	Jobbing (Misc.)	Idle
1866 <sup>506</sup>	54	68	9	98				108
1867	45	93	6	75				54
1868	67	65	1	46				56
1869	51	68	7	74				80
1870	36	90	11	69				80
1871	43	84	6	47				41
1872	52	115	8	31				88
1873 <sup>507</sup>	40	121	18	101	27		88	235
1874	40	213	17	119	35		118	184
1875	43	351	40	178	64		40	175
1876	49	297	44	122	76		80	296
1877	55	237	8	59	90		173	235
1878	60	263	1	130	44		141	326
1879	35	330		100	50	175	138	152
1880	62	173		79	41	236	158	154
1881	80	133	2	84	12	200	106	238
1882	35	154		92	39	226	117	223
1883	5	111		84	53	271	112	238
1884	10	107		71	25	334	232	158
1885	10	111	3	10	35	335	250	214
1886	6	111	3	63	31	323	213	155
1887	10	114	3	63	27	401	129	107
1888	10	40	4			303	130	462
1889	10	36	2	40	4	308	201	277
1890	11	52		43		319	130	291
1891	10	44		51	10	264	127	296
1892	7	44		59	3	33	75	766
1893		24		81		69	124	795
1894	11	23					91	1156
1895		36		61			146	1024
1896	10	24		52			101	879

<sup>506</sup>1861-72 statistics refer to occupations assigned to prisoners *received* in that particular year. The Annual Report of 1866 (issued March, 1867) shows different numbers than those given by Barnes. It is possible that this was the actual occupational distribution of the resident population. These incomplete numbers are: 108 weaving, 169 shoemaking, 21 woodworking, 128 caning, 20 making and mending clothing (all women) and unknown numbers winding yarn, shoefitting, chairmaking, and jobbing; 30 were listed as idle.

<sup>507</sup>Starting in 1873 the annual reports include the occupational distribution of the resident population - *not* those received. Discrepancies still found when compared to annual reports: Annual Report of 1880 gives the labor census as follows: 70 weaving, 381 shoemaking, 77 women's shoemaking, 31 woodworking, 82 caning, 140 weaving stockings, 46 woolpicking, 7 smiths, 16 women sewing on prison work and 201 idle.

Year	Weaving Spinning	Shoe- making	Woodwork Chairmaking	Cane Seating	Cigar Making	Stocking Weaving	Jobbing (Misc.)	Idle
1897	5	32		72	5		91	960
1898 <sup>508</sup>	10	22		73	5		60	908
1899	10	28		51	5		53	896
1900	8	27		53	4		54	716
1901	8	20		45	5		47	770
1902		17		71	7	53	164	630
1903	18	24		55	18	76	581	270
1904	15	34		62	31	196	362	386
1905	18	33		68	28	96	428	388
1906	18	30		71	25	98	298	551
1907	18	19		92	17	98	376	836
1908	20	25		98	15	114	460	692
1909-11	No Information Available							
1912 <sup>509</sup>	6	15		28	18	151		177
1913	9	17		44	20	210		211

Were other alternatives possible under this restrictive convict labor legislation? The reformatory system, begun at Elmira in 1876, provided a possible substitute; the establishment of a formal system of industrial or vocational training, ostensibly one of the major aims of labor of the founders of the Pennsylvania system.

The work program in the reformatories represented a major shift in emphasis. Whatever system of prison labor was followed in the penitentiaries, it had been performed for the benefit of the government. At Elmira two prison industries, brush-making and hollow-ware manufacturing, were initially introduced on a public-account basis and operated profitably, but when the New York state legislature shifted to contract labor and soon thereafter outlawed all productive work in prisons and reformatories, Superintendent Brockway, who was well aware of the complaints of free labor, was ready with a new system based upon the argument that work at Elmira was for the good of the inmate to help him adjust socially. Accordingly, he established workshops for "vocational training" and, by the turn of the century, thirty-four major trades were represented in that institution.<sup>510</sup> In fact, a number of reformatory wardens were actively involved in lobbying for changes in the reformatory and prison labor systems. In the early 1880s, Brockway was influential during the New York prison labor investigations in advancing the principles of industrial instruction introduced at Elmira and Superintendent Frank Moore of Rahway Reformatory in New Jersey was responsible for framing a bill which

<sup>508</sup>In 1898 the effects of restrictive prison labor legislation enacted in 1897 can be clearly seen. In addition to "jobbing" the following were listed separately and included in the "Jobbing/Misc." category: Brushmaking (78 in 1903, 79 in 1904), mats (20 in 1903) and "apprentices", possibly emphasizing vocational training to avoid restrictions, as had been done in reformatories, (213 in 1903, 142 in 1907 and 123 in 1908)

<sup>509</sup>The 1912-16 data are based on in-prison occupations of those *discharged* during that period.

<sup>510</sup>Z.R. Brockway, *Fifty Years of Prison Service*. (1969) (1912). Montclair, NJ: Patterson-Smith. pp. 229, 232, 297, 360

abolished contract labor and established a prison labor commission to supervise all penal and reformatory industries in that state.<sup>511</sup> While Pennsylvania's reformatory, the Huntingdon Industrial Reformatory, opened in 1889, did indeed introduce an efficient system of manual training, it was not as successful in avoiding the effects of labor laws as Elmira and the two penitentiaries were not very favorably disposed toward the reformatory philosophy and principles.

The table above also illustrates the shift in institutional occupations. Shoemaking continued as an important job assignment until the end of the 1880s, when the handicraft-method of making shoes could no longer compete with the machinery assisted manufacturing in the free market. Woodworking and chair-making, which had experienced a slight revival in the 1870s, all but died out in the 1880s and disappeared by 1890. Caneseating manufacturing fluctuated, reaching its height in the 1870s, but employing only fifty to eighty men fairly continuously until the implementation of the state-use system in 1915. A new industry, cigar-making was introduced in 1873, but never employed a large number of inmates. It was the introduction of the manufacturing of hosiery - "stocking weaving" - that employed the largest number of prisoners after its introduction in the seventies and, although it was "wholly wiped out as a result of the 'panic' of 1893, it was reintroduced in 1902 and remained until 1916 the most important of the institutional industries."<sup>512</sup>

The difficult prospects for prison labor did not diminish until the legislature, on July 25, 1913, passed an act authorizing the governor to appoint a commission to study the labor situation. This Penal Commission on the Employment and Compensation of Prisoners consisted of several prominent individuals, including a national expert on prison labor, Professor Louis N. Robinson and Albert H. Votaw of the Pennsylvania Prison Society, which participated actively in the investigation of the existing conditions in the state and county prisons. Their recommendations, which were for the most part enacted into law on June 1, 1915, included the following reforms: (1) the employment of inmates under the state use system at Eastern Penitentiary, Western Penitentiary, and the Pennsylvania Industrial Reformatory at Huntingdon, (2) the establishment of the administrative structure to implement the state-use system, (3) the purchase of a farm property to be used in connection with Eastern Penitentiary, and (4) the modification of the existing wage system in the three state institutions.<sup>513</sup>

This act repealed the old limitations on the proportion of inmates to be employed in various industries and imposed the eight-hour workday. State -use meant that all labor should "be for the purpose of the manufacture and production of supplies for said institutions, or for the Commonwealth or for any county thereof, or for any public institution owned, managed, and controlled by the Commonwealth."<sup>514</sup> It also included manufacture of building materials for state institutions and roads and for the purpose of industrial training. The system was administered by a three-member Prison Labor

<sup>511</sup>Brockway, *Op. Cit.*, p. 233; Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, p. 210

<sup>512</sup>Barnes (1927), p. 225

<sup>513</sup>Barnes (1927), pp. 252-254

<sup>514</sup>Barnes (1927), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 254-255

Commission, constituted by one member from each of the governing boards of the two state penitentiaries and the reformatory. The Commission was authorized to determine the industries and provide proper tools and machinery and was in charge of all sales. It was also responsible for setting inmate wages which, depending upon the value of the labor and the "willingness, industry and good conduct of the prisoners," within the specified limited of ten to fifty cents per day.<sup>515</sup>

Unfortunately, the legislation failed to make the state-use system mandatory and imposed no obligations upon public institutions to purchase the products of prison labor, only resorting to free market procurement when these goods were not available. While the Commission employed about one hundred inmates in the making of shoes and hosiery under the state-use criteria at Eastern, this did not go very far toward alleviating the idleness.<sup>516</sup>

As in the earlier period, it is possible to locate the most productive industry and to calculate the total yearly earnings from Barnes' statistics derived from the annual reports. The chart on the following page illustrates these trends.

---

<sup>515</sup>Barnes (1927), p. 255

<sup>516</sup>Barnes (1927), pp. 256-257

Year	Total Earnings	Most Profitable Industry:	Amount
1866	\$ 21,428	Cane-Seating	\$ 8,729
1867	26,722	Cane-Seating	9,665
1868	24,989	Cane-Seating	9,219
1869	31,260	Cane-Seating	10,730
1870	26,000	Cane-Seating	8,891
1871	22,332	Shoemaking	8,244
1872	No Information Available		
1873	20,497	Shoemaking	8,534
1874	23,085	Shoemaking	8,137
1875	17,497	Shoemaking	8,041
1876	25,954	Shoemaking	9,795
1877	22,898	Shoemaking	7,427
1878	21,557	Shoemaking	7,940
1879	29,088	Shoemaking	15,998
1880	37,238	Shoemaking	26,866
1881	62,207	Hosiery	24,875
1882	48,830	Hosiery	19,346
1883	53,259	Hosiery	22,569
1884	56,332	Hosiery	25,772
1885	54,024	Hosiery	31,323
1886	63,407	Hosiery	36,446
1887	63,657	Hosiery	37,167
1888	60,269	Hosiery	34,074
1889	47,660	Hosiery	28,240
1890	55,001	Hosiery	35,417
1891	49,369	Hosiery	31,525
1892	41,117	Hosiery	21,970
1893	33,989	Hosiery	15,639
1894	20,273	Hosiery	6,386
1895	17,742	Hosiery	4,996
1896	15,324	Cane-Seating	3,889
1897	17,336	Cane-Seating	5,190
1898	19,593	Cane-Seating	6,478
1899	20,830	Hosiery	8,185
1900	20,185	Hosiery	6,132
1901	17,649	Cane-Seating	7,995
1902	20,032	Cane-Seating	7,651
1903	15,332	Cane-Seating	7,200
1904	20,667	Hosiery	10,257
1905	18,991	Hosiery	11,400
1906	21,291	Hosiery	11,480
1907	No Information Available		
1908	23,753	Hosiery	16,231
1909	28,007	Hosiery	23,361
1910	20,192	Hosiery	13,529
1911	20,417	Hosiery	12,928
1912	30,626	Hosiery	22,586
1913	30,304	Hosiery	22,342
1914	32,887	Hosiery	24,878
1915	43,389	Hosiery	36,598

## § IIC. Redefinition, 1923-1970

### 1. Eastern State Penitentiary during the Rehabilitation Era, 1923-1970

Finn Hornum

The opposition to the philosophies of the reformatory movement and the "new penology" of the "progressives" in the late decades of the 19th and the first two decades of the 20th century had left Eastern State Penitentiary well behind other Pennsylvania state institutions and much of the rest of the country. The bankruptcy of the separate system, legally abandoned in 1913 after being a fiction for more than forty years, could have been dealt with by implementing some of these new ideas, but ideological resistance among the institution's managers coupled with the difficulties of adapting to a congregate system in an antiquated physical plant, dealing with overcrowding, and an almost hopeless labor situation prevented change. Such scholars as Barnes and Teeters further agree that the penological developments of the 1920s, 1930s and 1940s, the beginning of the so-called "era of rehabilitation," largely bypassed Eastern State due to the apathy connected with the constantly anticipated closing of the institution and its replacement by the facility at Graterford.

In a 1959 journal article Francis Allen outlined the basic assumptions underlying "the rehabilitative ideal", the rise of which, he stated, has been the common theme in the administration of criminal justice in the last fifty years. These assumptions, which have dominated theoretical and scholarly inquiry with the ascendancy of the behavioral and social sciences, can be briefly summarized as follows: (1) Human behavior is a product of antecedent causes which can be discovered through scientific investigation, (2) such knowledge makes possible the scientific control of human behavior, and (3) therapeutic measures derived from these findings should be employed on convicted offenders in order to change their future behavior in a law-abiding and conforming direction.<sup>517</sup>

By the end of World War II this rehabilitative ideal had become the major objective of corrections. It has been suggested that the rehabilitation philosophy is the result of the confluence of two historical movements, the ascendancy of democracy with its view of the perfectibility of human nature and the development of the behavioral sciences.<sup>518</sup> . It was the increasing use of the indeterminate sentence, which brought clinicians to the prisons. This sentencing mode, although it had varied manifestations in different jurisdictions and rarely achieved the aim of complete indeterminacy, called for individual attention to the offender. It spurred on the development of clinical classification schemes which would diagnose the prisoner's "illness" and motivated the design of appropriate treatment modalities to "cure" him/her. Although case studies of criminals in prisons had been started by such pioneers as Dr. William Healy, Dr. Bernard Glueck, Dr. W. T. Root and Dr. W. J. Ellis during the early part of the century, it was after World War II that the various professions were given a major role to play in the nation's state prisons. They

<sup>517</sup>Francis A. Allen, "Legal Values and the Rehabilitative Ideal," in Richard Quinney (Ed.), *Crime and Justice in Society*. (1969) (1959). Boston: Little, Brown and Co. p. 449

<sup>518</sup>Fogel, *Op. Cit.*, p. 50

entered the renamed "correctional" institutions with a vengeance. They came from social work, psychiatry, psychology, education, medicine and the clergy and insisted on becoming a significant and influential segment in the institutional environment.<sup>519</sup>

These developments were slow to become accepted in Pennsylvania. It was not until the creation of the reorganized Bureau of Correction in 1953, that the potential for bringing Pennsylvania in line with such progressive states as California existed. In 1954 the venerable Eastern State Penitentiary became two institutions. (The following text is based primarily on the personal recollections of the author, who served as researcher and staff developer for the American Foundation and, later, as a consultant to the warden of the institution between 1963 and 1970)

The Eastern Diagnostic and Classification Center, headed by Director John Shearer, acted as the central reception and classification unit for all offenders sentenced to state prison sentences in the eastern part of the state. As was true in other states with centralized classification schemes, convicted offenders would initially be committed to EDCC for diagnostic study and classification and a Central Classification Committee would then determine the appropriate institution, where they would serve their time. The central classification process, which typically lasted four to eight weeks, involved the inmate in interviews with specialized staff hired for this purpose and, based on their reports, a "Classification Summary" was prepared and presented to the Committee. At EDCC there were interviews with reception and identification clerks to determine the facts and circumstances surrounding the instant criminal offense(s) and the inmate's prior criminal record; with the physician and his staff to identify medical and dental problems; with the educational staff for verification of school records and academic testing; with the caseworkers for the preparation and verification of a complete social and personal history; with a vocational director to verify work history and current skills and aptitudes; with the psychologists for personality testing and a clinical interview; and, if deemed appropriate, with a psychiatrist to deal with any apparent mental illness.

At the Classification Committee meeting, chaired by the Director of EDCC and attended by representatives from the "clinical" departments, from the parole board, and from the custodial staff, the classification summaries were reviewed and the inmates called in for a brief interview. After an inmate had left the room, the committee discussed the case and made a decision as to future institutional commitment. This decision was then submitted to the Bureau for approval and arrangements were made to transfer the inmate to the sentencing institution. In 1954, the committee could recommend to keep the individual at SCIPHA (the State Correctional Institution at Philadelphia), which was now the "receiving" institution at Eastern, or to transfer him to one of the following state correctional institutions: Pittsburgh, Huntingdon, Rockview, Graterford, or Camp Hill. The latter was still used primarily for juveniles and immature young, adult offenders. Women offenders were committed directly to the State Correctional Institution at Muncy. In 1960, the State Correctional Institution at Dallas, originally designed to serve defective delinquents, was opened and added to the institutional alternatives.

---

<sup>519</sup>Fogel, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 50-55; Bartollas and Miller, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 28-30

During the early 1960s the issue of closing Eastern's outmoded plant again came up for debate. The Bureau of Correction, with the support of several state legislators and prison reformers, began to consider plans for the construction of a new state correctional facility in Philadelphia to replace Eastern. With the assistance of the American Foundation Studies in Correction (later renamed as Institute of Correction), an independent organization founded in the memory of Judge Curtis Bok and funded by the Edward Bok fortune, a taskforce of criminal justice professionals, academic penologists, and prison reformers was brought together to study the problem and draw up a conceptual design for the new institution.

There was considerable debate about the desirability and feasibility of tearing down the old physical plant or to leave it, at least partially, intact as a historical monument. The plans to build a new institution in Philadelphia were never implemented, but a gradual phase-out was approved. The Foundation's directors, initially Dr. Clyde Sullivan, a clinical psychologist with correctional experience in California and, later, Mr. Frank Loveland, formerly Assistant Director of the U.S. Bureau of Prisons and one of the national experts in classification, hired several young criminologists to research the system and to provide technical assistance to the Bureau at EDCC-SCIPHA as the phase-out of the facility developed.

At this time the population incarcerated in the eight state institutions was around 7,000 but declining. While most institutions were operating below capacity, there were serious problems with overcrowding at the EDCC section of Eastern. Central classification procedures moved very slowly and there was a dire need for additional, and better qualified, staff to expedite the diagnostic process. With the retirement of the center's first director, John Shearer, the head psychologist at Graterford, Dr. John Barbash, was brought to EDCC to deal with these needs. American Foundation staff conducted a survey of the process and suggested numerous staff and procedural changes to the Bureau. Dr. Joseph F. Mazurkiewicz was brought in from Delaware as the new Director of EDCC (he later became Director of Treatment Services and the last warden at Eastern) and he hired and began an intensive training program of several additional caseworkers, psychologists, and teachers. Through the active collaboration between Bureau management, EDCC-SCIPHA personnel and the technical assistance of the American Foundation the classification process was improved both quantitatively and qualitatively. An orientation group counseling program, group therapy sessions for sentenced inmates, and a pre-release program were implemented. In-service training of both the social work and psychology departments were carried out and further staff development, through the use of student interns and scholarship assistance to staff wanting to complete a higher degree, were provided. During the last five years of its existence, the State Correctional Institution in Philadelphia became, for the first time in its history, a rehabilitation or treatment-oriented facility with a high level of staff motivation and morale.

This development was fully in tune with the changing philosophy within the Bureau's central office. A new Deputy Commissioner for Operations, Allyn Sielaff, who was a lawyer with a strongly liberal penological philosophy, was assigned the task of

completing the closing of Eastern and facilitate the transfer of both staff and inmates to Graterford. When Sielaff became Commissioner in 1970, many of the Bureau's regulations were revised to reflect a more humanistic orientation in the treatment of prisoners and community corrections, in the form of furloughs, work and educational release, and community treatment facilities, became the main focus of a reintegration philosophy. Both the clinical and custodial staff, who had been at Eastern, became important players in the state-wide implementation of this philosophy and came to occupy management positions throughout the Pennsylvania correctional system.

## 2. Governance, 1954-1970

Finn Hornum

During the early years following World War II a new pattern of prison governance emerged in several states. The earlier system, where the wardens of the individual prisons had reported administratively to the central government of the state through a board of trustees or a board of control, which might also have oversight responsibility for other state agencies, began to disappear. The President's Commission on Law Enforcement and the Administration of Justice found, in its 1965 survey of state correctional institutions, that a centralized administration of adult correctional facilities prevailed in all but three jurisdictions. Only thirteen states actually vested administration in a separate department of corrections, while 34 states used a multi-functional central agency to house its correctional administration.<sup>520</sup> Some states, for example New York and California, centralized correctional operations under a separate state department. Others, such as Wisconsin, Ohio, Minnesota, New Jersey and Washington, grouped all state-operated institutions, including mental health facilities, children's homes, juvenile reform schools, and adult prisons, under a single department. In New Jersey, for example, there was a Department of Institutions and Agencies and the prisons came under that department's Division of Corrections.

The greater emphasis on rehabilitation and treatment also produced new organizational arrangements within the correctional system as a whole. A few states, notably California, began to adopt what has been called a "differentiated" system. Based on the assumption that criminality can be diagnosed and treated and locating the multiple causes of crime in psychological or sociological factors, differentiation of appropriate treatments is needed. Thus, the inmate population must be grouped, i.e. diagnosed and classified, according to amenability to specific treatment modalities and housed in institutions specializing in the appropriate technique. Classification by age, type of offense, clinical diagnosis, length of sentence, and geography has typically been utilized as a basis for such institutional and/or program assignments. The system's goals become the optimal utilization of people-changing resources and such resources are allocated to the professional staff. The central administrative agency must play a strong and proactive role as it is responsible for diagnosing, planning and coordinating the use of resources. Professionals, especially psychologists, doctors and social workers, constitute the group in control within the institutional structure.<sup>521</sup>

Such developments came relatively late to the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. In 1944 Governor Edward Martin appointed a commission to study the problems in the penal system. The Ashe Commission, headed by Stanley Ashe, who had been warden at Western State Penitentiary since 1924 and was a nationally recognized penologist, recommended a unified correctional system for the Commonwealth, reflecting the thinking of such academics as Harry Elmer Barnes. These recommendations were not

---

<sup>520</sup>President's Commission on Law Enforcement and Administration of Justice, *Task Force Report: Corrections*. (1967). Washington D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office. pp. 177-184

<sup>521</sup>Steele and Jacobs, *Op. Cit.*, pp. 193-198.

acted upon for another ten years and it was to be the crisis precipitated by the escapes and riots in 1952-53, that finally changed the system.

On November 30, 1952 nine inmates made a mass escape from Western State Penitentiary by overpowering the guards. When these inmates were indicted in January, 1953 rioting broke out at the Pittsburgh and Rockview institutions. At Pittsburgh, guards were held hostage and fire was set in the license tag factory as the state police surrounded the institution. At Rockview no less than 575 inmates were involved. While the disturbances were quickly settled by negotiations, the warden of Western was fired and a captain in the state police, James M. Monroney, was made acting warden for the next two years. The governor appointed Major General Jacob Devers (Ret.) to conduct an investigation of the causes of the riots and, within a short time, the Devers Committee identified seven major causes and made twenty-eight recommendations to deal with the problems. Since the causes included such problems as inadequate financial support for corrections, the employment of sub-standard correctional personnel, the lack of professional leadership and political domination and motivation of management, the committee suggested the establishment of a separate Bureau of Correction, headed by a Commissioner, within the Department of Justice and advocated the integration of all correctional institutions and two central classification centers under this new administration.

The legislature finally acted expeditiously. Effective September 1, 1953 the Bureau of Correction and its organizational structure were established and most of the Devers Committee recommendations were authorized. The new Bureau was headed by Commissioner Arthur T. Prasse, at the time the Superintendent of the Camp Hill institution, and he was to be assisted by a Deputy Commissioner for Treatment and a Deputy Commissioner for Operations. During the next two years Commissioner Prasse implemented the remaining recommendations by centralizing management in the Bureau's office at Camp Hill, establishing two Correctional Diagnostic and Classification Centers (WDCC at Western and EDCC at Eastern), changing the governance of Rockview and Graterford from two "branch" institutions to autonomous units, and beginning a more systematic program of training personnel. By 1955 the remaining powers of the board of trustees were abolished by Governor Leader. All facilities became "State Correctional Institutions" and all wardens became "Superintendents." Guards now became "Correctional Officers" and the staff was expanded to include various clinical and professional personnel.<sup>522</sup>

The wardens during these final years of the institution were:

1923-1928	John C. Groome
1928-1945	Herbert Smith
1945-1953	Cornelius Burke
1953-1955	Walter Tees
1955-1956	Frank G. Martin

<sup>522</sup>Judith R. Smith, *30th Anniversary Commemorative History: The Bureau of Correction and its Institutions*. (1983). SCI Huntingdon: Pennsylvania Bureau of Correction. pp. 1-4

1956-1961	William J. Banmiller
1961-1966	Alfred T. Rundle
1966-1968	Joseph Brierly
1968-1970	Joseph Mazurkiewicz

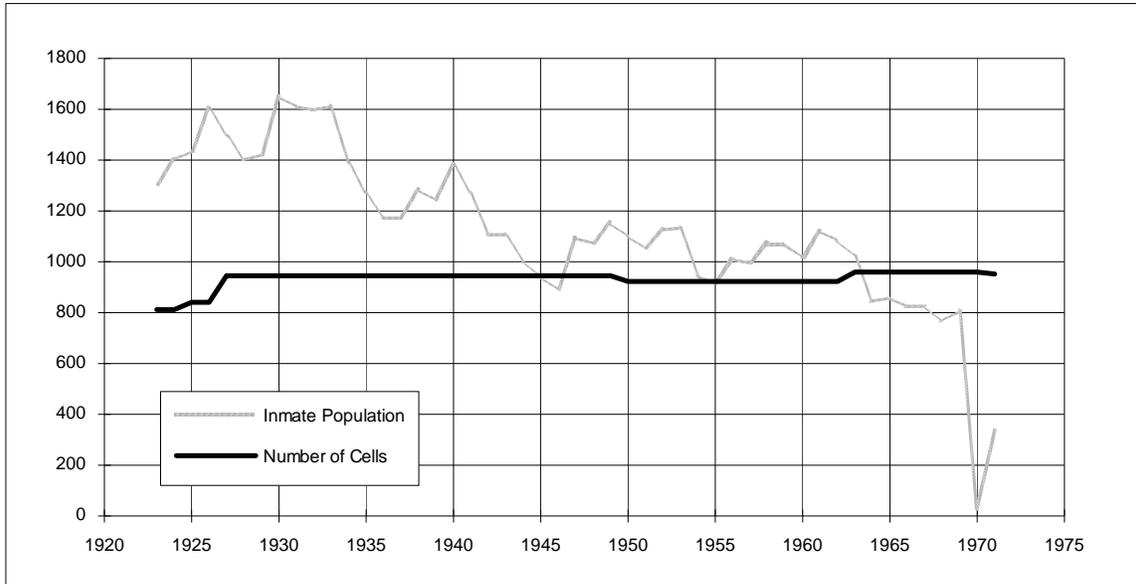
## 2a Eastern State Penitentiary Population and Number of Cells

Jeffrey A. Cohen  
Michael E. Schuldt

## Inmate population and number of cells, 1924 - 1971

	Population	source	Graterford Population	ESP	EDCC	Cells	source
1924	1398	a					
1925	1431	a					c
1926	1605	a	1				
1927	1490	j	60				
1928	1401	j	415				
1929	1420	j	758				
1930	1648	j	814				
1931	1612	j	1145				
1932	1595	j	1362				
1933	1610	j	1524				
1934	1387	j	1492				
1935	1273	j	1836				
1936	1174	j	1740				
1937	1170	j	1831				
1938	1281	j	1907				
1939	1242	j	1955				
1940	1379	j	1905				
1941	1273	j	1948				
1942	1108	j	1825				
1943	1107	j	1566			945	h
1944	1001	j	1589			945	
1945	940	j	1725				
1946	893	j	1744				
1947	1094	j	1801				
1948	1073	j	1848				
1949	1151	j	1899				
1950	1101	j	1923			923	k
1951	1052	j	1797				
1952	1127	j	1722				
1953	1132	j	1701				
1954	944	j		746	198		
1955	916	j		750	166		
1956	1011	j		773	238		
1957	993	j		766	257		
1958	1070	j		799	271		
1959	1070	j		892	178		
1960	1013	j		817	196		
1961	1119	j		775	344		
1962	1084	m					
1963	1018	m				960	n
1964	843	m					
1965	855	m					
1966	822	m					
1967	823	m					
1968	764	m					
1969	806	p					
1970	28	q					
1971	336	r				952	r

- a Population chart, 1829 - 1931, photocopy c. 1829 annotated by typewriter to c. 1932  
 Pennsylvania State Archives, Harrisburg (courtesy Richard Fulmer)
- c Mentioned in Board of Inspectors' annual report for following year
- h Report, H.E. Barnes, N.K. Teeters, A.G. Fraser, 1944
- j Warden's Daily Journal, PA State Archives, Harrisburg (notes from Richard Fulmer)
- k American Prison Association, State and National Correctional Institutions of U.S. and Canada (Jan. 1950)
- m PA Statistical Abstracts 1961 - 70
- n Philadelphia Inquirer, 23 Dec. 1967
- p Philadelphia Inquirer, 11 Sept. 1969
- q Philadelphia Inquirer, 15 Apr. 1970
- r Ev. Bulletin, 15 Apr. 1970



### 3. New Construction and Alterations, 1923-70 (see appendices B or C for sources)

#### 3a. Control and Adaptation 1923-53

Jeffrey A. Cohen

One possibility that had long appealed was relocation to the country, something mentioned in an 1885 annual report, reiterated in Public Charities reports for 1908 and 1909, the 1915 relocation proposal and report of the commission on prison labor. This promised not only more healthful surroundings and ample space for recreation, but also the prospect of agricultural work. The prison's Board of Trustees, which had replaced the Board of Inspectors, looked again to this possibility in 1924 when they put forward a very specific proposal: a large new prison within 35 miles of city, but in country, containing some 2000 acres, with employment in farming, reforestation, and healthful outdoor activities. The legislature responded in May 1925, seeking a rural site meeting almost these exact stipulations, leading to the purchase of the Graterford site and the erection of the buildings beginning in 1928, using prisoners bused over and later residing in temporary barracks there. By 1930 some 800 resided in the first completed cell block. That number rose to about 1800 within a few years, allowing the population at the old Cherry Hill site to drop from a pre-Graterford high of 1696 at the close of 1922 (the count of 1917 inmates at the close of 1928 must have included many already quartered at Graterford) to 1269 in 1933. Graterford would function for decades as the farm branch of Eastern State Penitentiary, under the same warden and administrative structure.

Although the commencement of Graterford led many, including Harry Elmer Barnes, author of the authoritative 1927 book Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania, to expect that the Cherry Hill facility would be discarded in a few years, investment in the interim in its physical fabric indicates that many in power must have had different expectations. In April 1926 the trustees approved the erection of a new cell block with 117 cells on 3 stories. "Its architect and engineer [was] a Harvard graduate, who was convicted of passing forged checks." Construction began immediately, and the block was completed the following April at a cost of \$56,324.41. It was built of reinforced concrete by prison labor. Block 14, bent into the tight sliver between block 11 and block 3, the hospital, was meant for the segregation of younger prisoners.

After the removal of legal strictures on congregation in 1913, Eastern State started to discover a new normality with organized social activities. There are some unspecific early references to yards being converted for shop use in the nineteenth century, but schools and workshops now began to replace more of the ranges of cell yards in a sweeping campaign that soon claimed them all. The leading productive industry was hosiery manufacture, although only a small proportion of the population was permitted to work at that, others working on the institution's account at maintenance, service, and in the "hobby shops"; when the strictures on productive labor were finally lifted in 1925, several kinds of mechanized workshops were fitted up in the old yard ranges. Photographs in the prison's annual report for that year show workers assembled at large machines in the shoe shop, weaving shop, and the printing department.

In the mid-1920s security became a strong focus. Warden Groome responded with sweeping changes through the guard staff, many of them replaced by military veterans. Sentry boxes of wood, later replaced by brick, were built atop the corner towers and powerful Krag repeating rifles and Thompson submachine guns provided to the guards there; iron gates were placed at the inner ends of the cellblocks corridors. A new intermediate iron gate was added to the two in the front portal. The warden's offices were moved back to the front building, abandoning their decades-old location on the entrance corridor, between cellblock 9 and 1, close to the center, where they were "were accessible and under the observation of all prisoners passing through the building." And visitation to inmates, which formerly was held in special cells within each block, was consolidated into the east basement of the front building, where a barrier was erected between inmate and visitor to prevent the passing of contraband.

The main disciplinary measure early in the century was confinement to the "Klondike," on the gallery of cellblock 4, with the window covered over and the cells painted black. The prisoner would be put on a diet of bread and water, and would be placed without clothes into the damp, dark, unfurnished cell. It was probably in the early to mid-1920s that what was called cellblock 13, actually an attached ten-cell range of small cells added to the north side of the end of block ten, was built to provide for a more serious form of administrative segregation.

## 3b. Redefinition 1953-70 (see appendices B or C for sources)

Jeffrey A. Cohen

In August 1953 a state law was passed moving prison matters from the Department of Welfare to the Department of Justice under a Bureau of Corrections, to which the boards of trustees of seven state institutions would report. The new Commissioner, Arthur T. Prasse, was given the authority to set apart portions of the two state penitentiaries for correctional, diagnostic, and classification purposes, and the long-planned reconfiguration of Eastern State finally went into effect at the start of the following year. A pamphlet at its opening connected this new effort to "to the humanity and hopefulness" of the old Pennsylvania System.

Eastern would now be the site of two entities: the State Correctional Institution at Philadelphia, or SCIPHA, a new maximum security prison for 500; and Eastern Correctional Diagnostic and Classification Center, one of two centers statewide devised for study, classification and assignment of new prisoners to the system. The ECDCC operated cellblock 14 and its nearby yard as a place of relative segregation from the rest of the population. Fraternization was intended to be restricted, although meals, clinic, chapel, and visiting facilities were shared with SCIPHA. New arrivals would spend about eight weeks there. During its first six months of operation in 1954, 678 convicts were received for processing, more than two-thirds of them then transferred to other institutions. Staff offices for the diagnostic center were installed in block 3, the former hospital block, now called the clinic, and in the administration building.

In fact, this was more of an administrative change than a physical one, and even the changes in spatial use were limited: block 14 had been used as a receiving block for classification since 1934. But the nature of the process and the resources devoted to it seem to have increased dramatically. The rest of the prison does not seem to have changed radically, except for the continuation of a major renovation effort begun a few years earlier with a \$300,000 appropriation under Cornelius J. Burke, warden since 1945. The most dramatic aspect of this was the replacement in 1951 of the old wooden, shingled observation tower at center, which was dismantled and replaced with one of corrugated metal sheathing on a steel frame. The image of a new engineered modernity inhabiting the retained old forms, throwing off stolid and aging vestiges, even extended to the clock face, with brightly contrasting arabic numerals in place of the dimmer roman numerals. Described by authorities as a "firetrap," the central tower was remembered by one of its inmate dismantlers with a certain reverence: he described it as extremely well built, all mortised and tenoned and dovetailed, with pegged timbers of solid oak. It seems to have been the original tower from the 1820s. The renovations also included steel staircases in the corner towers, new shower rooms in the cellblocks, demolition of the old power plant between blocks 3 and 4, and long-needed upgrading of various service systems.

Other changes lay in the offing. One was a new block with 34 cells for administrative segregation, erected in 1956-59. This new block, block 15, replaced the old "Klondike" of block 13, with only 10 cells, and was commonly referred to as "solitary" or "death

row." New recreation space was permitted by the demolition of the shop building north of the power plant in the late 1950s. A new chapel/auditorium was projected as early as 1953, at a estimated cost of \$220,000; the state does not seem to have made an appropriation for it until late 1959, and preliminary plans drawn by Albert F. Dagit the following year show a long rectangular building replacing the eastern portion of cellblock 2. Working drawings and specifications were produced the following year, but the project was never realized. A new dental laboratory was underway in 1954 to train dental technicians and make dentures for the prison system; a new two-story building was projected for machinery and tools for construction and maintenance; also, a new Administration building and a garage outside the walls, and a more comfortable visiting room inside. Of these last four projects only the latter came to fruition, when designs from 1962 by architects Keast & Hemphill were commenced two years later. This dramatically extended the facilities in the basement of the east side of the administration building, extending them out into the former warden's garden.

A riot in 1961 spurred renewed criticism of the antiquated fabric and its residential location, bringing forth another flurry of proposals for its replacement. A task force appointed by the legislature made a three-year study. Noting that Pennsylvania's "contribution to the science of corrective penology in modern times has been negligible," they recommended more psychiatric and psychological services, along with sweeping reforms of the county prison system. The legislature acted on the proposals, which included measures for replacing Eastern with a five-part complex combining a facility for reception and guidance; a medical center; a correctional treatment center; a personnel training institute; and a correctional research facility. The old fabric would be sold to the city for recreational or other use.

Once again stated intentions did not translate into execution. A planned relocation to a large site near Downingtown was defeated in 1967 by Republican legislators from that area. The city was offered the facility if it could help find a replacement site, and parcels at the Navy Yard, near Fort Mifflin, and in southwest Philadelphia were the subjects of discussions as late as 1970. Finally, in September of 1969, it was announced that the prison would close in one year. Nearly half of the 800 held would be sent to Graterford, where there were vacant cells, and the others would be sent to the appropriate institutions as their classification was completed. The staff of 235 would be offered the chance to transfer. Better recreational and training opportunities at Graterford, excessive maintenance costs at Cherry Hill, and a shortage of staff in the correctional system were all cited as reasons for the decision, but Warden Brierly recalled opposition to Eastern's "philosophy"; others alluded to political motives. The penitentiary closed officially in January 1970, leaving behind only a maintenance force of 43 prisoners; in April the last of them left.

## 4. Building Systems Changes, 1923-70

### 4a. Overview

David G. Cornelius

Beginning with the first recommendation, made in 1915, to close Eastern State Penitentiary, and accelerating with the construction of Graterford State Prison in the 1920s, all subsequent construction and system modifications at the penitentiary represented weighing the needs to extend the life of the institution for the immediate future against a reluctance to invest unduly in a facility which would ultimately be closed. The documentation suggests phases of inaction, leading to system deterioration, which would in turn provoke remedial action to the extent necessary to physically sustain the community.

### 4b. Structure and Envelope

David G. Cornelius

Reinforced concrete continued to be the most typical structural system for buildings and additions up to World War II, including Cellblocks 13 and 14, the penthouse addition to the Cellblock 3 hospital, and the shop infill between Cellblocks 1 and 10. The new Bertillon and parole offices constructed adjoining Cellblocks 8 and 9 in 1940-41 were steel-framed with reinforced concrete roof slabs, reflecting the same concerns about security and fire safety which governed Haviland's use of masonry vaults; an interesting historical detail of this project is that either the structural or reinforcing steel was apparently fabricated at Graterford.<sup>523</sup>

Buildings constructed after World War II, including the guards' lounge, the new visiting building, and the second-floor schoolrooms alongside of Cellblock 1, exploited the lighter and more economical construction systems of the period, including open web steel joists ("bar joists") and precast plank and corrugated steel decks with built-up roofing; the first two buildings had concrete masonry bearing walls with stone veneer, the school, exposed concrete masonry. An exception was Cellblock 15, the robustly-built stone and concrete maximum security wing of 1958.<sup>524</sup>

The observatory watch tower above the central rotunda, an element of Haviland's original fabric, was restructured in steel with corrugated metal cladding in 1952.<sup>525</sup>

At an unknown date in the last decades of the Penitentiary's operation, the slate roofs of the cellblocks were replaced with asphalt shingles. A similar surface was applied to the tower and link roofs of the Administration Building, with the shingles nailed through what could be Haviland's original copper roofing.

<sup>523</sup>Warden's Daily Journal, October 31, November 30, December 31 1940; March 31, June 30, October 31 1941 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>524</sup>Warden's Daily Journal, April 28, 1958 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>525</sup>Reconstruction plans for center tower, 1 June 1950, working drawings Jack S. Steele Co., architects and engineers...revised 29 July 1952 [Chronological Notes].

#### 4c. Water Supply

David G. Cornelius

During the 1930s the building services of Eastern State Penitentiary, along with those of other state institutions, were documented with state and Federal funding for future planning purposes.<sup>526</sup> Water lines within the buildings were modernized on one further occasion, in the early 1950s.<sup>527</sup> Only at this time was sufficient domestic hot water heating capacity provided to permit hot water to be supplied to the individual cells.

The existing shower rooms in the cellblocks were renovated, with new ceramic tile finishes as part of the 1951-52 building systems modernization.<sup>528</sup> Foot baths were added seven years later.<sup>529</sup>

A 1933 description mentions a new centrifugal dryer as the exception to generally out-of-date laundry equipment, mostly steam-operated.<sup>530</sup> Presumably the laundry facilities were generally updated in the 1950s, at which time a water softener was installed.<sup>531</sup>

The same 1933 source was more critical of the state of the kitchen equipment, including archaic coal ranges and steam kettles, which could have conceivably survived from prior to Morris and Vaux; refrigerator shortcomings were just being addressed by installation of a new unit. The most remarkable deficiency was the lack of hot water for dish washing, requiring the inmates to carry their dirty dishes back from the mess to their cells; absurdly, the cells did not have hot water either, requiring water to be delivered specifically for dish washing purposes. Later kitchen improvements are not specifically documented.

#### 4d. Heating and Ventilation

David G. Cornelius

As a larger portion of the penitentiary site was enclosed to accommodate workshops and other facilities characteristic of a congregate system, the building services had to be extended to serve the new spaces. In 1923, for example, steam heat was provided to nine new shops.<sup>532</sup>

<sup>526</sup>Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. A Review of the Four-Year Period, 1931-34 Inclusive [Chronological Notes].

<sup>527</sup>*Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, June 8, 1952; Pennsylvania Department of Justice...ECDCC, 1954 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>528</sup>*Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, June 8, 1952 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>529</sup>Warden's Daily Journal, September 16, 1959 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>530</sup>Cox et al., *Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories*, 823-40 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>531</sup>*Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, 8 June 1952 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>532</sup>Annual Report 1924 [Chronological Notes].

In conjunction with the transition from on-site steam generation to purchased steam, the heating system was radically revamped in the late 1930s.<sup>533</sup> Further system modernization was undertaken in 1951-52, when all functions of the central plant were finally abandoned.<sup>534</sup>

On at least two separate occasions, penitentiary employees were accused of punishing inmates by confining them to overheated spaces in close proximity to steam lines.<sup>535</sup>

#### 4e. Artificial Lighting and Power

David G. Cornelius

By 1923 Eastern State Penitentiary's self-reliance in energy matters had begun to be compromised with the installation of a connection to the Philadelphia Electric Company power grid, initially intended as an emergency backup in event of the failure of the Penitentiary plant.<sup>536</sup> This marked the beginning of trend which was typical for many large urban multibuilding institutions, which began the century with self-contained power plants but gradually abandoned the plants for utility power. The causes were to various degrees economic, as utilities achieved greater scale economies of operation than were attainable by the institutions; functional, as the local plants could no longer adequately meet increasing peak service demand; and due to the eventual standardization of electrical services with respect to current (DC at ESP until the 1950s, which was unsuitable for powering equipment motors of any kind), voltage and phase. The inherent capacity limitations of the penitentiary plant previously described, despite numerous upgrades, persisted and were documented in a 1933 description of insufficient power for simultaneously operating workshops and illuminating cells.<sup>537</sup>

Total dependence on P.E.C.O. for electricity and steam was acknowledged in the 1950s, when the power plant was finally closed and demolished. At the same time conductors were rationalized in rigid conduit and cable trays in the tunnels, lighting fixtures were replaced, and a new electrical room with emergency batteries (later supplemented by a fossil-fuel powered emergency generator) was constructed in the west administration building yard.<sup>538</sup>

<sup>533</sup> *Philadelphia Evening Ledger*, September 1, 1938; *Philadelphia Inquirer*, November 4, 1939; Minutes, Board of Trustees, March 14, 1940 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>534</sup> *Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, June 8, 1952 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>535</sup> *Philadelphia Evening Ledger*, September 1, 1938; *Philadelphia Inquirer*, *Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, August 27, 1953; *Philadelphia Inquirer*, August 30, 1953, noting typical interior temperatures of about 90 degrees; interview with H. B., former prisoner, who claimed prisoners were deliberately scalded to death on steam pipes [Chronological Notes].

<sup>536</sup> Annual Report 1924 [Chronological Notes].

<sup>537</sup> Cox et al., *Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories* [Chronological Notes].

<sup>538</sup> *Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, June 8, 1952 [Chronological Notes].

## 5. Inmate Perspectives, 1923-70

### 5a. Introduction

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

No reliable source of statistical information is extant for this period. The *Annual Reports* ceased publication in 1929, hence eliminating one source that provided quantitative information on various characteristics of the prison population.

Despite the absence of quantitative data, this period yields perhaps the best examples of prisoners' perspectives in the form of their writing and recently conducted interviews. During this period inmates Eastern State produced their own publication, *The Eastern Echo*, although prisoners' accounts of its origins conflict with each other. Another source of information about the prison will be found in the two "autobiographical" accounts by Willie Sutton.

The most recent and richest source of prisoners' perspectives will be found in the interviews of them separately conducted by Hal Kirn and Richard Fulmer. These interviews reveal myriad aspects of imprisonment not otherwise acknowledged except in earlier interviews. These interviews have been extracted to present some of the same issues explored during the nineteenth century. Conditions of the cells, relations with the prison authorities, the prison's ability to rehabilitate the offender, the ex-prisoner's view of the penitentiary's purpose, survival, and the importance of companionship are among some of the issues that continued to be important to inmates. Some aspects of imprisonment clearly changed, however. Women's absence from Eastern State Penitentiary was taken for granted, as opposed to their presence having been an unquestioned reality during the nineteenth century. In only one instance could an ex-prisoner from the latter group recall anything about the presence of females. We also learn that during the middle of the twentieth century the prison was finally desegregated, a question that never was addressed in the earlier history of the prison or the interviews with prisoners. Homosexuality, regardless of its general acceptance in the present scholarly literature, assumes a different meaning to men who had been imprisoned at Eastern State.

One cannot write about Eastern State Penitentiary and overlook what has been described as the greatest escape attempt in its history, when # men dug their way out of the prison through an elaborately designed tunnel. The 1945 escape attempt has received attention from various individuals and in numerous sources. However, one group that has not received attention are those prisoners who participated in that escape attempt as well as those who learned of it through oral tradition. Recounted here are their conflicting accounts of the 1945 escape attempt.

Finally, this section concludes with the ironic narrative of Matthew Epps, a man who began a career at Eastern State as a guard. He later served time at Eastern State as a prisoner. Epps' narrative embodies many of the conflicts, tensions, and contradictions one might expect to find upon further examination of prisoners' perspectives.

Taken together, these documents shed some further illumination on what otherwise remains a fragmented and dimly lit topic. They should be considered significant if for no other reason than the fact that knowledge about the institution and its inhabitants is heightened, even if through accounts that conflict with each other.

## 5b. The (In)Famous Willie Sutton and the 1945 Escape Attempt

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

There is no single truth about prison from inmates' perspectives. Perhaps no event recorded in Eastern State Penitentiary's history better captures this assertion than the conflicting accounts of the escape attempt from Eastern State Penitentiary on 3 April 1945. Until recently only three descriptions of the escape reached the public, the official record and Willie Sutton's two autobiographical accounts, all of which conflict with each other.<sup>539</sup>

William Francis Sutton was perhaps one of Eastern State Penitentiary's most famous, or infamous, inmates. Better known as Willie Sutton, he was one of America's leading bank robbers. In both of his autobiographies Sutton claimed that he robbed nearly 100 banks along the eastern corridor; but he never physically harmed anyone in doing so. For his exploits while in Philadelphia, Sutton received a sentence to serve between twenty-five to fifty years in Eastern State Penitentiary. During his incarceration, one of the most celebrated prison breaks occurred, one which Sutton vividly though differently describes in each of his memoirs.

Sutton was the only Eastern State Penitentiary inmate to attract a publisher's attention during the 1970s, twenty-five years after the escape was attempted. To this date, and with the probable exception of official records, its contents stand unchallenged. However, unpublished accounts refute some of the information that Sutton put forth as facts. But, Willie Sutton was known for being a "good story teller."

Indeed, Sutton vividly describes Eastern State Penitentiary as it had been originally conceived, almost as if he had been there in 1829 when it opened. His description provides a contrast to what the institution was like when he did arrive in 1934, and it illuminates the way in which inmates' lives were affected by the architectural design of the previous century:

By the time I got there, of course, things had changed. There were no longer any machines in the cells, and the corrugated ceiling back there had been replaced by a slanted window which could be held open by a notched pole--making Oscar Wilde's imagery of the "tent of blue" literally true. And, of course, most of the prisoners were allowed to mix freely. Nevertheless, living conditions are permanently fixed by architecture. They had yardout, but what they still didn't have was a yard. While I was in isolation they'd take us out for an hour a day and allow us to stand in a tiny fenced-off area against the wall and breathe the air. The other prisoners would take their yardout in the little triangles of space between the cellblocks.<sup>540</sup>

<sup>539</sup>Willie Sutton with Edward Linn, *Where The Money Was: The Memoirs of a Bank Robber* (New York: Viking, 1976), pp. 156-190 and Quentin Reynolds, *I, Willie Sutton* (New York: Farrar, Strauss and Young, 1953), pp. 170-175.

<sup>540</sup>Sutton, *Where The Money Was*, p. 157.

From the moment he arrived in 1934, Sutton had determined to escape from Eastern. In fact, the 1945 effort was his second attempt to do so. Sutton's lengthy accounts of the details and the prison's architecture are reproduced in their entirety, for they provide a rare view of the prison's physical structure from the perspective of one confined within its walls.

Sutton's account of that escape written in 1953, however, differs considerably from the one he produced in 1976. In the first account, Sutton assumed the leadership in organizing all of the men involved in the escape attempt. In the second memoir, although Sutton still occupied center stage, the importance of the group of men involved in the escape assumed greater significance and the details of the escape were elaborated upon to a greater degree.<sup>541</sup> (See appendix E for pages from *I, Willie Sutton And Where The Money Was.*)

Sutton's accounts also conflict with other prisoners' recollection of the event. In his interviews with ex-inmates, Hal Kirn made a special effort to ask inmates about their memories of the 1945 escape and Willie Sutton's role in it. Their recall conflicted not only with Sutton's but with each other as well.

H. B., who had been incarcerated at Eastern State Penitentiary when the breakout occurred, told Kirn the prisoners' reactions when they heard about the escape:

A lot of hoopla, hoorays, and so on and so forth because not everybody got out on that either. Let's see. I know that Dave Ackins made it. Barney Grace got out. He was the one that came back and rang the front door to come back in. Russ from twelve block was out on it. He did return but loaded with something like 18 or 20 bullets in him. He was all mangled up afterwards. Bruner Zamantsky was involved in it. His brother Vic was supposed to go out but didn't. He was over on seven gallery down in the back end. There were a couple of others, I can't think of their names right at the instant. But part of the reason they got caught so quickly in which I figured you might be leading to next was because Derrick King had shot a policeman out there in the evening and nobody here knew about it because the radio shut down at ten o'clock so nobody was aware of it and the neighborhood was still hot as a tube at pistol with the police running around so they popped up, all got picked up right away.<sup>542</sup>

H. B. also recounted something that Sutton failed to mention in his autobiography--he taught in prison: "The education here was zilch except for Willie Sutton teaching reading and Dave Ackins teaching writing to the inmates..."<sup>543</sup>

<sup>541</sup>Reynolds, *I, Willie Sutton*, pp. 170-75; Sutton, *Where The Money Was*, pp. 178-96.

<sup>542</sup>H. B. interview with Hal Kirn, *Eastern State Penitentiary Oral History Project*, (Transcribed from Video Tape), p. 5. Permission has not been granted to use this individual's name.

<sup>543</sup>Hal Kirn, H. B., p. 4.

J. C., also an inmate at Eastern State Penitentiary during the escape attempt, directly challenged Sutton's story, telling Kirn that "Willie Sutton was a myth." J. C. credited Sutton with being "a premier bank robber...when bank robbing was an art." J. C. told a story different from H. B., though, when the subject turned to Sutton's role in the escape:

...[S]uddenly Willie Sutton started hanging back at semi-block, well the men that were involved in the digging at that time when they saw him hanging around the back of cell block, they stopped their digging and they waited and waited and waited for him to go back where he would go. So finally he wasn't moving so they grabbed him in front of third block Tenuto and Bochi. Well Tenuto was a killer. He was a killer. They grabbed him and said what the hell are [you] doing back in seventh block. Well Willie Sutton, he said look I heard something's going down. He says I want to get the hell out too. And they told him look go back to where you belong, don't ever come back there again. Don't ever come back there again with a threat. When the time comes, you will know. The day before the escape he was notified. At the breakfast time, come back to the cell block, and I like I said at that time he could walk back and forth anywhere. He went back there and he was the last one out. The other 10 had already escaped when he got there and he went out the tunnel. He was invited to go along, but when they were arrested he was the high profile criminal. Therefore, he got notoriety except notoriety because when they went out of here he wrote a book about it. He wrote a book about where the money is and all about the escape like he had done the whole thing himself. And which you can't blame him.<sup>544</sup>

D. B.'s recollection of the escape more closely resembled Sutton's. D. B. took Kirn and his camera crew to the "cell where Willie Sutton and eleven other men escaped," and in answering Kirn's questions, he provided some further details about the men's efforts:

A total of twelve men through a hole that was created in the wall and they made a tunnel to the outside wall, and this is how they got out and came out of Fairmount Avenue.

*Ques.* How did they get rid of the dirt?

*Ans.* They took it out in bags and dumped it out in the yard, flushed it down the toilet and also they came upon a creek down there in the tunnel, and they started throwing the dirt in there. An[d] eventually they got it done. It took them about a year, and they got it to the wall and they came out on Fairmount Avenue. One of the fellows got shot up pretty bad later one. The others all got caught.

---

<sup>544</sup>J. C. interview with Hal Kirn, *Eastern State Penitentiary Oral History Project* (Transcribed from Video Tape), pp. 7-8. Permission has not been granted to use this individual's name.

*Ques.* What about light?

*Ans.* They had light down there. They had a fan down there. They had it all shored up, so it wouldn't cave in.

*Ques.* How long did it take them to dig it?

*Ans.* It took them a good year. A good year before it was done.

*Ques.* Anything else you can think? What happened to the guys?

*Ans.* Well they all got caught eventually.

*Ques.* You said one guy was shot.

*Ans.* One guy got shot pretty bad. Got shot seven or eight times but he survived. The rest of them all got caught.

*Ques.* Did you meet Sutton?

*Ans.* Yeah I knew Sutton real good.

*Ques.* What was he like?

*Ans.* A real nice guy. A gentleman.

We are looking at the cell that Willie Sutton and eleven other men escaped from. They created a hole in the wall and eventually they got it in deep enough where one man could go in there and dig and with a panel up in the wall again, it didn't show a hole there because a cabinet was hanging on the wall so you couldn't see a hole. And little by little, the hole got bigger and bigger and bigger, and they took turns digging, and they would bring the dirt out and throw it in the yard or down the toilet, and later on they came upon a creek and they started throwing the dirt in there. An[d] eventually they got it done. It took them about a year, and they got it to the wall and they came out on Fairmount Avenue. One of the fellows got shot up pretty bad later one. The others all got caught.

*Ques.* Talk about what they did in their cells?

*Ans.* At night when they were locked in their cell, in this particular cell where the hole was at, there was a dummy put in the bed, and that guy would be in the hole digging and the other guy would be in his bed and sometimes the officer would say what's the matter with Bill or they would say he ain't feeling too good, you know. He couldn't tell if it was a dummy, you know, because it had real hair and all.

*Ques.* What was Willie Sutton like?

*Ans.* He was a reall classy guy. A gentleman. Very intelligent. Good education. Nice guy.

*Ques.* A good story teller too wasn't he?

*Ans.* Oh Yeah. He was well read.<sup>545</sup>

The 1945 escape attempt lived in the memories of men imprisoned at Eastern State Penitentiary. Cliff Redden had not been at the prison when the 1945 escape attempt occurred; but he had heard that Sutton was not involved:

The fellows all say that Willie Sutton had nothing to do with it at all. He had too much heat on him here. They were watching him because he was considered an escaped man. But Cloney and Batchy and different guys like that, I think even Tenuto, the Angel, St. John they called him, I think these were the guys that dug the tunnel, and I read that they were the guys that dug that tunnel, and it was full of rats from what I heard. You know, they were running around in there and rats and they's have to kill a rat now and then, but it was a long haul.<sup>546</sup>

Finally, one inmate who had been a participant also wrote about the 1945 escape attempt, but his account never reached a publisher's desk. "The Leaking Pen," a narrative of the twelve men who escaped from Eastern State Penitentiary, is believed to have been written by James F. Van Sant (Botchie), one of the fugitives.<sup>547</sup> "The Leaking Pen," verse written in couplets, captures the spirit of defiance among the men who resorted to desperate means in their efforts to escape. It also refutes the centrality of Sutton's role in the escape attempt:

Twelve of the boys in the Eastern Pen,  
Were serving their time that had no end;  
When out of nowhere there appeared a hole  
Which Kliney had dug--just like a mole.

Fore more than a year he'd worked at the task,  
"Fore freedom", he said, "I'd work like an ass.  
The digging was rough, at times really rocky,  
With cave-ins a plenty that made the work sloppy.

First came the shaft, which was quite a job,

<sup>545</sup>D. B. interview with Hal Kirn, *Eastern State Penitentiary Oral History Project* (Transcribed from Video Tape), pp. 19-21. Permission has not been granted to use this individual's name.

<sup>546</sup>Cliff Redden interview with Hal Kirn, *Eastern State Penitentiary Oral History Project* (Transcribed from Video Tape), p. 11. Permission has been granted to use this individual's name.

<sup>547</sup>Van Sant has been identified as the possible author by Milton Marks of the Preservation Coalition.

For working upside down caused his head to throb.  
And then nearing the bottom of the depth he'd set,  
He found the earth was damp fro his very own sweat.  
His tunnel outward could be no truer,  
For with the aim of a marksman he hit the sewer.  
And with a gleam in his eye, and joy in his heart,  
He studied the sewer, then tore it apart.

The gas fumes were strong, they turned his eyes,  
Put little he cared as the dired flied.  
So into the sewer went the diret and the rocks,  
After he first made sure that no drains would be blocked.

With a downward dip and a slight bend,  
Kleiny headed for the wall and journey's end.  
Now the sewer was filling, as the dirt flew fast  
And he had to make room for the matter to pass.

So into the sewer he had to crawl,  
To make room for the dirt to fall.  
The rats down there were big and fat;  
When Kleiny crawled in, the wondered "Who Dat?"

On rat in particular, Waldo by name,  
Was a very big rascal and seemed quite tame.  
And in wonderment he watched the dirt and rock fall,  
"Much more of this," he thought, "and where the hell will I crawl?"

So day after day Kleiny made the long haul,  
With a prayer in his heart, that he'd soon reach the wall.  
To his digging he kept, to his hope he'd cling,  
Within a month he'd make the damn thing.

And one day while working and giving his all  
He stopped in amazement, for there stood the wall;  
He worked like a beaver, clearing a space,  
And his joy was supreme when they came face to face.<sup>548</sup>  
Six men were caught the same day, and Willie Sutton was the first man taken:

More would have made it, but some one was peeking,  
Who told the Warden that his jail was leaking.  
From that moment on, the cops came strutting,  
And the first one they grabbed was Willie Sutton.<sup>549</sup>

---

<sup>548</sup>[James F. Van Sant], "The Leaking Pen," Courtesy Milton Marks, Preservation Coalition, p. 1. All spellings original.

According to this poem's author, Sutton's only role was to join the other men in escaping, a quite different account than Sutton portrayed in his autobiography. Upon being captured, the men were sent to isolation:

Stripped to the skin they were put in the klondyke,  
And in their birthday suits they all looked alike.  
The weather was cold, it made them all shiver,  
All but poor Bowers, who was shot int he liver.

In waltzed the warden, with Hanging Harry,  
Snarling, "Till the other are caught, in here you will tarry".  
Judge McDevitt asked Webb, "Did you dig that hole?".  
"Not me", said Webb, "do I look like a mole?".

The warden, still snarling, began to prance,  
Webb modestly cut in, "May I have my pants?".  
"So its pants you want, eh?" the warden sneered:  
"Oh, go drop dead", all the boys jeered.<sup>550</sup>

According to the chronology, Sutton would have been among those participating in this spirited act of defiance that these prisoners displayed in their contempt for Eastern State Penitentiary authorities while remaining fiercely loyal to each other.

The poem provides one further insight into Sutton's account of what happened after some of the men were captured. Sutton does not, however, discuss his defiant stance at the hearing which put them in isolation:

Eleven days have passed, and the police have caught ten,  
Who were given a hearing in Easter Pen;  
O'Malley was the Judge, Carruthers the D.A.,  
Star-chambers their method in every way.

All through the hearing little was said,  
Till Sutton protested, the O'Malley turned red,  
"You say it's illegal", he screamed at Willie,  
Why this sort of thing is common in Philly".<sup>551</sup>

The 1945 escape has received considerable attention and lives in the memories of many people who have been associated with Eastern State. Although it was perhaps the most spectacular, the 1945 attempt was by no means the first effort by inmates to escape from

---

<sup>549</sup>[Van Sant], p. 2. The fact that Sutton was the first captured conforms to all accounts, though reasons for that differ.

<sup>550</sup>[Van Sant], p. 3.

<sup>551</sup>[Van Sant], p. 4. Sutton's account of what happened to the ten captured men is on p. 186 of *Where The Money Was*.

Eastern. The *Warden's Daily Journal*, for instance, records escape attempts almost from the very beginning of the institution.<sup>552</sup> Teeters and Shearer, as well, chronicle escape attempts until 1884.<sup>553</sup> Newspapers also carried accounts of endeavors to escape from Eastern State.

Despite the massive walls coupled with a pervasive ideology of penal reform that endured throughout its history, Eastern State administration and its advocates did not succeed in convincing all convicts that they belonged imprisoned. Rather, as the 1945 escape attempt reveals, prisoners exercised "amazing ingenuity,"<sup>554</sup> even if riddled with conflicting accounts.

---

<sup>552</sup>*Warden's Daily Journal*, RG15: Department of Justice: Bureau of Corrections, Eastern State Penitentiary.

<sup>553</sup>Teeters and Shearer, pp. 179-191.

<sup>554</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 191.

5c. Prison Journalism: The Eastern Echo

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

## Credo of the Penal Press

--Via AGRICOLA

The Penal Press endeavors to calendar man in his challenge to remain productive in a censored existence. For man must live with himself in spite of all hazards; and think regardless of physical enslavement; and to the end, realize a need to be wanted and, to be needed.

Such thinking and determination has taught society that even in the air of degeneration there can be born fresh hope and progress. For through the rapid projection of ideas casting a shadow, lies the little peoples' will, the redemption of lost causes and the media for voice.

Herein are voices not individuals, but individuals that are instruments to progress democratically dedicated.<sup>555</sup>

Eastern State Penitentiary's second inmate publication, *The Eastern Echo*, represents yet another fragment of prisoners' perspectives.<sup>556</sup> Publication began in 1956, and the *Eastern Echo* strived to "[reflect] a rather unique[,] candid picture of an isolated and sorely neglected segment of humanity which no other mass media of communication [could] equal."<sup>557</sup> Superintendent Brierly's "mixed feelings" that *The Eastern Echo* would be used as "a potential tool in the hands of the criminal; a tool to be used by him against society after his arrest and incarceration, such as the jimmy bar, the shiv and the gun" proved to be unfounded.<sup>558</sup> Throughout its history, the magazine received recognition and support from inmates as well as from members of professional communities who found it worthwhile to engage in published discussion and debate about one of American society's most pressing issues.

Unfortunately *The Eastern Echo's* beginnings are shrouded in conflicting recollections. In the tenth anniversary issue (1966), Tommy Williams, an Eastern inmate, summarized *The Eastern Echo's* auspicious origins:

The *Eastern Echo* is the magazine printed here at the State Correctional Institutional (sic) at Philadelphia. It had its beginning ten years ago as a fledgling 20 page affair. Its inception can be attributed to the ideas and official sanction of many. Included was Mr. Frank G.

<sup>555</sup>L. J. Biancone (PPA Dispatch), "The Saga of the Penal Press" Part II *The Eastern Echo* 4 (Winter, 1959): 15. The author wishes to thank Dr. Richard Fulmer, Department of Social Work, Millersville University for making available the few remaining copies that he had of *The Eastern Echo*.

<sup>556</sup>The first publication from Eastern State was entitled *The Umpire*, published only in 1913, and reported news about athletic activities in the prison.

<sup>557</sup>L. J. Biancone (PPA Dispatch), "The Saga of the Penal Press," Part III *The Eastern Echo* 4 (Winter, 1959): 33.

<sup>558</sup>Joseph R. Brierly, "The Superintendent Speaks," *The Eastern Echo* 12 ((1966): 3.

Martin (Warden at that time - now deceased) and the official treatment staff. However the plans, groundwork and first edition can be credited to one man, Jerry Culp, the magazine's first editor. His goals regarding the *Eastern Echo* could not be set in motion by himself as he was due to be released from prison soon after the "*Echo's*" first publication date. Knowing this, he wrote his first and last editorial as a sort of credo, which successive editors have vainly sought to follow.<sup>559</sup>

J. C., who was editor of *The Eastern Echo* in 1956, when interviewed by Hal Kirn in 1993, remembered its origins somewhat differently. Corvi recalled that the magazine came about when "Dr. Morello and a few other officials came down and asked us what we thought about having our own magazine. Well nobody was enthused about it but it was a feather in their cap, not ours, but we figured why not. So we went along with it. . . Bobby Heineman was the first editor and he more or less buttered up to the officials. He gave them what they wanted. But we told them we want no censorship, want free reign, to do anything we want, print anything we want, yeah sure, absolutely, sure."<sup>560</sup>

Despite differences of opinion as to the magazine's origins, *The Eastern Echo's* purpose generally conformed to that subscribed to by the penal press. This belief, although apparently challenged at various points in its history, was upheld in the final extant volume of the magazine:

The *Eastern Echo's* main premise has been a magazine written by and for the inmates of the specific institution publishing same. This premise was taken from the general creed of the Penal Press. The "*Echo*" has added another sentence, though not written as clearly, was understood by the many staff writers who have contributed articles throughout the years. This addition embraces the idea that this magazine is designed to help inmates by speaking through them and for them, if for any reason they are unable to do so themselves. In doing this, to present opinions directly applicable to his incarcerated condition.<sup>561</sup>

Not only did inmates write for the publication, but legal, medical, and scholarly professionals did so as well. For instance, the renowned professor of Sociology, Negley Teeters, published an abbreviated version of "On Public Institutions" in the Winter, 1959 volume of *The Eastern Echo*.<sup>562</sup> Another volume of *The Eastern Echo* was entirely

<sup>559</sup>Tommy Williams, "History of *The Eastern Echo*" *The Eastern Echo* 12 (1966): 14.

<sup>560</sup>J. C. interview with Hal Kirn, *Eastern State Penitentiary Oral History Project*, (Transcribed from Video Tape), p. 5. However, according to Williams' chronology, Heinemann followed J.C. as editor. Williams, "History of *The Eastern Echo*," p. 14. Permission has not been granted to use this individual's name.

<sup>561</sup>Williams, "History of *The Eastern Echo*," p. 15. Cf. "so here i am," *The Eastern Echo* 12 (1966): 40-41 included herewith.

<sup>562</sup>The lengthier version of this article appeared subsequently in *Journal of the Lancaster Historical Society* 64 (1960): 85-164.

devoted to the debate over the insanity defense, with members from the legal and medical communities contributing articles to the publication. Furthermore, the Superintendents of Eastern State also contributed their remarks, which seemingly reflected each man's outlook toward his charges, and, more importantly, seems to have determined the magazine's general content and tone.

*The Eastern Echo* exhibited a decidedly different character under the supervision of Superintendents Banmiller and Brierly. Although three issues survive from the period of Banmiller's administration and only one issue survives from Brierly's (this volume was one which celebrated *Eastern Echo's* tenth anniversary), noticeable differences in the contents are evident. During Banmiller's administration, the magazine's editors expressed concern "to open the door of a new understanding between society and inmates."<sup>563</sup> No such statement graces the opening pages of the issue published during Brierly's reign. The contents of the latter volume more closely resemble a public relations effort rather than an examination of the pressing issues concerning imprisonment in American society that had been addressed under the prison's previous administration.<sup>564</sup>

Although only four issues of *The Eastern Echo* are extant, they remain an invaluable source of information provided by and about the men who were incarcerated within Eastern's walls. Williams listed the subjects covered by the magazine as "parole and commutation, juvenile delinquency, psychology and psychiatry in prisons, worldwide penal treatment, prison reform, modern penology, criminal law, prison labor..."<sup>565</sup> This catalogue of topics, however, does not begin to capture the knowledge and talent bound within the magazine's covers.

As the following excerpts from *Eastern Echo* articles should suggest, prisoners who wrote for the magazine were fully capable of exercising critical judgment, even with respect to themselves. Their writings demonstrate that they directly confronted some of the most formidable issues with respect to their incarceration.

---

<sup>563</sup>"Inset," *The Eastern Echo* 4 (Winter, 1959): 1.

<sup>564</sup>Admittedly this observation is based on access to only one issue of *The Eastern Echo* published during Brierly's administration. Therefore, if considered an inappropriate generalization, it can be removed.

<sup>565</sup>Williams, "History of *The Eastern Echo*," p. 15.

## 5d. Prisoners' Perspectives: Modern Interviews

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

Well, the way it was built. It was built on a wagon wheel. You could see everything. You could stand in the middle, the center there, and look down around the whole prison which made it very unique. It was pretty hard to get by. In other words, the walls outside, if you look at the walls outside, they were like twenty-five and thirty feet in the air. But inside, they were like sixty or seventy feet in the air.

--J. D. to Hal Kirn

You're a criminal so stay a criminal. The inmates don't want it and neither does the institution. The Parole Board doesn't want it either. What would they do if every man broke the law. No more prisoners, no more prisons to run. You've gotta have the inmates to run the prison and you gotta have prisoners to have prisons.

--L. B. to Richard Fulmer

Male and female prisoners interviewed during the nineteenth century, particularly those interviewed by Beaumont and Tocqueville, compared Eastern State to the old Walnut Street Prison. The accommodations of the new penitentiary in 1831 compared to the crowded conditions of what had once been a jail. Those interviewed in the last decade of the twentieth compared Eastern to Graterford, the latter being relatively new when many of them had been imprisoned. By the time these men arrived, Eastern State was approaching the same level of disrepute that the Jail and Penitentiary House at Walnut Street had.

Eastern State Penitentiary finally closed in 1970. Few men survive from the years during which it had been in operation. These Eastern survivors' memories have been captured by Hal Kirn and Richard Fulmer, who separately, have continued the tradition begun by Tocqueville and Beaumont in conducting interviews with people imprisoned at Eastern State Penitentiary. The most recent attempts to document prisoners' perspectives are perhaps the most thorough.

The content of prisoner interviews changed over time, in part probably because their interviewers' interests and techniques for conducting them did. Their outlooks changed, as well, because social conditions both inside and outside of the prison milieu had. Presented here are excerpts from the most recent interviews conducted of prisoners incarcerated at Eastern State Penitentiary. These selections have been chosen because they most dramatically reveal, according to the ex-prisoners, the degree to which change had or had not occurred throughout Eastern State Penitentiary's history.

In the 1990s, when Fulmer and Kirn interviewed inmates, not only had that outlook changed, but also the question of the prison's potential for rehabilitation differed from earlier inmates' accounts. When interviewed by Kirn, D. B., for instance, confirmed the highly individualized notion of prison's inability to rehabilitate:

...[P]rison does not rehabilitate you, it is up to you. You know you hear people say yeah, prison will rehabilitate a guy. That is a lot of crap. You are the guy that has got to do it. You are going to decide whether you are going to walk that straight line or go back to the old ways.<sup>566</sup>

Another inmate, R. B., confirms the previous statement when he told Fulmer:

Prison doesn't rehabilitate you. It is a school for two things: #1) To do right when you get out of there and #2) Come out better than when you went in. Prison gives you time to think about what you did. Man has to change himself.<sup>567</sup>

One of these inmates was less generous in his description of Eastern State Penitentiary's purpose:

That's what prisons are, they are trash cans. You became a number to them, state property. If you broke one rule you got punished. It was cruel and unusual punishment. Years ago, we didn't have these court decisions the men do today.<sup>568</sup>

G. N. told Kirn:

Well, I think the entrance to every prison could have the same kid of sign over man's inhumanity to man begins here. There is no story that would be told here that would not be told in the other prisons throughout the same institutions.<sup>569</sup>

Prisoners in both centuries told their interlocutors how they *survived* prison life. By the 20th century, survival in Eastern State Penitentiary had become firmly associated with time and how a man spent his day. For J. C. survival meant "handball, basketball, football, physical games." Days were long; and so too were the nights, especially if a man could not get to sleep. J. C. continues:

...[W]hen I went back to my cell, before I went to my cell, I took my shower, went to dinner, come back, listen to the radio or I read quite a bit, and I would fall asleep and sleep right through the night. You know they guys that would go out in the yard and just sit there, sit there, and bemoaned and bewitched and bitch about everything you know, and go back to their cell and smoke their cigarettes, were up all damn night, you know, bemoaned their fate. I didn't do it. I

---

<sup>566</sup>Hal Kirn, D. B., p. 9.

<sup>567</sup>Fulmer, R. B., p. 3.

<sup>568</sup>Fulmer, L. D., pp 1-2.

<sup>569</sup>Kirn, G. N., p. 2.

knowcked myself out so I could sleep. And I slept that way to cut my time short.<sup>570</sup>

Separate confinement had long since disappeared, having been officially abolished in 1913. By the middle of the twentieth century, for social reasons, surviving separate confinement proved to be an impossibility. J. M. told Kirn that gangs "were a necessity:"

Gangs, you know, not in terms of what you may be thinking of as teenage gangs. Gangs in prison in the early 60s was not as we see as a fourteen, fifteen or sixteen year old gang in the city of Philadelphia. Gangs in prison was a necessity amongst racial groups. You could be 35, 40, 50 years old. You generally had to be part of a group in order to survive in prison. You had to be. If not, it would be almost impossible for a person to be a loner in prison.<sup>571</sup>

C. R.'s comments to Kirn about his cell reveal that some changes had been made since the time Tocqueville and Beaumont conducted their interview:

Very bare. You had a little narrow window up at the top of the cell with a clothes prop with notches on it. You could open it up however much you want.<sup>572</sup>

Air circulation, however, did not regulate the temperature in the cell. Nor was the air circulation that much better than it had been in the nineteenth century, according to Charles Gindle:

The heat in the cells wasn't that bad, but you would detect the dampness that was always there. It was just me, I guess some of the things that I see was like the old bastille castle thing was it reminded me.<sup>573</sup>

Roosevelt Grant confirmed Gindle's observation:

I guess all cells was, they were, they were pretty cold in the winter. And hot in the summer because of the ventilation. They only had one window up the top. And it was poor ventilation. So, but most of the time we were in the yard in the hottest part of the day...So most of the time I slept on the floor because it was much cooler, and that bunk was pretty hard, because it was all steel with that mattress.<sup>574</sup>

Grant also described the contents of his cell:

---

<sup>570</sup>Hal Kirn, J. C., p. 16.

<sup>571</sup>Hal Kirn, J. M., p. 4.

<sup>572</sup>Hal Kirn, C. R., p. 4.

<sup>573</sup>Charles Gindle to Hal Kirn, p. 7.

<sup>574</sup>Hal Kirn, Roosevelt Grant, p. 5.

There was a bench...A desk. A chair, commode, you know. And they didn't have sinks in there. Running water, you had to go down to the shower to get running water for your, if you wanted to wash up or something in the morning. You know, you had to go down to get a bucket of water.<sup>575</sup>

By the final years of Eastern's operation, there was another fixture that became familiar, although unwelcomed, in many of the men's cells. H. B., for ventilation during the terribly hot summer months, would "slit the window in the top of the cell. And half the time you didn't want to leave that open, because the rats fell in."<sup>576</sup> L. B. remembered not only rats, but bugs as well:

I remember the rats running all over the place. They would hide behind the trash cans and at nighttime, you had to watch out because they would crawl into the prison through the back of the black and then into your cell with you. You had to watch out because there was plenty of that. I also remember the bugs. You had a little propr in your ceiling for the window and the bugs would come in on you. Flying roaches, etc. would come in on you. It wasn't a very nice place to be.<sup>577</sup>

One inmate, however, claimed there had not been a problem with rats, "because there was no food around for them to get in the cells."<sup>578</sup>

The worst "cell" situation at Eastern State in which an inmate could find himself, however, was "the Klondike," more commonly known as isolation. Although Jesse DiGugliemo was never sentenced to isolation, he described it graphically:

The hole is probably about 3 by 3. No windows...You stood up straight. You could bend your legs, but there was nothing there. You got bread and water for food, and they had a doctor...They had them down beneath the cellar....They had to have a doctor examine you before they put you in there because he was the only e who could get you in or get you out. In other words, he examined you every day. You got your bread and water and that was it. If you got thirty days in the hole, that's what you did, thirty days. But if you couldn't make it, and the doctor came and looked at you and seen you was, you know, going a little nuts, they would take you out of there.<sup>579</sup>

A friend of DiGugliemo's, a young man named Jimmy Devlin, spent thirty days in the hole; and when he left, Devlin was almost blind. Despite the darkness and silence,

<sup>575</sup>Hal Kirn, Roosevelt Grant, p. 5.

<sup>576</sup>H. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 14.

<sup>577</sup>L. B. to Richard Fulmer, p. 1.

<sup>578</sup>Jesse DiGugliemo to Hal Kirn, p. 12.

<sup>579</sup>Jesse DiGugliemo to Hal Kirn, p. 3.

inmates managed to communicate with each other; once again defying the authorities. J. C., who did spend three days in solitary, explains: “You slept and you awoke. You slept and you awoke, and you ate in between. I mean actually you were completely confined by yourself and you could communicate with other men.”<sup>580</sup>

Almost all inmates interviewed by Kirn and Fulmer furnished their interviewers fuller elaboration on their relations with authorities than their nineteenth century predecessors. Jesse DiGugliemo, imprisoned at Eastern between 1937 and 1954 recalled that during those years the penitentiary both imprisoned and employed “a better class of people.” He quickly added, however, “some of them...were very mean. There was (sic) some of them you couldn’t get the right time off of them. They would split your head in a minute.”<sup>581</sup> H. B., at Eastern between 1945 and 1952, also remembered that there were good and bad relations between guards and inmates: “There were some guards...[who] just seemed to have the idea that all inmates were just no good. You treat them like trash. Walk on them, do anything. Then there were other guards that weren’t half bad. They were actually decent....As a Matter of fact some of them were friendly...They didn’t bother you. They didn’t make trouble. They didn’t try to bug you. And if they could, they would work along with you.”<sup>582</sup> J. C., who was in Eastern three different times between 1940 and 1970, compared guards at Eastern to the guards at Graterford, another prison where he had been an inmate. J. C.’s assessment favored Eastern because “if you had a problem and you got out of line, the guard knew your problem. They discussed these with you. They sat down and got personal with you. You weren’t just a figure or just a number. You were personal. You were somebody they could communicate with.”<sup>583</sup> Richard Bell, a contemporary of J.C.’s, also remembered the guards at Eastern positively for the most part:

You got, see, here’s the thing a lot of people fail to realize. You come to jail. You can’t come in and tell these people [authorities] what to do. You come in here, you do what you are told to do, and you’ll get along. Now, if you want to act like a nut, you get treated like a nut, see. You know you got good officer in there, and you know what I mean, then you got some that, you know what I mean that may have a little edge, or a chip on their shoulder, but you gotta know how to work around them.<sup>584</sup>

Inmates’ views of other inmates relations with guards, however, were a different matter. L. B. told Richard Fulmer “There was a certain buddy system between the Philadelphia guards and some of the Philadelphia inmates. But that didn’t go very far. If you were seen talking to a guard you were thought of as a snitch whether you knew that guard on

---

<sup>580</sup>J. C. to Hal Kirn, p. 12.

<sup>581</sup>Jesse DiGugliemo to Hal Kirn, p. 8.

<sup>582</sup>H. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 15. [Name not used because permission has not been granted.]

<sup>583</sup>J. C. to Hal Kirn, p. 3.

<sup>584</sup>Richard Bell to Hal Kirn, p. 4.

the street or not. You didn't talk to guards. The only time you talked to a guard was if you had business outside the institution or if you wanted a different guard."<sup>585</sup>

Regardless of how positively guards were generally viewed by ex-inmates, the most vilified people in authority were those guards who were members of the goon squad, "a group of guards that knew how to [do] what was known as bodily harm. They were good at bodily harm. Good at brutal beatings."<sup>586</sup> D. B. recalled the goon squad during the 1940s when "if you hit a guard, you were in trouble." Taking one's complaints to court from prison was not an option. Rather, "They worked you over, I mean they gave you a good beating. And the next shift that came on did the same thing to you, and the following shift come on, did the same thing to you."<sup>587</sup> When Maurice Telley and Charles Gindle were asked about the goon squad, they responded "If you punched a guard, you were in for an ass kicking and it was that simple. It wasn't going back to court, it was dealt with there and that's it."<sup>588</sup> L. B. remembered the goon squad as "men [who] were not to be played with. They were strong and big, and they would use anything available to subdue you. If they had to hit you over the head with a chair, they would."<sup>589</sup> According to H. B., however, the goon squad did not have much of an effect on discipline at the prison, nor were they immune to inmate retaliation: "[T]hey got clobbered themselves a few times. Because if they got mixed up with too many people or the wrong ones, especially some of the Bochi players, they just weren't around any more. They were gone. Somebody would find them dead up behind one of the cell blocks or maybe even in their own cell or wherever."<sup>590</sup>

Many of the men interviewed by Kirn had been at Eastern during Joseph Brierly's administration. Maurice Telley and Charles Gindle remembered Joe Brierly as the Superintendent who "had the respect of the inmates. He was fair. A tough guy but well respected."<sup>591</sup> D. B., who had been through Eastern three times between 1942 and 1968, also remembered Brierly as "a square guy...He was fair. Strict but he was fair."<sup>592</sup> Richard Bell had "nothing to say bad about him," describing Brierly as good...I mean to tell you he would help you if you let him help you...he was just that kind of person."<sup>593</sup>

Other men, like H. B. had been at Eastern during earlier wardens such as Walter Tees and Frank Martin. H. B.'s memories of the difference between the two men demonstrates inmates' abilities to discern the of integrity of an individual:

Walter Tees was a phony from the word go. He was constantly creating trouble. Half the guys that were on punishment blocks were

<sup>585</sup>L. B. to Richard Fulmer, pp. 11-12. . [Name not used because permission has not been granted.]

<sup>586</sup>John McCullough to Hal Kirn, p. 7.

<sup>587</sup>D. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 11.

<sup>588</sup>Maurice Telley and Charles Gindle to Hal Kirn, p. 5

<sup>589</sup>L. B. to Richard Fulmer, p. 4.

<sup>590</sup>H. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 15.

<sup>591</sup>Maurice Telley and Charles Gindle to Hal Kirn, p. 3.

<sup>592</sup>D. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 2. [Name not used because permission has not been granted.]

<sup>593</sup>Richard Bell to Hal Kirn, p. 5.

there because of some of his antics. If he didn't like somebody he got them in all kinds of trouble deliberately. If you played politics it was great. You could get in today and out tomorrow, but if you didn't play politics with him you had to sweat...

I don't know exactly how he worked it, but I know he was tied in solid with the politics outside of the walls. Now Frank Martin was just the reverse. That many had respect for people. Didn't matter whether they were an inmate, whether they were a guard or who they were, and as a matter of fact, he even commented to me one time personally. The walls aren't here to keep you in, they are here to keep the worst crooks out. Which I got quite a kick out of. But Frank Martin was about the only thing that you could possibly say amounted to any form of rehabilitation here.<sup>594</sup>

Just as prisoners viewed the authorities from a variety of perspectives, they also defied them for different reasons and in a variety of ways. Aside from the most obvious form of defiance, namely escape attempts, prisoners were ingenious in their responses to authority. J. C. recalled the story of an inmate barber for the officers, who used his position to retaliate against an officer who was not well liked. The act is reminiscent of that used by female slaves in the kitchens of their owners:

When Tucker would come in, he [the barber] would put him in a chair there, roll him back for the shaving, and when he was through shaving, he would put a hot towel in your face, and he would step out on the side of the door and expectorate into his hands. And go back in and rub it all over Tucker's face. How was the massage? Oh it's fine Mitch. In the meantime, he had the stuff all over his face.<sup>595</sup>

Of course, prisoners were prohibited from the use of alcohol and drugs, gambling, and carrying weapons. Yet, many of the men interviewed provided examples to the contrary. H. B., for instance, always succeeded in hiding his jar of peach brandy from a guard who suspected him of having it.<sup>596</sup>

Animals also provided inmates with emotional sustenance during the twentieth century. J. C. tells a touching story of another inmate, Harry Fricker, and his cat:

Harry Fricker was an inmate here and he was quite a basketball player, and a hell of a nice guy. He had no vices in the prison...However, one time a cat come in here and how it got in we don't know. It might have been under a truck or whatever. So Harry took the cat in and he trained the cat, and that cat was so broken. He would leave the cell to go when he would have to go and go down and drain in back of the

---

<sup>594</sup>H. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 3.

<sup>595</sup>J. C. to Hal Kirn, p. 19.

<sup>596</sup>H. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 7.

cell block and come back and jump a little wick in the door where he would pass through and would come in his cell, and it was only like a dog and if Harry should have occasion to leave the cell before the cat did, before the cat awoke, the cat would go out in the yard and look for him until it finally found him and would stay around his feet. And if Harry wanted the cat to go back to the cell, get back to the cell, and that cat would go all the way back to the cell. Harry became very attached to the cat. Wherever you saw the cat, you saw Harry, whenever you saw Harry, you saw the cat. They were inseparable...[T]hey took up Fricker's cat, and they put [it] outside the gate. Well Fricker returned to the cell and found his cat wasn't there. He went in the center and said where is my cat, the center was the focal point of the institution. here's my cat. And they all knew the cat. They all knew Harry. They said Harry we had to put him outside. Well Harry lost control. He attacked the guard, and he kept flailing at the guards. They put him on segregational first block. He was there for maybe two days, and he hung himself.<sup>597</sup>

Some issues either barely or not addressed in the Tocqueville and Beaumont interviews, achieved greater significance in the twentieth century. Nineteenth century prisoners took women's presence in the same prison for granted (since they knew about Walnut Street Prison) and did not seem to find it unusual. Twentieth century inmates, with one exception, did not mention the presence of women; who had been removed to the women's prison in Central Pennsylvania in 1922.<sup>598</sup> J. C. related a story to Kirn about an inmate he personally knew who had been at Eastern when "Cherry Hill was co-ed:"

They had separate quarters of course, separate blocks. But Monk he happened to put a dummy in his cell, and somehow or other got into the woman's quarters, and got in one of the girl's. He spent the night with one of the girls.<sup>599</sup>

Not only did authorities separate the sexes, they kept the men separated according to whether they were black or white. Tocqueville and Beaumont did not question the fact of *racial segregation* at Eastern State Penitentiary, although they assiduously noted an informant's race. Almost all inmates interviewed in the twentieth century commented upon the fact that until the 1960s the institution remained racially segregated. John McCullough recalled his first impression upon entering the gates: "It reminds me of being somewhere in the Deep South. Everything here was basically segregated...Most of the inmates segregated on different blocks. White inmates were segregated on one block. Black inmates were segregated on another block. I guess maybe after my first year in the early sixties, they started making (sic) integration."<sup>600</sup> H. B. recalled that number four

---

<sup>597</sup>Hal Kirn, J. C., p. 9.

<sup>598</sup>Teeters and Shearer, p. 86.

<sup>599</sup>J. C. to Hal Kirn, p. 17.

<sup>600</sup>John McCullough to Hal Kirn, p. 1.

block “was all Negro.”<sup>601</sup> J. C., who had been in Eastern during the years when segregation was not questioned, believed there was “no racial problem whatsoever.”<sup>602</sup> Richard Bell, who entered Eastern in 1958, observed that there were “whites on one block and blacks on the other. We had to live together. Everybody went along with the program.”<sup>603</sup> On the other hand, Richard Bell recalled how inmates responded to desegregation: “They had the Blocks--whites on one block, and the blacks--and only a few...didn’t want to go for it, so...they just locked them up....I’d say about a couple of weeks later, they blend right in with the rest of them.”<sup>604</sup> Tony and Cisco, contemporaries of Richard Bell’s, had also been at Eastern when it was segregated and later desegregated. When they arrived, “4, 5 and 6 blocks were black and all the other[s] were white. No one bothered anybody. The Y integrated and that’s when it started...They had their handball courts and they own part of the yard and we had no problems.”<sup>605</sup> A. K., in Eastern between 1968 and 1970 didn’t “remember any racial conflicts.” He did, however, remember that there had been two football teams which were racially segregated.<sup>606</sup> Only H. B. could recall each of the blocks and their racial constitution during his incarceration at Eastern. According to H. B., no one seemed to have problems with the segregation, as long as “you stayed out of the generall black areas, if you were white:”

Four block was strictly Negro. Five block was Negro on the lower level on the block level. The gallery was mixed, because that was a punishment gallery. You had black and white up there. Seven block was all white. Eight was basically white. Nine block was basically white. There may have been one or two special cases over there, because that was primarily more or less trustee areas. Two block was mixed, but that was old farts alley. That’s where I belong now. One block was mixed, but that was punishment block. Three block was hospital, that would be mixed. So that covers all the basic blocks. Now twelve block was strictly white. Fourteen block, your top level was black, the other two levels were white primarily.<sup>607</sup>

John McCullough’s observation about why segregation in the prison was encouraged best summarizes its significance: “[Segregation] was encouraged in order to keep the focus off the administration, to keep the focus off of medical care, proper meals, the condition, so basically during the sixties and the fifties, most prisons kept a sort of scheme amongst the inmates to fight amongst themselves so that they wouldn’t be able to look at each other in a collective manner.”<sup>608</sup>

---

<sup>601</sup>H. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 1.

<sup>602</sup>J. C. to Hal Kirn, p. 13.

<sup>603</sup>Richard Bell to Richard Fulmer, p. 3.

<sup>604</sup>Richard Bell to Hal Kirn, p. 8.

<sup>605</sup>Tony and Cisco to Richard Fulmer, p. 4.

<sup>606</sup>A. K. to Richard Fulmer, p. 6.

<sup>607</sup>H. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 19.

<sup>608</sup>John McCullough to Hal Kirn, p. 3.

Only a few of the ex-inmates spoke of relationships between men in prison, one of the seemingly most difficult topics to broach. These men recalled an earlier era and attitude toward homosexuality. Although the scholarly literature supports the contention that homosexual relationships also represented a form of emotional attachment in prison, none of the prisoners interviewed by Kirn and Fulmer acknowledged them as such. One inmate explained that cell block one was used for protection “if an inmate was a known homosexual.”<sup>609</sup> H. B., however, claimed that “homosexuals were not segregated in any way, shape, or form. They were just right in with the general population. There was no segregation of any kind except for color.”<sup>610</sup> J. C.’s recollection disagreed with H. B.’s: “Years ago they didn’t mix or mingle, but later on unless they were obvious you know.”<sup>611</sup> D. B. agreed with J. C.’s observations: “When they came in, they found out they were homosexuals. They put them up on fifth gallery. This is where they stayed. They fed them up there. They exercised theme very day, and they didn’t mingle with the other population. Of course, there was (sic) some in the population. They were under cover.”<sup>612</sup> Telley and Gindle asserted “all your homos (sic) were boycotted. Nobody wanted to do anything with them.”<sup>613</sup> Cliff Redden, who had been in Eastern between 1947 and 1955, held a somewhat different view about how homosexuality was viewed during his tenure at the prison: “If you’re not causing any problems, and they hear you’re having a homosexual relationship with someone, I don’t think they would monitor those people at all.”<sup>614</sup> Perhaps the most explicit and personal reflection on homosexuality in Eastern came from H. D., who explained how he “survived:”

At that time [inmates] told you who to talk to and who not to associate with. When you go in there, your character determines what kind of person you are. You have to let yourself [be] known. It’s up to you what you want to do. It’s like this sex business in prison. That’s the first thing that you have to do. If you have a queer (sic) make a pass at you, it’s up to you if you’re going to play the game or not. That happened to me right off the bat, and I grabbed the guy by the shirt collar and said, ‘I didn’t play that kind of stuff. Don’t fuck with D., he don’t play that game.’ That’s all you have to do.<sup>615</sup>

These were the men who survived the Prison at Cherry Hill. They are few, and by no means a representative of the entire population that passed through Eastern State Penitentiary’s gates. Nevertheless, their memories of the prison should be no less valid or legitimate than those who controlled the institution.

---

<sup>609</sup>John McCullough to Hal Kirn, p. 3.

<sup>610</sup>H. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 8.

<sup>611</sup>J. C. to Hal Kirn, p. 14.

<sup>612</sup>D. B. to Hal Kirn, p. 5.

<sup>613</sup>Telley and Gindle to Hal Kirn, p. 12.

<sup>614</sup>Cliff Redden to Hal Kirn, p. 15.

<sup>615</sup>H. D. to Richard Fulmer, p. 4.

5e. Matthew Epps--Eastern State Penitentiary Guard and Prisoner  
 Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

You cannot know some of the restrictions in life without living them. No matter how sensitive you think you are to someone else's conditions or needs, you never really are. I could never appreciate what the inmates went through when I was a guard, but when I became an inmate things changed. You can't do this, you can't do that. It opened my eyes. It was a different time and a different era.<sup>616</sup>

Matthew Epps' story embodies one of the many ironies of imprisonment. Epps was the first African American to become a guard at Eastern State. He was also a prisoner in the very institution where he had been in charge of other inmates.

Epps was hired in 1956, at a time when "most guard jobs were reserved for white males with military experience."<sup>617</sup> Despite the novelty of his presence, according to Epps the adjustment was a fairly easy one. He seems to have been accepted by the guards:

My first job assignment was to work in the center tower. One guard particularly took a liking to me and showed me many valuable things. He shared many of the tricks of the job.

The inmates, as well did not react with anything other than curiosity. Epps recalled to Fulmer:

You sometimes would hear humorous conversations between men like: "You ask him." No, I'm not asking him, you ask him." What they were talking about was how I got the job, where I lived, whether I was married, or whether I went to school. I tried to move the conversation away from the subject.

At the end of the first day, I was asked to stay and work the center tower. By doing this, I had a good opportunity to see the men going in for breakfast. They would point at me and wave. I acknowledged the waves, but I kept remembering not to fraternize with the inmates. It was very difficult.<sup>618</sup>

Generally, Epps seems to have followed the same routine as his fellow guards. Despite the civilities Epps encountered, discrimination did exist. He would hear statements like "Hey, they got a colored guy working here!" Moreover, he had to take a civil service examination, and he was paid 300 hundred dollars more than his white counterparts.<sup>619</sup>

<sup>616</sup>Matthew Epps, interview with Richard Fulmer, 21 July 1992, p. 2.

<sup>617</sup>Epps to Fulmer, 14 July 1992, p. 1.

<sup>618</sup>Epps to Fulmer, 14 July 1992, p. 3.

<sup>619</sup>Epps to Fulmer, 14 July 1992, pp. 3, 7.

Epps, however, handled the transition from a position of authority to one of subordination with equanimity.

I left the penitentiary in '57 and came back in '60. I came in from City Hall on the bus with about 3-4 other men. It was strange because it was the first time I ever came in the little side door. I was put on 14 Block. Lt. "Blinky" Boyle waited for me at the end of the block, as if I heard a lot about this guy and I want to get a good look. Within a week, I was pulled out and sent to Graterford. And seven years later I came back to ESP.<sup>620</sup>

Epps never denied having been a guard, although there was a general belief that he would be favored because he had been one. Some expressed concern that he was returning to Eastern, this time as an inmate; but Epps responded "I [will] adjust." In fact, and perhaps he had been a guard, Epps recalled "some of the guards were a little rough on me. 'Don't think you're special because you were a guard,'" he had been warned. Others from among his former colleagues were angry: "How dare you embarrass us by becoming an inmate!"<sup>621</sup>

The general expectation of prisoners was that they would "complain, be loud, be masculine, get misconduct, be ready to knock someone's head off, verbalize your hate and displeasure when someone trie[d] to take something from you. Never let anyone disrepect you. Be verbal. Seem defiant and stand-offish."<sup>622</sup> Epps, however, seems to have done his work and maintained decent relations with certain prisoners and the prison administration.

Having observed both sides of Eastern State, Matthew Epps' summary statement seems most apt:

I think that part of Cherry Hill's mystique was you knew who was who and what was what. If things would get out of hand you knew who was behind it and you knew what had to be done to get things back on track. You still had contact with people of Philadelphia via students, guards, tours, etc. We had the type of inmate that could cool out. The men dealt more with each other.

Eastern was more humane. It was more flexible.<sup>623</sup>

---

<sup>620</sup>Epps to Fulmer, 21 July 1992, p. 2.

<sup>621</sup>Epps to Fulmer, 21 July 1992, pp. 2-3.

<sup>622</sup>Epps to Fulmer, 21 July 1992, p. 3.

<sup>623</sup>Epps to Fulmer, 21 July 1992, pp. 5, 6.

## 6. Prison Labor, 1917-1970

Finn Hornum

The Department of Public Welfare was created by an Act of May 25, 1921 in order to centralize the administration of the following state institutions: state hospitals for the insane, institutions for the feeble-minded, almshouses, country homes for the poor, public orphanages, state penal and correctional institutions and country prisons. The supervision of prison labor was initially lodged with the Prison Labor Division within the Bureau of Restoration (later changed to Bureau of Correction) and this Division was made responsible for coordination of the manufacturing and sale of prison products. The institutional managers of the industries, however, could not buy raw materials directly from the free market but had to purchase through the state's Department of Property and Supplies, another administrative unit within the governmental structure. This practice caused much confusion and delays and frequently left the institutions without sufficient goods to carry out their manufacturing processes. Furthermore, the Department of Property and Supplies had no reciprocal, mandatory, obligation to buy the prison-made goods for distribution to other state agencies.<sup>624</sup>

Production in Pennsylvania's prisons was further restricted through national legislation in the 1930s. The federal acts (Hawes-Cooper Act of 1934, Ashurst-Summers of 1935, and an Act of 1940) prohibited interstate commerce of prison goods and strongly advocated the state-use system. Contract labor, which had produced almost a fourth of the total volume of prison goods in 1923, ceased to exist by 1940. The piece-price system dropped from 16% to 0.5% and the public account system from 22% to 16%. State use, which had only produced 18% of the total in 1923, increased to 60% in 1940 while the public works system, dominating in the South, contributed about a fourth of the total volume of prison goods.<sup>625</sup>

In Pennsylvania, Barnes claims (in 1944) that the value of state-use production ran about \$ 1.5 million annually since its implementation in 1921. As World War II led to the establishment of the Federal Work Production Board, its Prison Industries Branch put prisoners to work manufacturing goods for the war effort. In 1943 Pennsylvania institutions performed \$ 350,000 worth of work through such contracts, a rather small proportion in comparison to other states according to Barnes.<sup>626</sup>

The particular state-use system established in Pennsylvania did not resolve the prison labor problems in the state. Barnes lists four major problems with the system. First, prison officials had less pride in the industrial production within the institution since the whole operation was now centralized in Harrisburg. Second, the purchase arrangement through the Department of Property and Supplies led to red tape and delays in forwarding raw materials to the institutions; described by Barnes as "industrial anarchy." Third, the lack of a compulsory purchase law meant that only a small fraction of state purchases (1% of state institutional purchases in 1934) came from

<sup>624</sup>Barnes (1944), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 90-91

<sup>625</sup>Barnes (1944), pp. 91-92

<sup>626</sup>Barnes (1944), pp. 97-98

state prison industries. Lastly, the economic problems of the state during the depression made it almost impossible for the Prison Labor Division to get sufficient appropriations to facilitate industrial expansion.<sup>627</sup>

At Eastern State Penitentiary the situation was even worse than in the other state facilities. Although there were attempts to modify the physical plant to change from the cellular handicraft production to "the big house" industries being implemented in new prisons across the country, there simply was not enough space inside Eastern's walls to set up factory workshops. The chart below shows the types of industries during the second decade of the century and clearly demonstrates the continuation of idleness.

---

<sup>627</sup>Barnes (1944), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 98-99

Table: Prison Industries at Eastern State Penitentiary 1914-1918 (Source: Harry E. Barnes, The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania. (1927) pp. 226-230 and Annual Reports)

Year	Weaving Spinning	Shoe-making	Woodwork Chairmaking	Cane Seating	Cigar Making	Stocking Weaving	Jobbing (Misc.)	Idle
1914	7	13		42	19	204		217
1915	11	9		24	18	208		308
1916	11			15	13	117		420
1917	No Information Available							
1918 <sup>628</sup>	17	42	11	16	11	38	337	916

Other considerations also prevented major changes at Cherry Hill. As early as 1915 plans were being made for the merging of the two state penitentiaries (Eastern and Western) into one huge centrally located institution. The abandonment of Western and the building of a new Western Penitentiary at Rockview in Centre County had been authorized in 1911 and it soon seemed practical to rectify the problems with Eastern's physical plant to create a single large maximum prison for the whole state. Work was actually begun on two huge maximum security cell blocks, but the plans were abandoned and Rockview was finally completed as a medium security facility with a large farm. The legislature now had the idea of providing a similar institution for the eastern part of the state and the building of the Eastern Penitentiary at Graterford was authorized in 1925. Thus, for at least ten years it seemed a waste of money and effort to invest in the improvement of Eastern. It is very clear in the annual reports of the institution during those years and until 1929, when Graterford was finally opened for the reception of prisoners, that the closing of Eastern was expected by those managing the institution as well.

We have no consistent and systematic information available about the labor situation at Eastern during this period. A selection of excerpts from the annual reports and from the descriptions by various external visitors, however, gives a telling portrait of the difficulties in maintaining any kind of industrial production:

1916-17: The inspectors report that they are pursuing the plan of utilizing the cellyards for the construction of additional buildings to accommodate the increasing demand for shop room, rendered necessary by the plans of the Labor Commission. A census of external occupations held by the 512 prisoners shows that 207 were laborers, 29 drivers, 29 machinists, 14 miners, 14 domestics, 12 firemen and 12 painters!<sup>629</sup>

<sup>628</sup>Distribution of prison population Sept. 4, 1918. This report was divided into "state-use" industries (cane-seating, cigar-making, shoe-making and stocking-weaving) and "institutional account" occupations. The latter included 17 weavers and 11 workers in the carpenter shop and have been listed in the appropriate columns. The remainder includes 166 prisoners employed in "outside" institutional maintenance and 154 employed in "inside" maintenance. In the last category it is interesting to note that 73 "runners" and 13 "school teachers" are included.

<sup>629</sup>*Annual Report, 1917*

1924: The Board of Trustees, submitting their first report to the Governor since 1920 raise major concerns about the antiquated state of the penitentiary: "General improvements and additions to the physical plant have progressed to such a point that their continuance can no longer hope to benefit the institution to any appreciable extent." Failure to accomplish rehabilitation is due to too frequent absence of employment. There is a need for a wage scale since those working on in-house maintenance receive only fifty cents work of tobacco or its equivalent! We have no real control of the workshops now run by the central office. There is a need to revise prison labor laws and to employ prisoners in the building of the new Eastern State Penitentiary. Current workshops include an addition to the garage for auto mechanic workshop, with room for a three-ton truck; three new industries: chamois sewing, rag sewing, caneing shop employing about fifty men each, earning 14 to 26 cents per day; and new carpenter shops in the old cell yards where 28 men are employed making boxes, trays, etc. on orders for private individuals for 75 cents a day.<sup>630</sup>

1925: Board welcomes the passage of legislation to build a new Eastern State Penitentiary and the authorization of the sale of surplus products to other states to help reduce idleness. Also praise the Act's provisions for compensation for maintenance work up to 20 cents/day instead of 1/2 lb. of tobacco. The Board claims 91% of all inmates work 5hrs/day and many 8-10 hours.<sup>631</sup>

1926: Construction of new three-story cell block to house 240 begins. Employment: 274 employed by Prison Labor Industries, Bureau of Restoration, Dept. of Welfare; 205 by the Board of Trustees; 250 pursue individual work making ship models, waste baskets, desks, etc.; 350 work on maintenance and are now paid. 75% of prisoners work every day, 5-8 hours.<sup>632</sup>

1929: New warden finds ESP in best physical condition it has been in during modern times. Almost 900 men working at Graterford construction all summer with 75% of the work being done by inmates. However, caning workshop has been discontinued by Department of Welfare, leaving 60 men idle.<sup>633</sup>

1931: Cox, Bixby and Root in the Handbook of Penal Information: A two day visit in March 1931 showed that 685 of 1819 prisoners were idle, and the remaining prisoners worked only from 8 am to 1 pm.

1932: Board of Trustees admits that the institution is marking time until all of the inmates can be transferred to Graterford. Recent decision to limit Graterford capacity to 2000 was a great disappointment. To prevent idleness, work other than that provided by Welfare Department is done in special shops or in cells and includes woodworking,

---

<sup>630</sup> *Annual Report, 1925*

<sup>631</sup> *Annual Report, 1926*

<sup>632</sup> *Annual Report, 1927*

<sup>633</sup> *Annual Report, 1929*

metalwork, painting, and teaching these lines, a training course in auto painting and repair, electrical work, plumbing for some.<sup>634</sup>

1934: A Governor's Committee reports that the products produced at Eastern include clothing, hosiery, underwear, printing, shoes and weaving, but that the majority of the inmates are idle. Explanation: "Because of the expectations of the former Board of Trustees to abandon Cherry Hill and move to Graterford in the near the future, the Cherry Hill institution had been allowed to deteriorate through lack of appropriations for repair and upkeep."

The most thorough description comes from Barnes' report on a visit to the institution in 1943. He noted that the absence of good shops had led to idleness for about 200 inmates. Employed prisoners worked under four different job arrangements: (1) state-use work, which included about 180 men working in Prison Labor Division industries (printing and binding, weaving, tailoring and shoe-making); (2) War Production Board work, which involved 50 men employed with making tent pins; (3) maintenance work, including such domestic chores as cooking, food service, and repairs; and (4) "made" work, involving about 50 men in making toys, woodcarvings, etc. in the hobby and crafts shop. Barnes considered only the print shop as an excellent productive workshop and seriously questioned the legality and desirability of so-called "private concessions" encouraged by the warden as a way of cutting down on idleness. Over the years, apparently, certain inmates had gained almost a monopoly on the manufacture and private sale of ship models, and on shining the shoes and repairing the cars of staff and visitors. There is also evidence of "rather desperate and almost pathetic efforts to find work for the men" in assigning about 200 men to put bobby-pins on cards or in picking over rags for rugs and carpets.<sup>635</sup>

---

<sup>634</sup> *Annual Report, 1931-32*

<sup>635</sup> Barnes (1944), *Op. Cit.*, pp. 12-13

## § IID. Post-Closing, 1971-94

### 1. Changes and Prospects

Jeffrey A. Cohen

The state system's inmates who departed ESP for Graterford in April 1970 were not the last prisoners at Eastern. The state agreed to lease the facility to the city for \$1, removing the stipulation about helping acquire a new site, but adding conditions about rehabilitating the structure and paying off state bonds for recent improvements. Almost immediately, a need arose. A violent riot in early July 1970 at the city's critically overcrowded prison at Holmesburg (itself designed after the model of Eastern State in the 1890s) led to the transfer of 35, and eventually hundreds of city prisoners, some convicted and others detained while awaiting trial. This situation continued into 1971, but the state declined to carry through the planned sale to the city until the city agreed to do a comprehensive study of correctional needs.

Dennis Montagna's recent essay, "Philadelphia's Eastern State Penitentiary: These Stone Walls Do Not a Shopping Center Make," in Lynda H. Schneckloth, Marcia F. Feuerstein, and Barbara A. Campagna, Changing Places: Remaking Institutional Buildings (Freedonia, NY, 1992), offers a well-researched narrative of events since the closing of the penitentiary. We have not taken this recent history further, except to offer some additional details in the chronological note section in Appendix B.

But a very brief summary may be in order. ESP was abandoned as a correctional institution in 1971, and for several years the city used the site for storage and other purposes, without devoting major resources to maintenance or security. The elements and vandalism soon took a major toll as deterioration accelerated with the passage of time. Many expected that the site would soon be cleared or sweepingly adapted for reuse. Leading proposals over the 1970s and 1980s included a new correctional institution, housing, recreation, and a supermarket. The City Planning Commission involved itself, and the city transferred the property to the Redevelopment Authority in 1984. But precipitous action was forestalled by a lack of consensus, a more active role on the part of the community, a reluctance on the part of developers, the difficult logistics of adapting or demolishing the fabric, and, most importantly, a new appreciation for the site's historical importance.

ESP had been certified as an historic site by the city in 1958 and placed on the Pennsylvania Register of Historic Places in 1970. It had been accorded the more rarefied standing of National Historic Landmark in 1965. And from the 1950s to the 1980s a host of publications--especially Teeters and Shearer's Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill (1957), Norman Johnston's (1958) and Matthew Baigell's (1965) dissertations and associated writings, and David J. Rothman's Discovery of the Asylum: Social Order and Disorder in the New Republic (1971)--firmly placed ESP among the most important sites, nationally and internationally, in the mental landscape of scholars with a wide range of historical interests. People with like interests played a particularly forceful role in the late 1980s, organizing the ESP Task Force and encouraging a renewed consideration of

the subject. The search for a viable and articulate future for the site has since dominated discussions of its fate.

## 2. Building Systems Deterioration

### 2a. Overview

David G. Cornelius

The long-anticipated closing of the Eastern State Correctional Institute had probably inspired some relaxation of major maintenance by the state prior to the actual event in 1970. All maintenance apparently stopped at some date subsequent to the removal of city prisoners in 1971. By the early 1980s vandals had broken most of the windows, skylights and plumbing fixtures; a veritable jungle of vegetation had covered most of the open spaces and the more hospitable rooftops; and some of the monitors and roofs had collapsed. A chain-reaction of degradation had been initiated. The vegetation clogged and obscured yard drains, causing the surface runoff to be redirected through the cellblock tunnel system. The presence of water in the tunnels, combined with water intrusion through deteriorating roofs and open skylights and with the exclusion of daylight by vegetation, led to a drastic increase in interior humidity and moisture content levels.

The condition of the penitentiary at the end of the decade was exhaustively described in a report commissioned by the Eastern State Task Force in 1989 as one of that organization's first acts.<sup>636</sup> On the basis of recommendations contained in that report, stabilization began in the following year with the removal of most of the vegetation and the beginning of an ongoing process to cover roof openings. A few very dangerous elements have also been selectively demolished.

### 2b. Structure and Envelope

David G. Cornelius

The apt observation of one visitor to the Penitentiary was that the forces of nature represented the construction history played in reverse.<sup>637</sup> Those buildings and building systems added most recently were proving to be the least durable and were in the most advanced state of deterioration; followed by those of the early twentieth century and then of the late nineteenth, with the likelihood being that the process would leave, in the end, only the Haviland work remaining. Although a slight oversimplification, this model has considerable accuracy and merit. The structural systems of the late 1950s and 1960s, which featured open web steel joists fabricated from relatively thin gage metal, have been badly compromised by the corrosion of those members, which have no reserve for sectional loss; the steel deck and precast concrete roof sections which they support are also displaying serious damage from water intrusion. The reinforced concrete structures of the early twentieth century, while less advanced in their decay, are beginning to display spalling due to the inevitable corrosion of their reinforcing. The remaining Morris and Vaux structures are generally in fair condition. The Cassidy-era buildings, although in their generalities similar to those of Haviland, have suffered from the

---

<sup>636</sup>Kieran, Timberlake & Harris, *Building Condition Assessment Report* (Philadelphia, 1990).

<sup>637</sup>Carl A. Baumert, Jr., structural engineer, 1983.

comparative deficiency of their detailing and construction. To some degree, relatively sound older buildings have also suffered from more recent decisions: the Haviland cellblocks and administration building are experiencing water intrusion through inferior replacement roofs of recent date; at some time between 1990 and 1992, a parapet applied, as part of the 1958 construction of Cellblock 15, to the south wall of the Cassidy-era Cellblock 12 collapsed, bringing the cellblock wall down with it.

Eastern State Penitentiary, like Philadelphia City Hall, has survived to date through gravity, resisting not only the weather, but also tempering any enthusiasm to demolish it.<sup>638</sup>

### 2c. Building Services

David G. Cornelius

All of the building services of the Penitentiary, which at the time of its abandonment comprised primarily its electrical and plumbing systems, were rapidly destroyed by water intrusion, particularly the regular flooding of the tunnels.<sup>639</sup> What the environment failed to accomplish, time itself achieved: the effective lifespan of such systems is relatively brief, as John Haviland was among the first to learn.

---

<sup>638</sup>This applies not only to proposals to level the site, but also to those for its less-than-sympathetic adaptive reuse. A 1983 redevelopment scheme, wherein all but the original Haviland construction would be razed and many of the cellblock demising walls removed, lost considerable momentum when the selective demolition costs were estimated to be between seven and eight million dollars.

<sup>639</sup>Vinokur-Pace Engineering Services, Inc., "Eastern State Penitentiary, Philadelphia, Pa.: Walk-through Inspection of Existing Mechanical/Electrical Systems in the Buildings," August 14, 1989.



#### **IV. FABRIC SUMMARY: CONSTRUCTION, ALTERATIONS, AND USES OF SPACE**

(for documentation, see Appendices A and B, by date, and C, by location)

Jeffrey A. Cohen

##### **§ A. Front Building** (figs. C3.1 - C3.19)

Work began in the 1823 building season, following the commencement of the perimeter walls and preceding that of the cellblocks. In August 1824 all the active stonecutters were employed cutting stones for the front building, though others were idled by a shortage of stone. Twenty-foot walls to the north were added in the 1826 season bounding the warden's yard and the keepers' yard. Construction of the center, the first three wings, the front building and the perimeter walls were largely complete when the building commissioners turned the building over to the Board of Inspectors in July 1829.

The half of the building east of the gateway held the residential apartments of the warden. The west side initially had the kitchen, bakery, and other service functions in the basement, apartments for the keepers and a corner meeting room for the inspectors on the main floor, and infirmary rooms on the upper story. The latter were used at first, but in September 1831 the physician criticized their distant location and lack of effective separation, preferring that certain cells in each block be set aside for the sick. By the time Demetz and Blouet visited, about 1836, ill prisoners were separated rather than being placed in a common infirmary, and plans were afoot for a group of cells for the sick, with doors left ajar like others. And the bakery had been relocated also.

The axial route was controlled by two pairs of gates in sequence, never opened simultaneously. The adjoining gatekeeper's room was west of the gateway, at least in 1872. The story over the gate at center held the apothecary's office, and the front tower was meant to hold a clock and an alarm bell. By 1872 the western apartments accommodated the resident physician, the clerk's office, and by the early 1890s the matron. The inspectors' room had by then been relocated to the corner room on the main floor in the warden's half of the structure.

By 1837 (fig. A6) both yards had privies in their far corners, that in the warden's yard on a terrace. At the northeast corner of the "domestics' garden," on the west, was a small three-chamber building for receiving new prisoners, bathing them, and storing their possessions. A stable and coachhouse extended westward outside the wall of this yard. A well-fenestrated dye workshop had been appended outside the east wall of the warden's yard. It was probably built shortly after a March 1831 notice stating the a new dye house was needed where 3 or 4 inmates might work while separated. This was apparently not ready in August 1831, at which point dyeing was relocated from a

passage to "the old house." This or another dye shop near the front was mentioned in an 1861 notice of an escape using yarn from the dye shop.

In 1872 a new room had just been devised for receiving prisoners, replacing the use of the gatekeeper's room (probably in the western basement) for that purpose. Here the prisoner was officially received, examined, assigned a number, bathed, and clothed. In 1905 the receiving structure in the west yard was extended with rooms for fingerprinting and photography in connection with the adoption of the Bertillon identification system. A kennel building for the patrolling Great Danes was built immediately east of the eastern corner apartment in 1905, replacing an earlier structure elsewhere.

A large number of inmates in various trades were employed in renovations to the warden's quarters, completed in 1900. A sixty-foot flagpole was erected on the central tower in late June 1900. Warden McKenty's daughter, who resided there from 1906-25, recalled the arrangement: on the lower floor there was a very large kitchen, a dining room, a den, and a larger dining room for Board of Directors. Upstairs was a hallway, two bedrooms, a bathroom, and very large sitting room. The third floor had two bedrooms and large rm.

Some major changes took place in 1924-25, most intended to improve security. Administrative offices and the meeting room for the board, now trustees rather than inspectors, were removed from their decades-long location between cellblocks nine and one. These included offices for the warden, a secretary, deputy warden, parole officer, head bookkeeper, and assistants and clerks. The switchboard was moved to the eastern basement. The warden's residence, in this case that of Warden Herbert E. Smith, was switched to the west side's main floor, with the deputy warden on the story above. Visiting, formerly accommodated in designated cells in each cellblock, was consolidated into a basement room in the administration building that allowed ten prisoners at a time to be visited at wire windows. A third set of gates, of iron, was erected between the inner and outer gate.

In early 1937, \$25,000 was set aside for construction of a new electrical front gate and a new structure to house it, replacing the old wooden, studded door. Permission was given to use material from the emergency hospital, to be demolished. The work was complete by late 1938.

In the 1930s, the warden was described as having a "tower" office, probably that in the western corner of the front building; the trustees appear to have returned from there to the office between cellblocks nine and one, according to a 1936 WPA plan. The eastern yard served as an exercise yard, possibly for those held in administrative segregation (in cellblock one), as was the case in 1954, as recalled by Warden Brierly. After the Bertillon offices were moved into the new building completed between blocks 8 and 9 in 1941, the old Bertillon building in the west yard was reassigned as the "utility building." The prison began to purchase electricity from Philadelphia Electric Co. in 1952, allowing it to abandon the power house located between blocks 3 and 4; the old

Bertillon building was refurbished as a new substation. A new building was added here along the western yard wall in 1956, this to accommodate the officers' mess, adjoining a kitchen in the basement of the front block. And a half-sunken emergency generator room was added after 1964. Much of the tall eastern boundary wall of this western yard was opened or reduced in the mid-1950s, probably in concert with these changes.

Some renovation work was performed on the administrative offices in 1952. A guard during the 1950s and 1960s mentioned a control room in the front building, with buttons for operating the gates; it was so short he had to lie down in there.

Drawings of the new visiting room in the eastern yard, basement level, by Keast & Hemphill, Architects, are dated Jan. 1962. The datestone suggests construction took place in 1964. The drawings identified the adjoining rooms in the old fabric as, from the west, the arsenal, two vaulted waiting rooms for the public, and then the bigger, vaulted corner room as the guards' day room. At the ends of the new visiting area were separate spaces for attorney visiting and secure visiting. To the north were spaces identified as EDCC (Eastern Diagnostic and Classification Center) transfer and receiving.

**§ B. Cellblock One** (figs. D3.1 - D3.21)

The foundations for cellblocks one, two, and three were begun in the 1823 season, and construction of the first of these was largely completed during the 1825 season. Each cellblock was to have 38 cells. Construction of the center, the first three wings, the front building and the perimeter walls was largely complete when the building commissioners turned the building over to the Board of Inspectors in July 1829. Block one received its first prisoner in late October. But by December the planned hot-air furnaces had not yet been built, and the warden instead had six small coal stoves set up in the cells being used. Work was hastened on the furnaces, as this makeshift was found "troublesome, expensive, and dirty."

In early 1832 the penitentiary's physician reported that there was inadequate heat in some cells, failing to reach 60 degrees; until it was improved, he proposed, stoves should be permitted in such cells. A year later the inspectors' building committee announced that the better ventilated skylights installed in blocks 4, 5, and 6 had now also been adopted in the three original blocks, with beneficial results. (Some cells, such as 1-16, indeed have such rectangular skylight, but others do not. Several of the cells here, such as 1-12, have their original dead-eyes, less amenable to propping open, but also have ventilating funnels in the wall to their yard.)

By 1837 there was a cluster of frame structures at its southeastern end, that on axis housing the furnace heating the block, the other structures described by Demetz and Blouet as "hangars." They also described the first three blocks as having been paved in brick, in contrast to the two-story blocks, paved in silver-gray stone slabs. These older blocks were apparently repaved in stone slabs sometime in the mid-19th century. A distinctive detail of cellblock one was Haviland's squaring of the exposed corner of the innermost yard on the south (see figs. A6, A12), whereas all others from the first phase of construction are rounded. This may reflect that the rounding allowed better visibility and circulation between blocks, something unnecessary along the wider, main axial approach.

As late as 1838 the corridor still lacked cell doors. In the mid-1840s defects in heating, ventilation, and lighting were noted, and in the 1850s defects in the old slate roofs. In early 1852 the first three cellblocks were largely abandoned, except for some of the "turbulent insane." In 1860 only 21 of the 388 prisoners were reported to be in the three oldest blocks. Funds were expended in 1852 to alter and improve the cells of this block to house "infirm prisoners who require the relaxation of separate confinement." They would be sent here "upon the first symptoms of mental derangement." The roofs were repaired in 1853-54, and other improvements were also made to the cellblock. Additional work was done in the corridor about 1860. In 1865 the frame structure at the end of the block was replaced with one of brick. It may have been related to the change from hot water to steam heating, which was tried experimentally in blocks 1, 2, and 4 in the early 1860s.

In April 1868 the legislature approved an extension of twenty cells added to its southeastern end, and this was completed during the next few years, using some prison labor. Future-warden Cassidy, then an overseer, made the plans. Sixteen feet in depth, these cells were notably deeper than the original ones, and had larger skylights. These were apparently the only Cassidy cells (he built four new blocks and extended one other one) built with yards. The junction between the two is evident where the end of Cassidy's first deeper cell exposes the flank of Haviland's adjoining yard. At the end of his original blocks, Haviland had set the range of the yard walls in from the plane of the cell and corridor end wall. Employing the coarser rubble masonry that he usually used, Cassidy constructed a flush outer corner that was distinct from the rest of Haviland's neighboring wall (only evident now due to the erosion of the plaster and the failure of this masonry).

In 1872 Vaux described the first block as 368 feet long, with fifty cells (rather than the 58 one might expect), the old ones 7'6" by 12', and the new ones 8' x 16'. Shorter yards maintained the line of the block's footprint. The apparent discrepancy is explained in a plan by Cassidy (fig. A14) from later in the century, possibly the 1880s, which shows 16 of the 20 new cells combined to form cells of double width, meaning they would be counted as eight fewer. (Cassidy's plan is often unreliable, it seems. Later plans show those very cells as single ones, and eight of the last cells of the older portion combined as doubled cells, as is the case today.) While it is not fully certain, it seems that arches between the pairs were inserted in the second half of the century. Originally, one would assume, stonework of the lateral cell walls rose to a raking line, supporting the ramped barrel vault in hand-wrought brick; the segmental arches seem to be of a harder, machine-pressed brick, and in some places a remnant of rubble stonework is seen between the arch and the vault, tending to support this interpretation.

Doors for the new cells, which slid in grooves, were designed by Cassidy also. These had closed runners, in contrast to the exposed wheels on runners on some of the older cells, suggesting that the doors to the old cells were not inserted at the same time as the extension was built. A photo down the corridor included in Vaux's 1872 Brief Sketch (fig. D3.1) shows the old hinged doors of the older cells, indicating that the exposed wheels date after 1872, and suggesting this may have been an improvement over the other. The outer cellyard doors of the end cells also have closer sliders, and an offset course above them, possibly meant to shelter them from rain. The older outer yard doors of the early blocks had a similar element, in that the large lintels over them were cut to present a sheltering bow over the yard doors. Flanking the inner yard doors to the cell at nearly threshold level are pairs of enigmatic flanged pipes, of large diameters. These may have been for air supply; they seem too elevated to have been for soil pipes. The lack of scars on the inner yard walls shows that the yard partitions, now removed, were built secondarily, without bonding into the cell-and-corridor construction. This was not the case for some of the two-story cellblocks.

Vaux's photograph also shows gas lines with branches over each door for lighting the cells, cords in the corridors for adjusting ventilators or skylights, and the long stone

slabs paving the corridor. Pots on the corridor floor may be for distributing drinking water. The 1872 description by Vaux also mentions a steam boiler at the end of the block serving cellblocks one and two; Cassidy's plan shows the footprint of an irregular structure labeled "boiler house" at the northeast side of the inner end of the cellblock, which may be the end Vaux meant. By that time it seem to have supplanted the first cell on the left, leaving 49 in that block.

Accounts from the early 1890s indicate that this block was where new prisoners were held for their first two weeks upon reception; coeval accounts indicate that a quarantine for consumptives occupied the lower end of cellblock one.

Later in the 1890s there was a shop for caning chairs in cellblock one (possibly in combined cells rather than in roofed exercise yards), and by 1900 four new spaces had been added beyond the cells closest to the center, these designated "writers' office and cells"; the paperwork conducted there must have been connected with the nearby warden's and clerk's offices. Also by this time, the northern yards closest to the hub were beveled to accommodate cellblock ten. New doors and locks were introduced about 1905. Galvanized iron air vents at the end of each block replaced wooden ones. The brick appendage at the end of the block was demolished in 1907.

About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the summer of 1926, concrete floors were poured to replace the old wooden floors of the older cells. And by 1929 nearly all the cells had received a new type of skylight providing more light and air.

Shortly before 1921 some of the southern yards were converted to a schoolroom, but by the 1930s shops occupied the two yard ranges--the print shop on one side and the shoe shop on the other--cutting off ventilation to the block. Filling the end of the space between the south side of block 10 and the north side of block 1 in the 1940s was a large, irregular shoe shop.

An inmate who entered in 1937 at age 17 recalled that he was quarantined in block 1 upon his arrival, but that this was the punishment block, for "administrative segregation." At that time the galleries of blocks 4 and 5 were also for punishment, in addition to block 13. Overheated basement cells near steam pipes, housing 6 to 8 inmates, were possibly on block 1; these "hot box" cells were used for mistreating prisoners until they were revealed publicly in the press in 1953, and the district attorney urged that their use be discontinued. Block 1 was still used for administrative segregation that year. In 1959-61, men awaiting execution were held on B1 and B15.

For some reason not yet clear, two cells on this block preserve their grated doors to the corridor.

### § C. Cellblock Two (figs. D7.1 - D7.5)

The foundations for cellblocks one, two, and three were begun in the 1823 season. By the end of the 1826 season, 76 cells, those of the first two wings, were enclosed and arched over, along with the wooden corridors linking them to the center. By August 1831, block 2 was nearly filled, with only ten cells still available, adding pressure to complete block 3, still lacking locks and other features. Two months later there were 73 prisoners, leaving only three empty cells. The minutes noted a need for a new furnace at the east end of the block, and this was in progress by early December. Early in 1833 the inspectors' building committee announced that the better ventilated skylights installed in blocks 4, 5, and 6 had now also been adopted in the three original blocks, with beneficial results.

Demetz and Blouet described the first three blocks as having been paved in brick, in contrast to the two-story blocks, paved in silver-gray stone slabs. These older blocks were apparently repaved in stone slabs sometime in the mid-19th century.

Mentions in February 1838 and July 1861 attest that the cells still had no doors to the corridor. This was finally remedied in November 1875, when doors from the corridor for most of the cells were finally installed.

In the mid-1840s defects in heating, ventilation, and lighting were noted, and in the 1850s defects in the old roofs of Pennsylvania. In early 1852 the first three cellblocks were largely abandoned, except for some of the "turbulent insane." In 1860 only 21 of the 388 prisoners were reported to be in the three oldest blocks. The roofs were repaired, the cells were enlarged, and improvements were made to cell lighting and ventilation in 1853-55. In 1856 there was a varnishing shop at the end of block 2 or 3; there two men were paired at work, one of sound and one unsound mind, fulfilling a provision of an 1852 law relaxing separate confinement where it endangered mental or physical health. Except for such pairings, the warden claimed, strict separation was maintained in blocks 4-7, block 1, and in workshops, as it had been since the institution of garden and shop labor some years before.

In 1865 the "decaying, unsightly" frame building attached to the far end of the block was replaced by one of brick. Vaux described the second block in 1872 as still holding its original number of cells, 38, but Cassidy's plan shows 35. Morris & Vaux's plan of December 1900 (fig. A16) confirms that number, showing three pairs of cells combined to form three double cells near the far end of the block.

Parts of block 2 were used for punishment at least during the period 1856-67. The dark cells were here, although there were others in the block 5 gallery in 1858. Women were punished here as well, one being transferred there in 1856 from the "women's department." The use of such dark cells was reportedly discontinued in 1875, when Richard Vaux ordered the corridor doors inserted.

It is not entirely clear when this block was assigned for women, but this was probably the case decades before it was explicitly mentioned in 1892. In 1845 it was noted that women were on an upper floor in double cells, but lacked outdoor yards. In 1852 it was reported that women for the first time had access to individual cell yards in an old block, and an 1854 account indicates that the first and second blocks house the infirmary and women, but, oddly, an 1858 mention still refers to the women's "gallery." A recollection by an inmate at ESP in 1881-83 stated that he had been held on block 2 for 18 months; if so, the block was not used exclusively for women at that point. He did mention the cells on the north side of the women's area did not receive adequate heat, presumably referring to block 2. A newspaper account from 1886 reported that the 22 women at ESP (there were 1100 men) were all housed on one block.

Cassidy's plan (fig. A14), of uncertain date (ca. 1880-94) and reliability, shows a boiler house on the south side of the linking corridor, west of the block's first cells. Plans from 1900 show this reassigned as tobacco storage, and identify the matron's office opposite it, near the head of the block.

When tubs were replaced by showers in the other blocks in 1904, they were retained for the women's block. The following year the far end of the block, previously partitioned off for storage, was remodeled. Part of the right (south) side was fitted up as a laundry and drying room employing about twenty female prisoners.

In 1905 galvanized iron air vents at the end of each block replaced wooden ones. New sanitary apparatus was installed in 1907-08. Some repairs were in progress when in 1907, a repair gang drilled a hole into the tobacco room here. Main repairs were made to the block-two kitchen between 1917 and 1920, but in 1923 the women departed the institution, leaving for Muncy. The last left in December.

About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the summer of 1926, concrete floors were poured to replace the old wooden floors of the older cells. In July 1928 the cells in this block received a new type of skylight providing more light and air, and 50 new cast iron door frames were installed.

After the departure of the women, school rooms were adapted from former yards on the south side of the block, as shown in WPA plans from 1936 (in the 1940s these were labeled the rag shop). At the end of this range were a store and a laundry. An office and clothing shops (or "tailor shop" in the 1940s), where guards uniforms were made, occupied the northern yards.

Detailed WPA block plans from March 1936 indicate cell and yard uses at that date. There were 38 cells. Using its numbering system (counting from the center, even numbers on the left, here south, odd on the right): 2-2 was storage; 2-4 was a passage to an office; 2-23 was an office; 2-27 and 2-29 were paired as a curio store; 2-31 and 2-33 were an ironing room; 2-28 and 2-30 held clothing for parole violators. Much as in

other blocks, cells at the end were barber shops and shower rooms, here 2-36 and 2-38 respectively. A big triangular office for welfare support industries occupied the innermost of the northern yard spaces; there was a tobacco shop opposite, on the south side. Near the east wall of the tobacco shop was a "stone-covered obsolete dungeon." The other yards of the south side were used as classrooms, then the curio store and laundry. The northern yards held a long tailor shop with pressing machines all the way to the end.

Women may have been less damaging tenants than men, and after their departure accommodations in this block were sought after, reportedly through bribes. An inmate who entered in 1937 at age 17 recalled that it was the old men's block.

In the 1950s and early 1960s plans were made to replace the entire western half of the block with a new chapel and auditorium structure, but the project never proceeded.

The cells in this block are unusual in having slit windows in their vertical walls, below their "dead-eyes."

### § D. Cellblock Three (figs. D12.1 - D12.18)

The foundations for cellblocks one, two, and three were begun in the 1823 season.

By August 1831, block 2 was nearly filled, with only ten cells still available, adding pressure to complete block 3, still lacking locks and other features. It was proposed at first to place only old men and invalids there, and to provide small stoves in place of the incomplete furnaces. This was carried out, and two prisoners were set to making the needed locks for the cellyard doors. Early in 1833 the inspectors' building committee announced that the better ventilated skylights installed in blocks 4, 5, and 6 had now also been adopted in the three original blocks, with beneficial results.

Demetz and Blouet described the first three blocks as having been paved in brick, in contrast to the two-story blocks, paved in silver-gray stone slabs. These older blocks were apparently repaved in stone slabs sometime in the mid-19th century.

Despite the change in design approved before the completion of block 3, it was carried out without doors to the corridor, and in February 1838 this was still the case. In the mid-1840s defects in heating, ventilation, and lighting were noted, and in the 1850s defects in the old roofs of Pennsylvania slate. In early 1852 the first three cellblocks were largely abandoned, except for some of the "turbulent insane." In 1860 only 21 of the 388 prisoners were reported to be in the three oldest blocks. The roofs were repaired, the cells were enlarged, and improvements were made to cell lighting and ventilation in 1853-54.

From at least the mid-1850s this block was the site of chairmaking shops conducted by Michael J. Cassidy, later longtime warden. His journal for the block while overseer there survives at the Pennsylvania State Archives.

Vaux described the block in 1872 as having only twenty cells, eighteen of them double cells used as shops. The remaining single cells were the initial cell on the left (looking out from the center) and the last on the right, accounting for footprint of the original 38 cells. The double cells were 17' wide by 12' deep. In 1856 there was mention of a small varnishing shop at end of block 2 or block 3; there two men were paired at work, one of sound and one unsound mind, fulfilling a provision of an 1852 law relaxing separate confinement where it endangered mental or physical health. Except for such pairings, the warden claimed, strict separation was maintained in blocks 4-7, block 1, and in workshops.

In 1865 a new fireproof structure for storing paints and other flammable goods was erected, "connected with" the end of block three. If this was added to the far end it was probably eradicated in 1878-79, when 20 new cells were built at the end of the block. These cells, 8' x 20', were quite deep, and appear to have been built without yards, like Cassidy's other new cells in blocks 8, 9, and 10. The corridor between them, like most of Cassidy's, was plastered on wood lath. Almost immediately, in 1880, these 20 cells

were turned to use as "a hospital department" (despite Cassidy's 1884 statement that there was no hospital and the sick were treated in their cells). In 1887 a gymnasium opened, shown on Cassidy's plan (fig. A14) at the far end of the left range, taking the place of three of the new cells (an 1889 report noted that there had been such a room "for years," suggesting that there may have been another in a different location). Cassidy's plan showed three other large rooms here, one a kitchen taking the place of two cells on the south side, and a paint shop in the first two cells of the north side; by 1900 the "diet kitchen" for the sick was relocated to the first pair of new cells on that side. Both new and old cells in block three seem easily to have been combined or resealed, as they take on different configurations in nearly every plan. The fact that paired cells were combined early on--probably before the mid-1870s when new corridor doors were installed in block two--accounts for the survival of six of the old feeding drawer openings in place of doors where double-width cells required only one door.

Cassidy's plan, of uncertain date (ca. 1880-94) and reliability, shows other space designations: older double cells on the north range were shops for coopers; and a boiler room, similar to one on block one, wrapped around the initial cells of the left-hand range.

A photograph of the interior of the "electric light plant" (fig. D12.6) was published in 1897, showing machinery in a large room with a high partition and clerestory lighting. It would seem to be a space attached to block 3. Some such electric plant was loosely described in the early 1890s, providing incandescent light to each of the 730 cells, the corridors, and other parts of the facility. Annual reports for 1902 and 1903--following the completion of a new consolidated power house and stack for the whole prison--noted the conversion of a boilerhouse to cells and of the former steam and electric plant to "a complete and modern hospital" that was finished in July 1903. It included bacteriological and clinical laboratories. A plan from 1900 (fig. A16) indeed shows rooms along the inner end of the northwestern range as a boiler room and an engine room, and the innermost opposite as for drugs. (What may be a slightly earlier plan (fig. A15) assigns the boiler room as a machine shop, and some yards opposite as the cooper shop, moved from the northwest side.) Both plans place the print shop in or adjoining the final yards of the northern range.

In 1899 older cells on the south side of the block were altered for better ventilation and light, to create nine double cells for TB patients, 17' by 20' with double yards and tall arched openings (with bars) leading into the yards. These are still evident. A Gutekunst photograph (fig D12.8) from a 1905 annual report shows that the external and intermediate yard walls had been removed from these cells by then. By that year the skylit, upper-story hospital ward had been constructed over the initial cells of the 1878-79 extension. In 1909-10 the operating room was enlarged and renewed, replacing an earlier one in an "extemporized cell," and other parts of the hospital were "thoroughly overhauled."

Some general changes through the prison effected block three: New doors and door frames were installed in 1904-05. In 1905 galvanized iron air vents at the end of each block replaced wooden ones. New sanitary apparatus was installed in 1907-08. About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the summer of 1926, concrete floors were poured to replace the old wooden floors of the older cells. And by 1929 nearly all the cells had received a new type of skylight providing more light and air.

In 1922 the upper-story "solarium" housed TB patients, and the hospital had been renovated. This concrete structure traversing block 3 appears at left in an image from 1926 (fig. D11.1). In the early 1930s this space was divided into four classrooms and a corridor office.

Six of the double cells below were planned for partitioning in 1924 to accommodate mentally ill, or psychopathic, prisoners in solitary confinement.

By the 1940s the main part of the hospital was in the initial spaces along the northwest side of the corridor, followed by the X-ray room. The spaces on the opposite side of the corridor were used for drug storage in that decade.

A roof over a hospital ward collapsed in November 1951, and a new roof was planned. This was one of the spurs to a \$300,000 renovation initiated in 1953.

In the 1960s parts of this block was turned into psychiatric offices and treatment rooms.

### § E. Cellblock Four (figs. D14.1 - D14.6)

The building of additional cellblocks at ESP was authorized by the state legislature in late March 1831; it stipulated the erection of another 286 cells to be added to the 114 already begun, for a total of 400. The three cardinal blocks were to grow by ten cells each, the diagonal blocks by twenty-six (48 x 3 plus 64 x 4), bringing them much closer to the corner towers and eliminating some of the circular idealism of the plan.

Anxious to get an early start, the Board of Inspectors immediately started to make contracts for materials and advertised a \$100 premium for a plan. Haviland's engagement was apparently not a foregone conclusion, but the design "on the radiating system" and the explanation he submitted were approved in early June 1831, subject to the alterations the inspectors might devise. They asked Haviland to carry out his proposed alterations, improving ventilation, to two of the existing cells, one to the north and one to the south.

While they were still considering these improvements, ground was broken on 13 June and the lines of the foundations of cellblock four, along with those of five and six, were laid out. The model cells were inspected on 25 June, and some of their details were agreed upon, including the form of the skylight and ventilator and the fact that doors would open onto the corridor. New masonry was laid beginning on 11 July. In early August it was agreed that heating would be by hot air from furnaces at each end of the block, to be distributed via a divided passage under corridor, then through openings under the sills of cell doors, as shown in Blouet's sections from 1837. It was not until 20 August that it was agreed, by a vote of three to two, to make the new block two stories in height. Hope of getting block four under roof before the end of that first season was disappointed; the season had started late, was affected by a shortage of stone, and ended early due to cold.

Work recommenced on 9 March 1832 with the removal of the protective board roof, and new masonry started on 21 March. In July the Inspectors resolved to pave the corridor in flagstones, whereas the earlier ones had been paved in brick. The new skylight ventilators were judged a success, and were recommended for installation in the older blocks as well. Remarkably, the question of second-stories was still being debated as late as August 1832--this may have pertained to blocks 5 and 6, since block 4 must have been reasonably far advanced. The arguments made had to do with the upper cells being dryer and better ventilated. Pairing the cells here would give the inmate something like a yard for one hour a day. Such paired upper cells would be able to accommodate larger looms that would be more effective for weaving. Evidence of such intercell doorways is apparently well-concealed by later changes and plaster today. Block 4 lacked the strong upper beltcourse near the springing evident in Haviland's later blocks.

Toward the close of the season, it was resolved to secure block 5 against the weather and dedicate the remaining effort to completing block 4. This effort was successful: the

new block was walled and roofed by the end of the 1832 season, and was expected to be ready for prisoners as soon as the plaster dried and ironwork installed. The hot-air heating system was not yet completed or tested. During 1833 the block was completed and prisoners began to occupy its cells.

Demetz and Blouet in 1837 described frame structures housing heating apparatus at the end of the block, flanked by frame laundries and larger drying rooms that reached to the northern wall. They also mentioned that the corridor, apparently that between the cells and not the link to the center, was vaulted in wood, i.e. plaster on lath attached to a wooden structural system. Sick inmates were reportedly brought to special cells in this block. It may have been these drying rooms that were damaged by fire in 1861; at that event a movable pumping engine was apparently ineffective, so water was pumped using the steam engine at the millhouse. In 1844 ten individual stalls with grated doors were built for weekly warm baths, probably at the end of this block.

Concern over the old shingle roofs and the need for fireproof slate or metal ones were voiced from 1851 and acted upon in 1860. In 1860 all but 21 of the 388 prisoners were reported to be in the four two-tiered blocks. Steam heat was provided for the lower floor in November 1861.

In 1872 Vaux described the block as still much as built, with 100 cells (his mention of 136 is a clear error) 7'6" by 15', deeper than those in the original blocks. The number 100 shows that the days of considering the upper cells as paired with adjoining ones as if indoor yards had long-since passed. By the 1880s bathhouses with twenty stalls replaced the laundries at the end of the wing, possibly an expansion of the ten-stall range described in 1844. These were heated by refuse steam from the nearby boilers. In that decade prisoners bathed here every week to ten days, wearing cloth masks en route. Each prisoner had twenty minutes in a tub. In late 1884 the procedure was described: nine inmates at a time were led from their cells, shirtless and hooded; a Cincinnati newspaper reporter noted they looked like monks in an odd procession. An 1885 account by an inmate described his being held his first four days at ESP in the gallery of block 4, as were all new arrivals in 1881.

A manuscript plan from about 1900 (fig. A15) shows the north end of the block occupied by a brush shop and a plumbers' shop. The two cell yards adjoining are shown as having waterclosets.

The tubrooms at the end of the block were replaced by showers in 1904. Also in 1904, new iron staircases were built. In 1905 galvanized iron air vents at the end of each block replaced wooden ones. In 1907 the old shed at the end of the block was demolished. Sanitary plumbing was installed in 1909.

About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the summer of 1926, concrete floors were poured to replace the old wooden floors of the older cells, although some remained in blocks 4,

5, 6, and 7, particularly the galleries, as late as 1931. And by 1929 nearly all the cells had received a new type of skylight providing more light and air.

In 1924 the range of yards on the west was transformed into one of two large mess halls, each seating 350-400. The other was on the facing side of block five; the kitchen lay between them. Meals took place in two shifts.

During that year, punishment cells for major infractions, referred to as the "Klondike," were located in the gallery of block four, which had black-painted surfaces and just a slit window. There prisoners were served only bread and water. The door and ventilator were kept closed, there was no bed, and no clothing was given the prisoner. This gallery remained a punishment area at least through 1940. From at least 1926 a more severe form of punitive segregation was accommodated in block 13, presumably commenced between the start of block 12 (1909) and of block 14 (1926). In 1929 newly received prisoners were also brought to the block four gallery.

Complaints were reported in 1933 about heat, noise, and odors in the cells of blocks 4, 5, and 6 due to their being lined by industrial shops and kitchens.

In the 1940s and 1950s block four was all Negro, and was a general work group. Then or later the gallery held inmates who couldn't be mixed with the rest of the population; they were fed in their cells.

**§ F. Cellblock Five** (figs. D16.1 - D16.4)

The lines of the foundations of cellblock 5, along with 4 and 6, were laid out in mid 1831. Block 5 emerged from the ground before the end of that first season, which had started late, was affected by a shortage of stone, and ended early due to cold. Paired upper cells would be able to accommodate larger looms that would be more effective for weaving, and it was proposed in September 1832 that blocks 5 and 6 be assigned to the cotton and woolen business. Toward the close of the season, it was resolved to secure block 5 against the weather and dedicate the remaining effort to completing block 4.

After the end of the 1832 season, this block and block 6 were reported to have reached "the square of the second story" and were roofed over with boards. After the next, all masonry was completed except for four yards, and most plastering was done. After the 1834 season, block 5 was reported as nearly finished, and it was ready in 1835. Blouet mentioned that the corridor, apparently that between the cells and not the link to the center, was vaulted in wood, i.e. plaster on lath attached to a wooden structural system. Evidence where plaster has fallen from the vault here and in the other two-story blocks, mainly near large inserted skylights, suggests that the whole ceiling is indeed plaster on lath, but this may have been a local condition related to the insertion of the skylights. In the two-story blocks, Haviland placed the upper cell doors differently than those of the first story throughout the prison; those are centered on the corridor wall, but the upper ones are placed near to one side, near a partition wall; can this have been meant to ease letting such prisoners into their second, "yard" cell? In the few cases where evidence of an intercell doorway survives in these later blocks, it is close against the corridor wall. This cell has its intermediate bridge. The similar one for block 7 shown by Blouet has disappeared with little trace. It allowed officers to cross the gallery without walking all the way to either end.

In December 1834 it was reported that 311 cells were complete, presumably counting all upper-story cells, not just half of them; that would mean the 114 older cells in blocks 1, 2, and 3, 100 more cells in block 4, and 97 of the 136 cells in block 5. The capacity in terms of prisoners, occupying paired cells on the upper story, would have been about 40 fewer. Haviland described "a furnace Cellar room & shed" recently completed, possibly at the end of this block, and the installation of "other warming apparatus" bringing heat to each cell.

Some of the insane were held on the gallery of block five in 1852, others were kept in the nearly abandoned early blocks, 1, 2, and 3. There was mention in 1858 of a prisoner being punished by being moved to a dark cell in the block 5 gallery. In 1860 all but 21 of the 388 prisoners were reported to be in the four two-tiered blocks.

Concern over the old shingle roofs and the need for fireproof slate or metal ones were voiced from 1851 and acted upon by 1861. In 1872 Vaux described it as still having 136 cells, 68 below and 68 above. The photograph down the corridor in his book shows

the cells still with hinged wooden outer doors, and with gas lines above the doors branching into each cell. In the foreground is what appears to be a framed broadside, presumably posting rules, and beyond that a tall framed doorway, probably to the rounded, canted space at the start of the wing accommodating the staircase. Four cylindrical containers on the corridor floor may be for distributing drinking water. Warden Cassidy's plan, ca. 1880-94 (fig. A14), shows the boiler house for this block extending across the far end of the block and its yards. A mention of increased accommodation in the library in early 1899 may have referred to the third story rooms over the corridors to the two-story blocks. The sheds at the end of the block, along with those on blocks 6 and 7, were torn down in 1906. New shoe shops were built in 1905.

In 1904 new iron staircases were built, galvanized iron air vents at the end of each block replaced wooden ones in 1905, and sanitary plumbing was installed in 1909. About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the summer of 1926, concrete floors were poured to replace the old wooden floors of the older cells, although some remained in blocks 4, 5, 6, and 7, particularly the galleries, as late as 1931. And by 1929 nearly all the cells had received a new type of skylight providing more light and air.

Unspecified "extraordinary repairs" were made to the fifth block corridor in 1917. In 1924 the range of yards on the east was transformed into one of two large mess halls, each seating 350-400. The other mess hall was on the facing side of block four; the kitchen lay between them.

Detailed WPA block plans from March 1936 indicate cell and yard uses at that date. There were 68 cells on each level. Using its numbering system (counting from the center, even numbers on the left, here southwest, odd on the right): the first round space at the right was the yard office; 5-4 was the tailor, 5-6 the barber, and an end cell, 5-68 the shower room; 5-67 was assigned to storage, leading to yard room enclosed for storage also. The northeastern yards held the officers' mess hall, then two mess halls, one 169 feet long and one 71 feet long. The southwestern range of yards accommodated a weaving shop 180 feet long, with supporting facilities nearby, storage in the triangular room near the hub, then a "drawing room" and beaming room. The gallery plan showed the shower room at the southwestern end, as usual. At the inner end, in the rounded rooms, were the block office with a loft on the north, and a storage with an internal stair on the south.

Complaints were reported in 1933 about heat, noise, and in the cells of blocks 4, 5, and 6 due to their being lined by industrial shops and kitchens. Spaces along the southwest side, at the near end of the block, were designated as the shoe shop in a 1940s plan.

After WWII, the lower level of this block, in the largely segregated prison, was entirely Negro, while the gallery was a racially mixed punishment area (it had been used for

punitive segregation as early as 1923). In the late 40s or shortly later it housed homosexuals, who were fed in their cells.

## § G. Cellblock Six

The lines of the foundations of cellblock six, along with four and five, were laid out in mid 1831. It displaced a blacksmith's shop, and a new one was built south of block 6. Block 6 emerged from the ground before the end of that first season, which had started late, was affected by a shortage of stone, and ended early due to cold. Paired upper cells would be able to accommodate larger looms that would be more effective for weaving, and it was proposed in September 1832 that blocks 5 and 6 be assigned to the cotton and woolen business. After the end of the 1832 season, this block and block 6 were reported to have reached "the square of the second story" and were roofed over with boards. At the end of the 1833 season it had its permanent roof, but lacked yard walls. Block 6 was ready to receive prisoners by the end of 1835. Blouet mentioned that the corridor, apparently that between the cells and not the link to the center, was vaulted in wood, i.e. plaster on lath attached to a wooden structural system. Here too there are indications that the ceiling is plaster on wooden lath rather than on a masonry vault.

Concern over the old shingle roofs and the need for fireproof slate or metal ones were voiced from 1851 and acted upon by 1861. In 1860 all but 21 of the 388 prisoners were reported to be in the four two-tiered blocks. This was reportedly the last block to receive a steam heating system, in 1865, replacing the less reliable and economical hot-water system. In 1861 there were looms here and in block 7, but nearly all were idled by the failure of a contractor. A mention in 1868 suggests that the gallery of block 6 held black men only. In 1872 Vaux described the block as still having 100 cells, 50 below and 50 above, the cells measuring 7'6" by 15' deep.

Warden Cassidy's plan (fig. A14), ca. 1880-94, shows the boiler house for this block extending across the west end of the block and its yards. A plan from about 1900 (fig. A15) shows this space assigned to new purposes, a "press room" to the north and a "lime shed" to the south of the continuation of the corridor. A mention of increased accommodation in the library in early 1899 may have referred to the third story rooms over the corridors to the two-story blocks.

In 1904 new iron staircases were built, galvanized iron air vents at the end of each block replaced wooden ones, in 1905, and sanitary plumbing was installed in 1909. In 1906 the old shed at the end of the block was demolished. About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the summer of 1926, concrete floors were poured to replace the old wooden floors of the older cells, although some remained in blocks 4, 5, 6, and 7, particularly the galleries, as late as 1931. And by 1929 nearly all the cells had received a new type of skylight providing more light and air. Complaints were reported in 1933 about heat, noise, and in the cells of blocks 4, 5, and 6 due to their being lined by industrial shops and kitchens.

Detailed WPA block plans from March 1936 indicate cell and yard uses at that date. There were 50 cells on each level. Using its numbering system (counting from the

center, even numbers on the left, here southwest, odd on the right): the inner round room on the north was the block office; 6-6 was the barber shop, 6-10 was the tailor shop. Midway down of the left, in 6-30, was the entry to the chaplain's office, leading to a larger space in doubled former yards. Little evidence of that survives. The end cell on the north, 6-49, was the shower room. In the southern yards, beyond the chaplain's office, were shops for dyeing fabric, with drying room within. This range was abbreviated toward the east where block twelve (1909-11) crowds its flank. There were hosiery shops in the northern range of cell yards, along with related ones for knitting and underwear. Later, a woodworking shop appears to have been located here (fig. D18.1)

Spaces along the south side, near the far end of the block, were designated as the print shop in a 1940s plan. Surviving indications are that the latest shops were for pipe and metalworking and for electrical work.

**§ H. Cellblock Seven** (figs. D21.1 - D21.13)

In early May 1833 Haviland created a new model cell for block 7, one with several advantages over those recently erected; it was quickly adopted by the Board of Inspectors. By the end of that season, about one-sixth of the masonry work was completed on the block, the permanent roof and sixteen yard walls had been built. By that time nearly all the design issues were resolved and drawings made, for Haviland resigned in December 1834, thanking the Inspectors and offering to provide free consultations on any minor issues remaining. Block 7 was being plastered at the close of the 1835 building season, and completion was projected for June 1836.

The ground story cells of block 7 were distinguished by their rectangular skylights running crosswise rather than vertically. Some paired cells with evidence of intermediate doors survive on the gallery. Remains of iron pipes in the apex of the corridor wall appear to be exhaust vents that rose through the block roof. Curious vertical channels on the corridor between ground-story cells (fig. D21.3), of uncertain purpose, were carefully covered with dark black roofing slates and plastered over at a later date. Viewing the inner yard wall in the new opened shop spaces, one notes the distinct scars (fig. D21.7) of the removed yard partitions, which was keyed in on all but one of the lower courses. The upper beltcourse within block 7 is shown to be plaster over brick, whereas others in the preceding blocks appear to be plaster over lath. Blouet mentioned that the corridor, apparently that between the cells and not the link to the center, was vaulted in wood, i.e. plaster on lath attached to a wooden structural system.

Demetz and Blouet's account, 1837, noted that the kitchen for the whole prison was accommodated in the first two cells on either side of the corridor (combined in pairs without their intervening partitions; see fig. A6). This would have reduced the number of ground-floor cells for prisoners to 64 rather than 68. The rounded cell-like spaces closer to the hub were identified as depositories; unlike the arrangement in blocks 4, 5, and 6, the first space at left in block 7 was not encumbered by a staircase, for a pair of these lay out in the corridor, which flared slightly to accommodate them. Demetz and Blouet reported that this was the block most preferred by the inmates.

Concern over the old shingle roofs and the need for fireproof slate or metal ones were voiced from 1851 and acted upon by 1861. In 1860 all but 21 of the 388 prisoners were reported to be in the four two-tiered blocks. In 1861 there were looms here and in block 6, but nearly all were idled by the failure of a contractor. The following year this block was changed from hot water to steam heating, following experiments in blocks 1, 2, and 4; it was resolved to try the same in blocks 5 and 6 shortly.

In 1872 Vaux described it as still having 136 cells, 68 below and 68 above, these measuring 7'6" by 16' deep, deeper than any of the other original cells. A mid-1880s account by an inmate mentions that he was first employed at stocking making on the gallery of the block 7. He could not tolerate an awful smell in his cell, and was punished; he reported that they ultimately found fifty dead rats under that cell's floor.

Warden Cassidy's plan (fig. A14), ca. 1880-94, shows the boiler house for this block extending across the far end of the block and its yards. He mentioned that some second-story cells were still doubled, reserved for "special use." One plan from 1900 still shows the "7th block boiler," but another, roughly coeval, shows this space assigned to new purposes, a "warehouse" to the north and a "beaming room" to the south of the continuation of the corridor (fig. A16, A15). The sheds at the end of the block, along with those on blocks 5 and 6, were torn down in 1906. \$1,000 was spent on a new roof shortly after the turn of the century. And a new tailor shop was fitted up in this block in 1905.

In 1905 galvanized iron air vents at the end of each block replaced wooden ones. "Sanitary plumbing" was installed on this block and its gallery in 1910. About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the summer of 1926, concrete floors were poured to replace the old wooden floors of the older cells. But in 1931 the wooden floors of the galleries on blocks 4, 5, 6, and 7 were criticized as offering a fire danger. And by 1929 nearly all the cells had received a new type of skylight providing more light and air.

In 1912, 21 yards lining the block were covered and partitioned into 5 rooms, two used as schoolrooms for illiterates, three for teaching trades. In 1923-24, additional partitions between cell yards were removed. These were roofed over and floored in concrete, and provided with steam heat to create nine workshops. It was probably one of these that was converted in 1927-28 to the synagogue along the southeast side of the block; two Jewish inmates reconstructed the interior of the synagogue at their own expense, using plans prepared by Hoffman-Henon Company, and a color scheme by Mr. Shilling, "through the kindness of Kayser and Allman."

Detailed WPA block plans from March 1936 indicate cell and yard uses at that date. There were 68 cells on each level. Using its numbering system (counting from the center, even numbers on the left, here southeast, odd on the right): the inner round room on the north was a supply room, that on the south a dentist's office; 7-2 was a waiting room, 7-4 a barber shop, 7-67 the shower. 7-61 and 7-63 were a paint shop. The northwestern yards, abbreviated toward the hub by the convergence of block 12, held three rag shops, a storeroom, a machine shop, and a woodworking shop at the end. The garages, including an oblique frame annex, and a paint shop projected from the line of the northern yards. The southern yards held a tin shop, boat shop (presumably one of the "hobby shops"), cane shop, woodworking shops, the synagogue, and a rug-weaving shop. The inner round room on the northwest side of the gallery was the radio room, that opposite was the officers' room. 7g-1 was the barber shop, 7g-67 was the shower room, 7g-68 the laundry. The bridge across the gallery appears to have fallen some time after the late 1980s.

This block was recalled as having been for Caucasians only in the 1940s and 1950s. A guard during the 1950s and 1960s mentioned that the inmate hobby shops were on the

block 7 alley, presumably the southern yards entered from the narrow space between it and clock 8. Boat models made there, he recalled, were purchased by Bookbinder's restaurant, for display in the windows.

**§ I. Cellblock Eight** (figs. D22.1 - D22.4)

\$55,000 for blocks 8 and 9 was appropriated in April 1877, they were begun the following month, and the 50 cells in block 8 were completed by that December. Warden Cassidy designed these, and touted them as "on a most improved model." These new cells were 18 feet deep, more than any others, but they had no cell yards. There were two long rectangular skylights in each cell. A master mechanic and six other skilled mechanics were employed on the work, meaning most of the work was done by outside labor, but inmates worked on the iron doors and gas fittings. The new cells brought the total from 580 to 630. A newspaper account from July 1881 noted the use of the angled mirrors here to extend the view from the hub; another from 1886 attributed the idea to Richard Vaux.

By 1897 this block accommodated a hosiery knitting room, probably the triangular room at its end.

At the far end of the northwestern range was an irregular excrescence identified as a yarn house in 1900.

In April 1904 a prisoner was reportedly confined here for punishment on account of his epileptic seizures; whether this can have been true and whether this indicated it was a punishment block remains uncertain.

Sanitary plumbing was installed here in 1911. About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the 1940s-1950s, blocks 8 and 9 mostly white, and regarded as trusty areas. Those in pre-release programs were housed here for their last six months.

**§ J. Cellblock Nine** (figs. D22.1 - D23.4)

\$55,000 for blocks 8 and 9 was appropriated in April 1877, they were begun the following month, and those in block 9 were ready in the spring of 1879. Warden Cassidy designed these, and touted them as "on a most improved model." These new cells were 18 feet deep, more than any others, but they had no cell yards. There were two long rectangular skylights in each cell. A master mechanic and six other skilled mechanics were employed on the work, meaning most of the work was done by outside labor, but inmates worked on the iron doors and gas fittings. The new cells brought the total from 630 to 680.

At the far end of the northeastern range was an irregular excrescence identified shortly before 1900 as shoe shop. This space survived into the 1930s, but disappeared in the following decade (figs. A15, A24).

In 1907 the old shed at the end of the block was demolished. New sanitary apparatus was installed in 1907-08. About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center. In the summer of 1926, concrete floors were poured to replace the old wooden floors of the older cells. And by 1929 nearly all the cells had received a new type of skylight providing more light and air. A guard during the 1950s and 1960s mentioned that Al Capone was housed on this block in 1929, and that Willie Sutton was housed there on the eve of his 1945 escape.

In the 1940s-1950s, blocks 8 and 9 mostly white, and regarded as trusty areas. Those in pre-release programs were housed here for their last six months.

**§ K. Cellblock Ten** (fig. D5.1)

Just as block 9 was being completed, an additional appropriation of nearly \$30,000 was passed in May 1878, which was applied to block 10 (31 or 32 cells) and an extension to block 3 (20 cells). Both were completed in 1879 on Warden Cassidy's "improved model." Block 10 was wedged in between blocks 1 and 2, and was asymmetrical at its start and termination, like blocks 8 and 9. Although Cassidy expected he would be able to use inmate labor only for stonework, most of the work was done by them. These 52 new cells brought the total number up to 732.

Sanitary plumbing was installed here in 1911. About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center.

Detailed WPA block plans from March 1936 indicate cell and adjoining uses at that date. There were 31 cells. Using its numbering system (counting from the center, even numbers on the left, here northeast, odd on the right): 10-27, one from the end, was the shower room; 10-2 was the office; 10-6 the barber shop. A thin yard on the south lining the corridor to the hub was a leather storeroom; a long thin-walled lining the inner part of the northeastern flank were for rag storage or the "rag shop." Adjoining to its southeast was the solitary range, block 13.

Filling the end of the space between the south side of block 10 and the north side of block 1 in the 1940s was a large, irregular shoe shop.

This and block 11 were recalled as having been all white in the 1940s and 50s, before desegregation. In the early 1960s prison authorities considered removing these cells from the use of SCIPHA and appending them to the ECDCC, more attuned to classification, diagnosis, and treatment.

**§ L. Cellblock Eleven** (fig. D10.1)

Overcrowding presented a need for additional cells, but the legislature was now meeting only every other year, meaning an appropriation would require a long delay. Foreseeing some such eventuality, the inspectors created an emergency fund accumulated by economies in the prison's operation, and invested it. In May 1894 they decided to build new block, which was positioned between block 2 and block 3, practically as a mirror image of block 10. The plan was devised by Warden Cassidy and overseer William H. Johnson, and was "perfected" on 1 June. It required the removal of two small buildings, a stable and a blacksmith shop, which were reconstructed elsewhere. A keystone at the end of the block bears the date 1894. The work was completed in December of that year, with almost all of it being carried out by prisoners. Like Cassidy's other blocks, it had a plaster-on-lath corridor ceiling. The internal walls were brick, the exterior stone masonry laid in a picturesquely random pattern. The block comprised 35 cells 8 feet wide and 16 deep, each with two long skylights in a vault with a single slope rather than the compound profile in some of Cassidy's older blocks. It was claimed that these cells each cost some \$200 less than others had previously. This brought the overall number of cells to 760 (about 7 of the 732 previously reported must have been combined with others, demolished, or turned to non-cell use). The most expensive part of this 1894 campaign was a boiler house for heating, possibly one built alongside the northwestern corner of block 3 about this time.

About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center.

Detailed WPA block plans from March 1936 indicate cell uses at that date. There were 34 cells, none with yards. Using its numbering system (counting from the center, even numbers on the left, here northwest, odd on the right): 11-2 was storage; 11-5 was a tailor shop; 11-7, 11-17, and 11-33 all held barber shops.

This and block 10 were recalled as having been all white in the 1940s and 50s, before desegregation.

In 1958, block 11 was an EDCC housing unit.

Substantial portions of the south wall of block 11 have fallen recently. They reveal the thinner walls between the cells than those found in the older blocks, the use of thick iron frames for the skylights inserted in the brick barrel vaults, and conventional timber construction above.

**§ M. Cellblock Twelve** (figs. D20.1 - D20.6)

In May 1909 the state appropriated funds for a new cellblock, which was built of reinforced concrete by prison labor. This was wedged between blocks 6 and 7, and its light-colored concrete walls presented a distinctly different countenance than any of the earlier blocks, built of rough, dark gray stone. Deterioration of the exterior shows that the water table was thickened by thin hollow tiles cemented over. Completed in 1911, it provided 40 cells on each of its three floors, bringing the total number of cells at the prison to 885, according to a contemporary count. Each cell had a slit window, not a skylight, with a modestly pointed head over it that offered a subtle connection, otherwise absent, with the Gothic identification of the penitentiary's most characteristic structures. Feeding carts like those in Haviland's later blocks ran on rails between the galleries. Economies in its construction permitted prison authorities to return some \$7302 of the appropriation that was not expended in carrying out the block.

About 1923-24, metal gates were installed at the head of all the corridors, to prevent prisoners from rushing the center.

Detailed WPA block plans from May 1936 indicate cell uses at that date. There were 42 cells on each of three levels, none with yards. Using its numbering system (counting from the center, even numbers on the left, here southeast, odd on the right): 12-1 was for storage, 12-3 for a tailor, 12-5 and 12-41 for barbers. The first gallery had storage in 12g-1, a barber in the adjoining cell, 12g-3, and a shower at the end, in 12g-41. the second gallery was similar.

Block 12 was recalled as being all white in the late 1940s, those housed there working for the state-controlled correctional industries program rather than in maintenance or in workshops controlled by ESP authorities.

**§ N. Cellblock Thirteen**

Block 13 was presumably commenced between the start of block 12 (1909) and of block 14 (1926). An early mention of its use came in May 1926. It was not a separate building, but an attached range of cells built along the northeastern flank of block 10. This was the most severe punishment block, sometimes called (with others at various times) "Klondike" or "the hole." Following a 1931 visit, it was described as comprising ten dark, poorly ventilated solitary cells and a bath or shower at one end. In 1938 the cells were said to measure 4 by 8 by 8 feet, each with an iron bed, a ventilating hole one foot in diameter, and no lights. There was a radiator and running water in each cell. Inmates being punished were kept here for periods up to 30 days, usually much less, and they were otherwise sent to two other punishment/segregation areas, where they did not participate in yard-out or eat in the dining halls with the rest of the population. It appears that the other two areas were block 1 and the gallery of block 4 or block 5. In August 1953 a state penal investigating committee recommended that solitary confinement cells, presumably these, be eliminated. A new building, block 15 was commenced in 1956, and when it opened in June 1959, block 13 was closed (fig. D6.1).

**§ O. Cellblock Fourteen** (figs. D11.1 - D11.5)

In April 1926, the Trustees approved the erection of new three-story cellblock with 112 double cells. Foundation work began the following month, and the block was completed in April 1927. All the work, including drawing plans, was done by inmates, who worked under the supervision of the chief mechanic, John Gillespie. The Philadelphia Inquirer reported that "its architect and engineer is a Harvard graduate, who was convicted of passing forged checks." It was built at a cost of just over \$56,000, and was mostly reinforced concrete. It snaked its way into the narrow wedge between blocks 3 and 11, and had a decided bend in its corridor. Although a 1926 newspaper account stated that there would be one prisoner per cell, it seems that two were to share each, and it was meant to allow segregation of younger prisoners, those under 21, mostly first offenders. Its 112 cells (sometimes reported as 117 or 120) were reported 7 by 11 feet, and 8.5 feet high. They had vertical slit windows, without the pointed heads of block 11. They brought the total number of cells to about 844, or 854 if one counted block 13. Penologists visiting in 1931 were critical of its slit windows, which they found too small for proper ventilation.

Detailed WPA block plans from April 1936 indicate cell uses at that date. There were 38 or 39 cells on each of three levels, none with yards. Using its numbering system (counting from the center, but less consistent in this very asymmetrical corridor than that used in other blocks): 14-1 and 14-2, both on the left, were used for storage, as was 14-18. 14-16 was a barber shop; 12-39, at the north end, was a classification cell; the was triangular shower room on the south side.

This block was called the "quarantine." Blacks were held on the upper level. One prisoner from the late 1940s remembered this as having held some old cells whose doors had been welded shut. After a riot in the early to mid 1930s, he recalled that a warden placed the rioters in there, who were seared (or killed, in his story) by the steam from broken pipes there. A guard during the 1950s and 1960s mentioned that this was then still a quarantine area, where an inmate stayed for his first two weeks at the institution.

By 1954 block 14 was one of the cellblocks used by the EDCC, the classification center, rather than SCIPHA. Others were blocks 3 and 11 (by 1958).

**§ P. Cellblock Fifteen**

In August 1953 a state penal investigating committee recommended that solitary confinement cells, presumably the ten punishment cells in block 13, be eliminated. A new building, block 15, was commenced in 1956. Its construction was directed by three men on loan from Engineering Department of the Pennsylvania Industrial School, who were lodged in administration building from April 1958. Block 15 had two ranges of cells extending northward from the far end of block 2. When it opened in April 1959, block 13 was closed, and this became the new maximum security area. It had 17 cells on each of its two floors. Two sets of corridors served the cells, one for the inmates and one, further from the cells, for prison officials. Warden Brierly recalled with pride that he always used the inmates' corridor. In 1959-61, men with death sentences were placed here and in block 1, but block 15 seems not to have been intended primarily for them initially.

A 1968 report on the institution proposed that this block, referred to as maximum security and punitive segregation, be closed.

### § Q. Hub Structure (figs. D1.1 - D1.16)

As originally constructed, the central structure accommodated a large underground reservoir, vaulted over, beneath the ground-story "observatory." Its footprint was an octagon 40 feet across. Stone was being cut for this and the front building in the summer of 1824. Digging for the foundation of a reservoir, presumably this one below the center, was reported in February 1827, probably describing the previous seasons' work. It described it as 35 feet in height, probably meaning the observatory walls rather than the depth of the reservoir.

The center was to connect to the cellblocks by means of what were intended in 1824 as "covered ways" protected by shingled roofs and weatherboarded sides with windows. The first three of these covered ways appear to have been built or rebuilt of stone, according to their appearance in mid-19th century photographs. Construction of the center, the first three wings, the front building and the perimeter walls were largely complete when the building commissioners turned the building over to the Board of Inspectors in July 1829.

Three-inch iron pipes were laid in February 1831, meant to connect with pipes from the Fairmount Waterworks in the months to follow. Water was to be drawn by horse power from the reservoir under the center building into a "temporary reservoir" above, in the second story of the hub, and the water brought to the cells via lead pipes. In early May, after the connection had been made, it was discovered the reservoir at the center was too elevated to usefully and reliably receive water from the Fairmount Waterworks. A horse was acquired in mid-June to provide power for raising the water. In August it was suggested that they devise an elevated reservoir in one of the corner towers, but this was not acted upon.

In May 1832, Frederick Graff informed the inspectors that the water main from Fairmount would have to be cut off for two months due to its position relative to the railroad tracks. The problems with the level of the supply may have rendered this not so objectionable as it might sound, since adequate wells on the site and the use of horse-powered pump were serving much the same function. Another problem was soon encountered, though: backflow from the privy pipes into the central reservoir was contaminating the drinking water; in July 1832 the physician recommended combating this by throwing chloride of lime and some weak sulfuric acid into the cell privies and into the central reservoir. The Fairmount water could be used only for flushing the underground wastepipes, but the water pumped from a nearby well by horse-power to the second story was described in early 1833 as excellent water in sufficient quantity for all prisoners.

But more decisive measures were soon taken; in 1833 a larger reservoir and elevated tanks, along with a steam engine to raise the water, were built west of block 4. The initial system was then abandoned; the initially unforeseen doubling in height of blocks 4, 5, and 6 left a mismatch with the upper levels of these that shocked Blouet in 1837,

but apparently was remedied in the construction of block 7. Blouet described the ground and second story of the center as planked in fir.

Photographs of the center (figs. D1.1 and A12), one attributed to the Langeheim brothers ca. 1855 and one appearing in Vaux's Brief Sketch, 1872, delineate some of the details of the hub. A stone frontispiece crowned by an entablature and blocking course announced the entrance. The second story of this octagonal structure, with a window centered on each facet, was partly surrounded by a wooden "lookout" running over the entrance and the linking corridors to the three one-story blocks, but ceasing abruptly at the two-story links to blocks four through seven.

In May 1861 the acting committee of the Prison Society reported that the library had just relocated to the second story of the hub building, and was installed there with "handsome fixtures." By 1893 the apothecary shop apparently shared space with the library on the upper floor.

In 1872 Vaux described the center capped by a lantern or cupola with eight 20-inch silvered reflectors to project the gas light outward.

A newspaper account from July 1881 described standing on the iron heater in the center as one looked down the corridors. This is presumably the grated octagon seen at center in a photograph published in 1897. An 1893 account stated that the apothecary shop was in the main center building. A mention of increased accommodation in the library in early 1899 may have referred to the third story rooms over the corridors to the two-story blocks. A new floor was laid at center in 1904.

Security concerns in the 1920s led to the placement of a repeating rifle in the central tower, amid lights and sirens.

The library was still in the hub in 1925 and in 1936, according to the WPA plans of that year, but moved sometime in the following decades to a space along a flank of block 2. In 1936 the adjoining third-story room on the southwest, over the corridor to block 7, was the library bindery. That on the west, over the link to block 6, was the band room, apparently for practicing. The block 7 attic room or loft used as an art shop ca. 1960-65 and the block 7 band room mentioned in 1967 may have been the former library bindery.

Plans were made for reconstructing the central tower in 1950 by Jack S. Steele Co., architects and engineers. Steel elements were to replace the old pegged-timber framework of the original. This was described by an inmate who worked on it as extremely solid and well built, but it had been judged a fire hazard. The solid oak timber frame was all mortised and tenoned, dovetailed. Work was completed by October 1951. The new tower was sheathed in corrugated metal and had clock faces that were dark, with bright arabic numerals in place of the old one, with dark roman numerals against a lighter background. The second floor was to hold a writer's room,

record vault, and a toilet. The new tower had four floodlights and a swiveling spotlight operated from inside.

**§ R. Main Approach, Yard 8-9** (figs. D2.1 - D2.10)

Haviland had initially projected a corridor leading from the front gate to the center, but this was never carried out.

Photographs of the center (figs. D1.1 and A12), one from ca. 1855 and one appearing in Vaux's Brief Sketch, delineate some of the details of the hub. A stone frontispiece crowned by an entablature and blocking course announced the entrance.

Vaux described the approach in 1872 as a 30-foot wide pathway bordered by plots of ground with flowers and grass. A photograph in his book shows these bordered by small trees. It also shows a part of a concentric pathway leading to double doors amid the linking corridors of connecting the center with each of the first three blocks, as indicated in Demetz and Blouet's 1837 plan (fig. A6).

When blocks 8 and 9 were added, in 1877-79, a corridor was extended from the central observatory southward to their intersection, and a new portal was created, presumably to Warden Cassidy's designs. A photograph from 1905 shows this as a rectilinear face taller than the neighboring wings, preceded by a few steps. It featured a tall inset arch with double doors flanked by sidelights and topped by a fanlight. A 1930s view from above and behind shows some sort of small gabled shed above this portal, perhaps a lookout.

In 1907, the drive from the front gate to the axial corridor was paved in Belgian block.

New parole and Bertillon offices were built between October 1940 and December 1941, filling this front wedge and covering this older portal. The axial corridor separated one office from the other. The older Bertillon office, running westward across the western yard behind the administration building, was reportedly made available for staff and utility use. A 1952 photograph (fig. D2.6) shows an internal portal with glazed double doors along this axial corridor, and shows painted decoration in the tympanum above the doors with a lion on a pillar at left, perhaps a tiger at right, and between the two a cusped medallion with rearing horses flanking a seal over the letters "ESP." This painting has been destroyed.

**§ S. Yard 9-1** (figs. D2.1, D2.7 - D2.9)

This small space between two close, parallel wings attained an important function in the late nineteenth century, when the warden's office was relocated there. It was built sometime between the 1872 photograph in Vaux's Brief Sketch and the 1885 model sent to Rome (figs. A12, A13), probably in conjunction with creation of blocks 8 and 9 with the attendant extension of the axial corridor in 1877-79. A newspaper account from July 1881 may date it even more closely; it described passing the new wings, then offices and cells before reaching the hub.

Four spaces led off to the right from this corridor: a small vestibule led to a bullet-shaped grouping of the apse-ended warden's office, a clerk's office to its southeast, and a vault intervening. The model shows a pair of longitudinal skylights over the two major spaces. A photograph published in 1897 (fig. D2.1) shows Cassidy at work in this office (fig. D2.1), his top hat on his desk and a dog by his side. Beyond one spies the heavily moulded, round-headed door with great eye-level roundels leading to the clerk's office, a door which remains nearby, if unattached, today. There was a fireplace near the beginning of the curve along the northeast wall. By 1900, there were two vaults here and a small annexed alcove projecting to the northeast near the fireplace. Funds were appropriated for refitting the main office in 1907, possibly that here rather than other offices in the front building.

In 1923-24, the staff offices, said formerly to have been located in a few small rooms on the ground floor of the main building and "accessible and under the observation of all prisoners passing through he building." were returned to the administration building, and the warden's residence was relocated from the east to the west half of the front building. By the time of the 1936 WPA plans (fig A24), the old bullet-shaped office had been reassigned to trustees.

### § T. Yard 1-2

A mysterious structure is the long, free-standing "1st block boiler" slightly northeast of the end of block 1 that is shown in Morris and Vaux's "Survey of the Present Buildings" of December 1900 (fig. A16). It does not appear on earlier or later plans (not counting Vaux's projected improvement plan of April 1900, fig. A18), it seems. It was apparently displaced, if it indeed existed, when the printing shops of block 1 were expanded to the northeast before 1936. By that time another structure had appeared in this sector, the greenhouse just south and parallel to the end of block 2. This is shown in WPA drawings of November 1936, and in a panoramic photograph from 1934 (fig. A21).

There had been another greenhouse earlier, one shown between blocks 3 and 4 in an aerial view from 1856 and Hexamer and Locher's atlas of 1860-71 (HSP). Cassidy's plan and the model from 1885 (figs. A13, A14) show a hothouse with a double roof between blocks 2 and 3, parallel to the latter. This would have been displaced by block 14, but it appears to have disappeared by the time block 11 was built in 1894. Another hothouse appears on a plan from c. 1900 running east near the south side of block 6.

**§ U. Yard 2-3** (figs. D8.1 - D8.2)

Cassidy's plan and the model from 1885 (figs. A13, A14) show a hothouse with a double roof relatively close to the center between blocks 2 and 3, parallel to the latter. Farther out, parallel to the external wall, was another gabled building, a long, three-compartment structure that Cassidy's 1885 plan labeled as a blacksmith shop and stable. The model appears to show some ornamental paths and a fountain in this area. The tripartite structure was displaced by the erection of block 11, and in 1894 a new stable (probably that northwest of the end of block 7 in 1900) and a new blacksmith shop was built (probably that just northwest of block 3 in 1900) by convict labor. The hothouse was probably also moved at this time; a plan apparently from just before 1900 (fig. A15) shows one running east near the south side of block 6 and another, much longer, parallel to the southwest side of block 5. A plan from December 1900 (fig. A16) shows the smaller one absent, while a photograph from 1907 (fig. D17.1) glimpses the larger one.

In 1907-08 a new stone "emergency hospital" or "isolation infirmary" for contagious diseases was erected just north of the end of block two. It was intended mainly for consumptives. Measuring about 20 by 50, it was one story high and accommodated ten beds (as described in 1931). Toward the end of that decade, the threat from tuberculosis decreased, and permission was given to demolish this building in February 1937; the stonework was reused in the construction of the new front gate building the following year.

**§ V. Yard 3-4** (figs. 13.1 - D13.7)

Blouet showed this sector in 1837 as nearly empty, except for what appears to have been a small privy and a cesspool opening (these appeared at the far edge of nearly all the yard sectors). Later in the century this would become one of the parts of the prison most built and rebuilt upon. The lithographed aerial views from the 1850s (figs. A10, A11) show a greenhouse here, with a single-pitch glazed roof facing south. Between it and the east side of block 4 was an area set off by a tall fence, possibly to provide some degree of separation for workers in a garden. A real estate atlas from 1860 updated to 1871 (at HSP) suggests that this greenhouse was still present in the late 1860s, but by 1872 it had been replaced by another structure on this very site.

Vaux's Brief Sketch described and illustrated a two-story carpentry shop measuring 50 by 25 feet, built of wood. It was meant for work and for storage. In case of the outbreak of contagious disease, its upper floor, twelve feet high, was quickly convertible to "a comfortable, well-heated and ventilated hospital" whose patients could be separated by temporary screens. The photograph in Vaux's Brief Sketch shows it as a simple gabled structure.

Between the mid-1880s and the end of the century, another building was added in this area, a small blacksmith's shop parallel to and near block 3. And a new power house was added in 1901, this to consolidate the function of several independent power plants distributed about the site, serving one or two blocks apiece.

This was one subject of a report by Morris & Vaux, architects, in January 1901. Their design for the chimney stack (and, presumably the associated building) was mentioned in a local building journal on 20 February of that year. Vaux was doubly suited for the project, by family connection and by experience. He was the brother of one of the inspectors and a cousin of long-time penitentiary advocate Richard Vaux, then recently deceased. He had worked on the dynamos and lighting plant at Haverford College in the previous decade.

The new power plant was centered on a radial axis, similar to the group of structures between blocks 4 and 5. The power plant was a large rectangular structure with a tall stack appended to its west wall. Annual reports indicate that the new boiler house and engine room was completed in 1901, that it measured 74 by 75, that it had a nest of five boilers, and that the appropriation for it came in 1900-01. The northern two-thirds comprised a heat and light plant with five boilers, while the southern space was an engine and dynamo room. Later photographs show it to have had a large round arched doorway facing the hub. Above was a slightly pointed arched window in a rusticated random ashlar wall capped by rectilinear breaks in the raking copings and a pinnacle at the gable's apex. The sides appear to have been more insistently fenestrated, and a hipped light monitor may have daylight from above. In 1919 and in the mid and late 1920s improvements were made to the equipment in the power plant, particularly in the heating facilities. The 1936 WPA plan (fig. A24) shows appendages to the building's

footprint reaching eastward to parallel block 4 south of the chimney stack, and northward to touch the shop building, by then denominated the "machine shop." There also appear to have been open-ended fenced spaces for coal storage backing against the walls of block 3 and of the power plant.

A photograph of the interior of the "electric light plant" was published in 1897 (fig. D12.6), showing machinery in a large room with a high partition and clerestory lighting. It would seem to be a different building, probably one attached to block 3. Annual reports for 1902 and 1903 note the conversion of a boilerhouse to cells and of the former steam and electric plant to "a complete and modern hospital" that was finished in July 1903. It included bacteriological and clinical laboratories.

In 1905 funds were appropriated for a new building for iron and woodworking, to replace the two smaller shop buildings in this area. The new building, called the shop building, ran eastward from the end of block 4, on the site of the old carpentry shop. It also held machine, plumbing, box, paint, and repair shops. It opened in September 1907, and was built by prison labor, presumably to plans by Morris & Vaux; with its modest Gothic details, industrial cast, and rusticated gray stonework, it resembled the industrial building, storeroom, power plant, and emergency hospital.

The prison began to purchase power from Philadelphia Electric in 1952, and by December permission was given to demolish the old power plant and maintenance shop. The first of these was removed between then and 1954 in order to expand an athletic field. The shop building to its north followed several years later. The materials were to be used to build a new chapel and hall on the same site, leaving room for a recreational field, but that new building was forestalled for some years, relocated, and ultimately was not executed.

**§ W. Yard 4-5** (fig. D15.1 - D15.11)

The early mill on site that supplemented the Fairmount waterworks in supplying the hub reservoir may have been that nearby to the northwest, shown in Blouet's plan (fig A6). Water was raised by horsepower, which must have required space, and placed it some distance from the center.

In 1833, in order to remedy problems with that original water system with a central reservoir, Fairmount water, and horse power to raise water to the second level of the hub structure, a larger reservoir and elevated tanks were built west of block 4, along with a steam engine to raise the water. A nearby well was 30 feet in diameter and 25 feet deep, walled and arched in masonry (below the reservoir, or an expansion of the original one further southeast?). It provided water for a reservoir 40 feet in diameter and ten feet high. A second story over the reservoir held nine cedar tanks to serve the upper cells. Adjacent to this structure was a rectangular one measuring 34 by 40 feet; boilers and a furnace in its basement powered a steam engine above, not quite finished in December 1834. Extra power from the engine, rated at 6 hp, would be used for manufacturing. The capacity of the reservoir was stated to be about 76,000 gallons. McElwee's 1835 report repeated much the same description.

In April 1836 there was a serious fire in the engine house, by then already referred to as the mill house. Blouet's plan shows a squarish space south of the reservoir labeled fulling mill ("foulerie"), where cloth was compacted and cleansed; further south was the steam engine room, smaller. At this time or slightly later it began to be used to grind flour, and part of this building was long known as the gristmill. There appears to have been a small privy between the reservoir and the end of block 4, probably for staff use.

In December 1856 repairs were made to the lower valve and piston rod stuffing for this engine, which was still required for bringing water to the gallery level. A large water tank failed the following year, spilling into a hot water tank, and causes bathing to be suspended. When the boiler in the millhouse here began to leak in 1858, as it had earlier, cooking had to be done in the washhouse; the millhouse boiler was then described as over ten years old, and completely worn out. In late October 1863 an eel caught in a pipe from the reservoir stopped water supply and heating for the first three blocks; it was quickly discovered and remedied.

In the same year a new fireproof stone kitchen replaced an earlier one, also contiguous to the reservoir, and the bakehouse closer to the hub was largely rebuilt. It looked much as it had in lithographs from the 1850s (figs. A10, A11), but an 1872 description and the 1885 model (fig. A13) show that it had by then been extended toward the hub (the one-story bakehouse, built over the old well, possibly in 1851), and toward the east (the one-story skylit cookhouse, a stairway, and an appended boiler). The circular reservoir was greatly expanded (work was completed in October 1863), tripling its capacity to over 250,000 gallons; it was now 41'8" in diameter and 24' deep. The work was reportedly "conducted under a civil engineer of known ability who died suddenly." (But an 1886

newspaper account claimed that Vaux and Cassidy had built it years ago for \$9,000, while architects and engineers estimated its cost at \$30,000.) This left the prison with 10 days water supply at the ready should there be a failure of Schuylkill water (provided since 1851 in ample quantities and elevation by the Spring Garden Waterworks). This allowed the penitentiary authorities to do away with the decaying wooden tanks on the upper floor. Still available, however, was the large on-site well and the steam engine formerly used for raising water.

In 1872 Vaux described the reservoir as having an outer wall of stone lining an inner one of brick. Together they were three feet thick and were bound with iron hoops. This was capped by a slate roof of roughly conical form with a louvered cupola, or "ventilator," at its apex. In 1872 the original ten-horsepower steam engine, erected in 1834, was still in use for powering the mill and pumping water from a nearby well 14 feet in diameter when the city-supplied water was insufficient.

A photograph published in 1897 (fig. D15.1) shows a small part of the reservoir and the adjoining structure to the southeast: the two story portion, with x-shaped iron wall anchors, had large stones set in random ashlar and six-over six sash windows flanking an elevated loading door to the gristmill area. The openings below all had massive stone lintels. The annexed lower space for the bakery, further southeast, had a louvered cupola and a large smokestack roughly matching that near its junction with the taller part.

This view appeared on the eve of major changes here: in 1903, \$10,000 was appropriated for an addition to the cookhouse and mill, and work on the new kitchen and storeroom was carried out between then (the cornerstone bears the date 1903) and summer of 1905. The old flour mill was finally abandoned, as it was determined that it was cheaper to buy flour; refrigeration facilities for ten days' supply of meat were provided. The new building occupied the location of the former reservoir, seemingly preserving a vestige of it only in a curve in plan at its junction with the former engine room to its southeast. It was presumably built by prison labor to designs by Morris & Vaux, architects, in this showing its kinship to the emergency hospital, shop building, and industrial building constructed over those years. This was heavy timber, slow-burning rather than iron fireproof construction.

A new roof was added in 1906, two new bread ovens in the remodeled bakehouse, and a new ice machine in 1909-10. Further major renovations to these facilities were made about 1924, involving the rebuilding of the bake ovens and erection of a new roof spanning between blocks 4 and 5 and the southern end of the kitchen building, sheltering the kitchen counters and entrances into the two dining halls. The refrigerator was replaced about 1932, following criticism as inadequate in 1931. In the latter year the kitchen was described as having eight coal ranges and six steam kettles.

Measured drawings made for the WPA in July and August 1936 detail the uses of the spaces in the new storehouse and adjoining buildings. The storehouse held stock rooms,

the commissary office; foodstuffs and wearing apparel were held upstairs. The kitchen lay to the south, a refrigerator in a square room to its west, and a scullery in a tapering room to the east. Further south were the bakery, oven, flour and bread storage.

**§ X. Yard 5-6** (figs. D17.1 - D17.5)

In mid 1831 a blacksmith's shop that stood in the path of the new block 6 was removed and a new one started, presumably that shown by Blouet six years later between blocks 5 and 6.

When the boiler in the millhouse between blocks 4 and 5 began to leak in 1858, as it had earlier, cooking was done in the washhouse, presumably the one between blocks 3 and 4 described 14 years later. This washhouse was rebuilt in the summer of 1861 following a fire that January. It was a tripartite building occupying the far edge of this triangular piece of ground. Vaux described this in 1872 as comprising a boiler room 25' x 20' and 12' high above which was a room for storing boots and shoes. The boiler provided heat for an adjoining drying room, with steam pipes to bring the temperature to 150-200 degrees Fahrenheit. This room measured 25' x 30', and was 15' high. To the opposite side of the boiler room was the wash room, 25' x 25' and 15' high, where the prison's laundry was agitated by cranks powered by four men, and then put under a screw press to force out water. In the mid-1880s a female former inmate described working in the washhouse embroidering a petticoat. An 1893 account stated that the washhouse handled 4000 pieces of clothing each week, each marked with a convict's number.

The old laundry was replaced in 1905-07 by an L-shaped structure called the industrial building, meant to house goods and operate various portions of manufacturing departments--including hosiery-making--as well as the laundry. It was built by prison labor, almost surely to designs by Morris & Vaux, architects, in this showing its kinship to the emergency hospital, shop building, and storehouse attached to the kitchen.

Plans from about 1900 (figs. A15, A18) show a large round fountain toward the narrower part of this triangular sector and a long hothouse parallel to the southwest side of block 5. A photograph from 1907 (fig. D17.1) glimpses the larger one.

In 1914 a storage room in the industrial building was fitted up as a chapel for congregational worship, and services were first held there that April. A Catholic mass was celebrated there in October 1916, possibly a routine event. In May 1927, Catholic services were held at 9am on Sundays, followed by Episcopal services at 10am; non-sectarian services were held in the corridor, as much earlier, this at the intersection of blocks 2, 10, and 11. Various kinds of lectures and entertainments were also held there, including variety acts and motion pictures, particularly Saturdays. In 1927, this space was serving as a gymnasium during the week. Given such heavy usage, visitors in 1931 criticized the lack of a fire escape for this second-story space, and the present one was apparently added shortly thereafter. The 1936 WPA block plan (fig. A24) showed the southern part of the building assigned to laundry.

**§ Y. Yard 6-7**

Between blocks 6 and 7 Demetz and Blouet (fig A6) showed a frame woodworking shop with a square vestibule and external stairway on its northwest end. This was absent from later views, including Cassidy's plan, and the 1885 model (fig. A13) seemed to show only a diamond-shaped set of paths and plantings here. A plan from slightly before 1900 (fig. A15) showed three small buildings here: a hothouse just south of the end of block 6, a "scales" building near and parallel to the wall midway between the ends of the two blocks, and a combined stable and coach house building extending perpendicularly from near the end of block 7. The last of these was probably the one reported to have been built in 1894, the previous stable having been displaced by block 11. In 1911 a new stable and garage was built in roughly the same place as the previous one, but the erection of block 12, splitting this yard, required it reorientation, paralleling the end of block 7. Like block 12, this was constructed of reinforced concrete by inmates. Additions, at least partly in wood, were made in the mid-1920s in order to accommodate an auto mechanic workshop handling repair and painting of outside autos, and providing space for a three-ton truck. The WPA block plan from 1936 shows an extension to the garage connecting it to block 7 (presumably this work from the 1920s), along with a trapezoidal shed connected to block 7 and a small free-standing structure in the cramped space closer to the hub. All three of these constructions appear to have been removed by the 1940s.

**§ Z. Perimeter** (figs. C2.1 - C2.5)

Haviland submitted a proposal for the design and materials of the coping of the perimeter wall and its connection to bastions in the summer of 1824. Construction of the center, the first three wings, the front building and the perimeter walls were largely complete when the building commissioners turned the building over to the Board of Inspectors in July 1829. In late 1834, the architect noted the need for building a front terraces, the regulation of Fairmount Avenue having dropped the ground level there. The tall lancets in the front screen walls were apparently always blind; they were shown as blocked in Blouet's plan (fig. A6), and were described as blank in a newspaper account from July 1881.

In 1866 notice of a fire mentioned shingled coping on the wall.

The eastern wall was repointed in 1905. The following year, concrete roofs were constructed atop all towers, and the door on the block 3 tower was walled up. In 1920 inmates constructed a new overhang on the western wall near 22nd Street. Roofed guard stations with searchlights and guns were constructed atop the four corner towers in 1923-24. A photograph from 1927 (fig. C2.2) appears to show a railed walkway atop the adjoining eastern wall.

A new storehouse outside the northwest corner of the penitentiary enclosure was approved in July 1937. Designed by Henry D. Dagit & Sons (fig. C2.4), it measured 60 by 110 feet, and presented a very restrained classicism in an encircling beltcourse and salient quoined piers setting off the five middle bays from the end bays. Here incoming and outgoing goods would be carefully inspected.

After World War II, the block 1 tower was used as the morgue. The stairways in the four corner towers were reconstructed in the early 1950s.



## V. ADDITIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY AND FURTHER RESEARCH

### § A. Architectural

Jeffrey A. Cohen

There is an enormous wealth of documentation on Eastern State Penitentiary, more than one could conceivably read in a year. Most researchers on ESP must focus on a subset of that wealth, and can very profitably turn to David Vanderburgh's September 1988 "Eastern State Penitentiary Annotated Bibliography"--one version of which takes the form of a 16-page typescript--in order to focus their efforts. Our probe of the architectural history of ESP has made special use of selected items from this compilation, most of them primary sources, and has turned to some additional sources, described below. Avenues for further research are also discussed.

#### 1. Illustrated Sources

The most important sources have been graphic. Investigations of ESP's fabric are anchored by the authoritative plans, sections, and views of Demetz and Blouet, published in 1837, on one hand, and the large-scale linens of William S. Vaux and of Morris & Vaux from 1900, at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania (HSP), on the other. The block-by-block plans produced by the WPA in 1936, presently at the Philadelphia Historical Commission, offer a detailed later view of spaces and their uses, although it appears to be incomplete.

Prints and photographs offer a fuller view of the buildings and their populations, and have been one of the most useful of sources. The photographic archives of twentieth-century newspapers, the Philadelphia Evening Bulletin (EB) and the Philadelphia Inquirer (PI), preserved in part at the Urban Archives at Temple University, and the Philadelphia Record (PhRec), at HSP (Record folders 694-704), have been extremely informative. There is also a large set of photographs at the Pennsylvania State Archives (PSA), in Record Group 15, Press Office History File (level 5, slot 0743, folders 9/63-10/30), although these are accompanied by almost no identifying labels; the newspapers' photos are usually rich with such information. Older images can be found at HSP, the Library Company of Philadelphia, and other research libraries; some of the oldest photos, from the George Eastman House at Rochester, New York, have been sent to us by Ken Finkel. Tapped less fully, but possibly offering some graphic information otherwise lacking, are maps and atlases; we have turned to a handful of the latter, from the 1860s, the 1890s, 1940s, and 1950s.

#### 2. Published Sources

These graphic sources have helped greatly in trying to unweave the chronological pieces of a large and very complex fabric. For a better understanding of the motives behind creating each piece, and for fixing its date, purpose, and changes in form and use, the most useful records are official. The official ledgers in Harrisburg, discussed further below, are extremely rich but almost unmanageably long for use in full; for an official overall accounting of actions and goals we have turned instead here to the printed reports, published from the prison's opening for over a century. The most useful are those of the Board of Inspectors, replaced by a Board of Trustees in the 1920s. These are extremely heavy on

statistics about the inmate population, their education, families, habits, and crimes; if charts could have cured criminality, these would have allowed Pennsylvania to eliminate its police force. But they also have regular reports from the inspectors, affirming and slightly shading their mission as it changed, from the warden, the physician, and the moral instructor. They describe and often explain major changes, expenditures, policies, and problems, if always from an official standpoint that was sometimes wishful and selective, if not purposely misleading. Notes taken from these, also voluminous, but not nearly so extensive, form the backbone of the chronological note sections provided in the appendix. Their sources have been abbreviated throughout; a full set of their titles is given at the end of the present section. These continue in the various typescript annual and biennial reports of the Board of Trustees from the 1930s and 1940s (PSA).

A parallel set, with some independent observations, is provided by the annual reports of the Board of Public Charities. These describe visits, recommend changes, and repeat statistics from the Board of Inspectors' annual reports, above, and run, using our abbreviations, from BPC1 (1871) to BPC28 (1918). Subsequent to that there were even more modest accounts given in the biennial reports of its successor, the Department of Welfare, including DW1 (1921-22), DW2 (1923-24), DW3 (1925-26), DW4 (1927-28), DW5 (1929-30), and so on. They do offer some more recent statistics. And the state's later administrative entity for prisons, the Bureau of Correction in the Department of Justice, offered less yet in the way of published reports even tangentially pertaining to the architectural fabric and use of spaces at the penitentiary. The official voice grows dim just as the journalistic voice becomes more pronounced and accessible, and our research on the fabric rests in part on a similar shift in sources from about the 1930s on, as the chronological note sections make clear. A large set of photocopies from various 20th-century newspapers have been collected at The Preservation Coalition of Philadelphia, including clippings from the Philadelphia Public Ledger (PPL) and Philadelphia Daily News (PDN), in addition to those named above.

There are a number of useful special reports and pamphlets, most notably one from 1935 by the Department of Welfare reviewing the commonwealth's prisons from 1931-34; a 1944 "Report on Penal and Correctional Institutions and Correctional Policy in the State of Pennsylvania," a bound mimeographed typescript by H. E. Barnes, N. K. Teeters, and A. G. Fraser found in several libraries, and sponsored by the Institute of Local Government, Pennsylvania State College; a 1954 illustrated pamphlet by the Department of Justice's new Bureau of Correction describing the new Eastern Correctional Diagnostic and Classification Center. Another report commissioned by the governor on the state prison system, the "Devers report," was issued in April 1953. A 1968 pamphlet called "Progress Report and Proposed Program Development of the Eastern Correctional Diagnostic and Classification Center and State Correctional Institution at Philadelphia or Its Replacement Facility" detailed the progressive treatment program planned to be put into place when a new facility was acquired.

From much earlier, of course, are the legislative reports, printed and bound, of the majority and minority (the latter by Thomas McElwee), regarding the treatment of inmates and staff behavior in 1834-35. Leslie Patrick-Stamp has discussed the investigation of 1897, and it is

quite certain that there are many others to be found in governmental archives, particularly records of the frequent visits by grand juries.

Among the most helpful secondary sources are the account by Richard Vaux (*A Brief Sketch of the Origin and History of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania*, at Philadelphia, Philadelphia, 1872, cited here as VxB); comments by Michael J. Cassidy (*Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts*, Philadelphia, 1897), the section on ESP in Amos Mylin, comp., *State Prisons, Hospitals, Soldiers' Homes and Orphan Schools Controlled by the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania*, 1897); and a compilation called *Acts of Assembly relating to the Eastern State Penitentiary* (Philadelphia, 1904), printed at ESP [cited here AoA].

In addition to these there a great number of smaller published works that are not parts of series, discussing laws relating to the prison, presenting views on penology or prison labor, and other topics. One possible series is represented only by a single title so far, a six-page pamphlet titled *The Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania* (Philadelphia, 1916), printed at ESP and sold for five cents.

A few secondary accounts have been employed here, particularly Harry Elmer Barnes's authoritative *The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania* (Indianapolis, 1927; cited here as HEB).

For some topics, we have chosen not to duplicate the extensive research efforts of others, but to apply our resources to others areas not so extensively probed. Among the most important of these are the sources and dissemination of Haviland's radial plan and the course of John Haviland's career, discussed and documented at length in writings by Norman Johnston and by Matthew Baigell cited by Vanderburgh. Similarly, Dennis Montagna's recent essay, "Philadelphia's Eastern State Penitentiary: These Stone Walls Do Not a Shopping Center Make," in Lynda H. Schneekloth, Marcia F. Feuerstein, and Barbara A. Campagna, *Changing Paces: Remaking Institutional Buildings* (Freedonia, NY, 1992), gives a good deal of material on the post-closing history of the penitentiary; we will not create a parallel narrative here, though many of the later chronological notes in the appendix offer further detail on the events of the last twenty years.

Not focused on architecture, Negley K. Teeters and John D. Shearer's *The Prison at Philadelphia: Cherry Hill* (New York, 1957)--which treats the years up to 1913--along with other works by Teeters, supply a ready and reliable narrative on the early history of this and other Philadelphia prisons. And Norman Johnston's *Crucible of Good Intentions*, presently in press, promises a more comprehensive history of the institution.

### **3. Manuscript Sources**

There are several useful and voluminous collections at the Pennsylvania State Archives, at Harrisburg. The most informative for architectural research are the Monthly Minutes of the Board of Inspectors (from the 1920s, trustees; abbreviated MMBI or MMBT) and the Warden's Daily Journal. A typescript manuscript with excerpts from both from after 1900

was generously provided the project by Richard Fulmer of Millersville State University. The MMBI/BT is kept at PSA, RG15, level 6, slots 1701, 1705, 1720, these comprise sixteen thick ledgers which cover from May 1829 to May 1953. Some spot reading, mainly of the earlier parts, has shown that these records would probably be the most profitable area for further pursuit of architectural documentation, but its length would require targeting specific date ranges or a good deal of time. The usually note major administrative and building decisions, sometimes with attendant discussions. Microfilming this series might be advisable.

Second only to that series, the Warden's Daily Journal (WDJ) comprises 23 thick ledgers dating from June 1829 to October 1961, and is stored on level 6, slots 1741 (1829-89), 1743 (1889-1906), 1762 (1906-25), 1764 (1926-35), 1804 (1936-46), 1806 (1947-54), 1846 (1954-59), and 1896 (1960-61). These entries focus somewhat more on everyday operations, punishments, weather (!), and unusual events, but often give clues to uses of space and building activities.

The original construction effort is documented in the Reports of the Building Commissioners (1821-33; RBC or MBC), comprising two large ledgers and two boxes of loose papers. These are the records most extensively used by Johnston and Baigell in their research on Haviland's plan and role. Surprisingly, at least to me, they are of less use after 1829, when the Board of Inspectors elected their own two-man Building Committee, which made or presented to the Board subsequent decisions about the prison's completion, and reported their deliberations at length in the MMBT. These are on level 6, slots 1702, 1703, and 1704.

There is a great variety of documentary resources at PSA, but perhaps the next most useful have been the sets of scrapbooks, only unsystematically dipped into. Those from the mid-1880s (5-0737, folder 4/10, formerly in slot 1699) provided a wide set of perspectives, including those of visitors from Cincinnati and Lancaster, and a Philadelphia newspaper debate about the benevolent or cruel nature of the place. Other sets of clippings, some with inmate numbers inked into the margins and perhaps more concerned with the crimes of inmates, are in 5-0736, folder 2/17 (ca. 1923-80); 5-0737, folder 4/8 (1965,70); 5-0738, folder 5/11 (1886-90); 5-0738, folder 5/2 (1890-93), 6-4009, (1908-17), (ca. 1925-26), and (1884-93).

Among the other promising records at PSA in RG15, judging mostly from titles and descriptions, are:

- 5-0736: Records of the Dept of Justice, Bureau of Correction, Press Office, Press Office History File  
folder 1/16: Annual statements, 1832-70  
folder 1/17: bills 1834-63
- 5-0738 Press Office History file  
folders 5/5, 5/6 reports, Bureau of Correction, 1957-59, 1962-66

- 6-1745, box 3, Prison admin recs, journals  
3rd block overseer's journal, 1855-69 (Cassidy the overseer).
- 5-0736, folder 2/23: account, 1833, of bldg stone.
- 5-0736, folder 2/1 [1838-40]: calculation for heating pipes
- 5-0736, folder 2/9: illustrations; mostly seen in published reports
- 6-1684: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Correction, Misc. printed & mss records, 1835-1916-53  
box 1, surveys by Board of Restoration, 1921-22
- 6-1685: Report of Comm. appointed by Gov. Edw. Martin on penal institutions of Pa., July 1944, 94 pp. typescript.  
Report of Comm. appointed by Gov. John S. Fine on Corrcrtl. System of Pa., Apr 1953, 94 pp. typescript.
- 6-1702-04: ESP, Prison Construction recs.  
In addition to the aforementioned ledgers, these include correspondence 1823-45, including Haviland on brick; cash acct book, 1821-34; construction day book, 1826; work and time books, 1822-32; and pay records, 1822-32.
- 6-1723-1727: Prison admin. recs., annual & special reports, 1829-75, 1880-83, 1886-90, 1893, 1902-05, 1908, 1920-41, 1943.
- 6-1744, 1745, ESP, Prison admin. recs., letterpress books, 1908-19, genl. correspondence, 1878-1901.

Also there are some recently acquired records in RG15:

- accession # 1954 (1990 transfer): handbooks 1966, photos 1925-57, 1 drawing of ESP, 1829 (?).
- accession # 1893 (1989 transfer): 6 photos ESP.
- accession # 1590: (1987 transfer): scrapbook, ESP, ca. 1925-26.
- accession # 1114 (transferred 1984): misc. correspondence ESP, 1834-56, warden's diary, 1921-24, accounts, 1835-66.
- accession #1782 (transferred 1989, now 6-1829): misc. docs. ESP, 1821-63, incl bank ledger, letters.

Record Group 15 is chock full of this and other useful materials on ESP. There is a thick folder serving as an inventory and finding aid. It is quite possible that there might be other record groups with ESP materials, in gubernatorial or other departmental collections.

Another group of manuscript records of potential use is a set of 19th-century Pa. Prison Society minute-books at HSP. These include minutes of the acting committee, with reports

from the visiting committee of ESP among them, and minutes of the ESP visiting committee.

Mostly tallies of numbers of visits made and items or aid given released prisoners, they occasionally mention new features or policies of the prison, such as the installation of the library at center in 1861. Norman Johnston reports that there is a full set of these records, transcribed, at the Pennsylvania Prison Society.

Also of particular interest would be a closer look and any identifying documentation on Haviland's transverse section, plan, and front elevation from the 1820s in the Academic Research Museum, The Hermitage, St. Petersburg, Russia. See fig. A3.

#### 4. Oral Histories and Interviews

In the late 1980s and the 1990s, many interviews have been conducted with people formerly connected in some way with ESP. A set of several dozen conducted by Hal Kirm for the ESP Oral History Project have been transcribed. I have taken notes (placed chronologically in the appendix) and used information from about a third of these. The others should be similarly pursued for information on the fabric and its use. Also helpful would be the possibility of bringing such memories to bear on the uses of and changes in specific parts of the prison, with the opportunity to ask further questions where matters remain unclear.

**5. Titles of Published Annual Reports, ESP** (where month of publication is not given on the title page, I have given that of the latest dated report within).

- AR2=First and Second Annual Reports of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1831). [includes what has been cited as AR1]
- AR3=Report of the Board of Inspectors of the Eastern Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Harrisburg, Jan. 1832).
- AR4=Fourth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1833).
- AR5=Fifth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Harrisburg, Feb. 1834).
- AR6=Sixth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1835).
- AR7=Seventh Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1836).
- AR8=Eighth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1837).
- AR9=Ninth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1838).
- AR10=Tenth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1839).
- AR11=Eleventh Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1840).
- AR12=Twelfth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1841).

- AR13=Thirteenth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1842).
- AR14=Fourteenth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1843).
- AR15=Fifteenth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1844).
- AR16=Sixteenth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1845).
- AR17=Seventeenth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1846).
- AR18=Eighteenth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1847).
- AR19=Nineteenth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1848).
- AR20=Twentieth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1849).
- AR21=Twenty-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1850).
- AR22=Twenty-second Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1851).
- AR23=Twenty-third Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1852).
- AR24=Twenty-fourth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1853).
- AR25=Twenty-fifth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1854).
- AR26=Twenty-sixth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1855).
- AR27=Twenty-seventh Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1856).
- AR28=Twenty-eighth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1857).
- AR29=Twenty-ninth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1858).
- AR30=Thirtieth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1859).
- AR31=Thirty-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1860).
- AR32=Thirty-second Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1861).
- AR33=Thirty-third Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1862).
- AR34=Thirty-fourth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1863).

- AR35=Thirty-fifth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1864).
- AR36=Thirty-sixth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1865).
- AR37=Thirty-seventh Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1866).
- AR38=Thirty-eighth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1867).
- AR39=Thirty-ninth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1868).
- AR40=Fortieth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1869).
- AR41=Forty-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1870).
- AR42=Forty-second Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1871).
- AR43=Forty-third Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1872).
- AR44=Forty-fourth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1873).
- AR45=Forty-fifth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania, for the years 1873 & 1874 (Philadelphia, Feb. 1875).
- AR46=Forty-sixth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1876).
- AR47=Forty-seventh Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1877).
- AR48=Forty-eighth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1878).
- AR49=Forty-ninth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1879).
- AR50=Fiftieth, or Semi-Centennial Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1880).
- AR51=Fifty-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1881).
- AR52=52d Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1882).
- AR53=53d Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1883).
- AR54=54th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1884).
- AR55=55th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1885).
- vAR56=56th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1886).

- AR57=57th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1887).
- AR58=58th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1888).
- AR59=59th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1889).
- AR60=60th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1890).
- AR61=61st Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1891).
- AR62=62d Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1892).
- AR63=63d Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1893).
- AR64=64th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1894).
- AR65=65th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1895).
- AR66=66th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, March 1896).
- AR67=67th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1897).
- AR68=68th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1898).
- AR69=69th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1899).
- AR70=70th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Feb. 1900).
- AR71=71st Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1901).
- AR72=72d Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1902).
- AR73=73d Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1903).
- AR74=74th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1904).
- AR75=75th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1905).
- AR76=76th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1906).
- AR77=77th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1907).
- AR78=Seventy-eighth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1908).

- AR79=Seventy-ninth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1909).
- AR80=Eightieth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1910).
- AR81=Eighty-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1911).
- AR82=Eighty-second Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1912).
- AR83=Eighty-third Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1913).
- AR84=Eighty-fourth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1914).
- AR85=Eighty-fifth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1915).
- AR86=Eighty-sixth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1916).
- AR87=Eighty-seventh Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1917).
- AR88=Eighty-eighth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1918).
- AR89=Eighty-ninth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1919).
- AR90=Ninetieth Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1920).
- AR91=Ninety-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (Philadelphia, Jan. 1921).
- AR1924=Board of Trustees, Eastern State Penitentiary, Annual Report of the Eastern State Penitentiary for the Year Ending May 31. 1924
- AR1925=Board of Trustees, Eastern State Penitentiary, Annual Report of the Eastern State Penitentiary for the Year Ending May 31. 1925
- AR1926=Board of Trustees, Eastern State Penitentiary, Annual Report of the Eastern State Penitentiary for the Year Ending May 31. 1926
- AR1927=Board of Trustees, Eastern State Penitentiary, Annual Report of the Eastern State Penitentiary for the Year Ending May 31. 1927
- AR1928=Board of Trustees, Eastern State Penitentiary, Annual Report of the Eastern State Penitentiary for the Year Ending May 31. 1928
- AR1929=Board of Trustees, Eastern State Penitentiary, Annual Report of the Eastern State Penitentiary for the Year Ending May 31. 1929

(This series continued in typescripts of annual reports from the 1930s and 1940s at the Pennsylvania State Archives at Harrisburg, but with relatively little discussion from the trustees or warden, mostly statistics and departmental reports [shops, library, education, medical, etc.] )

**§ B. Social / Institutional Research**

Emma Jones-Lapsansky

For further research on the Philadelphia in which ESP lived, the following are a good starting place:

Golab, Caroline. Immigrant Destinations. (Philadelphia, 1981)

Haller, Mark and Allen Davis, The Peoples of Philadelphia. (Temple Press, 1971)

Lane, Roger. The Roots of Violence in Black Philadelphia. (Harvard, 1986)

Lapsansky, Emma. Neighborhoods in Transition: William Penn's Dream and Urban Reality. (Garland, 1994)

Laurie, Bruce.

Rosenberg, Charles. The Cholera Years.

Scharf, Thomas and J. Thompson Westcott. History of Philadelphia. (Philadelphia, 1883)

Warner, Sam Bass. The Private City: Philadelphia in Three Periods of its Growth (Univ of Penna Press, 1968)

Weigley, Russell. Philadelphia: A Three-Hundred Year History. (New York, 1982)

## § C. Penological Research

Finn Hornum

### Suggestions for Further Research

- (1) A more detailed study of the adoption of the Pennsylvania system in various European nations. Such a study should examine two major questions: What were the reasons for the adoption of the separate system as a specific thrust of governmental policy? How was the system implemented in the specific penitentiaries in comparison with its implementation at Eastern State Penitentiary?
- (2) An examination of the political conditions and specific institutional problems in those U.S. states that experimented with the separate system, but decided to abandon it. Such a study should look at New York (Newgate and Auburn), Maryland (Baltimore Penitentiary), New Jersey (Lamberton and Trenton), Maine (Thomaston), Virginia (Richmond Penitentiary), and Rhode Island (Providence Penitentiary).
- (3) A detailed, biographical study of the Eastern Penitentiary wardens from 1829 to 1970. Specific attention should be given to their personal and professional backgrounds and to their penal philosophy and their administrative approach.
- (4) Similar biographical studies on the various members of the Board of Inspectors (Trustees), the physicians, the chaplains, and the moral instructors. A good deal of material is available in the annual reports and in secondary sources and could not be covered in our report.
- (5) A systematic analysis of the personnel complement during the various phases of Eastern's history. In addition to a statistical compilation of the numbers employed in various positions, it would be interesting to examine the extent to which this complement reflect changes in penal philosophy and policy.
- (6) A more detailed examination of the supervisory role exercised by the Board of Public Charities (1869-1921) and the Department of Public Welfare (1921-1954). A study of archival materials on these two "central boards of control" should focus on the relative priorities given to the penitentiaries and the extent of their oversight function. Secondary sources (especially Barnes) tend to blame the lack of progress at Eastern on the neglect exercised by these authorities and it would be instructive to compare their role in Pennsylvania with those of similar authorities in other states, for example, New Jersey, where they appear to have been much more influential.

## § D. Building Systems and Building Technology

David Cornelius

### 1. Additional Bibliography

Bathe, Greville and Dorothy Bathe. Jacob Perkins. Philadelphia: Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 1943.

Bryan, John M. Robert Mills Architect. Washington: American Institute of Architects Press, 1989.

Gibson, Jane Mork and Robert Wolterstorff. The Fairmount Waterworks. Philadelphia: Philadelphia Museum of Art Bulletin, vol. 84, nos. 360-61, 1988.

Gilchrist, Agnes Addison. William Strickland, Architect and Engineer 1788-1854. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1950.

Hamlin, Talbot. Greek Revival Architecture in America. New York: Oxford University Press, 1944. Reprint, New York, Dover Publications, 1964.

Hitchcock, Henry-Russell. "American Influence Abroad," in The Rise of an American Architecture, ed. Edgar Kaufmann, Jr. New York: Praeger Publishers, 1970.

\_\_\_\_\_. Architecture: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries, 3d ed. Baltimore: Penguin Books 1969. Reprint, 1971.

Johnston, Norman. "John Haviland," in Pioneers in Criminology, ed. Hermann Mannheim, 2d ed. Montclair, N.J.: Patterson Smith, 1972.

Mercer, Henry C. The Bible in Iron, 3d ed. Doylestown, Pa.: Bucks County Historical Society, 1961.

"Perkin's Apparatus for Heating Air," Journal of the Franklin Institute 10 (1832): 45-49.

Rees, G. Owen. "On the Ventilation and Warming of Prisons and Other Buildings," The Pennsylvania Journal of Prison Discipline and Philanthropy 1 (1845): 282-301 and 337-52.

Sellin, Thorsten. "Prisons of the Eighteenth Century," in Historic Philadelphia: From the Founding Until the Early Nineteenth Century, Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, vol. 43, part 1 [1953]: 329.

Sylvester, Charles. "On the Best Method of Warming and Ventilating Houses and Other Buildings," Journal of the Franklin Institute 7 (1829), 311-15 and 379-82.

Tatum, George B. Penn's Great Town: 250 Years of Philadelphia Architecture, 2d ed. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1961.

Willmert, Todd. "Heating Methods and Their Impact on Soane's Work: Lincoln's Inn Fields and Dulwich Picture Gallery," Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians 52 (March 1993): 26-58.

Wright, Lawrence. Clean and Decent: The Fascinating History of the Bathroom and the Water Closet. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1960. Reprint, 1966.

## **2. Recommendations for Additional Research**

### **a. Documentary Research**

An original objective of this Historic Structures Report had been to perform a comparative building type study relating its construction and building systems to those of other contemporary institutional facilities, especially those linked to Eastern State Penitentiary through either their function (House of Refuge), architect (Haviland's Pennsylvania Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and his Naval Asylum) or founders and leaders (Haverford College; the Institution of the Pennsylvania Hospital). The necessity of devoting primary attention to documenting the Penitentiary itself has minimized the comparative analysis, which could form the basis of an extensive further study. Specific buildings whose potential relevance has been discovered during the course of this work include the Philadelphia County (Moyamensing) Prison and the New Almshouse at Blockley, both destroyed, and the South Carolina Asylum for the Insane, still extant.

To fully understand the Penitentiary in its historical technological context requires a deepened and widened understanding of that context, an example already alluded to being the almost total ignorance of the early development of American sanitary plumbing. This correlates to the first recommendation in the sense that the study of specific historical institutional buildings is one of the most potentially rewarding avenues for investigating the overall development of building technology. Additional sources are technical literature of the period, such as the inestimable Journal of the Franklin Institute, and patent records.

A modest research project would be to trace the fate of architectural fragments taken from the Penitentiary. Of the greatest historical interest are prosaic functional items, such as the iron water closets, whose prospects of recognition and preservation were virtually nil. More likely to have been appreciated and salvaged were Haviland's original marble fireplaces, removed from the Administration Building in 1953, some of which might be located today or, if not, perhaps in some way be documented with photographs or oral testimony from the former inhabitants and users of the Administration Building. Small relics, which were distributed to the employees and some of which must survive, are the iron nails from the original main gates.

### **b. Physical Investigation**

The penitentiary fabric should be extensively surveyed for remnants and evidence of the original plumbing, heating and ventilation systems. Particular attention should be devoted to the utility tunnel system after the remediation of hazardous materials therein, with respect both to evidence of historic building systems and to the physical history of the tunnel structures themselves. Using Blouet's drawings, future archaeological investigations could easily and profitably trace the locations of the cesspools (which could potentially yield a wide range of everyday artifacts), the drainage culverts, and the house drains with their connections. Possibly fragments of the drain pipes and other services remain below the later concrete floors. Selective plaster removal from the corridor walls, guided by preliminary nondestructive scanning for embedded metal, might reveal heating ducts, pipe sleeves and ventilation risers. Remnants of hot air and ventilation ducts and dampers and scars from piping should be located and recorded. Foundations and other remnants of cockle stoves, furnaces and boilers should be similarly noted. Remnants of the cellblock and corridor skylights should be recorded and categorized. The importance of a security hardware inventory has already been mentioned.

The kitchen building should be examined to identify remaining elements of the 1834 reservoir and engine house group, as well as of later modifications to this complex. The timber trusses in the kitchen should be recorded. Subterranean remains of the reservoir would be an appropriate subject for archaeological investigation, as are other site elements including the original wells and cesspools and the fountain between Cellblocks 5 and 6.

Surviving Haviland institutional buildings, including the Naval Asylum (whose preservation is, as is that of the Penitentiary, a current agenda item), Institution for the Deaf and Dumb (now the main building of the University of the Arts), and remaining portions of his Lancaster County Prison, are worthy of visitation. Some insight might also be obtained from viewing the correctional buildings of Edward Haviland, such as the Blair County Jail in Hollidaysburg, Pennsylvania, which appear to be closely based on the model and county jail designs of his father.

## § E. BIBLIOGRAPHY AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

Leslie C. Patrick-Stamp

The documents cited here represent what has been a preliminary attempt to chronicle the presence of prisoners and their perspectives on incarceration at Eastern State Penitentiary. Because there is no single body of literature that recognizes prisoners' presence and perspectives as legitimate, a number of sources were consulted. Such an approach meant consulting sources that extend beyond the traditional or secondary literature. For instance, since prisoners so seldom wrote, and if they did it rarely came to a publisher's attention, their art and other remaining material objects must be incorporated into an analysis. Furthermore, unlike the authorities, inmates often offered conflicting accounts on any given project. Reconciling these disparities may not be possible, but perhaps this may be a new direction for historians to pursue. Considerably more investigation is needed.

### 1. Eastern State Penitentiary Records

The Pennsylvania State Archives is the major repository of documents generated by state institutions such as Eastern. Record Group 15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections--Eastern State Penitentiary. Pennsylvania State Archives produced little known, but potentially significant documents disclosing some rare glimpses into prisoners' presence and their perspectives.

Anonymous, Testimony from Legislative Investigation Pertaining to the Management of and the Conditions and Treatment of Prisoners in the Eastern State Penitentiary. Harrisburg, 1897. Record Group 15, #1746 (2 boxes).

Department of Justice, Eastern State Penitentiary, Population Records: Descriptive Registers, 1829-57 (#1-3742) (1 vol.), 1858-75 (#s3743-4777). RG-15, Roll #400

Department of Justice, Bureau of Correction, Eastern State Penitentiary, Population Records, Descriptive Books, Lists, Registers. Harrisburg, 1915-16.

Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections, Eastern State Penitentiary. Descriptive Register Harrisburg, 1884-95. Microfilm #0402, Roll #3.

Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections, Eastern State Penitentiary. Board of Inspectors of Eastern State Penitentiary, Report, November 21, 1835 Harrisburg, 1915-16.

Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections, Eastern State Penitentiary. Warden's Daily Journal. Volume I. 1829-1855.

Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections, Eastern State Penitentiary. Copper Printing Plates. Harrisburg, no date.

[Ware, Sidney]. Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections, Eastern State Penitentiary. Illuminated Statistics. Harrisburg, 1893-95.

### 2. Oral Histories

The separate efforts of two men to document the opinions and insights of the men who once were imprisoned at Eastern State are one of the most invaluable sources of information from this rapidly vanishing group.

Fulmer, Richard. Oral History Interviews with Eastern State Penitentiary Ex-Inmates.

Transcribed from audio taped interviews conducted in 1992-93.

Kirn, Hal. Eastern State Penitentiary Oral History Project. Transcribed from video taped interviews conducted in 1993.

### 3 . Prisoners' Writings

This initial collection of various accounts written by people who had been sentenced to Eastern State is by no means exhaustive, but begins as an effort to substantiate the assertion that inmates wrote about themselves and their beliefs.

B. 8266, \_\_\_\_\_ Penitentiary. A Tale of a Walled Town and Other Verses. Philadelphia, 1921.

Courtesy: Library Company of Philadelphia.

The Eastern Echo. Philadelphia, circa 1958-1966.

The Umpire. Philadelphia, 1913.

RG15: Records of the Department of Justice, Bureau of Corrections: Eastern State Penitentiary. Letters from Prisoners, 1845.

Gruber, Jacob W. "Prison Romance." Germantown Crier 17 (Sept., 1965).

Hawser, Henry (née, George Ryno). Buds and Flowers, of Leisure Hours. Philadelphia, 1844.

Sutton, William Francis (with Edward Linn). Where The Money Was: The Memoirs of a Bank Robber. New York, 1976.

Reynolds, Quentin. I, Willie Sutton. New York, 1953.

[Van Sant, James F.] The Leaking Pen. Philadelphia, circa 1945. Courtesy Milton Marks, Preservation Coalition, Philadelphia.

### 4 . Court Records

Below are but two examples of the types of documents one might consult for additional information pertaining to a specific inmate's legal predicament before entering the prison.

Commonwealth vs. Sydney Weir and Henry Johns, Clerk of Courts, Dauphin County, Oyer and Terminer Docket (Harrisburg, 1889. Case #139-03.

Inspectors of the Jail and Penitentiary House. Prison Sentence Docket, 3 volumes (extant). Philadelphia City Archives, 1794-1835.

### 5 . Newspapers

The Pennsylvania State Library Newspaper collection contains newspaper accounts that shed considerable light on individual prisoners who cases merited the attention of the press. Below are those articles that appeared in the Harrisburg Daily Patriot during Sidney Ware's trials. Usually, however, only the more spectacular offenses attracted this attention.

Anonymous. "Shall He Be Hanged Or Not: The Life of Sidney Weir Hangs Upon Slender Threads." Harrisburg Daily Patriot, September 27, 1889. Courtesy State Library Newspaper Collection.

- Anonymous. "What Say You, Guilty Or Not: The Fate of Sidney Weir Now Rests with Twelve Men," Harrisburg Daily Patriot, September 28, 1889. Courtesy State Library Newspaper Collection.
- Anonymous. "Judge Simonton Hands Down An Elaborate Opinion Overruling the Motion," Harrisburg Daily Patriot, March, 20, 1890. Courtesy State Library Newspaper Collection.
- Anonymous. "Sentence of Death," Harrisburg Daily Patriot, March 20, 1890. Courtesy State Library Newspaper Collection.
- Anonymous. "Sidney Ware's Latest Subjects," Harrisburg Daily Patriot, November 29, 1890. Courtesy State Library Newspaper Collection.
- Anonymous. "For and Against Commutation," Harrisburg Daily Patriot, December 1, 1890. Courtesy State Library Newspaper Collection.
- Anonymous. "Will Ware's Neck Be Save?: An Earnest Effort Is Made By His Counsel To Do So," Harrisburg Daily Patriot, December 17, 1890. Courtesy State Library Newspaper Collection.

## 6. Nineteenth Century Visitors to Eastern State

Eastern State Penitentiary attracted numerous individuals who visited from both the United States and abroad. Cited below are those individuals who spoke to and published their encounters with imprisoned individuals.

- Abdy, E[dward] S. Journal of a Residence and Tour in the United States of North America, From April 1833, to October, 1834, Three vols. London, 1835. Courtesy: Library Company of Philadelphia.
- Benson, Adolph, editor. America in the Fifties: Letters of Fredrika Bremer. New York, 1924; Chicago: Library Resources, 1970, text-fiche.
- Combe, G[eorge]. Notes on the United States of North America, during a Phrenological Visit in 1838-39-40 (Philadelphia, 1841; Chicago: Library Resources, 1970, text-fiche).
- Crawford, William. Report of William Crawford, Esq., On The Penitentiaries of the United States, Addressed to His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Home Department. London, 1835.
- Beaumont, Gustav de and Alexis de Tocqueville. On the Penitentiary System in the United States, and its Application in France: With An Appendix on Penal Colonies, and Also Statistical Notes, trans. Francis Lieber. Philadelphia, 1833; Chicago: Library Resources, 1970, text-fiche).
- Dickens, Charles. American Notes, National Library Edition, vol. 14. New York, 1868.
- Dix, D[orothea] L[ynde]. Remarks on Prisons and Prison Discipline in the United States. Philadelphia, 1845.
- Martineau, Harriet. Retrospect of Western Travel. Two volumes. London, 1838; Chicago: Library Resources, 1970, text-fiche.
- Martineau, Harriet. Society in America. New York, 1837.

## 7. Statistical Sources

Enumeration of prisoners would not be possible without the Annual Reports listed below. These reports, however, were only issued until 1929; thus leaving one at a distinct disadvantage when endeavoring to account for the prisoner population between 1929 and 1970.

First and Second Annual Reports of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1831.

Thirty-second Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1861.

Fourty-second Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1871.

Fifty-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1881.

Sixty-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1891.

Seventy-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1901.

Eighty-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1911.

Ninety-first Annual Report of the Inspectors of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1921.

U. S. Bureau of the Census.

## **8 . Secondary Sources**

Listed below are the secondary sources that have had the most direct influence on conceptualizing prisoners' presence and perspectives.

Barnes, Harry Elmer. The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania: A Study in American Social History. Montclair, New Jersey, 1968.

Butcher, Philip. The William Stanley Braithwaite Reader. Ann Arbor, 1972.

DuBois, W[illiam] E[dward] B[urghardt]. The Philadelphia Negro: A Social Study. New York, 1967; repr. 1899.

Franklin, H. Bruce. Prison Literature in America: The Victim as Criminal and Artist. Second Edition. New York, 1989.

Freedman, Estelle B. Their Sisters' Keepers: Women's Prison Reform in America, 1830-1930. Ann Arbor, 1981.

Hahn Rafter, Nicole. Partial Justice: Women, Prisons, and Social Control. Second edition. New Brunswick, 1990.

Lombroso, Caesar and William Ferrero. The Female Offender. New York, 1920.

Rawlings, Philip. Drunks, Whores and Idle Apprentices: Criminal Biographies of the Eighteenth Century. London, 1992.

Sellin, J. Thorsten. Slavery and the Penal System. New York, 1976.

Teeters, Negley K. "Public Executions in Pennsylvania, 1682-1838." Journal of the Lancaster Historical Society 64 (1960).

Teeters, Negley K. They Were In Prison: A History of the Pennsylvania Prison Society, 1787-1937. Chicago, 1937.

- Teeters, Negley K. and John D. Shearer. The Prison at Philadelphia, Cherry Hill--The Separate System of Penal Discipline: 1829-1913. New York, 1957.
- Twyman, Michael. Printing 1770-1970. London, 1970.
- Vaux, Roberts. Notices on the Original and Successive Attempts to Improve the Discipline of the Prison at Philadelphia and to Reform the Criminal Code in Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1826.
- Williams, Daniel E. Pillars of Salt: An Anthology of Early American Criminal Narratives. Madison, 1993.

## VI. A. APPENDIX A: CHRONOLOGICAL RESEARCH NOTES, 1818-1919

(these are uncorrected notes, relating mainly to changes in the fabric and its use and various other kinds of events in the operation of ESP. All are abbreviated from the original, which will often provide more detailed material)

Jeffrey A. Cohen

oft-repeated cites key:

AoA= Acts of Assembly relating to the Eastern State Penitentiary (Philadelphia, 1904) [printed at ESP].

AR\_ = Annual Reports, titles vary but along lines of \_\_th Annual Report of the Inspectors of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania, and usually published in January, Feb or March of each year, reporting on the previous one. Most lead off with the Inspectors justifying the system and reporting the numbers for the year, Warden's and physician's reports, each several pages, with a great flurry of statistical accounts, and sometimes moral instructor's report.

BPC\_ = nth Annual Report of the Board of Public Charities of the State of Pennsylvania, usually published in Jan. These run from about 1871 to 1917.

HEB=Harry Elmer Barnes, The Evolution of Penology in Pennsylvania (Indianapolis, 1927).

JSPa= Journal of the Senate of Pennsylvania

MBC=minutes of Building Commissioners, PSA

MMBI= Monthly minutes, Board of Inspectors, later Trustees (MMBT), 1900-53, PSA, Hbg.

PEB=Philadelphia Evening Bulletin, newspaper article from clipping morgue at Temple University Urban Archives.

PI=Philadelphia Inquirer, newspaper article from clipping morgue at Temple University Urban Archives.

PPL=Philadelphia Public Ledger, newspaper article from clipping morgue at Temple University Urban Archives.

PSA=Pennsylvania State Archives, Harrisburg. Most prison records in in Record Group 15.

RBC=Reports of Commrs apptd to superintend erection of SP near Phila.

VxB=Richard Vaux, Brief Sketch of the Origin and History of the State Penitentiary for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania, at Philadelphia (Philadelphia, 1872).

WDJ= Warden's Daily Journal, 1889-1961, PSA, Hbg.

VxB,71: 3 Mar 1818. Act re WSP

WSP on plan of Phila penitentiary to be erected

VxB,33,72; AoA,3: 20 Mar 1821. Act for erection of SP to be capable of holding 250 prisoners; bldg commrs apptd; to be like WSP subj to commrs improvements, "provided always, that the principal of the solitary confinement of the prisoners be preserved and maintained"; \$100,000 for site and building; further funds from sales;

VxB,53-56: 6 Apr 1821. Commrs org to build

1 May 1821 resolution re plans

3 July 1821 plans opened (4 sets: Chas Loss., Jr, of NY, Strickland, Haviland, Webb) Haviland's selected. Board authorizes purchase of B & J Warner property for \$11,500

25 Sept 1821 5-man bldg comm apptd Commrs

mins after 29 March 1825 mislaid

22 May 1823 cornerstone

RBC 21 Feb 1823 in JSPa 33 (1822-23): 379-80 read 25 Feb 1823. have purchased site, laid 17,000 perches of ext wall; apparent that money insufficient to purpose; city lots in act will give little if any \$\$; need further \$\$ to finish, if to complete the noble and efficient penal code "which it was the happiness of Pennsylvania first to present to the notice of the world"

PSA, RG15, slot 6-1702, RBC 3 June 1823,

The manner of heating the ranges of cells has claimed the serious consideration of the architect & committee for some time past: several methods have presented themselves ... beside the one suggested by the architect" most offer difficulties which render it improper hastily to adopt either of them; should combine comfort & economy, prevent sound communicating betw cells; 1: flue under floor, upper surface cast iron plate as part of floor, heat driven from coal grates in passage; other by means of steam thru cast iron pipes. want \$20 to experiment. connect grate w/ iron pipes, how much coal needed; \$50 given for this; want to know because could effect level of cell floors; grate and pipes will be loaned;

RBC c. 12 Jan 1824 (date read in Senate), in JSPa 34 (1823- 24): 204-07

Commrs apptd by act of 20 March 1821; by act, Phila co commrs gave them \$50,000 for state's part of Arch St Prison; the invited proposals for sale of sites, personally examined all; fixed on one; cost, including two good brick houses, was \$13,000; Jacob Souder apptd superintendent of masonry; contracts made for materials; arrangements for construction to begin spring 1822; "the commissioners having first determined to deviate from the plan of the Pittsburg prison, by altering the surrounding wall from an octagon to a square, which was approved of by the Governor." believing that valuable improvements could be made in WSP plan, they "availed themselves of the liberty granted by the third section of the act of Assembly," advertised, premiated Haviland, adopted his plan, approved by Govr, basis for work so far; at close of 1822, four cardinal walls, 1950', bldg as high as belting course, except for 75' on e, 50' on w, which were 4' below this point; se tower 25' high, sw 13'; walls = 17,000 perches of mason's work; high ground used to fill low ground; digging 26,000 cubic yards for this and foundations; 7 wells with walls and pumps created; 64,920 of

\$65,000 expended; spring 1823, instead of continuing on walls, work on principal front and south wall, and foundations on 3 eastern ranges of cells; front building, towers, and walls faced w/ cut stone to belting course; basement of front bldg, w/ kitchens, bake, bread, scullery, washroom, store room, other offices, w/ brick fireproof ceilings; second floor offices raised up four feet; south wall now 17' high above fndtn; nos of perches of stone and brick in front part; belting or water table and wall over it made of hammer dressed stone, w/ joints well broken; iron securities inserted; 3/7 blocks commenced with their adj yards, average 6' high; walls leveled off to receive pipes of privies, sills of doors, masonry of floors of cells, 3567 perches of common masonry; whole covered w/ boards to protect from frost; will be used later for scaffolding; dirt moved from high to low on site; this has also provided all gravel for mortar; accounts (noting that former board pres Peter Miercken allegedly lost \$1000 in the street, as reported to legislature in 1821-22); expended 98/100k: 13k for site, 54k for materials, 26k for labor, 5k misc;

MBC, 13 Aug 1824: 201 men employed at the work, 101 masons, 94 laborers, 5 carters, 1 blacksmith. After manner and materials of coping is finally determined, Haviland wants to draw attention to height and finish of N wall and its connection to bastions; made drawing a few weeks ago of appropriate termination, for their approval. The whole of Mr. Norris's stone-cutters are employed in cutting the stones for the front building, and the octagon and straight belting course for one half of the front. but Mr. Burns stone-cutters are chiefly idle for want of stone in the rough to cut.

HEB, 141-46: [1824] "Description" given verbatim. center building covers reservoir, basement [ground] is watch hse, above=chamber for keepers. p168: balances over maintenance reported for 1831+32, under for 1833+34. latter explained as result of gen'l business depression. p201 from beginning sanitary appliances deplorably inadequate; Dr. Given's criticisms 1849, improvement by 1851. before 1851 never enough water to flush pipes more than twice per week. 1853 B1,B2,B3 cells remodeled, enlarged. 11 Apr 1868 state legis approps for 20 new cells, completed 1871 (but were thinking about new middle pen'ty). memorial of 11 Mar 1873, inspectors urge adds to ESP rather than new middle pen'ty. approp \$55k 18 Apr 1877, \$29,250 18 May 1878, for bldg B8,B9,B10=130 new cells, plus 20 added to B3. occ 1879; makes 730 cells. middle pen'ty added by legis of 12 June 1878. his count: B1=50, B2=38; B3=40; B4=100; B5=136; B6=100; B7=136; B8=50; B9=50, B10=30; B11=35; B12=120. new hosp, boiler and engine hse erected 1901. storehse 1905; shop bldg 1907, emergency hosp 1908.

p205 Barnes states new hope now that PA has divested itself of its stupid and short-sighted legislation which has for so long paralysed its prison industries. act of 14 June 1915 abandon ESP for Centre Co site [Laws of Pa, 1915, pp972-73], where ESP & WSP combined. at Rockview. whereas ESP "located in a district which has become closely built up, so that the inmates thereof have no opportunity for farming or other healthful outdoor employment, but out of necessity must be kept largely in idleness to their own physical and moral injury." 1 admin would be more efficient. idea opposed because of distance to visitors, never executed.

p222: LABOR--1829 law: Thos Bradford opposed labor, S R Wood wanted it. Roberts Vaux, unenthusiastic, finally joined Wood. for reformatory function. handcraft only. keep from evil idleness, defensive statements of purpose. productivity was usually low vs congregate prisons. law of 31 May 1844 req statement of recpts and expens. provided after 1872 by BPC. labor in 1838-39:

145/417 weaving, 148/417 shoemaking, 37 sick or idle. 1849 Dr. Given pronounces unhealthy. 1850 caning replaces oakum picking. woodworking, chairmaking in 1850s, died in 1860s. caning big in 1870s. weaving dies out in 1860s as mechanized in outside world. shoemaking extended, then hosiery (begun 1874) in 1880s. wiped out in panic of 1893, reintro 1902-16. by 1880s outside shoemaking industrialized. cigar making in 1860s, 1870s, declined in 1890s, revived in 20th cent'y. brief attempt at brushes, mats in 1903-04. p225 leading industries: 1835-60 weaving; 1860-70: caneseating & shoemaking; 1870-80: shoemaking; 1880-93, hosiery most remunerative ever; 1893-1903: hosiery and caning. 1903-16 hosiery.

AoA,107: 1824. \$80,000 appropr for bldgs

RBC c. 14 Jan 1825 in JSPa35 (1824-25): 238-41

read 20 Jan 1825; commenced early, but began masonry on 17 May, continued to 11 Dec; temporarily roofed; n, e and w walls completed, covered w/ coping projecting two feet from internal face, coping attached w/ strong iron ties; s wall near admin bldg lacks about 12'; ne and nw bastions nearly finished; front bldg progress, iron gratings for eastern half fixed; se tower 9' short of completion, sw almost same; 14,000 perches of common masonry laid, 12,800 of cut stone, 5500' of hammer-dressed range work; all gratings for front completed and painted; had last appropriation been earlier, arrangements for materials could have been made earlier, and work would have begun earlier; detailed accts w/ unit prices, lists of tools; spent 64/72k.

AoA,107: 1825. \$60,000 appropr for bldgs

"Birds Eye View of the New Penitentiary, Now Erecting Near Philadelphia," litho, c. 1825. HSP. shows corridor from front, round front tower, round center tower. links with just three openings. 19 cells/18 yards per side ea block, 1st cells w/o yards.

RBC, c. 3 Jan 1826 in JSPa 36 (1825-26): 105-07

read 3 Jan 1826; act of 1 March 1825, section 2, directed architect and supt to prepare necessary estimates; expense of completion will be \$186,720; centre building, including water reservoir, will cost \$3660; block of 38 cells with iron pipes, \$24,042; one block nearly finished, foundations of two laid; so far recd 239/240k appropriated; 1k lost by Miercken; also 2 city lots brought \$1525; commrs report that 4 blocks of cells may be dispensed with for now, but think it economical to finish whole at once; that w/ 3 blocks would cost only \$89,124 more; (JHav's 2 estimates); cheaper one incl 29k for front bldg, terrace, front tower, "four covered ways from the centre building" \$2347; iron gates to 3 blocks, inside culverts; iron pipes from main (c of Hunter and William) to prison reservoir; privies for three blocks; levelling of site. bigger estimate adds 4 38- cell blocks, 4 more covered ways from centre, etc.

AoA,9: 15 Mar 1826. Act for further \$89,124 based on estimate no. 2 submitted 28 Dec 1825, for competing phase 1.

VxB,71,73: 10 Apr 1826. Act re ESP & WSP, districts for ea.

RBC, 6 Feb 1827 in JSPa 37 (1826-27): 553-59

read 10 Feb 1827; commenced 18 Apr 1826; late approp, 15 Mar, meant could not make preps during winter; season closed 22 Dec; re Miercken \$1000, carriage reimbursements for commrs, who receive no other recompense; unreasonable to expect them to walk at some times of year; JH accounts for work done; incl digging fndn for reservoir; common masonry--cells, yards, passages, 3 covered ways, oct observatory, watchhouse, & reservoir--whole 35' high, 138 circum; yard walls for infirmary and keeper, each 200' long, 20' high; other admin towers, terrace wall, haunches of all arches filled in w/ masonry; floors and abutments of 76 cells, 2' thick and grouted, arched passages and rooms for cells and infirmary; hammer-dressed masonry: jambs, lintels, thresholds, and sills, coping of terrace, rear eaves of front bldg, inside facing of towers; chisel-dressed masonry: brackets, moulded cornice, battlements, coping, external features of front bldg towers and eastern tower; marble mason: blue marble for cell doorsills, other doorsills, stairways, platforms chimney copings, steps in basement of front bldg leading to yard, sinks; bricks for culverts, walls and lining of 2 privies, arched ceilings of 76 cells, of 2 passages 180' long, of 2 groins in infirmary 24' sq, chimneys, and arches over openings; wood roofs over 3 covered ways 250' long, shingles over; shingle covering oct obs & reserv, 150' circum, w/ projecting eave ready for plastering; joists of the balcony, flooring joists of watchhouse; flooring joists of 2 rooms of infirmary; sash for centre building, ready for glazing; centering; 76 doors for cells and yards; roofs of front bldg and towers. covered with ploughed and grooved boarding, then copper; 2 cell block roofs boarded, ready for slating; shingle coping of wall, 3,592 running'; copper roofs, gutters, ventilating caps over ea cell, collars around cast iron conical cell windows to keep out rain; wrought iron: mostly related to cell doors; cast iron: ventilating pipes, door, window frames; slate cellblock roofs completed over 1 block, 2/3 of a second one; JH. remaining work, carpentry: front bldg--doors, windows, floors to be laid, rooms skirted and angle beaded, ready for plastering; front & rear entrance gates to be hung; floors and seats of privies laid; plain stairs to belfry and roofs, step ladder from belfry to top of tower; "plain inside clamped window shutters to all outside windows of basement"; cells and obs: cell floors to be laid, narrow skirting fixed for plastering, wooden cell and yard doors hung; small doors for feed holes; "plain ledge gate" to each of the covered ways; 8 doors to be "made and hung to the basement of the reservoir"; octangular centre building to be skirted for plastering; balcony to be finished, w/ balusters; belfry to be completed with Venetian windows, frame to support alarm bell, step ladder to apex of cupola; "the covered way, from the principal entrance to the cells, to be put up and roofed with shingles, similar to the three now finished; centering for B2, B3 passage floors to be set for bricklayer; e and w angle towers to be floored, 2 doors to e. remaining brickwork and masonry: front bldg: basement floors & passages paved; coppers set, overs blt; set steps to yards, lay gutters, pave infirmary and domestic yards; pave entrance; fix coal fireplaces, cope terrace, build culvert 250'; Cells: wall, line, arch over reservoir; construct "furnaces of the passages, for warming the cells"; arch over center passages for B2,B3; pave passages and covered ways. ironwork: doors, hinges, bolts, locks, rivets of front gates; pipes to be laid for introducing water into the reservoir and carrying off the same from waterclosets to the culverts. 3 coats of oil paint to all woodwork, ironwork 3 coats also; all sash of front, conical windows of cells to be glazed; all cells to be plastered, along w/ 2 rooms of observatory and watch house; also all arched ceilings of front bldg, 2 privies, and covered way. also iron railing around balcony and stairways of front bldg. signed by JH and Jacob Souder, 28 Dec 1826

AoA,107: 1827. \$1,000 appropr for bldgs

AoA,107: 1828. \$4,000 appropr for bldgs

Childs aerial persp from front, date?, 19 cells per side of wing, 18 w/ yards. round towers at center front, hub. odd front yards end in quarter circles.

Neagle portrait of Haviland, 1828, Metropolitan MA. shows round front tower, plan.

RBC 14 Feb 1829 in JSPa 39 (1828-29): 257-59

read 16 Feb 1829. w/ limited means in their hands, completed minor items standing out for phase chosen by legislature; but w/o assuming debts outside their reach couldn't: lay pipes from gateway to reservoir at Fairmount; bld covered way to center from front; bld washing and cooking boilers; lacking 1 oven and 13 coal grates; lacking "furnaces, or other apparatus, for warming the cells"; lacking 114 bedsteads; 354 locks, 120 for iron, 120 for wooden, 114 for yard doors; lacking bells and clock; this all reqs \$10,000; need Francis St w/ of prison dug to its regulated level, remove summit near gate; incommodes entrance; trust that Pa "will bring to perfection the great scheme of reformation which she began, through the means of the separate confinement of criminals."

VxB,71: 23 Apr 1829. Act re ESP & WSP, convicts, rules, duties

AoA,9: 24 Apr 1829. Act, \$5,000 more for water supply from Fairmount WW, plus necessary furniture and fixtures for reception of prisoners.

MMBI, 19 May 1829-

decisions on apptments of officers; salaries;

MMBI, 1 Aug 1829: procure clothing for 5 prisoners; 1 July 1829, resolved to deliver from Commrs to Inspectors 1 July

AoA,108: 1829. \$1,000 appropriated for manufacturing

AR1, Jan 1830: 1 July 1829. Bldg commissioners surrender building to inspectors.

VxB,86: 25 Oct 1829. recd first prisoner.

William Mason view, Dec 1829, publ by Childs. shows faceted tower.

AR1, Jan 1830: extracts from Warden's Report, 5 Dec 1829 (also in JSPa 40 (1829-30):471-72

"As the furnaces for warming the cells on the original plan have not yet been built, and the weather is too cool to do without fire, I purchased six small coal stoves, and had them fixed in the cells as soon, after the prisoners arrived, as I possibly could. These stoves keep the prisoners warm; but I find this mode of heating the cells troublesome, expensive, and dirty; and as additional stoves will be required with the increase of prisoners, I thought it advisable to make arrangements for an air heater or furnace; that will be sufficient to warm twenty cells; this I hope to have in operation in ten days or two weeks"; need large alarm bell, clock.

AoA,74: 3 Apr 1830. \$4,000 for tools and materials for convicts to work.

MBC, 8 Dec 1830: re iron pipes, Graff

G.W.S., A View of the Eastern Sate Penitentiary of Pennsylvania, (Phila., 1830), for PSAMPP. 8pp pamphlet with perspective, plan. Plan shows corridor from main gate to hub, 38 cells in ea of 7 wings, but 36 yards. mentions presently 3 corridors. claims 266 cells (38 x 7=266), may be increased to 818 without second stories [?] (818/7=almost 117 per wing, vs. 38). text starts off "The [ESP] is situated on one of the most elevated, airy, and healthy sites in the vicinity of Philadelphia." most extensive bldg in US. every room vaulted and fireproof. "The design and execution impart a grave, severe, and awful character to the external aspect of this building. The effect which it produces on the imagination of every passing spectator, is particularly impressive, solemn, and instructive." when completed will cost \$432,000. "we are not advocates of inconsistent or meretricious decoration, but we may express our gratification that no unwise parsimony rendered the aspect or arrangements of this institution an opprobrium to the liberal, humane, and enlightened character of our commonwealth." only castle-like bldg in US. front tower has alarm bell and clock. lower story W of front bldg has kitchens and offices under, 3 keepers apt and corner inspectors apt on main, hospital rooms and 2 hospital rooms at corner on upper. over the tower base is the apothecary's office. the E half is for the warden's apts. heating is by hot air through flues to the cells, these from large cockle stoves. rooms larger than those of most mechanics in the city.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80 [ca. 1830s]

unid, 23 Aug 1941: City Hospital (Bush Hill) was at 20th & Fairmount 1810-53, burying ground adjoining named Cherry Hill by Board of health.

AR2, Jan 1831: each prisoner is required to take exercise in his yard for 1 hr/day, unless bad weather or sickness; WSP reported constructed for solitary confinement unmitigated by labor. cells too small, dark for work in them, no separate yards. ?p.13: Warden notes no furnaces yet for heat, presently small coal stoves; furnaces wanted within two weeks; need equipment for workers. 35/54 prisoners weaving, 9 shoemaking. no that doubts removed, legislature should authorize more cells (on a more economical plan).

VxB,73: 17 Jan 1831. Act re discharging insolvents.

MMBI, letter from S R Wood, 5 Feb 1831:

had 3" iron pipes laid from our gateway to the main, ready to attach in spring; have had "leaden pipes fixed to each cell, and from a temporary reservoir (which we fill by horse power), every prisoner has at his command as much water as he pleases." have spent considerable \$\$\$. priosners complained about cold, but they are healthy.

MMBI, 5 Mar 1831

mention of the dye house; need a new dye house where 3 or 4 may work separately; application to pave Coates St from Broad to River.

VxB,51; AoA,10: 28 Mar 1831. Act for enlarging SP, erect building to contain at least 400 cells, for "solitary confinement at labor"; powers of bldg commissioners transferred to inspectors; Phila county to loan \$120,000, secured by state stock; by Apr 1833 remove from Walnut St Jail & penitentiary, if ESP ready.

MMBI, 6 Apr 1831:

ref to act of 28 March 1831 to enlarge to 400 cells; want loan of 120k from Phila County Commrs [agreed 8 Apr];

MMBI, 11 Apr 1831: arrangements for advertising for lime and stone, proposals to be recd 10 May; "Resolved, That proposals be issued for plans for the erection of 400 cells in the EP, \$100 will be paid for the plan that shall be adopted;

MMBI, Warden's report 7 May 1831: use of dark cell and straight jacket for 3 days for suspected insane prisoner, No. 10, w/o food or drink;

7 May pipes attached to main from Fairmount and Schuylkill water let on; but water low as reservoir too high. complaint from Thos Dunlop about smell from our privy pipes; resolves to let it out only after midnight.

MMBI, 28 May 1831: Souder will look at proposals for lime and stone;

MMBI, 1 June 1831: resolved that ground be leveled and lines of new cellblocks on N and w lines be laid out.

and that 2 man bldg committee appted to oversee new cells, Bacon & Hood appted;

MMBI, 4 June 1831: contracts w/ Hugh Scott & James Carty for building stone, Danl Davis for lime; bldg comm to erect fences to sep bldg part of site from finished; remove present blacksmith shop, erect new one.

MMBI, 7 June 31: plan & explanation recd from Haviland; "Resolved that the additional cells required by law to be erected within the outer walls of the Penitentiary be constructed on the plan now submitted by John Haviland on the radiating system, subject to such alterations from time to time as the Board may adopt." "Resolved that the Building Committee be directde to have such alterations made in two of the cells already erected, one on the north & the other on the south side, as shall be productive of a better degree of ventilation than now exists." get laborers, "commence the work as speedily as possible."

MMBI, 11 June 1831: BC should "have constructed a model cell cheap as practicable according to the plan of Mr. Haviland presented at last meeting, with any improvements he and they may suggest, in order that the Board may decide as to the best plan of a Cell." BC authorized to contract for castings. get horse suitable for working the mill for pumps.

MMBI, 18 June 1831: ground broken last Monday. 25 laborers, 7 horses and carts, 4 capernters; no spiritous liquor supplied to men or let on grounds;

MMBI, 25 June 1831: meet 4pm "on the scite to examine the model cell recently orderd to be erected";

MMBI, 29 June 1831: resolved that ventilators nr floor of cells shall be of shape of double cone through the wall, and opening in center of wall not greater than 5.5" diameter, outer dias. not greater than 9"; light through parallelogram of cast iron in roof, no more than 3' x 5.5"; "that there shall be doors opening from the Cells into the corridor similar in the general outline to the model Cell erected in the yard." Souder on salary as Supt of the work as of 1 June at \$100 per month;

MMBI, 2 July 1831: hole bored through wall by #57 to adjoining cell; undergoing a course of punishment; .

MMBI, 6 Aug 1831:

now only 10 cells less than prisoners in the two blocks fitted up; if we get as many as last month, some will have to go into incomplete B3, as yet w/o locks; is moving dying establ from the passage to a place desr as "the old house."

water: now proved that Fairmount supply can't be depended upon; when F. reservoir is low it will not run into our reservoir under the center bldg, then we have to use the horse pumps. use a coner tower and horse as a reservoir, w/ bottom higher than highest cell.

25 July 1831, J Haviland paid \$300 for 3 mos architectural services, to 1 Aug.

MMBI, Bldg Comm report, 6 Aug. 1831: commenced 13 June w/ digging; services of JH and JS arranged on same basis, but from 1 May, "from about which time he had been employed in preparing plans and making designs and bestowing other personal attention in levelling and staking out the ground." new smith shop replaced old one in way of W cellblock. alts in model cell will "afford more ready access to the cell, more effectual ventilation, & much better light, beside reducing the cost and giving additional strength to some of its parts." best heating plan is hot air, BC agrees w/ archt and warden: divide passage under corridor, furnace at either end, then through openings under sills of cell doors; no probs from restriction of liquor.

MMBI, 20 Aug 1831: resolved that N range of cells to be 2 stys high on plan by JH. 5 members present: Richards, Bacon, Hood vote yes; Coxe & Bradford vote no. it passes.

MMBI, 3 Sept 1831: physician requests several contiguous cells for sick, with corrs opening onto corridor; better light and heating; yards dispensible; better than use of infirmary, as that is remote and doesn't allow prooper separation. when priosn is complete, thinks infirmary in front not a good idea. thinks some cells in ea new block should be for sick.

bills: Michael Bouvier, "mahogany for patterns"

MMBI, 8 Oct 31: now 73 prisoners, leaving just three empty cells in 1st 2 blocks. need furnace at E end of B2; for few in B3, thought of using small stoves and putting in old men & invalids (in B3, not stoves).

MMBI, 3 Dec 1831: need more cells; few sentenced during summer; prospect of females means we need a matron. furnace being placed at E end of middle block; B1 and 2 warmed as well as can be; having stove placed in B3 for few prisoners there. 2 prisoners making locks for these cells. BI approves matron for females coming.

revised Childs plan, c. 1831?, shows longer wings, diagonals with 32 cells per side (instead of 19), but just last 29 w/ yards. cardinal wings have 24 cells per side, 21 w/ yards.  $=4 \times 64 + 3 \times 48 = 256 + 144 = 400$ . w front yard=keeper's apt, inspectors' apt at corner, domestics garden; E front =warden's apt & garden.

woodcut, "New Prison; or Eastern Penitentiary, in James Mease, Picture of Philadelphia, 2 vols (phila, 1821-31), v. 2, 1831. shows fences, rural bldgs in foreground

engraving "Penitentiary, Philadelphia," drawn by C Burton, Ny, from Hinton, (London, 1831) [LCP] shows bounding fence in front, w/ oblique braces.

AR3, Jan 1832: p7, Bldg Comm report. work commenced late in season, had hoped to close in more cells, but materials shortage, stone scarce due to demand for Breakwater. New quarry contract late in season, but cold caused early cessation; c. 1 June 1831 archt and supt laid out foundations for 3 more radiating arms; digging began about 15 June; masonry began 11 July; 4000 perches laid; B4: cast iron door frames fixed, sliding shields for warm air, skylight frames fitted, brackets for gallery; wing ready for arching, bricks, lime, lumber ready. B5, B6 walls above ground.

MMBI, 10 Jan 1832: annual report of wa, ph, bc. ph on remoteness and inconvenience of infirmary, better in special cells. ph on inadequate heating for some cells, need at least 60 degrees; until it is better, allow stoves in some cells. bc, still Bacon & Hood; late start; had hoped to get one of new blocks under roof; lots of bldg in city that season took up demand for materials, esp stone for breakwater. then sudden cold caused early close. laid fndtns 3 blocks in June, digging started; masonry begun 11 July; walls of w and nw blocks above ground; stone from G G Leiper's new quarry;

MMBI, 4 Apr 1832: "whereas Board of Health have taken a lot of about ten acres for the purpose of depositing the filth of the Privies of the City and Liberties of Philadelphia and are now engaged in digging pits within 30 feet of this Penitentiary," BI regard as injurious to comfort and health of the prisoners, ask pres of BI to communicate to councils of nuisance of Poudrette lot, equally injurious to Girard College. Presdt should prepare memorial to legislature. BC: commenced 9 March taking off protection, new stonelaying 21 March; how to handle JHaviland's engagement--BC is not competent for all his services: keep him at \$100/month; same is passed. letter from JHaviland re alteration to 2d story in block about to be erected.

MMBI, 5 May 1832: letter from F Graff that main to be cut off for 2 months, main needs to be relaid on ssd RR.

MMBI, 9 June 1832, letter from City Councils committe re poudrette Establishment, appt committee to discuss.

MMBI, 30 July 1832:

resolved that passage of new block be paved with Flagstones; that 1st story of cells to be erected be similar to those in North range; skylight ventilators good, should be introduced to all the cells. supply prisoners w/ buckets w/ chloride of lime and weak sulphuric acid to throw down privy each day. also need chloride of lime in reservoir in center building; offensive odors of poudrette lot;

MMBI, 4 Aug 1832: bldrs of new cell complain of poudrette odors, some quit; preparing for cholera;

MMBI, 10 Aug 1832: Walnut St Prison wants to send men; ESP, no, not even women;

MMBI, 28 Aug 1832: "the question of a second story was agitated, in consequence" of absence of Bradford, was postponed.

MMBI, 1 Sept 32: re 2nd story: will be dryer, better ventilated, thus healthier; plan of Judge Coxe: have a yard; or give him 2 cells, one for 23 hrs of day; mentions cells with covered yards; "Secondly, The size and construction of the present cells were fixed before it was decided that the prisoners should be employed; present cells OK for shoemaking, but constricted for weaving; no rms large enough to spin our wool; 2 cells of 2d thrown into 1 would work; could workshops in yard permit separation? if BI agrees, W and Nw blocks could be built w/ eye to accommodating cotton & woolen business--SRWood. resolved: finish N range as soon as possible, secure NW against weather, have them work on other ranges to finish them.

MMBI, 5 Jan 1833: BC: bldg resumed early in spring, but pestilent scourge visited in July & August, iron casting from NJ held up; dread of cholera; had hoped to have all 3 new blocks covered in; carried on this year and last w/o grog; average of 130 hands employed, only 1 death, that from cholera; enlarged cells of ground floor judicious, adopted; better skylights, w/ more efficient ventilation, was adopted in B1,2,3, with beneficial results. extra 3 feet in cells much better for looms. corridor doorway decided improvement. heating by hot air not yet completed, tested. water needs: well in yard, horse pump. can only get water to cleanse pipes from Fairmount. water in central reservoir contaminated by flushing, unfit for drinking; 1-2 hrs of horse daily supplies tanks on 2d story of center, sufficient for all prisoners, excellent water. want an early appropriation of 120k to complete all bldgs. B4 roofed, plastered, yard walls finished; B5,6 to square of 2d story, roofed w/ boards. ironwork in progress on B4. prisoners can enter when walls dry.

AR4, Jan 1833: crime rise between 1826 and 1833 has levelled off as population has increased. need more programming for religious instruction, education, can't continue to depend on volunteers; profits again meet expenses, not including salaries; visited by reps of both houses of Pa Genl Assembly; p10 business fluctuations affect market for goods, esp cotton fabrics, but still pays expenses (except salaries) Bldg Comm Report, 31 Dec 1832: commenced early in spring, but pestilence in July & Aug slowed; dread of cholera retarded transport of iron castings from NJ, lack of material kept masons back; no usual allowance of ardent spirits, grog, on site; wanted 3 blocks covered in, but couldn't; alts adopted at suggestion of archt; skylight made larger, better ventilated--same principle adopted in B1,B2,B3; 3 feet more length in lower cells allows greater

facilities for some mfg activities, esp looms; improvement in "the introduction of a doorway from the corridor to the cell"; allows visits in inclement weather, etc.; does not affect privacy or security; warming to be by heated air, not yet tested; grounds too high to get much from Fairmount reservoir, just enough for water closets, unfit for drinking; water well in yard, forcing pump powered by horse, 1-2 hrs work; tanks in 2d story of center building; need early \$120,000 appropriation, archt's estimate, to finish; list of quantities given; B4--roofed, plastered, yard walls completed, 100 cells; 150 iron lattice doors in hands of smith; prisoners can enter as soon as walls dry; B5,B6--walls to square of 2nd story, board roof; Bldg comm = John Bacon, Wm H Hood.

VxB,71; AoA,12: 27 Feb 1833. Act re ESP & WSP; \$130,000 appropriated for completion of ESP; inspectors to provide accounts half yearly;

AR4, Mar 1833 addendum, p22: new 130k PA appropriation, work now progressing; WSP cells to be demo, rebld like ESP's, for \$60,000, to Haviland's design; Philadelphia can borrow 70k to complete its prison on separate principle, by Act of 30 March 1831, Arch St. Prison as security; TU Walter bldg another prison on sep system at west Chester; soon 14/17 Pa prisons will be on this principle; NJ Act 1832-33 authorizes new prison on this principle at Trenton, again Haviland, but with several improvements.

MMBI, 4 May 1833: new model cell constructed for B7, w/ sevral advantages over those recently erected; adopted by BI.

MBC, 27 Dec 1833: report to legislature: "The building so far as they were concerned has been completed, & possession delivered to the Inspectors of the [EP] in pursuance of an act" 23 Apr 1829. front bldg, walls, 3 ranges of cells, centre all completed, \$352K. balance to inspectors in pursuance of act of 28 Mar 1831. prev entries sparse: prev mtg 20 Sept 1832, before that 19 Aug 1831, 8 Dec 1830

George W. Smith, A Defence of the System of Solitary Confinement of prisoners adopted by the State of Pa (Phila, 1833). 104pp. these essays were published in the Pa Gazette 1828-29. repeats some of 1830 pamphlet text, with 1833 changes footnoted, i.e. 4 more blocks since added. p82, refutes charge of talking between cells via heating, or in yards w/o notice of keepers; p88 3-4 story cell blocks would have been cheaper, w/o yards; wall could have been rubble; p104 descr of religious services. curtain down corridor, cell doors opened.

G Lehman litho, 1833, LCP, shows front, culvert under Fairmount Ave, rustic foreground.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/23: account, 1833, of bldg stone, cut? stone, sizes, perches; Scotts building stone hauled by Fulmer; accts w/ workmen;

AR5, Feb 1834: decline in value of weaving, specifically cotton goods; what to due with people previously in lunatic asylums?; need more instruction in reading, religion, no need to fear sectarianism; of 152 prisoners, 59 in weaving or spinning, 52 in shoemaking; still no reconviictions;

all terms at ESP should be 2 yrs or more to allow benefit of training for self support; need better county jails.

MMBI, 1 Feb 1834:

annual report of BC: B4, unfinished last report, now finished and occupied in part; improvements introduced by architect answer very well, some hints for further blocks; B5 complete except for 4 yards, roofed; most cells plastered; all masonry B6 except yard walls complete, roofed; about 1/6 masonry done on 7th block; had hoped to close in, but couldn't; disappointed in recvg castings held up work; completed excavation and brickwork and masonry work for culvert around cells.

9th Annual Report of the ... Prison Discipline Society, Boston, 27 May 1834. p284: great objections to it: 1. enormous initial cost; 2. running expenses exceed income; 3. want of presence and adaptability for efficient moral and religious instruction; 4. difficulty of preventing cell-to-cell communication; 5. effect of solitary over years on body and mind.

[17 July 1834] visit, in D. Mondelet and J. Neilson, Report of the Commissioners ... Canada... to visit the United States' Penitentiaries (Quebec, 1835), p19. description. "Money making is not considered as a very important object." can't judge till completion, "two radii only being yet completed." "The Philadelphia system is in reality the work of the Friends or Quakers, and is founded on the mild or meek spirit of Christianity, well seconded by that active benevolence and order for which they are conspicuous." "One of the radii is now building without yards to the Cells, for the use of the Prisoner, and the upper story of the older radii have no yards; but two sleeping compartments are allowed, one to work in, the other for sleeping. The residence of the Keeper and offices is considered as too far distant from the radii of Cells, and has been remedied" at the NJSP by JH. p56, queries: ESP will be finished next year. materials brought 4 miles to the quay, by water, to w/i 1.5 mi of prison. built by day work, plastering excepted. \$200 allowed to supt. can accommodate 586 [=114+236+236]. work from sunrise to sunset, must produce a reasonable week's work, or have diminished food. none escaped not retaken. usual punishment is curtailing of food to 8 oz. bread. no corporeal punishment; about 1 punishment per month over last 3 years. weekly visits of inspectors. food detailed. administration: warden, \$1500; 2d off: =\$600; 3rd, \$300; clerk, \$500; cook, \$20/month; baker, same;

MMBI, 31 dec 1834, letter off resignation from JH. institution so near final completion that it no longer needs my further engagement. respectfully resign. sincere thanks; if you need further help, I'll give it free.

warden's annual report: now cells completed for 311.

BC: progress w/ little interruption this yr; near completion of B5, B6; permanent roof & 16 yrd walls of B7; report of archt appended.

new water measures accomplished: 30' well 25' deep walled & arched; 34 x40' building next to it; furnace and boilers in arched basement, 6 hp steam engine, nearly finished, over it; water will be drawn from large well, forced into substantial masonry reservoir, 40 dia, 10' high. 76,000 gallons, for all lower cells, privies; over reservoir apt w/ 9 large cedar tanks or cisterns, to be filled by engine, supply 2d story. even though well used by horse power, well not exhausted. use extra engine power for mfg. this water stuff will cost about 8k; list of still unfinished: B5, B6, B7; paving internal yard, bldg terrace wall req by regulation of fronting street; fitting up cells. BC still Bacon & Hood.

Archts report: B5 very nearly done. "A furnace Cellar room & shed was built & the furnace and other warming apparatus was prepared and fixed to each cell.

AR6, Jan 1835: Warden--we may cease to call it an experiment; former opponents of system coming around; 83/218 in shoemaking, 70 in spinning, dyeing, weaving; 3 reconstructions to date; 311 cells now completed; want capital to complete and for mfg.; new Phila prison to be ready 1 July 1835, to take many from Walnut St Jail; by act of 28 March 1831 162 from WSJ will come to ESP; need 109 more cells, early appropriation; now 337 prisoners since opening. Bldg Comm, Archt's Report, 31 Dec 1834: (meant to be in AR6 pamphlet, but usually missing; see PA HR Report 191, pp635-37): B5,B6, nearly completed; B7 roofed, 16 yard walls built; insufficient Fairmount water; therefore, new well on premises nearly done, 30' dia., 25' deep, walled and arched in brick; adjoining, bldg 40x34', masonry, arched basement, for furnace and boilers, 6 hp steam engine nearly finished; reservoir to N of boiler structure, 40' dia, 10' high (=76,000 gallons), to supply lower cells; over it 9 wooden cisterns, to be filled by engine, supply upper cells; extra power to be used for mfg w/i walls; \$8,000 cost will eventually be saved; still unfinished: B5 (136 cells), almost ready for prisoners; B6 (100 cells), B7 (136 cells), not yet. B7-lower skylights fixed in cut stone belting course as at WSP; Need new terrace wall in front, pavement on Coates [Fairmount] St.

Report of a Joint Committee of the Legislature of [Pa], relative to the [ESP], at Philadelphia, read in Senate Pa, 26 Mar 1835 (Hbg, 1835). 65pp. Mr Penrose, chairman. visit Dec 1834, re charges of abuse, cruelty, irregularities. indecencies by Warden Wood, clerk John Holloway, underkeeper Blundin and wife. embezzlement. capricious treatment. res of underkeepers arranged within the walls. Wood wanted to exclude families. apts w/i front bldg. Blundins boarded some underkeepers, workers. Mrs Blundin employed to cook for prisoners. now out. Mrs B took provisions. iron & woodwork for Wood's marble-sawing business done in ESP at less than reg rates? not proven, but prohibit in future. cold shower in winter producing insanity, indiscreet, but also done at insane hosps. iron gag to death--McCumsey's outrageous conduct--not frequently use, used by others, not unusual, and he died of brain disease. enlarge # of inspectors. use of convicts as cooks, breaking coal, for warden, etc., work out of cells, building cells, as smiths, but separate out of cells. warden's relaxations of rules innocent but disapproved; letters from Lieber; proceedings of HR comm, witnesses, Dec 1834-Jan 1835.

"Implements of torture," print pub by Jas Aikin, 1835, taken from McElwee's detailed statements. "Iron Gag that killed McCumsey in June 1833. [Bb615, H299]

Report of the Minority of the Joint Committee of the Legislature of [Pa, re ESP at Phila], by Mr McElwee, of Bedford, read 26 Mar 1835 (Hbg, 1835), 16pp. comm apptd 6 Dec 1834. charges of embezzlement, cruel punishments established. ducking of Plimly no big deal. testimony on cruelty not sufficient to implicate warden. should keep warden from arbitrary changes in sentence, program. exam of place: 218 convicts, apthocary's shop, doctor attends sick daily. most preferred labor to idleness. clothing, food desrc; no special uniform adhered to, but such colors and qualities of cloth used as is deemed most suitable and convenient; entrusted should not have deviated from lawful treatment; observed an important defect in the construction of sewer pipes, enabling communication

betw prisoners; genl insurrection was about to break out, disc by warden. warden's entertainments OK; restrict pardons; restore right of grand juries to visit ESP.

AoA,12: 14 Apr 1835. \$60,000 from state for completion of ESP and paving street in front

VxB,60-64: 1835 descr to legislature by Thomas McElwee

cells communicate w/corridors only by small openings. orig privy pipes to common sewer allowed prisoners to communicate, but defect remedied. cells heated by warmed air in flues. light from circular glass in crown of vault (raking). wood floors. cells 11'9"d x 7'6"w. iron lattice + wood door to yard (18'x8', walls 11'6" high). 2d story-- "each prisoner is allowed an additional cell or bed-room. bed-stead can rear up against wall and fasten w/ staple. wood bedsteads; iron ones found inexpedient. stopcock in ea cell. 311 cells completed Jan 1835; rest nearly ready. edifice calculated to contain about 650. inadequacy of Fairmount water remedied by 35' dia well 25' deep, nest to furnace bldg 40 x 34', w/ 6 hp steam engine; to N is masonry reservoir 40' dia 10' high, apt above w/ 9 cedar cisterns for upper cells. apothecary shop, inspectors apt, hospital, warden's and domestics' gardens. food cooked by steam, but capacity so far only about 220 persons. appropriations March 1821 to April 1835 = \$772,600.69

Report of William Crawford, Esq., on the Penitentiaries of the United States (London, 1835). visit completed by opening letter, Aug 1834, [Teeters & Shearer place visits in 1833.] book printed March 1835. p. 10: heated air to cells from flues under corridor. 3 corridors now completed, others now erecting. those in upper cells near outside, rule in operation for 7 months at time of visit. deviations: blacksmiths, carpenters etc work locked up separately outside cells in small shops, or in association w/ outside artificer. when completed will hold 586, \$555K. too much spent on decorations. deficient in moral and religious instruction. no novelty or originality in plan or system. like system at Gloucester 40 years, or at Glasgow 5 yrs before ESP. appendix has plates of plan and front elev, section of block 7. plan: blocks are id'ed A-G clockwise, opposite to construction. all are shown akin to latest ones, w/ cardinal ones at 100 cells, diags at 136. each block is also described as containing 4 workshops. the plan of the admin bldg shows 3 apts for warden apt and corner inspectors rm at E, 3 deputy keepers' apts and corner clerk's rm at W; 3 recpt rms in near corner of superintendent's yard at W, privies in far corners of each yard. central hub described as reservoir and observatory; section descr as exec by JH at ESP, WSP, and Trenton. descr in app., pp. 1-14: apothecary's office over gateway; 2d flr W=infirmary, with sep entr. under central hub, 40' dia, large reservoir for supply of cells. over observatory are rms for turnkeys and storerooms. rooms in supts yard are for 1. undressing, haircut; 2. bathing; 3. uniform. early skylights conical. new ones 12 x 4 in. med report; letter from Warden SR Wood, re mental disease, Jan 1834. divine service described. food, clothing, descr. work. governance. inspectors' duties. partitions between beds in infirmary. NJ's intro, 1969: Crawford, 1788-1847, authorized by Home Office to produce report in 1831. was sec of the London Prison Discipline Socty.

AR7, Jan 1836: 69 arrived from Walnut St Jail 5 Oct 1835; presently 325 males, 19 females; since so many, appted female overseer; now 16 reconvicted to ESP, most having served only short sentences; need religious instructor, as Crawford noted in his report; labor not meeting its support, need capital 18k cost of maintenance, materials, 15k brought in; need more capital for mfg; B5,B6 now completed; B7 covered and plastered, has 136 cells, yard walls erected, will be ready in June

1836; Warden: too many idiotic--better for poor house, and insane- -need state asylum; no use for reform, work; discipline dealt with thru small privations of food; need more capital for mfg; right now can make contracts only with those who would furnish raw materials, late deliveries problematic.

AoA,74: 22 Mar 1836. \$15,000 for mfg, provided that articles are not sold to PA residents at lower prices than articles of like quality sold by others.

MMBI, 7 May 1836: fire in mill house on 20 April; joists burned, fell into engine room.

HEB,282: 1836. total state appropriation \$25,000 for bldgs & equip  
A Massachusetts Man, Letters on the Comparative Merits of the Pa and NY Systems of Penitentiary Discipline (Boston, 1836). p33: 50 permanent officers at Sing-Sing @\$22K, incl \$7K for guards; \$16K at Auburn, incl \$5k for guards; in Jan 1835 12 officers at ESP, \$4500 in salaries, therefore Pa system expensive at outset, cheaper later. whole pro-Pa.

AR8, Feb 1837: improvement in crime situation in Pa due to public schools, H of Refuge, Moyamensing on separate confinement system, and ESP; punishments by loss of emplotment, food, dark cell--no whips or firearms used; need money for religious instructor; B7 now complete, 136 cells; now all authorized by legislature blt; \$8,000 over appropriation due to rise in prices; undue proportion of blacks in ESP vs pop.; 220/385 wm; 141/385 bm; 7 wf; 17 bf.; need for training & education for colored population; need sep confinement for those awaiting trial in counties; Walnut St Jail now closed, all state prisoners from ED come to ESP.

Demetz and Blouet report, Paris, 1837: they studied carefully Auburn, Wethersfield, Sing Sing, ESP, also viewed Boston, Balto, Washington, Richmond, Trenton; prisoners don't leave their cells till day of liberation; cells vast, well-aired, healthy, good light; ventilators constantly renew air; odorless places of ease (toilets); number on door serves as prisoner's sole designation; initial 4-8 days without books or work; p28: condemned have no communication w/ family or friends, nor even receive letters; absolute separation rather than absolute isolation; schedule, use of lamps; staffing; at first there was a common infirmary, but prisoners were later separated and were cured more quickly; a group of cells are thus destined to replace the infirmary, doors kept ajar; all prisoners treated the same; only twice have inspectors recommended pardons; inspectors req to provide religious instruction, but no salary, therefore impossible; 11 pieces justificatives, letters, charts, excerpts etc.; new p.1 after p145 begins report by Blouet, gov't architect; p55: ESP; reports total of 582 cells, but subtract 1/2 of 2d story cells in suites, =-118= 464 capacity: 114 (38+38+38) in B1,B2,B3; 232 (50+68+50+64,[4 innermost in B7 used as Kitchens]) on ground sty B4-7; 118 (25+34+25+34) on 2d sty B4-7; key to plans, sections (D&B give pl.23: overall plan & front elev' pl.24: plans of a few cells in B5; pl.25: section B5; pl.26: plans of a few cells of B7; pl.27: section B7; pl.28: int view of B7 from below; pl.29: int view B7 from above; pl.30: details cell doors, grilles, lamps, locking mechanism). offices [C] to left of main gate originally constructed as infirmary and lodge of officers; subbasement of this part of admin orig bakery; left court here [D] for recptn, bathing, personal goods storage of new prisoners; bldg [G] to E of warden's garden is dye workshop; bldg [H] to W of opp

yard are stables and coach hse; below central pavilion is vaulted room with heater at center; above: surveillance room with exterior balcony on the side of the old blocks; belvedere above where on can inspect the courts and roofs; ground & 2d floor planked in fir; linking corridors [K] for B1,B2,B3 plastered, certain others vaulted?; corridors B1,2,3 [L] paved with bricks and vaulted, no doors to cells; those in B4-7 flagged in silver-gray stone, vaulted in wood; some cell yards [Q] are already covered and serve as workshops; V betw B4 and B5 [5v4] has reservoir [S], fulling mill (foulerie) [T], steam engine room [U], cistern [V]; 6v5 has frame forge building [X]; 7v6 has frame woodworking shop [Y]; stairs in B5-7 [Z] are likewise poor constructions of wood; kitchens [a] for all prisoners are the first four cells (w/ intervening walls removed) of B7, w/ furnaces below; in B4-7 rounded rooms [b] at the start of each wing are unspecified depositories; in B4-7 near the start and end of each are heating vents [c]; at the ends of B1-B3 are [d], "hangars," some sort of frame outbuildings; [e] at the ends of all corridors, are buildings for the heaters; at the end of B4, [f] are frame structures for the laundry, and [g] are drying rooms; at the ends of radiating pipes in 1v2, 2v3, 3v4, 5v4, and 6v5 are [h], openings to cesspools; in the warden's garden and along the main pathway to the center are pumps [k]. Notable in the details of B5 and B7 are [E] the iron conductor open at two ends that served to stop the flow of hot air before this system was abandoned; [H] the wrought iron heated pipes waving their way across the middle of the cell floor in B5, at inner corner of floor in B7; [K] ventilation channels running in the far corners of the upper cells and into the yard walls; [S] ventilation flues rising from the inner corners of the cells and within the corridor walls; [c] vaulted basement corridors which formerly conducted hot air through canals [d] to the cells; [X] rod for operating cell skylights. Blouet's text of ESP, pp55-61, describes, notes front more appropriate to prison than administrative function; good granite front, admin bldg cut with great care; inner parts of irregular cut stone in a yellowish granite; cells vaulted in brick covered with whitewash; absolute isolation; prisoner doesn't leave cell until expiration of term; although later blocks 2 stories, could easily be three without inconvenience; some yards are covered as carpenters' shops; most prisoners prefer 2d story cells (double, but no external yards) to those below, with courts, which are cold and humid, for the sun never reaches past the high walls; the hardiest, however, like the courts, because they can exercise there; sick are brought to special cells in B4; the cell block most preferred is B7. The cells are burning in summer, cold & humid at other parts of year; not only do the high walls of the yard trap humidity and prevent air circulating, but the lack of cellars also promotes high humidity; the floor planks on the ground story cannot last more than 4 or 5 years; proposes windows in wall, where prisoner could see outside better, easier to operate, and possible for punishment by locking them closed in summer; all the doors open toward the center, the outer, wooden ones so placed that prisoners don't see out across the corridor, for they are left ajar; Warden Wood thinks a single wood door, covered with iron internally would do as well as the present ones; once a prisoner escaped by cutting through his wood door when the iron grate was left open, but he was caught on the roof; the doorways between the 2d story cells of a suite are too short for a long promenade; the prisoners would prefer that they were of a different size from the cells; the water pipes are fixed in a groove in the wall on the corridor side, and covered by a wooden plinth. The heating system is very complicated: at first, there was a hot air system, which [soon?] required underground tunnels w/ vaults, and channels up to cells; semivaults ameliorated the system, but not practicable: cells closest too hot, farther, too cold; what forced change was accident due to pipe, 20 prisoners almost asphyxiated; afterward: iron pipes, 4-part furnace below center?, but still frozen hands at far end; Dr. rec adding more tubes for distant cells, new ones have open pores to let some vapor escape, but after a year or 2, nothing escapes; English pipes now, 2 years ago, a pipe exploded, hurting several

prisoners. Ingenious sanitary facilities; water in toilets prevents communication; no odor; convicts watched during flushing; ventilation: removal of air rather difficult; cells whitewashed twice yearly by prisoners; 1 hr of promenades each day, into alternate yards; Warden: despite efforts, don't succeed entirely in preventing communication, esp through toilets when cleaned and through ventilators; silver gray stone in last corridors rather than brick because washes without leaving such humidity; warden wants all corridors vaulted in brick, wooden ones w/ ventilators would burn uncontrollably; central building: at first meant for reservoir, now presents a shocking mismatch of levels--but remedied on B7. Each guard has care of 30-40 cells; general silence observed, leather on wheels, wool socks over shoes?; Sunday services, door closed in each wing, minister well-heard; cost \$638,000 to erect, area stats given; if reform is possible, it will take place here.

aerial persp, drawing by Haviland c. 1837 at RIBA, labeled, "Pennsylvania State Penitentiary, Philadelphia/The First Prison erected /on the /"Haviland Plan" /of construction." "presented to ..."

AR9, Feb 1838: disproportionate mortality among black prisoners; 6% vs. white 1.8%; taking all Phila felonies w/ sentences of over 2yrs, all ED with over 1 yr; crime has decreased; 3/4 of all crime caused by intemperance; need H of Industry for sturdy indolent; considerable loss last year from business stagnation outside; contractors ceased to supply materials; prison built up stocks w/o sales; need power to borrow \$10,000; Warden: min 2 yr stay a good rule; vs. pardons; need certainty of punishment w/o hope of pardon. Phys: more sickness in colored than in white; debilitated by self-abuse; weaving employs 159, shoemaking 156, oakum- picking 33, 10 jobless.

Report of the Select Committee, relative to the employment of a teacher or moral instructor, in the Eastern Penitentiary. Mr. Hook, chairman, read in HR26 Feb 1838. p8. "It is true, the three blocks of cells that were first made, have no doors opening into the corridors from each cell, as the others more recently erected have. This fact is here brought to notice, as the inspectors and warden think, the alteration ought to be made in the old blocks, so as to conform to the more approved and more convenient plan of the new ones. The expense is estimated at about ten thousand dollars." not recd at present, but alt will be made. largest bldg in U.S. q&a follow. charts re Phila Co prison.

AoA,13: 3 Mar 1838. \$10,000 for payments of debts contracted in construction and completion; same sum loaned for debts to purchase raw materials for mfg, to be repaid from proceeds after two years.

VxB,74: 16 Apr 1838. moral instructor apptd, given salary

"The Eastern Penitentiary," colored litho by J C Wild, 1838, showing faceted, porched bldg in foreground, fence, small hse. central tower already has distinctive lantern, w/ cone, small cylinder, capping cone. [LCP]

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/1 [1838-40]:

calculation for heating pipes [1840?], NW, SW blocks, compared to "first plan"; comparison to quantity of pipe in old blocks, feet in proposed alts to all 7: 18,962 feet.

pipe order 1838, detailed from Morris, Tasker, & Morris, for hot water heating?

letter from M M Robinson, atty, New Orleans, to M L Bevan, an inspector ESP, 6 March 1840 re Perkins & his mode of warming, payment to him

response 16 Apr 40, saying communicate w/ state's aud general.

letter of David H Jenkins to SR Wood, 11 Nov 1838, remarks on heating apparatus, remark on unnecessary height of air vessel; filling apparatus w/ water, mention of boiler; considers position of pipes in wall; placement of furnace and boiler; free consultation.

AR10, Jan 1839: lg no of deaths partly attrib to "dissipated habits and diseased condition" of prisoners recd, esp colored, "of which we have more than any prison in the" U.S, excepting slave states. Larcombe, former Bapt minister, formerly taught in public schools, apptd moral instructor, started in Sept 1838. Pleas'd that state is to bld an Insane hospital for the poor. Warden: ESP has imperfections, but better than others. comments on quarrying at Sing Sing; New England, Auburn, have a better class of prisoners than ESP, Sing Sing. Pa poorly situated, touching 3 slave states, diseased, unskilled blacks. alteration in hot water pipes made in one block last summer; effective, agreeable temperature. no communicating, as formerly, through crevice by side of pipe. this change will be made in other blocks also. Phys: smallpox. response was appropriation of contiguous cells, nurses provided, purification of cells and clothing. most mental disorders due to masturbation. double liability of colored prisoners to disorders of mind. mortality by race stats, colored prison pop. vs. other states. moral instructor gives no. of visits.

Pa. Senate Committee, report [ESP: 2 March 1839], pub as "Documents accompanying the report of the Committee appointed to visit and examine into the affairs of the Eastern Penitentiary, in Journal of the Senate ... Pa. session of 1838-39, v.2 (Harrisburg, 1838-39), pp. 757-68, read in Senate 22 June 1839.

comm asked for info on other state prisons of US. list of 26 interrogatories dated 17 Jan 1839, incl ESP and WSP. ESP answers dated 2 March 1839. 22 reg officers, identified w/ salaries given; incl warden 2k, phys \$600, m.i. \$800, clerk 1k, pr overseers \$800 ea, also 7 employees paid not by state but by funds of inst; residing at prison are warden, female overseer and wagon driver. 562 cells. sum approp = \$657, 124; + \$16,160 from sale of city lots and old materials. 1835 recd 69 from Walnut St Jail; 1 Jan 1839 155 weaving, 148 shoemaking, 24 woolpickers, 20 sewing, 13 jobbing, 10 idle, 12 invalid, 15 sick. summer work sunrise to sunset, in winter sunrise to 8:30pm. they believe more than 1/2 return to society improved in character; so far all tolled, 17% foreigners. large recent increase in German prisoners, because came as paupers? average for 1837: maintenance=23 cents/day, labor=13.5; 1838: 23 and 13. depression in business of all kinds last 2 years has left earnings low, provisions high. meals described. punishments = deprivation of some food. if no improvement, dark cell w/ bread and water; in extreme cases straight jacket resorted to; principal manufactures: coarse boots, brogans, and shoes; cotton checks and cottonades, woolen negro cloths, plaid and plain lindseys. materials purchased, goods sold by warden. 600 vol library. board recently decides that each prisoner allowed pay for overwork upon discharge. phys adds notes. no of deaths; 2% white, 9% colored; pulmonary consumption is leading cause, w/10 deaths among white, 12 among black, chronic inflammation of lungs causes 19 deaths among black, none among white. 95 discharged in better health than arrived, 64 in worse over 9 years; others unchanged. disordered mind stats; mention of masturbation as cause; almost all cured, Bible and moral instructor. WSP reconstr compl in 1836; BA=76 cells, 7'6 x 15; BB=104 cells; both 2 story. also Conn State Prison, VT, MD, Mass.

AR11, Jan 1840: insanity & solitary confinement--we discover it more here because its' better detected under such circumstances. nothing in Pa. system to derange minds. too many worthless inmates w/o skills, labor can't be lucrative; need pre-trial separation too, in county prisons.

"The Eastern Penitentiary," colored litho by JT Bowen, 1840, [LCP], looks identical to J C Wild view, 1838.

AR12, Feb 1841: certainly more expensive to labor in cells than congregate brick making or stone cutting. need for lunatic asylums. now better county prisons at Phila, Chester, and Dauphin counties. importance of religious and educational training. too many pardons.

J. S. Buckingham, *America, Historical, Statistical, and Descriptive* (London, 1841), pp169-70. [x at PPC] says system is "of English birth" . . . "though it has certainly been brought to greater perfection in Philadelphia than elsewhere." cites report of Russell, 1837. says original built at Gloucester in 1790. quotes Beaumont & Toqueville: "Can there be a combination more powerful for reformation?"

AR13, Feb 1842: unemployment of the times. lots of convicts from Phila's thickly settled districts, unstable reward of their labor. 200 unoccupied cells. punishments- -bread & water for a week, no work, was most severe. training, then work, overwork reward at release. remedies to "erotic enervation."

AR14, Mar 1843: prostration of industrial activity [outside], crime increase expected, but didn't--ESP helped to prevent? visits of overseers (daily to serve meals, instruct in trades), warden, visiting clerics, inspectors (semi-weekly), official visitors. accounts, as usual, sent to auditor general; masturbation as cause of consumption.

VxB,74: 15 Apr 1843. federal prisoners can come

AR15, Mar 1844: enlarging program of teaching reading and writing. need to encourage reformed prisoners after release. importance of kindness to prisoners. need state institution for insane. good punishment = bad reformation; "mercenary scribblers" write malevolent detraction rather than entertaining a spirit of criticism and inquiry. Dr. chooses among infirm who need exercise in open air, work in garden. record of interrogation upon discharge. flannel undergarments. need for regular bathing of whole body. dampness in spring and fall, condensation on walls. other defects of construction--dark, bad ventilation. gentle heat from furnace? double cells better because can provide dormitory rm separate from working compartment. Phila white mortality 1.93%, back 2.7%; gloomy imprisonment has greater effect on blacks, esp urban blacks, who are less healthy, respectable than rural ones. "vicious inclinations" the principal "exciting cause of mental disease in this institution"; p34: why more insanity here? --because system discovers more eccentricity, others discourage it; solitude exacerbates existing insanity; must mitigate solitary confinement for the insane; no place to send insane.

VxB,74: 31 May 1844. pay moral instructor

AR16, Mar 1845: 46 pardons; crime reducing, vs. population, vs. Mass, NY; WSP stats; separate, not solitary confinement; almost hourly intercourse w/ overseers; Miss Dix visited all prisoners last year, system has her full confidence; since last year suitable bathing compartments have been completed, for weekly warm baths; uses escaped steam, at 90 degrees; 10 separate cells receive prisoners, 15 minutes each; 40 bathed per hour; officers in front of grated doors of bathing cells; invalid gardens; treatment judged individually; raising tomatoes, 6 gardens, 12 inmates. lights for prisoners in winter, allow reading until 9PM; more attention to instruction; visiting clerics, sheriffs; labor income-- \$16,000 from weaving, 18,000 from cordwaining (shoes); \$850 from picking wool and oakum; \$1268 from carpentry; all tolled, = \$712 more than subsistence; Physician: p36--Hartshorne gives final report, informative and frank. important alteration last winter in old furnaces, formerly trouble due to occasional inefficiency, temperature improved, gratifying success; so much that some prisoners opened skylights for ventilation; old wood plank floors, damp, decayed, replaced by raised, solid and waterproof floors, allows hot water pipes to traverse at lowest part of cell, in trough, communicating by means of old flue with air, covered with perforated iron plates, into cell--= best kind of heating, ventilating system; floors covered with coarse carpet on linseed soaked boards; outer cylinder enclosing waterbucket, with airtight lid, air tube into flue in upper part of wall; should be 1 hr exercise out of cells per day, but females have no such provision, since they are on 2d floor in double cells; hopes they will soon be on ground floor; every cell has tub, washbowl, soap, towels, unlimited supply of water, but not for bathing of whole body; bath tubs? no difference in treatment of colored, despite the "hypothetical opinion, lately broached, that separate confinement is especially injurious to the African race."; they need conclusive evidence to abandon their system; "vicious habit" also freely practiced in the congregate setting of the county prison; relative harmlessness of ESP re health; cells better ventilated, warmed, lighted more time for rest and recreation than many in class of industrial workers; confirmed lunatics given as much of a change in scene as separate system will allow; they need asylum; hereditary nature of their problem; they are innocent. p53: B1,B2,B3 far inferior in temperature, ventilation and light, to any others; improvements urged in them, make more suitable infirmary, put females on ground floors with yards.

Dorothea L Dix, Remarks on Prison and Prison Discipline, Boston, 1845, 104pp. p23 discipline maintained w/ little difficulty at ESP, 3 mo. record 1844, solitary cell, darkened cell; longest was for 7 days. only warden can order; irons sometimes; p57 ESP has chaplain by law who began in Sept 1838. only ESP provides sufficient gen and moral teaching. does not believe ESP annual reports misleading; p69n. letter from prisoner, 1844. shoes. good bed, food, heat, plants in yard; visited by Prison Socy weekly, inspectors twice a week; not everyone visited, but those who request it are; p72-73, most wicked have more difficulty w/imprisonment. discounts letters of Roscoe, observations of Dickens: D.'s "pages are certainly written with effect, but belong to the fancy sketches which have so much interested the readers of his attractive works." she spent 15 days studying it; no silence of dull repose w/ all the work going on; supports Pa system for societies like Phila, London. most Christian form; communication can't be stopped, but enough to produce evil.

AR17, Feb 1846: bathing apparatus for warm baths, p53-- frequent bathing now in place; distant visitors mentioned; system adopted at France, England, Prussia, Sweden, Austria; punishment=darkened cell; market fluctuations, need greater variety of labors; p28:need to repair

cell floors in first blocks erected, great inconvenience of their construction; need dry, pure air, this technology not well understood when erected, conseq. heating, ventilation "extremely defective" at ESP; now science knows how to fix this, as at Pentonville, "utmost perfection," 30 to 45 cubic feet of pure air can be thrown into each cell per minute, at a trifling cost; detail given of daily routine, when doors open, staffing, patrols.

VxB,74: 16 Apr 1846. re visitors.

AR18, Feb 1847: better county prisons; Haviland engaged for Reading; p50 ESP built when principles of hygiene were less well understood, defects in ground floor cells should be corrected within a few years; labor -\$3000 short of subsistence; comparative stats on Chester Co. prison, Sing Sing, Auburn, Clinton; ongoing decrease of crime

AoA,32: 18 Feb 1847. no sentence to expire betw 15 Nov & 15 Feb.; superseded by Commutation Act of 1901

AoA,57: 27 Feb 1847. all PA jails must make reports re condition on 31 Dec of prev year, by 1 Feb of next. list of conditions to be included.

AR19, Mar 1848: separate system no longer needs defense; concedes that sep. system more severe than congregate; too severe sentences lead to pardons; insane shouldn't be here; mortality 4.76% black, 0.98% white; 15 overseers and 3 watchmen; to date 1 escape; sentences now too severe; p46 religious instruction in ea corridor, 274 block services, 3280 visits.

VxB,74: 25 Apr 1848. re sums given dischargees

AR20, Mar 1849: \$50,000 for insane asylum passed last session, to be completed 1851 at Harrisburg; [Haviland designed, 1848]

An Inquiry into the Alleged Tendency of the Separation of Convicts, one from the other, to produce Disease and Derangement, by a Citizen of Pa (Phila., 1849), 160pp: p17, Demetz notes that he left France disposed against Pa system, but once seen, supported it. p49 enumerates visitations at ESP. testimony of Drs. Bache, Darrach ("disorganized lungs"). others, most from ARs. foreign adoption of Pa system.

AR21, Mar 1850: ESP sentences too severe, 7 years congregate preferable to 3.5 yrs in Pa system; B1,B2,B3 need repairs noted in prev report (AR17), new roof; avg stay, white: 2 yrs 8 mos, black: 3 years 3 mos; Phys: mode of heating defective, in cold, insufficient heat; prisoners + bedding wet from condensed moisture; flooding of floors once per week leads to consumption; ventilation defective; yard doors closed 22 hrs per day; privy odors intolerably offensive; lime chloride, tight covers help, but cess pipes need washing more than once per day; outside smell of poudrette (dried night soil) factory a few yards away offensive, esp in NE wind; insufficient light in cells; 1/3 of prisoners are idle, or pursue stultifying and unnecessary work of oakum + wool picking; p21 Pentonville authorities believe sep system can't be used for more than 12-18 mos, but intelligent

administration allows much longer; most unhealthy labor is shoemaking, followed by weaving; exercise yards not much used; damp walls, no sun; should be converted to workshops or superior, gymnastic exercise yards should be built further away; machines for erect shoemakers; sick should get outdoor activity; at present, unhealthy must either continue to work, go to the infirmary to be idle, or go to one of the old blocks, where he is profitless to the Inst. p24, for colored boys a sentence of 3 years is almost tantamount to death; p26: various estimates of social intercourse very exaggerated, avg daily does not exceed ten minutes; this is "quite too little"; music-beneficial, each prisoner should be given instrument[!]; prisoners kept ignorant of families & newspapers; allow visits, newspapers, letters. p34--self- abuse's ill effects have been exaggerated. "In truth, all things considered, I look on the [ESP] as a proud moment of the wisdom and foresight of its benevolent founders; but it would be too much to expect from them such perfection in all its management and details as could not be improved by twenty years experience." --R.A.Given, phys., then 5.5 years at ESP.

undated "Visitor's Ticket," EP, w/ persp, "admittance from 1 until 5 o'clock P.M." [glossy at Presev coaltn]. second version, also at LCP, w/o "visitors ticket" or EP.

AR22, Jan 1851: progress in state lunatic asylum will help; healthy improvements made in administration last year; exercise in open air as cure and preventative; water from Spring Garden WW now ample (Fairmount WW wasn't elevated enough, had depended on well and reservoir), with well, sufficient to cleanse all blocks at all times; religious newspapers now allowed; changes in ventilation planned to allow fresh air without change in temperature; failure of slate roofs of B1,2,3, boards defective, walls unfit; 2 wings partially abandoned, 3rd partially used; repair or improve; B4-7 should be covered with slate instead of present shingles, make fireproof; most sentences now 3 yrs or less, more appropriate; deficiency in labor product; more cane seating rather than oakum picking; elevated bench provided shoemakers.

AR23, Feb 1852: B1,2,3 covered with Pa slate, inferior, fir only for use as workshops; make shingled roof of B4-7 fireproof, use metal; fires in neighborhood on N sd of wall threaten bldgs within; attach house to present steam engine for cooking and pumping; B4-7 contain nearly all prisoners (310 on 31 Dec 1851). fix disproportionate sentences; divide felonies into degrees, esp first time offenders (12-18 mos maximum); labor \$5000 from weaving, \$5100 from cordwaining, \$1300 from cane seating; \$900 from carpentry; \$800 from tailoring, \$500 from blacksmithing, \$90 from tinsmithing, \$60 from oakum and wool-picking; 14/18K of support covered by labor. Phys: certain class of convicts cannot take isolation w/o risking insanity; need limited association in workshops; modified Pa system; would prefer increased assoc w/ overseers, but too expensive. p27: excess of insanity here vs. congregate as ESP now administered; hygienic errors at date of erection not unusual; defective; improved by bath houses for bathing every two weeks or oftener; drying house for damp clothes; flannel underwear; better ventilation-- ventilation skylight were frequently nailed shut to keep prisoners from communicating; more emphasis on ventilation now, skylights, both wooden doors often open; need "vacuum, or mixed system," as at Blockley; defective heating system, despite Halloway's efforts, Nov 1850; prev limited water meant toilet flushing only 2 or 3 times weekly; seat covers imperfect; now w/ unlimited water, flush daily, better seat covers. outdoor employments for invalids; since 1847 walks while discussing, apothecary abolished; fewer oakum pickers; shoemakers now stand erect; better diet; old blocks now abandoned except for some

turbulent insane (warden Halloway moved others to 5th block gallery); old blocks had largest yards, now used by female prisoners for exercise, they never before enjoyed such a privilege; should be reduced sentences, minors no more than 1 year; infirmary cells now better furnished; music, current events now allowed, name now used, not no., visits from family; more appropriate books, officers now better intercourse w/ prisoners, more reformatory, less mechanical; recs giving tobacco to prisoners; tis is the "Alma Mater of the separate system of imprisonment."

AoA,16: 4 May 1852. earlier appropriations to ESP continued as permanent fund for proper employment of prisoners, to be continued from year to year.

AoA,66: 4 May 1852. \$10,000 for grading and curbing adjoining street; maintaining building; altering and improving parts of building for "suitable accommodation of prisoners, whose mental or physical condition requires, in the opinion of the Inspectors, a temporary relaxation of the separate confinement system"; if any of the prisoners should be so markedly insane "as to render their continued confinement [at ESP] improper and their removal to the State Lunatic Hospital necessary to their restoration," submit to a board for decision; they can be returned when better. [repealed by Act of 1874]

AR24, Feb 1853: labor only slightly below subsistence costs; \$1900 for culvert, paid to commrs of Spring Garden, to take away waste water; developing neighborhood around prison reduced natural outlet; \$10k appropriation used for used in part for new roofing B1,2, altering and improving B1; reminder about roofing danger B4-7, could use fireproof paint or wash but prefer to slate them; labor, 81 weavers, 60 shoemakers, 46 cane seaters, 19 woodworkers, 4 blacksmiths, 13 wash, bake, and cook for blocks, 1 picking oakum, 15 unemployed; only 220/283 considered productive; earn 13k/18k cost of subsistence.

AoA,16: 2 May 1853. \$10,000 for necessary repairs at ESP.

M F P Soldan, Examen ... (NY, 1853). lists nos of visitors ea year. 1830: 156; 1835: 1108; 1840: 3385; 1845: 2603; 1850: 4449; 1853: 5569. states 582 cells.

AR25, Feb 1854: culvert finished; B1,2,3 corridors remodeled; new slate roofs installed; cells enlarged, made suitable for any use; additional light, improved ventilation; repairs soon to be completed in B2,B3; 2 escapees last year, cunning, both recaptured.

AR26, Feb 1855: 2 cases of suicide; p15: B1,B3 done, 2d in progress; inspectors about to put in gas, cheaper vs. oil and candles, will cost less than \$1500; discipline: 1 shower bath, 13 dark cell or bread + water for a few days.

PSA, RG15, slot 6-1745, box 3, Prison admin recs, journals  
3rd block journal, 1855-69, mentioned chairmaking work done, removals, weather, varnishing, overseers bk. visits; removed from B7 to learn chairmaking; (Cassidy the overseer); coal gas overcomes one inmate.

WDJ, 1 Jan 1856: childbirth to mulatto woman, Ann Miller, #3280, 285 prisoners in ESP.

visitors, incl Mr Vaux. Saml Caley only mem PPS to visit "regularly and faithfully" during the past year. others "very irregular and infrequent in their attendance."

notes on weather, religious services, visitors, events w/ prisoners.

WDJ, 7 March 1856: hrruying printer along on annual report; urged Vaux to push Ways & Means of Pa Legislature for approp.

WDJ, 17 March 1856: artilce in yesterday's Sun Dispatch by TAR (Thos A. Roe, guard 5.5 yrs, discharged last June for unfaithfulness. claims frequent association of 6-8, men associated often for profitable labor. overlooks fact of 1852 legislation permitting "a temporary relaxation of the seaparte confinement system" in cases "whose mental or physical condition requires it." "the separate system has been as rigidly and faithfully maintained . . . as it was under any of my predecessors since the institution of shop and garden labor." 3-4 men w/ gardner. only 1 of sound mind. 2 men together at work in varnishing shop at end of B2 or B3, 1 sound 1 unsound. strict sep in B7,6,5,4,1, and in workshops, except where unsound w/ sound. names given with prisoner nos.

AR27, March 1856: has litho view by convict #2954, w/ P.S. Duval; 10k repairs nearly complete; gas from gas works now in use for lighting; depression of industry, higher cost of food; evil young men largely from Phila; to date 340/3019 reconviictions; "course of practical philanthropy"

AoA,47: 13 May 1856. accounts needed by 1 March ea. year instead of 1 Feb.

WDJ, 18 Sept 56: 3436, Luther Cobb, noisy, prevented others near him from sleeping, removed to B2;

WDJ, 28 Sept. 56: religious services in all "the occupied blocks."

WDJ, 20 Oct 56: removed prisoner form B5 to B2 for talking.

WDJ, 4 Nov. 56: 3404 so excited, had to move her from women's dept to B2.

WDJ, 22 Nov 56: 3463, Mary Harrigan, chilbirth; admitted 10 Oct.

WDJ, 3,4 Dec 56: difficulty pumping water to galleries; lower valve worn; piston rod stuffing box worn;

WDJ, 15 Dec. 56: removed 3350 to B2 for impertinence and idleness;

WDJ, 17 Dec. 56: new valve works well

WDJ, 19 Dec 56: 3427 to B2 for refusing to work and breaking up furniture.

WDJ, 7 Feb 1857: 3428 to B2 for assaulting his keeper.

WDJ, 11 Mar. 57: 3443 placed in dark cell for wasting material and putting it privy pipe; let out 17 Mar.

AR28, March 1857: larger deficiency than last year, esp in shoemaking, cane seating, and cost of introducing gas; religions of prisoners: methodist 28%; R.C.: 22%; German Lutheran 16%; Presby 12%; Episc 6%; Quaker 0.93%. about 15% Black.

WDJ, 10 Aug 57: bottom of a large water tank gave way into hot water tank below; causing overflow; bathing suspended until repair.

WDJ, 11 Aug 57: preparing new pipe in B6.

AoA,108: 1857. \$3,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs; \$2,000 appropriated for paving

WDJ, 29 Jan 1858: 3738 to dark cell in B2 for communicating and highly improper language to overseer;

WDJ, 19 Feb 1858: removed 3546 from B4 to B2, having become insane from masturbation.

WDJ, 19 March 1858: man from B7 to dark cell in B2 for idleness and impudence to keeper; another to dark cell in B5 for furnishing a file to 3117 with which to make his saw.

AR29, March 1858: monetary troubles affect labor value, but higher objects to gain in treatment; 10.08% have returned to ESP on 2nd conviction; financial embarrassment when Bank of Pa. closed doors, got 4k out, lost 7k; prostration of shoemaking, caning; visits of Prison Society weekly of semimonthly; repairs and new pipes, hot water tubes; list of salaries.

AoA,17: 21 Apr 1858. \$1,000 for paving 22nd St, along western side ESP.

AR30, Feb 1859: labor--"the demand for the peculiar kind of work within the scope of our employments has been limited."; bldgs now surrounded by dwellings; one municipal institution has been removed, yielding its place to houses; perils from fire, some corridor roofs need to be recovered; funds for constant repairs necessary; over past 5 years, 36,898 visitors (approx 20/day), citizens and strangers, not including business visits nor friends and relatives of prisoners--allowed under proper restrictions; each of 15 overseers has about 40 prisoners under his inspection; new streets don't coincide with boundary walls, must purchase fractional remainders; parts of salaries now supported by prison labor.

WDJ, 14 July 1858: old boiler at the mill house again leaking; obliged to do cooking at wash house; over ten years in use, completely worn out, new one indispensable.

WDJ, 5 June 1859: escape attempt of 3850 and 3992.

WDJ, 7 July 1859: 3848 to dark cell for impudence to warden, gave him also a shower bath.

WDJ, 5 Dec 1859: removed 4039 from B2 where she had been 1 wk for disturbing the block.

AoA,17: 1859. \$2423 for necessary repairs.

AR31, Feb 1860: separate system now tested and confirmed; p23: need repairs of roofs B4-7, contain 367/388 prisoners, make fireproof; some of money meant to help pave Corinthian Ave was lost in B of Pa failure; want more money for gas generally through prison; expended in 1859 \$356 for new locks, \$292 for gas fixtures, \$233 for furnaces and chimneys, \$672 for carpenters' work; case studies on deaths;

WDJ, 17 Oct. 1860: prisoner attacks overseer with club; dark cell & irons.

VxB,75; AoA,33: 31 Mar 1860. penitys for sentence 1 yr or more, otherwise convicts remain in counties; no terms to expire 15 Nov to 15 Feb.

AR32, Mar 1861: pop presently 464; includes one daguerreotypist; over past 5 yrs, 71 have come from H of Refuge; proposed early release of young offenders when inspectors judge fit; started proceeding on roofs, then got appropriation; B4 roof slated; no prison in U.S has been self-sustaining for 3 consecutive years; neighboring streets, Comm partly liable for grading, curbing, and paving; those on E and north will soon be graded; p49, marked increase in prisoner population as % of genl pop; we'll soon need more space; number is largest since 435 in Jan 1840; cells very nearly all occupied; recent increase general through N and Western states; let's use abatement for good behavior, as abroad; gratification about slating appropriation for B4-7; [total c. 480 cells: B4,B6:50+25; B5,B7:68+34; B1=50,B2=38,B3=38, =480]; roofs over reservoir and engine house very bad; coping and yard walls need masonry repairs; wareroom and stable need slate roofs; shed roofs of lower ranges, w/ skylights, need repairs; coping of ext wall needed; roofing of B4-7, corridors of B1,B2,B3 by R. Evans, M. Cahill, skylights & ventilators, came to \$7504; unprecedented increase of prisoners, many unskilled.

WDJ, 6 Feb 1861: dryhouse fire; inadequate head of water for hose from movable engine; attached to staem p;ump at millhouse, better. engineer Mr Rodgers. \$300 damage.

WDJ, 2 March 1861: escape of 4335 of Geo L. Black, opened yrad door, thence to dye house, used yarn there for scaling front bldg, successfully.

WDJ, 12 April 1861: "began building" ??

AoA,60: 1 May 1861. warden to keep record on violation of rules.

VxB,75: 1 May 1861. commutation law (unconstl)

Minutes of the Acting Committee, Pa. Prison Society, v.5, 1861-67, HSP, p. 59, 16 May 1861, "The library has been removed to the upper story of the Rotunda, handsome fixtures have been put up, and now there is room for about 3000 volumes."

WDJ, 4 June 1861: looms in B6 and B7 nearly all idle, contractor Selfridge having failed.

WDJ, 27 July 61: attack by prisoner in B2, "where there are no inside doors." overpowered and removed to "one of the Old Cells in same block."

WDJ, 1 Aug 1861: visit by Prince Napoleon and his suite.

WDJ, 13 Nov 1861: got steam heat in lower floor of B4, answers well.

AoA,17: 1861. \$15,000 appropriated for necessary repairs

AR33, Mar 1862: desirable to exclude females; cost would accommodate a far larger number; give them a separate institution; Act of May 1846 laid out College Ave (from May 1848 Corinthian Ave); cutting of road left irregular; want appropriation to erect gasworks here; cost \$5000, save 50% per year; discussion of abatement law; hastily passed; p43 individualized treatment; most here was 485; account of system, arrangements, including details on diet; escape, 3 March 1861, negligence of overseer, open yard door, over front wall; exercise 1 hr in summer, less in winter; labor unfavorable--failure of manufacturer who furnished employment for our looms for 5 years; many idled, more burden on counties; many unemployed hands; 4/5 come here untrained; successful experiment of heating cells B1,B2,B4 by steam instead of hot water, now 60-68 degrees even on coldest days; more manageable, more certain, more economical; want \$5k to put it in B5-7; need buildings for boilers; [anyway], all heating pipes in B5 and B6 gallery need renewal; new building erected summer 1861 "embracing a wash house, drying room, etc. to replaced those destroyed by fire in Jan 1861; notes on diet, commutation law.

WDJ, 17 Mar 1862: shower bath and discipline for attacker on keeper.

AoA,108: 1862. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1862. total state appropriation \$1,750 for bldgs & equip

VxB,94: 1862-71, 10 yrs, 114,440 genl visitors.

AR34, Feb 1863: classification fails due to averages; Pa system allows for individuality; punishment to 283 prisoners over 11 years, 189 for communication etc., 44 for attempting to escape; Brown St soon to be graded; want to manufacture gas on the grounds, cost about \$3000; two heating experiments with steam in pipes, less than a ton of coal per day to heat 136 cells and 2 corridors; now proposed to heat remaining 2 corridors; alterations required in the reservoir--still too high to be reached by city water; repairs needed, water-tight chambers instead of wooden tanks; arrangement to heat B7 (largest) by steam instead of hot water last year went well, B5 and B6 remain to undergo this desirable change; want legislative funds to renew woodwork; p43: Pa. "has just cause to point to her system of penitentiary discipline. It can now be fairly claimed for it that no improvement has yet been adopted in any country that was not initiated by this Commonwealth, and the wisdom of her law makers."; business of cotton weaving ceased, not a single loom in operation; 15- 20 doing woolen goods, not good rates; shoemaking main source of income; caning, 25-30 men, will never be very productive, but good activity; average of mortality less than any other prison here or in Europe.

AoA,18: 14 Apr 1863. appropriation of \$3,000 for securing ample supply of fresh water; \$2,500 for manufacture of gas for lighting;

WDJ, 25 Oct 63: 4557 to one of old cells in B2 as he threatened to make trouble.

WDJ, 28 Oct 63: eel from reservoir stuck in pipe stops water in 3 old blocks, then water flows, can now turn on heat in them.

WDJ, 31 Oct 63: bricklayers completed their work on the reservoir this afternoon.

AoA,108: 1863. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1863. total state appropriation \$7,250 for bldgs & equip

AR35, Mar 1864: stats for 35 years; appropriations last year included \$3000 for securing supply of fresh water; then discovered that changes in the kitchen (demolished) and bakehouse (nearly demo) contiguous to the old reservoir required, build a new fireproof stone kitchen and bakehouse, and largest reservoir in any bldg in state, w/ 10 days supply of water; 41'8" dia, 24' deep, 250,000 gallons; conducted under a civil engineer of known ability who died suddenly; lien filed against state for Corinthian Ave road work, but no benefit from pipe there yet; inflation troubles; separate bldgs for females, elsewhere?; 20f cost the same as 50m; p21: diseases of the mind are becoming more frequent, "excitement of the day" blamed; valuable improvements completed last year, new kitchen, bakery, engine and boiler room, reservoir for water from Spring Garden WW, does away with old decaying tanks and steam engine (still available when SG WW fails?); old pipes for hot water heat in B5 had small diameter, became encrusted over time; need funds to replace them with steam pipes; need work on yard doors, copings; visits, 10/day by m.i., 21 per year per prisoner; interviews at entry and discharge: "even the most callous have been moved to tears; cumulative stats on reconvicitions, crime vs person, property, race.

WDJ, 7 March 1864: escape attempt, by tunnel

VxB,67: 1872 [1864] reservoir has brick inner wall, outside stone; wall 3'thick, bound w/ iron hoops 3' apart. covered w/slate w/ ventilator at top.

AoA,108: 1864. \$10,000 appropriated for water

HEB,282: 1864. total state appropriation \$12,500 for bldgs & equip

AR36, Feb 1865: mortality about equal to Charleston State Prison, Mass., probably best in the congregate system; boiler and new pipes put in B5 last summer, B6 will be done next; nonassociate system.

AoA,108: 1865. \$5,900 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 22 March 1865. total state appropriation \$10,150 for bldgs & equip

AR37, Mar 1866: average sentences now higher, more serious crimes; appropriation for covering cell yard walls not yet expended; will soon be no more room, currently 500 cells, will need a year to build new corridor; visitors still coming from all parts of the world; 75,785 have come since last year (?!); "the only penitentiary in the world in which the separate system has been carefully tried," wider adoption awaits rise in penal science, when prisons are managed other than by profit and loss; p66: ESP now has 153 prisoners who had served in the army; extreme terms of imprisonment, greater than 5 yrs, less reformatory than shorter ones (or hard crimes are done by hardened criminals); hope of pardon mars effect, must have short but certain sentences; p86: improvements, per Act of 22 March 1865, \$10,190: new boiler house & boiler for warming B6, last to be so provided for; steam system more certain and economical than old hot water system (spent \$4,230); "the decaying, unsightly frames, which pertain to the first and second blocks have also been removed, and good, plain, substantial, brick edifices now occupy their former site." (\$1,059 spent on new building, block 2 :p107); fireproof building connected with that at the end of the third block, for storage of paints, other flammable substances (spent \$1,471); yard doors, walls, need repair, pointing; large influx of insubordinate and unproductive from refuse of military camps and hospitals

VxB,75; AoA,53: 16 Apr 1866. tobacco permitted, regulated

WDJ, 9 June 1866: fire on coping of wall from burning in yard; shingles mentioned there re earlier such fire.

HEB,282: 1866. total state appropriation \$650 for bldgs & equip

AR38, March 1867: noticeable increase in crime last year; influence of rural migration to city; p13: "the theory of the Pennsylvania system of Penitentiary discipline rests on the philosophy of the individual and personal relation of each convict to this system"; p17:"It is proper to state that there were on the first of January, 1867, 569 prisoners in the Penitentiary. The number of cells is 540."; a temporary necessity of putting more than one in some cells; for those of low mental capacity there was no punishment but restraint; their association harmless, but prejudicial to the system; special report to legislature advising enlargement of B1; need state institution for criminal feeble-minded; labor, pp67, 102: 128 caning, 169 shoes, ? winding yarn; 108 weaving, ? shoe-fitting, ? jobbing, ? chairmaking, 30? idle, 21 woodworking [conflict in nos.]; 20 women principally make and mend clothing; all labor is manual; special stat section for 246 "army prisoners"; warden: 569 at one point reached 574; 1 escape; rapidity with which nos. increased; most of increase in pop. from counties other than Phila; "separate system still maintains its wonted superiority to others"; now more than 30 yrs since last cells completed, woodwork decayed, repairs needed; some county prisons erected on Pa system w/i last 10 years, reduces no. to ESP; Appendix: by adapting our resources for temporary accommodation we can fit 535, but now have 570; need 2d story on B1, increase its length like B7, add 8 cells to B2,B3, create 104 new cells total; in 17 mos. would house 630 convicts, cost \$167,000.

WDJ, 22 July 1867: 5396 &5397 in same cell prepare escape, caught, sent to dark cell.

WDJ, 29 Oct. 1867: disciplinary cells still in B2

HEB,282: 1867. total state appropriation \$650 for bldgs & equip

AR39, Mar 1868: p25 serious excess of prisoners over capacity, unremedied; epidemic of crime, but Pa. not worst; charts on prisoners here and 1856 report identify no. 2954 as Quaker umbrella maker, convicted at age 26 in 1852 of 2d degree murder; discharged 1860; warden: need greater accommodations; need work for looms; phys: rush from the ranks of a disbanded and diseased soldiery; p104: insanity caused by self-abuse, cured.

AoA,108: 11 April 1868. \$2,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs; \$43,000 for alteration to blocks.

WDJ, 6 June 1868: 5680 & 5912, "who occupied the same cell on the Sixth Gallery (black men) got into an altercation . . ."

HEB,282: 1868. total state appropriation \$45,650 for bldgs & equip

AR40, March 1869: 1829-68: 4 escapes, compared to other states; p30: WSP argues that sep system injurious to ignorant; p34: special committee on alts and repairs, \$3k given when 167 asked for; 24k expended adding 20 new cells, yards, pipes, to B1, finished, roofed in, plastered, doors and yard walls, paving of corridor, not yet; these new cells no doubt most complete and perfect yet erected at any penitentiary; "had the services of Mr. Cassidy, one of the overseers, who superintended the work, and made all the working plans, thus saving the expense of an architect; well done; Pa system still best, unaffected by political or party vicissitudes; crowded; army prisoners; p108: "the necessity of putting more than one in a cell, as has been the case for the last year or more, has only served to make the wisdom of isolation the more apparent; highest no, 13 Feb, =672; many here should be at asylum or almshouse; depression in cotton and wool industries; manual labor disadvantage vs. industrial production; p112: addtn to B1 approaching completion, 20 cells 8x16', 11' high; wanted to use prison labor, but want of archtl knowledge; flagstone floors on wood sleepers; will be ready this summer; p116 1 case of severe mental derangement clearly originating in self-abuse.

AoA,108: 1869. \$3,700 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1869. total state appropriation \$4,350 for bldgs & equip

VxB,76: 21 May 1869. commutation law reenacted.

VxB,93: 1869-72, 3 yrs, 11,275 letters sent, 18,911 rcvd by prisoners.

AR41, March 1870: p32: entire satisfaction w/ new cells; comparison of state stats; still only 4 escapes to date compared to 41 in Mass., ESP slightly higher deaths, suicides (12); avg sentence of 2.5 yrs half that of Mass; 8% vs 1% committed 2d time.

AoA,108: 1870. \$1,600 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1870. total state appropriation \$2,600 for bldgs & equip

First Annual report of Board of public Charities, 1 March 1871 (Hbg, 1871). estab by act 24 Apr 1869; organized on 1 Dec 1869. visit to ESP 18 Dec 1869; p.xxiii: presently 560 cells; ESP did not respond to q's.

AR42, Mar 1871: commutation law went into effect 22 July 1869; since then 363 released under it, only 28 by expiration of sentence; a 10-yr sentence can be reduced at least 23 mos; need timely money for repairs, increased accommodations; "It is not possible now to give each convict separate rooms, and no option is believed to exist by the Inspectors to refuse to receive those sentenced and delivered at the prison"; counties should erect prisons on sep system for lesser crimes, shorter sentences, females; p46 pressure to relocate?, not yet; "The neighborhood surrounding the Penitentiary has been, by common consent devoted to public institutions; 3 of largest [ESP, Hse of Refuge, Girard College] plus [Corinthian Ave] water basin; 1 leaving wouldn't change things much; prisoner stats by nationality; warden: tried to place together those whose association will produce the least evil; doubly deplored; lack of employment for looms; "there are very few of the mechanic arts that can be pursued with which we can successfully compete with labor outside"; stats prove no problem with insanity, he tells NYorkers.

AoA,107: 1871. \$1,000 appopr for bldgs

AoA,108: 1871. \$2,360 appropriated for repair to bldgs; \$2,210 for introduction of gas

Second Annual report of Board of public Charities, 4 Jan 1872 (Hbg, 1872), pp25, 129. Act of 11 Apr 1868 approp for addtl cells B1. now 562 cells, 340 on ground, 222 in gallery; 31 are double (17x12), rest 7.6x12. 35 mins exercise daily in yards. many w/ flowers, vogs; gallery cells are for short-sentenced prisoners. no exercise; no funerals; library has 3533 vols; more details on operation; pp129ff charts.

AR43, March 1872: 15% too feeble in mind for moral teachings, 25% no interest in them; 1209 tons of coal consumed in 1871, 5.5 miles of steam pipes, 650 gas burners; ventilation of each cell regulated by occupant; 3 escapes during 1871, were cleaning cells, went through sewer, soon captured; p9: B1 improvement almost complete; since 1829 no repairs or improvements to warden's apts or inspectors rooms, or front buildings generally; now done, room built for recption of convicts (formerly kept in room of gatekeeper with only one guard; new room now ready for use; p24: govts of Belgium & Italy making progress toward Pa system; we've not overlooked objections, carefully investigated each; correspondence with family, books and newspapers; inspectors grant special permits for visitors; 1871 sends more to WSP, 27 removed, but still overcrowded here; p103, necrology by race.

AoA,108: 1872. \$2,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs; \$3,600 for alteration to blocks.

HEB,282: 1872. total state appropriation \$6,100 for bldgs & equip

VxB,69-70: 1872 [1869-70] 20 new cells in B1, blt 1869-70, 8'x16 d, 12' high. skylight 5'x12". yards 8x14', wall 11' high. better heat and ventilation; steam heat from boiler at end of block, serves

B1 and B2. drinking water tap. privy flooded daily. gas between certain hrs. doors slide in grooves, designed by Cassidy. model cell design.

VxB,64-: description 1872

gatekeeper at western side of entrance. double gates never opened at once. esd front bldgs for warden's family, Inspectors' room. west= resident Physcn, clerk. 30' carriage & footway bordered by flowers & grass.

photo shows B1,2,3 w/ thin linking corridors, 7 w/ curved beginning much closer to core; 2 sty structure between 3&4, another betw 4&5, big chimney nr start of 2. center bldg 40' dia, 2 stys w/ ext gallery. on top lantern (or cupola) & lookout (ext gallery). lantern has 8 20" reflectors for gas light for nighttime. 1829-72: 9 escapes, 6 retaken.

Grist Mill over Cook house & boiler room; engine for mill 10hp, erected 1834, was for pumping water from large well into reservoir, still does so when needed.

Carpenter shop (and wood storage) betw B3&4, 50x25', 2 stys, can become hosp for contagious diseases in a few hrs. upper sty 12' high.

Adjng reservoir is kitchen, bakehouse, flour mill, 14' dia. well between reservoir & kitchen, pumped by steam when city water too low. heat from steam boilers at end of corridors. extra steam used for prisoners' bathhouse, & to heat center bldg and library. steam for heating replaced hot water. 650 gas burners for light in cells.

At end of B7, Wash room 25x25', drying room 25x30', ea. 15' high; these flank boiler room 25x20', 11' high. washing machine w/ cranks turned by 4 men.

Receiving rm for convicts at west side of main entrance. escape proof. examined, bathed, clothed. wear cap when taken to cell.

B1=50 cells; 368' long, corridor 10' wide, 21' tall. old cells 7'6"x12'd, 14' high; 20 new cells, blt 1869-70, 8'x16 d, 11' high.

B2=38 cells; 268' incl corr to central bldg; block = 180', 10' wide, 21' tall

B3=20 cells; 18 double cells 17x12', 12' high, used as shops. B4=136 cells [sic]; 2 stys; 268' long; 50 cells on ground, 50 on 2nd; ground cells 7'6"x15, 11 high; 2d = same, but 12' high. B5=136 cells; 362' long, 10' wide, 33' high; cells same as B4. B6=100 cells, 268'x10'x33'h corridor, cells as B4.

B7=136 cells; cells 7'6"x16, 11' high. corridor = 365', 10' on ground floor, 15' wide on 2d, 38' tall; all 2 story blocks have 1st floor yards only, some 2d story cells are double (cells in one) for "special use."

AoA,90: 5 Apr 1872. no County prison or almshouse may be erected without plans approved by Board of Public Charities, copy to remain w/ Sec of the Commonwealth.

BPC3, Jan 1873. pp28-32, 129 (labor), 184-193 (combined stats). for 1871 legis appropriated \$2360 for repairs to buildings, \$2210 for introduction of gas. library has 6268 vols. 27 punished in 1871 w/ dark cell, bread and water.

AR44, March 1873: gas works still not approved; flour ground here, saving money; no machinery in trades here; visits from family members individually reviewed; size of reports reduced, but stats still prepared; warden: 3 days in Idler's cell for incorrigible--no activity, reduced food, 3 blankets; used about 15 times; still duplication in cells, some of larger with 3 people,

generally invalids excused from labor; letters and visits permitted; no. 6917 killed in his cell by cellmate.

AoA,108: 1873. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1873. total state appropriation \$2,000 for bldgs & equip

BPC4, Feb 1874. p22 memorial from inspectors, dated 11 March 1873 on subject of increased accommodation. "The increase from 1865 to 1870 arose from exceptional causes." need more room. only 1/5 had served in army or navy.

AoA,108: 1874. \$1,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1874. total state appropriation \$1,500 for bldgs & equip

AoA,48: 27 May 1874. inspectors apptd by Govr instead of Supreme Court as since 1829.

AoA,35: 8 June 1874. free tobacco.

AR45, Feb 1875, for 1873 and 1874: review of legislative history; cost per diem per prisoner; amended Pa constitution means Govr appts inspectors instead of Supreme Court; now ESP the only one instituted on Pa system of prison discipline; "It need hardly be suggested that in these forty- five annual reports the student, the scientist, the statesman, the legislator, and the philanthropist will find evidence..."; p94, employments, 86 idle among new admits; warden: financial conditions reduced our sales this year; phys: no. 6694, asthma, produced by masturbation; no. 7032, debility, "persistent masturbation was the sole cause of his death"; this year witnessed great interest from all over the world; names several countries; suffering from depressed conditions of the times; greatest number here at once 697; phys: diet spelled out; old mental statistics not reliable; changes in stats coincident w/ changes in physician; insanity in prison vs. gen population; p209, masturbation decreasing; drugs don't work, but intimidation and argument do; nervous condition produces both masturbation and later mental disease :Wm White, phys.; Appendix re Charlestown, Mass State prison.

BPC5, Feb 1875. pp92ff. 5 inspectors currently apptd by Supreme Court, but will have to be provided for under new constitution (judges will not be able to appoint). prisoners work 8 hrs/day in winter, ten in summer. system of overwork was estab 5 June 1852. convicts receive 50% of what is above their task, the other half going to their county. 30-40 convicts engaged in cooking, baking, washing, cleaning, jobbing. They labor in separation, except smith work and shoe cleaning; those who refuse to work are deprived of a portion of their food. can spend overwork themselves or send to family. tobacco can be purchased. large majority use it. \$1500 approp for repairs. punishments: 24 dark cell uses; 2,428 meals stopped for 353 prisoners; 2,886 bread and water for 363 prisoners. p227ff. "Employment is universally enjoined separately to the extent to which the trades carried on admit of, and in association when the nature of the industry renders the oppoosite system impracticable." want of room continues to be earnest complaint.

AoA,108: 1875. \$1,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1875. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

AR46, Feb 1876: letters, 8000 sent, 8944 recd; visits enumerated; now 795 in 585 cells; increased sentences since 1870 has meant more prisoners now; Richards wrote to Govr about overfilled condition, 21 Dec 1875; new prison?; p68: enlarge ESP, keep it for crimes vs property, erect new for crimes vs persons; OR, erect new ESP for prisoners of both classes, would take 5 years; warden: except for machine shop, most work done by prison labor; no labor saving machinery; 136 of admitted here for less than one year, too short to learn a trade; long terms of overseers; phys: report critical of attrib deaths, diseases to masturbation; :J Wm White; p134, changes his mind, cites 1875 opinion of Dr James Paget, same as frequent copulation, causes exhaustion, effeminacy, oversensitiveness, & nervousness; symptom, not cause of mental weakness; prevalent also among unconfined; Appendix on this subject.

AoA,108: 1876. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1876. total state appropriation \$3,000 for bldgs & equip

BPC6, Apr 1876. pp222ff. 1874 approp \$1000 for repairs. 11 in dark cells, 173 had diet restricted. employment stats

AoA,35: 8 May 1876. newspaper subscriptions allowed.

BPC7, Feb 1877. pp25, 106. visited 31 Oct 1876, 911 prisoners, 580 cells. approp of 135K asked for two addtl wings, capacity of 100 each. (WSP has 342 cells); lists expenses, salaries.

AR47, March 1877: marked increase in crime due to financial disturbances, absolute need for more cells; warden: visit from 30,000 last year, including Emperor of Brazil, Russian countess, British MP's; 2 or 3 in cells, yet tranquility prevails; phys: deplore lack of sufficient work.

newspap, 11 May 1877 in Westcott 1:100. "Eastern Penitentiary": addition of 250 cells being made [not quite 250]. intended number 650 cells[?]. cells warmed by hot air, food cooked by steam.

WDJ, 31 Dec 1877 (last entry this vol): escape of 7873, Timothy Boyle, discharged watchman on duty, in empty molasses hogshead in truck.

newspap, c. 1877, in Westcott 1:121. "Economical Management": about return of \$1935.33/\$5500 appropriation of 18 Apr 1877, for 2 new wings blt entirely by prison labor.

AoA,107: 1877. \$55,000 appopr for bldgs

HEB,282: 1877. total state appropriation \$52,000 for bldgs & equip

AoA,108: 1877. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

BPC8, Jan 1878. pp15, 132. cell block w/ addtl 50 cells blt during present season, @ less than \$650 per cell. want \$29,675 to build 45 more this coming season. but will still need more room. 580 old

cells. 50 new ones bld, =630. no of prisoners =1040. ESP given 55k to construct cells. p139 gives avg no of county prisoners, also US prisoners: 1871=600+29; 1873=585+14; 1877=956+56.

AR48, March 1878: large numbers not unique to Pa, wide business derangement, depression; admissions detailed; assaults of cellmates; accommodation for only 580, overcrowding demonstrating evils of congregation; last session appropriation for 100 new cells, begun immediately, ready in a few weeks; of superior sort; large number from agricultural and mining counties; need special place for young offenders, train them w/o taint of the penitentiary; reformatories or industrial schools; proposed to legislature last year without result; warden: work on 100 new cells began last May, with 1 master mechanic, but after foundation built, 6 more skilled mechanics needed; outside labor completed Dec 1877, 1 block of 50 now complete, other will be ready in spring; iron doors, gas fitting done by inmates; day labor pay; phys: more died on south sd of Fairmount Ave during summer than at ESP; need more employment for convicts; malingering; placebos; p73: masturbation has been "very much overestimated as to its importance"; more discussion of it.

AoA,107: 1878. \$29,250 appropr for bldgs

HEB,282: 1879. total state appropriation \$31,250 for bldgs & equip

AoA,108: 1878. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

newsp, c. 1878, Westcott 2:246: new wing at ESP opened yesterday, 200 convicts in 100 new cells. total now 680 cells. during coming summer 50 more cells will be erected. "when they are completed the inspectors will be enabled to carry out the separate and solitary system, except in cases where no serious results will follow the placing of two convicts in a single cell.

BPC, Jan 1879. p9 last two sessions of legis increased accoms; 152 cells added, raising no to 732, but now 1010 convicts. "inadequate for a rigid observance of the Pennsylvania system of prison discipline." more relief will come from a third pen, now authorized. p20 2 blocks w/ 100 cells bld last year. this year one w/ 32. and an extension with 20. one of these for females. almost all work done by inmates. their work was expected to be just stonework, but most done by them. more spacious, better lighted and ventilated.

AR49, March 1879: gives front elevation on cover; account of House of Refuge population; middle penitentiary; need change in commutation law; when warm weather comes there will be 730 cells; B8,B9 each 300 ft long, 15' high. 10' corridor, 25 cells on ea side, ea. 8x18', 12' high; cost \$52,000; each cell has special ventilation, 2 skylights 5.5 x 4'; pipes, 120 gas burners; 4" soil pipe, 600 supfl ft of lighting surfaces in corridors; addn to B3, 20 cells, corridor 100' long, 19' high, 10' wide; cells 8x20', 14' high; B10 250' long, 10' wide, 15' high, 31 cells per side, 8x18x12'; ventilated skylights 5.5 x 4'; 300 sq ft of lighting surface in corridor; now in course of constr, approv by Act of 18 May 1878; drawings, plans, designs, by Mr Cassidy; to be ready by 1 June 1879; prisoners employed on new bldgs, showing evils of congregate system; B8,B9 now fully occupied, 102 addtl cells, but 300 cells still have 2 or more; 1087 in; insane here almost entirely by inheritance; p109, account of

Dickens prisoner; 7 times at ESP, 5 elsewhere, still incorrigible thief at age 75; perfect ventilation of new cells; regulates moisture without eliminating heat.

AoA,108: 1879. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1879. total state appropriation \$4,000 for bldgs & equip

AoA,35: 11 June 1879. inmates may choose spiritual advisor

newsp, c. 1879, "Shades of Dickens," in Westcott 2:11, 2:246: re Chas Langheimer, who asked to be readmitted in latter from Michigan. now nearly 80. 1st entered ESP in May 1840, then served 5 other terms at ESP, 2 or 3 in county prisons. "His whole life, since Dickens saw him, has been sufficient refutation of the errors of theorizing in which the novelist indulged while discussing the system of punishment at [ESP]."

AR50, Jan 1880: long historical prologue back into 18th c.; Beccaria, 1764: "The degree of the punishment, and the consequences of a crime, ought to be so contrived as to have the greatest possible effect on others, with the least possible pain to the delinquent." ; extracts from reports; p61: improvements, 3 new corridors completed, B8-10, and extension of B3 completed on most improved model; cells larger, 8x20' x 14' high; 2 skylights; "intended to stimulate his moral character, by cleanliness and order, and to afford a freedom from many annoying and irritating causes which are injurious, when existing as incident to the treatment enforced on convicts"; stats on pipes; regulated visits to prisoners; letters subject to examination, 16,000 recd, 13,000 sent; school for instruction of overseers; each overseer assigned a corridor; suggestions: don't send minors or insane; expenses of B10 and B3 extension, \$25k + 4k in prison labor; labor: 381 shoes, 77 womens shoes, 70 weaving, 140 weaving stockings (new industry, profitable); 82 caning; 201 idle, 46 wool picking, 31 woodwork, 7 smiths; 16 women sewing on prison work; phys./ psychology now a real science, not a metaphysical one; "filth diseases" unknown here; greatest mortality was between 1866 and 1849, twice as great as in other years; p107: Mr Michael Cassidy was the architect, designed and superintended the new blocks in 1877- 78, ventilation originated by Richard Vaux, 'taking advantage of electrical [?] current in corridors where there is a large amount of iron; a new era in prison architecture; no odor; alterations in and about the center make the penitentiary of 1829 appear like a new prison; 1% mortality vs Phila.'s 4%; well to Spring Garden water, dry heat to steam, fish oil lamps to gas, good ventilation, flannel underwear.

BPC10, Jan 1880. all the new corridors finished, 580+152=732. praise for new cells. p31 difference in punishment policy vs WSP.

AoA,108: 1880. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1880. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

AR51, Jan 1881: individual treatment system; mental disease compared w/ Sing Sing; labor with machines gave the prisoner no skills; p42 admirable ventilation in new structures; theory-establish "the direct relation of local currents of ground electricity to the better circulation of introduced air"

[convection?]; warden: tranquility, no use of dark cells last year; phys: air destroyed by respiration, build up of carbonic acid gas, special care in new blocks and added to old.

BPC11, Jan 1881. pp9-12, 224, 254, 401. p2 no of cells at ESP rises from 580 to 732. act passed and approved by Gov to build Middle Penitentiary, at Huntingdon, bldg operations commenced. bill passed 12 June 1879, \$100k. labor discussion would bring up "the whole vexed question between the separate and congregate system of prison discipline." individual treatment system. p11. all 3 new corridors plus extension of B3 finished, = 152 addtl cells. enlarged cells, now 20' deep, 2 skylights. work required, 6-7 hrs per day. he is allowed 1/2 of overwork. permitted to continue after 2-3pm. read etc, entertainments till lights out at 9pm. shoemaking is main employment, 400/1117. 70 are weaving; 140 stocing weaving; over 80 caning chair seats; 66 making cigras; 46 picking wool; 31 woodwork, 5 blacksmiths. females sewing. several hundred reported idle. moral and religious instruction. newspapers allowed. only punishments strict confinement; bread & water or withholding of priveleges. "a hospital department, with ample accomodations, has been constructed at the end of [B3]." contains 20 diff apts. was a pressing want; salaries. p247, punishments: meals stopped or bread and water; no punishment cells or irons.

AoA,108: 1881. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1881. total state appropriation \$2,000 for bldgs & equip

AR52, Jan 1882: no 728 killed an associate, then committed suicide; p63: statistical tables are photos of the institution and its population; young offenders--need trade schools, trade not "reform" schools; Warden: "there are now 295 prisoners more than there are separate accommodations for" [1025 prisoners in 730 cells], leaving only 435 in separate confinement; hopes that Middle Penitentiary, at Huntingdon, will be far enough advanced this year to take some; printing of cigar box lids at prison.

BPC12, Jan 1882. ppxxx, 24, 221. visit to ascertain no of criminal insane. 1 archt at ESP.

AoA,108: 1882. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1882. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

AR53, Jan 1883: \$1500 repairs itemized: 324,000 sq feet of roofing, skylights, flooring, steamboilers, pipe; 250 letters recd, sent each week; p78 "not a manufactory"; p81 remarkable that no other penitentiary has been induced to follow the special exhibits by which the facts are set forth in these tables; warden: see and converse w/ family once every 3 mos or oftener; Phila Grand Jury visits every month, sheriffs, pastors visit; warden sees all prisoners at least twice each month; 19 females visited by female branch of the Prison Society.

BPC13, Jan 1883. p8a the hospital department with ample accommodations has been constructed at the end of B3. contains several apts. labor acct less favorable than recently.

newsp, c. March 1882, in Westcott 5:221, "Among the Cells, the Governor at Cherry Hill." Gov visits w/ reformatory commissions, w/ view for hints for new penitentiary at Huntingdon. flour ground on site making very "capital bread"; Dickens prisoner recalls interview: "Ya; he tought I vas gone up. Ya! But dey tell me now he vas gone up. Ya!" his cell decorated. his term to expire in 6 weeks. "'I vill not shteat shentlemen I bromise you,' said he, adding sotto voce and with a grin, "unless I get a chance."

AoA,108: 1883. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1883. total state appropriation \$4,000 for bldgs & equip

AoA,76: 13 June 1883. contract labor and fixing of convict wages abolished.

AoA,77: 20 June 1883. convict manufactures branded as such, except for goods to be shipped out of state.

AoA,61: 22 June 1883. bid process for suppliers

BPC14, Jan 1884. p4. hosp much enlarged. p197, employment--only 23/1026 idle.

AR54, March 1884: 2 suicides, 3 typhoid deaths, but fewer deaths from consumption than in Phila at large; discussion of prison labor; warden attended meeting of Natl Prison Assoc, NY, w/ about 50 others, noted tendency toward Individual Treatment.

newsp, March 1884, in Westcott 6:145, "Death of Noted Criminal": Charles Langenheimer, aka Morris, aka Langheimer, died at ESP, buried in pauper's lot, about 77. spent 25 years at ESP, 50 in prsions. had confined himself to petty pilfering. said in court that he committed some offenses just to get back into ESP. 9 terms at ESP. born Saxony, paper stainer. 1st time in painted cell carefully with tint from yarn. charitable persons tried to help, but he betrayed their trust. regarded ESP as his home. "When the end og his life approached he applied to Warden Cassidy for admission to the institution, and was taken in and cared for to the end."

AoA,108: 1884. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1884. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

[1884] comments from Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts..., (Phila., 1897), p66. no hospital, prisoners treated in cells, sometimes necessity forces 3 to a cell. hosiery knitting rm in B8; shoemaking in B9; caning chairs in B1.

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index

p31: Taggart's Sunday Times, 7 Dec 1884: visit to Wm R. Dickerson, visited by wife & dau; 1 hr every 3 months; inmate taken by oversseer to cell on opposite side of corridor; inmate dressed

in prison garb of "brown linsey woolsey" roundabout and pantaloons, well worn and ragged at cuffs. too big for him; 'tailor made a misfit'; overseer present during whole interview; inmate spoke warmly of Cassidy and overseer; officers dressed like naval officers in blue cloth suits with jaunty caps bearing word "overseer" with buff stripe; visitors see only a few of other prisoners, those employed in bakery, kitchen, hothouse, flower gardens, gristmill;

p52. Daily News, Phila, 16 Jan 1885: hanging at Moyamensing of prisoner who killed another at ESP.

p8, Cincinnati Enquirer, 7 Dec 1884: "Cherry Hill, that abused relic of barbarism, ... The fact that there are 1,025 prisoners and only 730 cells is sufficient to show that scarcely more than half the inmates can be confined separately." prisoners in coarse brown suits w/ vests and coats, in contrast to striped garb of other prisons; no forcing of shaves or haircuts, no badges. central point highest in the city, 18" higher than Fairmount reservoir. cool air always blowing. clean. visitors every day but Sunday, "ushered into the observatory through the front yard leading from the entrance. pretty flower beds along way. row of oaken doors all standing open about 2". canaries in cages in front of 1/5 of cells in shoemaking block. twice as many pets as prisoners. fully allowed. some have 4-5 birds; canaries singing echoes through corridor. 4 officers, warden, clerk, phys, mi; 34 employees: 24 overseers, 6 night watchmen, 2 gatekeepers, 1 van driver, 1 matron. 31 women prisoners, who work at mending and making garments and undergarments for men. in sep corridor. Cassidy's res at right side of entrance: parlor, dining room, drawing room, sleeping apts. 2d wife; childless; devout RCs. pretty walled yard w/ flowers and fruit trees. Cassidy flat-footed free trade, "State right Democrat,"; from 4th ward, pol instincts nurtured under king of the bloody 4th, Wm McMullen; trade of carpenter; Hibernia Hose Co.; has seen a good bit of the rough classes; popular; indulgent. req by law to visit every cell once a day; salaries, id of some overseers. "The cells in the penitentiary are what Warden Cassidy believes better than any room you can get at the seashore for \$25 a week." described. there except for weekly bath. families can see every 3 months, friends if approved. inmates write monthly, receive as many as written. Some inmates "fond of embellishments and anxious to give their surroundings as much of a homelike appearance as possible." outer wooden doors open a slight amount, inner grate locked. shoemakers corridor, inmate has large 21-stop cabinet organ, cornet; chromolithographs; lots of musical prisoners; going full blast until gas lights out at 9:30pm. prisoners try to talk through drainpipe, but unhealthy; when heard by overseers they are stopped; description of night duties; Siberian bloodhounds; shoes and cigars sold for good prices; 6 life prisoners ided. they plunge into despondency. "a remarkable percentage of prisoners have consumption." new cells recently built. bathing: 9 out of cells at a time, no shirts, hooded; look like monks; story of Ike Morris, bank robber; was talking to another inmate when 1st seen; had been in Mass prison, others; said Cherry Hill was finest prison he had seen; Cassidy is King'; talked of Dickens' Dutchman; inspoextors apptd by Govr for 2 yr terms; before 1873 constitution, by Supreme Court. "Mr. Vaux is a Democrat, but his politics have nothing to do with the position he holds." Vaux family.

p39 acct of ESP, Sunday Transcript, 17 July 1881: front lancets blank; "you walk up an alleyway a short distance then the entrance is gained to the prison by passing along the wing recently built. You pass offices and cells until finally the centre is reached, and as you stand upon the iron heater the corridors shoot out from each side ... Two of the new corridors shoot off lower down, but a view of these is had by two-looking glasses arranged at the end." recvg room at west end of main entrance. impossible to form an idea of the general location of cell unless they have been through the place. B1 50 cells, 20 of them new, from 1869-70. B2: 38 cells; B3: 20 cells, 18 of them double,

used as shops; B4-7 as usual, 136 and 100; cells heated from steam from boilers at end of ea block, refuse stem to baths, center, library; reservoir w/ slate roof and ventilator; since opened only 5 managed to escape,

p55-57, The Evening Item on ESP, Aug-Sept 1885: letter from convict Doran at ESP, disbelieved by ed. Cassidy defended vs bad food, 25 mins in yard under Townsend. C gives 1 hr yard, newspapers, "started the bath, quite a treat in summer time," better food. Cherry Hill better than other prisons he was in; complaint of damp true only of some; complaint of wormy food untrue; clubbing true, but often deserved; great library, work not hard, some unfeeling guards but Cassidy kind. more discussion: women: heating not as good in cold weather on the north side cells; men who was 18 mos in B2 compliments Cassidy. another there from 1881-83, "sent to B4 gallery 1st 4 days, as are all other new arrivals; chalked=punishment, no family visitors; no undershirts; keepers attend visits, can't tell truth; cruel beatings from refractory; soup wormy. mice in straw of bed; female endorses this view: nice keeper succeeded by brutal, abusive one; men look over transom when women undressing; not allowed to see Vaux; she worked in washhouse embroidering petticoat, but no credit for it, sent to insane asylum; another prisoners confirms charges of damp, food bad; cruel: he was in dark cell 13 days on bread and water, on bare floor, no socks, no lid on toilet, smell, no bed; another: was put on 7th gallery at stocking making when 1st there, smell made sick, wanted to see warden, threatened w/ clubbing; refused to work; punished 30 days on bread and water; then beaten unmercifully; floor taken up in cell, full of 50 dead rats.

p69, The Call on ESP

p62 2 yrs in ESP, Phila Press, 27 Sept 1885, w/ ill. "Two Years in Prison," by an ex-convict. at ESP 1883-85. recd in little room just inside the gate. took hat, put bag over head, brought to portly man, weighed etc, described; bagged again, to bathhouse; clothes given w/o stripes; bagged; to upstairs cell, bag removed; books given; wanted work; removed top other part, given employment. hardly a cell does not contain 2 prisoners. shifted if they argue; 7 different ones in 2 years, though never a harsh word between them; put there to learn, then removed; daily communication between prisoners; every morning drains washed out, form speaking tube for all on block; chalked means big X on door, bread and water for 10 days; but food corked through pipe to punished prisoner, using vinegar bottle; also, walls conduct well; telegraphy through pipes; other methods; angled mirrors for viewing out. if a man behaves like a gentleman he is treated as such; food, cooking in cell on gas flame; canaries; fruit used to be allowed, but abused--watermelon spiked w/ alcohol; recently began allowing prisoners to subscribe to weekly papers, monthly journals. dailies not allowed as give police news. prisoners exchange papers on Sundays, reading taught; 10,000 vol library excellent; chaplain a mistake; cannot exert moral influence, asks how things are, supplies bad would-be orators who are ignored or can't be heard; got sick, but not removed to hosp as expected.

p150 Lancaster Intelligencer, 17 Apr 1886: long ago "ther ran with the machine ain the Moyamensing district of Philadelphia young Mike Cassidy. carpenter, vol fireman, mechanic by inclination; went to work at ESP; now warden; fast friends w/ Vaux; empty hour, thought of going to ESP. now solidly built up area; after second wicket, colorful garden; impressed him as rational, humane, and effectively managed; decided after 2 hrs that if he were convicted of something, would prefer ESP. Vaux's invention the mirrors for B8, B9; perfect light and ventilation; steam heat even, gas all around; clean; women all in one block, 22 of them to 1122 men; reservoir there--Vaux & Cassidy built it years ago for \$9k, while architects and engineers were deciding why it could be done for \$30k; never leaked; flour mill; hot-houses betw blocks, ESP sold \$500 of roses last year;

cultivation in yards; saw no signs of despair; Abe Buzzard; few mechanics here, only 13/1100; saw baths, bagged men approaching; no stripes; index to another set of pp.

BPC15, Jan 1885. pp4, 150. visit Jan 1884 w. comms from Bucks Co, who choose to adopt plan. no of cells 732, 997 prisoners on day of visit. p150 no spec approp, just \$1500 repairs. list of staff, salaries. persp of Norristown hosp. Hutton's plan for Bucks Co jail 1884, ill.

AR55, Mar 1885: proud that few changes in staff--Cassidy, Holloway; p16 marked increase of suicide and insanity in general community; idleness among young as crime-cause; need an 800-acre farm for them; warden: mtg at Detroit, represented only Ind Treatment in country, made chairman; brutal murder of overseer Michael Doran by A1483, Joseph Taylor, 31 May 1884; now 51 criminal insane here; phys: death rate 2/3 that of Phila.; p102: Joseph Taylor, a masturbator, asked for help, given bromide of potassium, sane?; sentence to be hanged, removed to county prison.

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). [plan postdates B10, mid-1879, predates B11, 1894, also boiler hse, perhaps slightly earlier]. inscriptions identify bullet shaped office, adj vault in 9v1. says 51 cells in B9 [49 by count]. illegible inscriptions in triangular rooms at N at junctions of B8 and B9 with main corridor. L-shaped boiler house on inner end, Nsd B1. [49 cells by count in B1]. B10 listed as 30 cells [31 by count]. rect boiler hse on ssd, inner end B2 [35 cells by count]. hothouse in 2v3, parallel to B3, also tripartite bldg N of end B2, S rm id'd as blacksmith shop, N end as stable. B3, inner end, Nsd, starts w/ L-shaped boiler rm . Nsd double cells used as workshops for cooper, furniture?? farther double single double cell nsd labeled "print shop." at end of nsd B3, larger rm is gymnasium. opposite, inner of two rooms is kitchen. 35 cells in B3 [37 rooms by count, but 8 have inscribed other use]. at end of B4 is bathhse w/ multiple stalls [49 cells by count, innermost on w has stair]. 4v5 has round reservoir, grist mill, bakehse, and round cistern. boiler house at end of B5 [68 cells by count]. tripartite wash house N of end of B6 in 5v6. boiler house at end of B6, inscribed as 50 cells [count=50]. boiler house at end of B7, store rm, illegible rm in curves at start [68 cells by count]. 51 cells in B8 [count=51]. west side front building is labeled "resident physician," east side labeled warden's house.

AoA,108: 1885. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1885. total state appropriation \$3,500 for bldgs & equip  
BPC16, Jan 1886. p14, 19 May 1885 Wilson and Thorn archts, plans apprvd for Phila prison, 23rd ward. p26, visit to ESP, 20 Feb. 732 cells. 1091 inmates. 2:22, good plans of insane hosp, Norristown, Wilson Bros. well illustrated report of comm on lunacy.

AR56, Mar 1886: 42 from House of Refuge this year, one from Girard College; need trade schools away from city; p25 visits enumerated by block.

AoA,108: 1886. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1886. total state appropriation \$ 0 for bldgs & equip

BPC17, Jan 1887. "The EP has a population 50 per cent larger than its capacity, the prisoners being doubled up in cells to that extent in violation of the law." 732 cells, 1100 prisoners. new Huntingdon Reformatory will be ready at the end of 1887. individual treatment, difference betw ESP and elsewhere; most work in cells, no power machinery; 8000 bks. p96-no political appts, faithful service gets promotion. subordinates are masters of trades under 35 yrs old, wage increases every 5 years. have classes for officers for 1st time in world. ESP diff from all others because "inspectors repudiate all considerations of pecuniary gain" from the labor of prisoners." p100-recc separate prison for women. p196- \$1250 for covering walls.

AR57, Mar 1887: report on sexual diseases and liaisons among prisoners; of 552 admitted in 1886, all but 38 had paid prostitutes for sex, leaving 8 sodomites, 30 sexually pure; trade schools urged, commutation law opposed; cost stats vs NY. Mass; visits by block; agitation of labor--fewer sales of prison goods when identified; to remain non-competitive, prisoners kept at hand labor--return satisfactory this year; changes in congregate system elsewhere tend toward Pa. system, 'classification is separation'; phys: death rate lower than Phila, negroes small percentage of population but half deaths--they resist disease poorly; more than a year ago gymnasium established by J William White, phys, 6 convicts at a time, masked, 30 minutes exercise [!]; for consumptives, report satisfactory weight gain; 1/2 the dead were insane; new reception register begun 1886.

AoA,108: 1887. \$4,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1887. total state appropriation \$3,500 for bldgs & equip

AoA,38: 28 Apr 1887. youthful, well-behaved and most promising prisoners may be sent to reformatory. those over 25 at conviction, repeat offender, or incorrigible may be sent to ESP.

BPC18, Jan 1888 p xxiv almost 1200 in 725 cells. 4v5 reservoir 41' dia, 25' deep. heat from boilers at ends of corridors; refuse steam for convict baths at end of B4. 6v7 has washrm 25x25, drying rm 25x30, 15' high. boiler between 25x30x12, for clothing. enumeration: B1: 50c; B2: 30c; B3: 35c {20 12' deep; 12 20' deep; 3 double; =123c  
B4, B6: 50+50 ea; B5, B7: 68+68 ea =472c  
B8,B9 50+50; B10=30, 18' deep =130c  
2 in cell in many cases; 3 in some cases. "No power machinery is used and work done competes as little as possible with outside labor. p(138) gymnasium opened during the year. p4 stats show \$2500 for covering walls. report includes lots of foreign bldgs w/ plans.

BPC19, Jan 1889. vii, xxi, (93, (129, 19. ESP is model of sep system; spec Act of Assembly permitted WSP to congregate. Huntingdon almost ready to receive prisoners. xvi-- 1838 Crawford and Russell condemn plan of silent association, recc cellular system; "But, subsequently, the weight of public opinion was mischievously influenced in a reactionary direction by several writers, and especially by ignorant sneers at that system on the part of the habitual cynic, Thomas Carlyle, and in still wider degree by the extensive publication of the superficial ideas derived by the more genial, but easily impressionable, Charles Dickens . . ."--Wm Tallack, sec of Howard Assn, London. croime rise in U.S: 1850, 1 prisoner per 3241; 1860, 1:1600; 1870, 1:1021; 1880, 1:837. Tallack calls this the result of the congregate system. ESP only one in US on cellular system. 6 hrs work

expected, = 3hrs on outside; after that overwork, for him on release or to family. no visits by idle sightseers. competition w/ free labor is from use of machinery in congregate context. constant visits; "an unnatural and pernicious solitude is guarded against." visit to ESP. "in every respect a model." "A large room, in which the ordinary gymnastic apparatus is to be found, has for years been a feature of this institution..." "we believe any impartial observer would be satisfied that no other system can surpass the one prevailing here in securing the end sought in imprisonment." xciii- 3 systems in US: southern; congregate, and Pa or sep or ind treatment. 725 cells; library 2d floor of center w/7968 vols; furnishings of cells described. washhse described. washing done by a machine operated by 4 men turning cranks. a piggery; a greenhouse; flower garden; this work done by convicts selected as unlikely to be injured by association, or so mentally or physically weak as to be beyond danger of contamination. baths in end of B4 give privacy by stalls, doors; prisoners bathe every wk to ten days, wear cloth masks going there, and when leaving cells; weak lungs get exercise in gym daily; no striped clothes, just cloth manufactured at ESP, same color; cut hair, shave as they please; only night watchmen carry firearms; 41 officers total for 1039; at WSP, congr, 59 care for 686. weekly training class for officers, no insubordination by cons req more than notice for 10 years; gen public visitors not allowed; 1887: 4539 visits to prisoners; letters, newspapers books enumerated. rel services in corridors ea Sunday. 4 forms of prison labor in US: lease, piece-price, contract, and public account; last at ESP, plus prison duties. industries taught shoe, stocking, cigar, and chair making. \$1887 overwork = \$10, 580. US report on prison labor, 28 Feb 1887. his report singles out ESP publ acct system, no machinery, as best, least taxing to any particular industry or competitive with free labor. p41 only punishments 42 meals stopped. WSP used 173 punishment cells. tobacco allowed when purchased or sent, or by Dr. ESP convicy gets half overwork, county half; at WSP he gets all overwork.

AR58, Mar 1888: statements re relatives in prison; p101-- like stats not given for other prisons; ironically, prisons that employ labor for profit are the most expensive of all; labor, special money interests aroused vs. prison products; warden: law requiring branding of prison manufactures has hurt somewhat, but business OK; p132: ESP goods command a "preference over goods of like character made by machinery."; religious singers at center on Sundays.

AoA,108: 1888. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1888. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

AR59, Mar 1889: graph of receptions since 1829; p91, some convict labor stopped in neighboring state, cruel to keep prisoners idle; no mental or physical disease justly attributed to Pa system; Richard Vaux entrusted w/ 46 consec annual reports; warden: most severe punishment is to take all tools away; labor agitations; production of hand-made goods has little effect on mechanical industries; p118, institute at Huntingdon now complete, ready to receive young 1st offenders. phys: death rate 1.07% = 1/2 of Phila's; gym for consumptives; cells not dreary.

HEB,282: 1889. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

AoA,63: 7 May 1889. register of felons, statewide, w/ photographs

BPC20, Jan 1890. pp1, 15, 91, 192. p7 cost per capita at ESP \$106.87 vs \$205.46 (net cost \$60.30 vs 120.71). Huntingdon Reformatory opened in the present year on the "modern reformatory plan of indeterminate sentence for first offenders." ESP=sep; WSP=congreg. 732 cells, just under 1067 pop. not doubled up where sep is desirable. 399 in sep cells; 314 doubled; 8 cells w/ 3 men; 4 cells with 4 men. ought to be more exercise in open air. p91-visit. quotes Martineau comments c. 1850 about system giving inmates their self-respect, w/ better chance in society upon leaving.

AR60, Mar 1890: no of visits by blocks; statements re relatives in prison; color coded chart of receptions since 1829; p100: crime in arithmetical proportion to population, but immigration, age range skews; influence of heredity; about 70% of 1st convictions reformed; of crime-class, less than 4%; reconvications show inherent depravity; warden: lack of ridicule by associates to frustrate reformation; Huntingdon opened 1 Feb 1889, fewer convicts recd; dangerous indeterminate sentence system, Irish system; general depression; constriction of prison labor laws in several states, branding products; electric light in use nearly a year, much satisfaction; good amount of light vs gas; ESP is cheaper to counties than almshouses, therefore they send low and diseased here.

HEB,282: 1890. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

BPC21, Jan 1891. p22,108,200. inadequate systems for convict on discharge; [p14 disc of Christ Ch Hospital and sectarianism]. p22 visit. introduction of electric light from dynamos. repeat recd for outside exercise. 732 cells. p109 more thorough visit than usually. 1045 pop, incl 21 women. visited every prisoner w/o officer present. every complaint looked into. remarkable general contentment. firm and just governance. no firearms carried. [murder of keeper by Taylor a few years ago]. officers have clubs. only one hit w/ club this year. warden unarmed escorted 25 convicts to WSP some yrs ago. death rate higher than it should be. scarcely any odor. ought to be a full-time physician, see sep report. warden spent 3 mos abroad during summer. visits, influence. 16/21 deaths from consumption. 1 from typhoid. 55 insane at ESP, acc to Comm on Lunacy report.

AR61, Mar 1891: classification at ES<sub>p</sub>, ordinary offenders apart from crime-class; bio paras on 16 convicts; death rates at various institutions; finances; arc and incandescent lights introduced last year; 1000 incand., 30 arc; savings; murder of Michael Doran, 1884; Joseph Taylor executed 1885; 334 from Eastern District sent to Huntingdon this year; p118, theory that Pa system causes insanity long- since abandoned; need separate prisons for criminal insane; 2 suicides this year; La grippe hit 810, but no deaths; p123, Warden has improved aeration of every cell; since 1 Aug 1890 64 of most feeble taken in squads of 8 into open air for exercise, 1 hr per day.

AoA,108: 1891. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1891. total state appropriation \$2,000 for bldgs & equip  
Newspaper account, 7 Jan 1892, "Cherry Hill," Philadelphia Public Ledger, in Ashmead's Newspaper Clippings about Pennsylvania History, 23:108-13, HSP: account of Cassidy, mention of visits to Europe 1890, prisons at Belgium, Paris (Sant), Louvain; extension to B1, 20 cells, in 1869, where prisoners detained for 2 weeks after admission; now 731 cells; each cell has incandescent light; 30

arc lights, 4 in tower, 3 in each yard; 6" flue in each cell leading to roof- -sweet air; each yard has board path down center & sides; plants are brought into cells in winter; 1/2 hr exercise daily; new blocks larger cells but no yards; paintings in cells; visiting days 3 months apart; prisoners express satisfaction with their treatment; 4 dynamos, put up by prisoners; boiler connects to electric plant; reservoir of 300,000 gallons; 10 hp engine for pump, flour mill; employment: all in cells or double cells, no machinery used, no contractors seen; never compete by lesser price w/ market prices; 2d story of central octagon has 8000 vol. library; sick visited by phys in their rooms, exercised by 1/2 hr walks between cell blocks; all bathed once per week in 20 bath closets on ground floor; 20 minutes for each man, in tub; brought masked, in groups; 2 hrs ea day allows whole pop to bathe [ea week?]; staffing detailed; no dark cells, prisoners' hair as they please; 31 women under matron and night matron; when recd. head covered, clothing put in tarred canvas bag;

BPC22, Jan 1892.. pp12, 79, 158. jails under sheriffs in bad condition, schools for vice. CPC had served as US comms of immigration, 1882-91; change in law ends that. ESP neat, perfected system in operation there. praise for Vaux, 50 yrs as inspector, 40 as pres of board. special attention because of accusations of cruelty made to legislature by former moral instructor, J Y Ashton, and visitor apptd by commission. investigation, reports in detail made to pres BPC in winter 1890. interviewed 1115 prisoners. conclusions: Ashton's statements inconsistent; prisoners refute charges [report of some discussions: more cruelty under Townsend tha Cassidy. in my block no man has been struck in 13 years. worst is chalked X over cell, no food except half loaf of bread for a few days]; prisoners' condition refutes charges [report on food prep: some rooms furnished and decorated to suit the taste of their occupants; airing of rooms; 'natural ventilation; drainage system flushed twice a day; bath hse men brought in masked once per week, tub w/ hot and cold water; food supplies bought in open market, from 1st class butchers; no officers table; warden, doctor, and matron live w/i, operate own households. keepers live w/ families in neighborhood; 1/2 keepers eat while prisoners eat at noon in their cells, then other half. wagons assemble at center, strips of carpet laid to protect floors. wagons begin each day at a different cell. no prisoners assist in serving; tin pan and plate thrust out from w/i cell; each guard is there 1 night in 6; no firearms; office small. record books kept separately for warden, doctor, m.i.; prisoners permitted weekly papers; death rate too high at 13.9 per 1000; WSP=7.7 per 1000; a national average is 12.6; res physician shouldn't be allowed outside patients; some visits were just to door of sick; need full time servide of m.d.; religious services in ea block Sunday a.m., PE choirs at center; benefits of outside visitors, but shouldn't be allowed to foment discord; more than ever convinced that the Pa system is wise and right, testimony from prisoner comparing humiliations of congregate system at Columbus; ESP newcomer spends a week in rcvg cell; his own labor can be done in 5 hrs w/ ease; then can overwork if he chooses. prisoner can retain his own individuality. ] ends w/ affirmation of value of ESP. p158 accounts. salaries: warden \$500 + apts; phys \$1500 w/ apts; only punishemnts for year = 69 meals stopped. deaths: 6/22 from consumption or TB, 4 from pthisis. [good photos Pa hosp for insane]

AR62, Mar 1892: 863/1059 wm, 164/1059 cm, 17/1059 wf, 15/1059 cf; sodomy and buggery stats; p47, 21 criminal histories; part of B2 = females; p67, offense--breaking into a car; releases: 429 by commutation law, 11 by expiration of sentence, 19 died, 11 pardoned, 8 released by court order; discipline--only 2 cases where force was required; p85 prison theorist like architect, not able to practically carry out; general depression of trade; p85: crime is a disease, either inherited or produced by contagion; p87: during past year gas lighting dispensed with, electric light only, 1 yr

now, more light for less cost; will pay interest for amount spent on electric plant; Board of State Charities visits often; phys.: crime is the outcome of disease and defect; improvements of last two years felt in decline of death rate; still need to pardon sick, move insane to asylums.

AoA,108: 1892. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1892. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

BPC23, Jan 189[3?]. 32,120,204. "This institution still retains its position as the model institution for criminals conduct on the separate system." 720 cells. "As far as possible each prisoner is kept apart from other prisoners, but when necessary associated." "scrupulously clean." compliments to Media jail as Quaker run inst. p120. remove prisons from political control. has never existed at ESP. Cassidy, before warden 1 Apr 1881, was overseer of B3 for 7 years. entered service as carpenter 10 Feb 1861, overseer on 1 July 1862. marked decrease in severe punishments since he took control. state supplied only materials for construction; deficiency becomes sizable surplus. apptg power, formerly supreme court and since 1874 govr, has not tried to introduce politics into appts. 3 inmates born at ESP this year. matron 7am-6pm, then night matron on duty. the quarantine for consumptives is at the lower end of B1. A4365 fatally wounded one overseer, seriously wounded a second. case involving insanity of prisoner.

AR63, March 1893: p14, crime-causes listed; 5 million cubic feet of space; p106 objections to two-story arrangements, should be 1 story only; no underground parts except for storing coal; p107, births at ESP, 3 white women, but moral stigma, should have been sent to another institution; work w/o machinery; p109 buildings: 730 rooms, ten corridors, steam, incand. light, rooms plastered, cost 1830-92 \$988,184; 26 rooms in admin bldg; warden, room for inspectors, on E, matron & phys on W; 30' path flanked by grass and flowers; center bldg has apothecary shop, library on 2d, lantern & lookout above; between B3 and B4 is carpenters' shop that can be turned into hosp for contagious disease in a few hours; convicts bath hse at end of B4; cookhouse between B4 and B5, grist mill over it, reservoir behind, 41x25'; between B5 and B6 drying rm 25x30, boiler 25x30, and washroom 25x25; heat boilers at end of corridors; electric plant w/i enclosure; cells B1=50 (42 are 16' deep, 8 are double, 14'deep; 50y 14.5'd), B2=38 (12' deep; 38y 18'd), B3=40 (20 12' deep, 12 20' deep, 8 double, 20' deep; 18y 18'd), B4=100 (50 15' deep, 50 12' deep; 46y 15'd), B5=136 (68 15' deep, 68 12' deep; 64y 15'd), B6=100 (50 15' deep, 50 12' deep; 46y 15'd), B7=136 (68 16' deep, 68 14' deep; 65y 15'd), B8=50 (18' deep; no yds), B9=50 (18' deep; no yds), B10=50 (18' deep; no yds) ==730 cells; after 25 yrs experience, 1 story cells preferred; immigrants mostly crimes against people; 20 March 1892 overseer fatally stabbed with shoe knife; no bank robbers, but many bank wreckers; phys: 2 suicides; increasing insanity in outside population, greater than in prisoner pop.; mortality chart.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/4, broadside description of ESP, ca. 1893, with refernce to "model" keyed with letters A-N: cost to Dec 1892; esd from warden's apts, room for inspectors; wsd for res phys, matron; 2d story of center has library, 9000 vols; 10 corridors, 730 cells; warmed by steam; incandescent light for corridors; water from city water supply; rms have wooden beds; rms have "such ornamentation as the convicts desire and are able to procure." cookhse betw 4&5, grist mill over it; behind it reservoir 41' dia x 25', can be filled w/ water from wells on premisies; carpenters

shop, 3v4, can be emerg hosp; apothecary shop within main center bldg; heat by steam from ends of blocks, refuse to B4 baths; 5v6 washroom, boiler, dry-room, handles 4000 pieces washed each week, marked w/ convicts no.; electric plan w/i the enclosure; each of 730 rms has incandescent light; 30 arc lights; blocks and rms: b1=50 (8 doubles, 42 singles); b2: 38 singles; b3=40 (8 doubles); b4=100; b5=136; b6=100, b7=137, b8=50, b9=50, b10=30;

AoA,108: 1893. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1893. total state appropriation \$4,000 for bldgs & equip

HEB, p225 VS. LABOR--Pa laws after depression of 1893. since then no. idle has exceeded no. productive; fine hardware and woodwork permitted to be sold to public. big limit is Charles A. Muehlbronner Act of 18 April 1897. "almost completely destroyed the industrial operations of the state penitentiary." ridiculous. does not apply to goods for use of inmates. no machines to be used for any manufactured goods made in PA. then stateAG says top limit not 35% but poss 5,10,or 20%. prison labor became a farce from 1897 till 1925. nationally, 2073 of 2900 idle in prison were in PA.

stats by occ 1861-1916, show big jump in idle, 296->766 in 1891->92; stockings drop 264->33; shoemaking drops 114->40 in 1887->88; idleness high till 1902-03, then drops 630->270. rose again later. 1918 prison labor comm starts to install power driven machinery. workers 1918: 177/1371 on Inst acct, outdoors; 171 inst acct inside; states use mfg 107 {=455/1371}; 839 idle, sick=77.

p233 NY system at first purchased raw material, soon simply sold labor. profitable; sold goods at 40-60% below outside mechanic. system became nearly universal.

p240 prisoners not congregated in ESP shops until 1913. but grouped by trade in blocks. ESP never leased labor to contractors. ESP purch materials, sold goods. PA law of 13 June 1883 abolished contract labor in Pa, no effect on ESP (WSP on this sys since 1870). since at least 1852 1/2 overwork to prisoner. 20 June 1883 act: all goods had to be stamped "convict made," with name of institution, except for goods sent out of state. 1891: 8 hr workday intro'd; organized labor demanded end to convict labor. by 1927 succeeded in 1/2 states. instead public acct or price-price system. 6 types: 1. Lease sys--sent outside prison; 2. contract sys: labor sold, contractors direct; 3. piece-price; 4. pub acct; 5. states use; 6. public works and ways sys. when contract sys surr, usually for piece price sys. politicians courted labor vote w/ no care for effect in prisons.

HEB p251: law 7 July 1913: ESP may congregate. removed obstacle, but no immed stimulus. 25 July 1913 PLC estab to look into amending penal laws. 1915 report recc states use sys. purchase of farm for ESP use. law 1 June 1915, (in op till 1921) into states use sys, but state insts not req to buy there, that finally happens in 1921. by 1918 only 100 at ESP employed by PLC, shoes and hosiery. HEB 290: ind treatment by 1872 to 1913. after death of Rchd Vaux in 1895, defense of Pa sys died out. Byers, 1904: better 3 to cell than 2. no ref in reports of 1913 congregate law.

BPC24, Jan 1894. p18. visit 29 Dec 1893, & many others. unqualified approval. "The objections to the separate system are theoretical and disappear when subjected to practical tests. p74. report on deaths, teaching, discipline--w/o use of rings in walls, handcuffs, or dark cells, the latter discontinued 20 years ago. [recollection from warden's journal of Townsend, 20 Nov 1875, Richard Vaux gives order to have most of the cells in the second block reconstructed so as to enter from the corridor. work begun that day. dark cells discontinued since.] Massachusetts has ordered a prison

blt on Pa plan, Cassidy furnishes plans, photos. meant for troublesome prisoners only. marks an era in the controversy. p131, approp only for ord repairs; WSP lots of \$\$\$. p147, punishments at ESP 57 to 51 prisoners, only in meals stopped. WSP still used dark cells, handcuffs.

AR64, Mar 1894: 1248 prisoners on 31 Dec 93, whole #= 1700 at one time or other; p13 largest crime-cause, inherent depravity, 171/596 admittees; 66 association, 55 idleness, 50 want of good system for minors, 33 weakness of moral power; 29 lax law administration; vs. legislative remedies w/o practical knowledge; reconviction stats, 1829-52=4%, 1853-79=11%, 1880-93=22%; stats on Phila prisoners vs. rural counties; never contract labor w/ machinery at ESP; warden: ESP business down same amount as US generally; phys: 1 suicide, insane female, age 56; tobacco; moral instructor: commends work of House of Industry.

AoA,108: 1894. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1894. total state appropriation \$0 for bldgs & equip

BPC25, Jan 1895. p10. new block of cells completed during year, blt entirely by residents. p143ff, stats, no major approp. [p140: Pa executions 1778-1894; total =323]; p70, visited 102 times since last report. at present 725 cells. new block of 35 cells nearly finished, will make total 760. 1333 prisoners, will still be overcrowded. need to finish Holmesburg, because May-Nov 1894, 86 less than 1 year servers recd at ESP. new block blt by convicts from plans of warden. "a new stable and blacksmith shop have also been built during the year by convict labor; the ground of which the former buildings stood being now occupied by the new block." during Oct a female prisoner gave birth, both doing well.

BPC26, Jan 1896. pp14, 72, 161. p2 comments on passing of Richd Vaux. ESP has over 1400 in space for 1/2 that no. letters written to judges to keep in county system if offenses minor. erect new pen? renew legislative efforts for better county jails. increase in pop plus increase in Pa offenses causes overcrowding. p72 more on Vaux. an inspector 53 years, pres of Board for 44. during 1/2 that period his party was out of power in city, state, helping keep ESP immune. remedy overcrowding? plan for another state pen. have inspectors supersede sherrifs in counties. 450 cells now finished at Holmesburg should be used. p74 ESP industries suffer in recent years from Pa law requ stamp of "convict made" if sold in state, and NY law restricting any goods from prisons in other states; mat industry, but NY markets closed. as long as just hand labor only minimally competitive w/ free labor. Michigan, Illinois refer to success of hand labor at ESP. early 1886 report of Comm of Labor, Carroll D Wright, raises advantages of hand labor under public account system. as at ESP, goods can find market at at fair prices. best if no power machinery at ESP.

AR65, Feb 1895: drinking vs. crime; 1411 prisoners, too many, but can't decline to receive; p21 need to build a corridor of 35 rooms in order to moderate conditions; an emergency fund has been created by economies here, and invested, since state legislature now meeting only every other year; p22 May 1894 decision to build new block, B11, between B2 and B3; plan by Warden Cassidy and overseer Wm H Johnson, perfected 1 June, begun, work by prisoners; 1st: remove two small buildings--stable and blacksmith shop; reconstructed elsewhere; B11 completed Dec 1894; most

expensive part boiler house for heating; 35 rooms, 8x16', 12' high, all work by prisoners; cost \$200 less per room than others; full itemized account given; histories on reconvicted; warden: 139/662 recd foreign born; prison industries have suffered from general depression; 1 childbirth--woman entered in 4th month; 1 suicide

AoA,108: 1895. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

HEB,282: 1895. total state appropriation \$5,000 for bldgs & equip

AR66, Mar 1896: photo of model, photos down B8, B9; should build a middle penitentiary; here there should be no more than 1432 in the 765 cells; vs stamping of inmate products; warden: need another prison; hard to fund markets for goods; only 1 case of insubordination requiring force; steady increase in crime; Sunday services; Richard Vaux dies 22 Mar 1895; stats vs health, race; smallest black pop 9% in 1865, largest 41% in 1839-40.

AoA,108: 1896. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

BPC27, Jan 1897. pp1, 16, 107, 181. overcrowding. now 1400 at ESP, 600 more than possible w/ sep confinement. recd bld a middle pen. would take 3-5 years. or law to keep minor offenders in counties. would reduce ESP by 400. proposal to bld state hosp for convict insane of grounds of WSP. could be blt w/ convict labor for \$25,000. p9. 12 county jails now under inspectors. should extend this system. AG opines against plumbing supplies contract at Huntingdon as contract labor, forbidden by law of 1883, 87. p107 visit. 1365 convicts, 22 less than last year, but still seriously overcrowded. will be lessened when Holmesburg opens, will have room for 500. most of the 14 deaths to Oct this year from TB. 5 more than same period last year. study of prisons by legislature for 1.5 years. ESP OK, cheaper than congregate sys. less salaries (48 for 49K/1391 pr) than WSP (82 for 76k/1093 pr), Huntingdon (74 for 55k/489 pr). also hand labor in sep cells =>conduces to welfare and training in industry, small outcome unaffected free labor. regret restriction of labor at ESP. 31 Oct 1896 1040/1364 idle; 31 unable; 303 employed. 167 in stocking making; 48 in cane work; 30 in shoes; 25 in brushmaking; 23 in weaving.

AR67, Feb 1897: [not at van Pelt; used FLP copy, notes by MTT]; 765 rooms for 1400 prisoners, frustrates reformatory intent; combine separate & congregate systems at 3 SP's; sep confinement not necessary for those incapable of reform; sep method most suitable for "accidental criminals and 1st offenders; insane here have facilities equal to State Asylum; sep system doesn't produce insanity; congregate system now popular because of technology of power-driven machinery, but leads to contamination; congregate also more expensive; congregate labor makes prison factory, competing w/ free labor; med. rept: 75% deaths from TB; insanity high, idleness a cause; lack of muscular exercise makes released convict unfit for labor; need to remove those in formative stages of insanity into asylums for criminal insane; mortality chart 1861-96: high point 3.78% in 1867; low 0.5% in 1861; last one, 1895, 0.72%

AoA,108: 1897. \$1,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs

AoA,79: 18 June 1897. limits on manufacture of brooms, brushes, hollow ware, matting, or other goods made in this state; no power machinery for mfg use by prisoners at state prisons. amended in Apr 1899 to total 35% as top limit of prisoners working at mfg.

Pa Law #52, passed 24 June 1897, let's help support US bill limiting prison labor, confining goods to state where produced; "whereas, the importation of prison manufactured goods into PA works great hardship by creating an unjust and harmful competition between prison made goods and free labor"

Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts, (Phila., 1897), [at UP, early version?] has photos him in off; caning chairs in B1 cell; knitting hosiery in B8 cell; bakery; bake ovens; grist mill int; ext grist mill and bake house w/x anchors; library and printing; library (w/ model); int electric light plant; int B2+10, 68 rooms; int B3, 20 rms + 12 deeper singles + 8 doubles; B9, 50 rms; int center.

Amos H. Mylin, comp., State Prisons, Hospitals, Soldiers' Homes and Orphan Schools Controlled by the Commonwealth of Pa., {n.p., 1897}, pp19-26. photos; bio of Richard Vaux. model showing tripartite structure w/ cross gable in 5v6; diamond parterre in 6v7; dual skylights on recvg building in front bldg W yard. hipped, skylit structure deep in 3v4, greenhse alongside B4 e., old carpenters shop. greenhouse, and sim long structure, one parallel and s of B3, other running N from B2. B10 is there (1879); B11 (1894) is not. Photo, bio of Cassidy. photos and capt: B8-9=100 cells; center; electric light plant int; chair caning in B1; B2 and B10=68 rooms; B3=20 single rms(7.5x12); 12 deep ones(8x25); 8 double ones(17x20); B7 (136 rms); knitting in B8; B9 (50 rms); shoemaking in B9; bake ovens; ext of grist mill from nw; grist mill proper; bakery int; library int; B5 int; cell int 1872?; B1. text; historical start; now 11 bldgs; "The new blocks contain mirrors for observation in the hall covering the doors of the cells;heated by steam; electric lights from plant on grounds; city water plus surface well; virtually fireproof; the bathrooms are in a building by themselves, and each cell has a wc; greenhouse supplies flowers and plants; miniature railroad carried food from kitchen; flour ground here by stone, baked here; model of bldgs is in library; duplicate was exhib at prison Congress in Rome;

BPC28, Jan 1898. pp12, 70, 137 ESP overcrowded, as reported last time. impossible to enforce sep confinement. efforts of board to remedy, bld addtl accomodations, through legislature frustrated chiefly by lack of state funds. will urge at next session. new Phila jail opened last year, Holmesburg. p10 ESP provoked crit here, but one system that finds favor in Europe. recent studies by Tallack of England and Morrell or France recd sep sys. Mass has rebld pen for sep system. ESP--not more than 2/3 in sep cells. p70. visit reduction of pop by 151 over prev year, 1378 to 1227; no need for another pen, just better county insts for trivial offenders. ESP investigated by comm w/ mems from both houses of leg, exonerated.

AR68, Feb 1898: re accusations made by Judge Gordon, report to HReps of investigating committee exculpating ESP, dated 21 Apr 1897; since 1829 6 officers and overseers killed by convicts, no convicts killed by overseers; p15 ESP has for some years contained twice no. for which designed, faults due to overcrowding, not management; WSP congregate; need inst for criminal insane or move insane to one wing of ESP; Pa should take over county prisons, put in one system, create a prison for insane; 3/7 prisoners released by Judge Gordon escaped; 78/426 foreign-born--restive, illiterate; org labor and machine competition have meant former labors practically abandoned; TB as

usual greatest threat to health; philanthropic spasms, and recent incursion of high priests of alienism.

AoA,108: 1898. \$1,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs

BPC29, Jan 1899. pp11,70,145. some crowding relieved at ESP due to opening of Holmesburg, but still can't give sep confinement. still no legis action on this, despite urgings. need for place for convict insane, w/i wall of an SP. bill prepared for this purpose. p70: since excitement of last year, there has been a falling off in no. of complaints. 6 yrs given for an unprovoked assault on an overseer. regret at act restricting prison labor to 10 % in productive industries. demoralizing to inmate, expensive to taxpayer. hope to modify in legis.

AR69, Feb 1899: uneventful; prisoners only troublesome when meddled with by, perhaps, kind but foolishly sympathetic visitors; rising "crimes of education" -- safe cracking, etc.; vs. restrictive act of 18 June 1897; now 90% can't work, by law; will make them crazy; visits by block; since 1829, 20,016 recd; sep confinement supported by penologists outside the US; convicts idle except for repairs, clothing, shoes, blankets used on site; 14/24 deaths = TB; contagious, vaccination of all, isolation of TB patients; increased accommodations in library.

AoA,108: 1899. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

AoA,108: 1900. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

AoA,19: 15 Mar 1899;

AoA,108. appropriations for fiscal 1900 and 1901. up to \$3,000 for repairs (approved at \$2,000); "for tunnels under the corridors," \$3,000; for engine and boiler house for cell department, \$10,000 (approved at \$5,000); \$8,000 (\$6,000) for engines, dynamos, connections, etc.; \$7,000 (\$5,000) for boilers and engines; \$2,000 for extra foundations for boilers and engines; \$3,000 for piping; \$2,000 to repair drainage system; \$1,400 for "belt line water system"; \$3,000 for water service connections; \$5,000 for revision of electric lighting system; \$1,000 for new roof to block 7; \$1,500 for alteration of present boiler house to cells;

BPC30, Jan 1900. pp1, 11, 56, 91. told by Jules Morel of Belgium that there is not one prison authority in Europe who does not favor sep sys. 1/2 the no of employees as WSP, guarding 1251 vs 992 convicts. 1175 inmates in 760 cells, decrease of 85 prisoners from year before. some of these double. unnecc for 150 who work outside their cells in yard, cookhouse, bakery, and washhouse. 85 sent there for terms of 18 months or less, should be kept in counties. those in cells w/ yards get 1 hr for exercise per day; others go in large yard, walk briskly for 20 mins ea day. 23/34 die of consumption.

AR70, Feb 1900: during this year we commenced to alter + enlarge cells in B3 for better hospital accommodations for TB; separation, better light, ventilation, bigger yards, 9 cells complete; enlarged cells 20x17', 14' high, 18x18' yards, entrances entirely open, yard door can be opened too for ventilation; need work for inmates; 89 + 41 criminal histories; 20,454 prisoners to date; cost 1/3 less

per capita than any other prison; smaller no. of attendants required; no force req for discipline, no dark cell; no New Year's noise; still more success of Ind Treatment in Europe than US; parole system favored by many who mistake change for progress; Med Rpt: death rate rose, 23 cases typhoid, 5 died; due to Schuylkill water, sewage laden; drinking water now distilled; 18 deaths from TB. "the convict's friend; combat w/ cleanliness, isolation, air, sunshine; sewage situation excellent--daily flushing of soil pipes; moral instructor: prosperity reduces prison admissions.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

25 June 1900: 60' flagpole raised over front gate; 27 June, flag raised on tower for 1st time at inst.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

8 July, 9 Dec 1900: commenced to serve pump water due to bad conditon of Schuylkill water;

MMBI, 5 Jan 1901: 10-page architect's report on renovating tunnels under B3, B10, others, boiler house, by Morris & Vaux, architects.

AR71, Jan 1901: Warden Cassidy dies 14 March 1900; ESP now in much greater need of repairs than for some time past; want approp for new boiler hse & accessories w/ new boiler, engines, and dynamos, repairs of drainage, renewal of larger and more thorough water supply system, revision of electrical system, employing prison labor where possible; large majority of prisoners idle because of Convict Labor Act; discharges, 391 by commutation, 3 by expiration of term; crime-cause: 33% inherent depravity, 17% moral weakness, 13% association; visitors per cell block; bio of Cassidy; 6-9pm for prisoners recreation in cell, orchestra in center bldg, 7-8:30; religious services; medical report: drinking water from city mains except when muddy or unfit, then from pumps onsite, excellent; sewer system fine, but when flushed sewer gas arises in cells--but no germs in it; prisoners use pipes to communicate during flushing; TB constantly appearing; 8/15 deaths from it; p74 germs in depraved tissues become active after a few weeks of sober and decent life; TB patients isolated, open air exercise, diet, drugs; 10 insane removed this year; degenerates still here, mainly city boys; "his rural brother--a potential criminal--might live out his life upon a farm--a stupid dolt who occasionally indulges in rustic outrages." [!]; in 1900 extensive and much needed improvements in drug store and hospital cells; services of alienist; diets given, death causes; Moral instructor: Hebrews, Catholics and Protestants all have facilities for instruction and counsel here; printing cigar lids, vouchers, cards; want of employment leaves teacher very busy.

BPC31. Jan 1901. pp9, 136. focus on nonpenal insts. probation for 1st offenders as in Mass and France? indeterminate sentence? intn'l penal conference in Paris. too much latitude in county jails. Cassidy dies, Bussinger now warden. a man of striking individuality, large in person and positive in character, he was a man of force. 8/11 deaths from consumption.

Philadelphia Real Estate Record & Builders' Guide, 20 Feb 1901 (via biographical files, Athenaeum of Phila): Morris & Vaux, architects, plans of stack chimney. [vol 16, no. 8, p. 117]

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

22 Oct 1901: men all vaccinated; 24 Oct: officers all vaccinated (smallpox).

AoA,108: 1901. \$1,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs

WDJ, 1 May 1900: A large number of inmates in various trades were employed in renovations to the warden's quarters, completed in 1900.

AoA,39: 11 May 1901. Commutation law, based on good behavior.

AR72, Jan 1902: all but 2 insane now at asylums; visitation suspended during smallpox outbreak; during 1901 new boiler house and engine room completed, new stack for it; new boilers and settings put on with pipes to center and corridors to connect with old heating system of cells, until we find funds to renew pipes in cells; new tunnels connecting with center under all corridors; drainage repairs completed; new water belt line laid; begun repointing of inside of outer wall by convicts; licensed engineer will take charge of engines, dynamos, and boilers, w/ assistant for nighttime; warden: individual treatment, even vicious criminals can be controlled w/o brutality; Pa. handicapped by law, can't habituate criminal to industrial activity; almost all unemployed, but some used for building; new extended commutation law, 11 May 1901, puts more discretion in management; new boiler betw B3 and B4, 74x75', nest of 5 boilers installed; providing heat and light for entire plant from here; excav under all corridors, passageways to all buildings; heating changes, underdraining, connections to sewers; 6 inch belt line around perimeter for water supply, 3 connections to city water; 15/23 deaths from TB, galloping form; smallpox did not appear here, but visits cut off, vaccination. moral i.: new commutation law places weight on good behavior after discharge; PPS provides clothes, tools to discharged--let convicts earn that.

BPC32, Feb 1902. p130 good report on Holmesburg, p58. reviews state grant for penitentiaries in 1901, 146k. engine and boiler hse \$2500. tunnels under corridors, \$1500; 3 k engines dynamos; 2.5 k boilers and settings; \$750 present boiler hse to cells; 500 for new roof, 700 for belt water line; 1500 for revision of electrical lighting system; expenses incl \$612 for electric light plant; 901 for warden's hse; \$1691 for B4 improvements; \$11,354 for boiler extension expended before 31 Dec 1900. 11/23 deaths from consumption for yr ending 30 Sept 1901.

AoA,108: 1902. \$1,000 appropriated for repair to bldgs

BPC33, Jan 1903. 7, 65, 124, 176. pp7-14: 9 specific points of criticism. last= using prisoners for servants for warden & overseer families. chair-caning acctg prob; diet favoritism. report uses inmate names. acctg for scrap metal. p124 \$750 for alt of present boiler hse to cells. \$2500 for new engine and boiler hse. expenditures 1901 incl: \$1514 for belt water line; \$3098 for B4 improvements; \$3949 for stack. p147: punishments = meals stopped, or bread & water in cell.

MMBI, 3 Jan 1903: architect's letter on Dec 1902 completion of wiring for lights in cells and corridors throughout; also criticism of customary use of prisoners as servants for warden & principal overseer.

AR73, Jan 1903: 1900-01 approp. of \$35,900 is first in 29 years, last one was \$5600 in 1872; itemized: 5k for boilerhouse; before, they were located in various portions of the buildings; 3k for tunnels for pipe access; 6k for electrical plant--engine, dynamos, switches, etc; 5k new boilers, 2k fondtns for them; 3k pipes, pumps, fittings; 2k for drainage system repair; \$1400 for belt water line; 3k connect blocks and engine house with water line; 1k new roof to B7; 3k electrical light revisions, and \$1500 alt boiler hse to cells, latter two not yet finished; wanted next: storehouse, cold storage plant, enlargement of cook and bakehouse, new carpenter and blacksmith shop; pointing 5 May to 5 July; warden: largest number of young murderers in some time; visit by Board of Public Charities, report, took exception to some time-honored customs here, all corrected; p79 opposed to idea that w/ indeterminate sentences, keepers would have to withstand entreaties of friends and relatives; med. rpt: vaccinations, boiling of drinking water; TB, for of all prisons, 8/13 deaths; regular fumigation w/ formaldehyde, extra susceptibility of blacks to TB; p83 improvements in 1902: new operating room, 2 yards, one for TB patients, one for non-TB invalids; House of industry for putting discharges on their feet again; need a home farm.

MMBI, 4 Sept 1903: all firearms removed except those in warden's apt.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

3 Oct 1903: warden Bussinger unceremoniously "bounced" by BI.

MMBI, 3 Oct 1903: 200 of the 341 convicts roaming aimlessly shall be locked in their cells [?]; looped rope recc for exercise movements; mask-wearing during inmate movements made optional, if they want to protect their identity; overcrowding makes mandatory use impossible.

AoA,108: 1903. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

AoA,109: 1903. \$2,000 appropriated for revision of electric light; \$10,000 appropriated for addition to cookhouse and mill; \$10,000 appropriated for covering yard walls and improving ground outside wall; \$15,000 appropriated for heating; \$1,650 for alteration to blocks.

1903 [recalled in AR88 (1918), p73]: was on suggestion of Dr Charles D Hart, inspector, that the mask on new arrivals be discontinued.

AR74, Jan 1904: by 1 July 1903, former site of steam & electric plant altered into a complete and modern hospital; 1902-03 approp. applied to heating plant and "Webster low- pressure exhaust" system, expended somewhat more than allowed; also lighting plant completed; now working on cookhouse & central storehouse to be completed this summer, on a further \$10k; 18/24 death this year from TB, predisposition of colored; p71: during prev year got well- heated and lighted hospital with bacteriological and clinical lab; 8 insane removed; B1582 murdered; difficulty of finding employment; general use of machine power has changed things, as have convict labor laws.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

22 Apr 1904: punishment in B8 (for epileptic fits)

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

4 June 1904: mention of Klondike

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

11 June 1904: summer hats for officers

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

22 Oct 1904: toilet paper for 1st time;

AoA,108: 1904. \$1,500 appropriated for repair to bldgs

AR75, Jan 1905: "prejudices of the past have been abandoned, re finances, bookkeeping?; new warehouse for protection of goods; 'sep. and solitary confinement at hard labor' an impossibility under present conditions; p4: 1st offenders sep from old offenders; white sep from negroes; inquiry about preventing procreation by epileptics, degenerates; want more severe penalties for 3rd offenders, more misdemeanors to become felonies; commutation for good behavior working; no visitors passes in future--improper for men, women, and children to wander through the corridors out of idle curiosity; several photos included; warden: completion of new storehouse in July; new iron staircases in B4,B5,B6 completed during summer 1904--will allow better supervision of those on balconies; large meat refrig completed this summer, allows 10 days supply of meat rather than daily resupply; in Sept intro Bertillon ID system, fingerprinting--erected 1 story bldg for it next to recvg rm; includes photo gallery, darkroom, vault; main kitchen remodeled, old flour mill abandoned, cheaper to buy it; convenient to storehouse and refrig; all woodwork, roofing painted; new floor laid at center; new 2-horse wagon (old 1 horse struggled); p8: new doors and frames in B1 completed, similar work almost finished in B3; 4241' of galvanized iron gutters and spouts; quantities of cement paving and curbing; repointing; tub baths out, showers in, w/ hot water generator, except in women's block; shoe dept concentrated on B5; hospital yard drained and paved; windows enlarged; unprotected steam pipes covered; all done w/ prisoner labor; want to reorganize trade dept; no idle reduced from over 600 to less than 300; bertillon system running in Sept, fingerprinting in Nov; p10: administrating by laws of 1829 out of the question, 450 more prisoners than cells; 2 men ought not to be in same cell; "Sodomy in all its various and disgusting forms . . . sees its full development among men in closest confinement"- -one of the chief evils of prison life; 3 or more in cell better than 2; attempting to do away w/ 2 per cell; can't supervise in makeshift shops with inadequate staff; need industrial workshops; 1 architect in jail; 11/19 deaths TB.

BPC34, Jan 1905. pp6, 60, 103. p60. ESP undergoing many changes. "We regret to notice the increasing tendency to the removing of cells from the use of the prisoners. Within three years at least sixty cells, formerly occupied by prisoners, have been appropriated to other purposes. has been exclusion of political interference. p103--1903 approps: \$7500 for steam heat; \$5000 for addn to cook house; \$600 for new doors and frames, B1; \$225 for new doors and locks, B3; \$500 for

covering yards and improving grounds; \$1000 for addtl wiring. 1902 expenditures: \$417 for B7 roof; \$9,840 for heating system; \$2487 for B5 doors; \$2081 for B6 doors;

BPC35, Jan 1905 for 1904. pp 5, 39, 73. Byers resigns w/i 1 yr. not solitary confinement. same 1904 approps cited in BPC34.

MMBI, 2 Mar 1905: 2 great danes purchased, kennel for them to be constructed,

HEB,204: 1905, new storehouse built

AR76, Jan 1906: same photos as before; so far as possible, first offenders kept apart from older prisoners, colored from white, with good results; want distinctive badge for first offndrs; females learning plain sewing, laundry work; should be kept in sep. institution; imbeciles and hereditary criminals should be given vasectomies; putting up a building for wood and iron work, stone, blt by convicts, and a laundry; large no. sent to new County prison at Holmesburg, beginning of population fall off; new industrial bldg now in course of erection; new tailor shop completed and fitted up in B7; remodelling of B2 completed during year--lower end had been partitioned for storage, but now that storage bldg complete, partition removed; right side of lower end fitted up as laundry w/ drying room, employing about 20 female prisoners; 25 arc lights on poles, 4 around tower; sidewalk from main gate relaid in cement; new rubber pads for B7 stairs; Corinthian Ave side repointed; new pavement here and on Brown St.; yard walls repointed, coped, roadway pavement relaid; galvanized iron air vents at end of each block replaced with wood ones; repainting of center tower, engine rm, hospital; alts in Bertillon dept; new shoe shop in B5 completed during 1905; yard improvements; new industrial bldg nearing completion; old dog kennels removed, new ones erected in different part of yard--7 great danes for patrol; dental report; med: 6/10 deaths from TB; disinfecting all; outdoor exercise; appropriation of 1905 for criminal insane a much needed reform; colored death rate chart TB, ESP vs Phila. [June 1906], reported

BPC36, Jan 1906, for 1905. pp6,79. again recc unit for criminal insane on grounds of an existing prison; not approved by legislature, but did provide for a separate inst. approps for 1905: \$3500 for carpenter, blacksmith, and pipe shop; \$250 for new doors to B3; \$2500 for new drainage system; \$2350 for new sidewalks; \$500 for new iron bedsteads. 1904 recpts: incl \$1200 for B1 cell doors; \$450 for B3 doors; \$10,000 for addtns to cookhouse and mill. spent 6769 for same, \$460 for B3 doors. 7/12 deaths from consumption. occs listed: 196 in stockings, 283 in jobbing; 386 idle, 25 sick, 62 caning, 78 in brushes; 34 in shoes, 31 in cigars, 15 in weaving/1110 men total; females 15 in laundry, 5 in stockings; 2 sewing, 1 jobbing, 1 idle.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

24 Jan 1906: moving days, all inmates exchange cells?

WDJ, 7 Dec 1906: sheds at ends of B5,B6,B7 torn down

HEB,204: 1906, new industrial building built

AR77, Jan 1907: added new stone Industrial Building [photo], blt by prisoners, to house goods and operate various portions of mfg departments; now erecting another stone building for iron and woodworking mechanics, better shop facilities; removing old and unsightly shops, grounds in better condition for policing, observation; women employed in laundry and sewing; want more vocational training, sep prison for women; note growing proportions of young men in ESP pop; need to revise criminal codes; comments on preventing criminals from passing their criminality on to their progeny; Warden: commutation law good; Industrial Bldg practically completed, enables better comfort, oversight at work; p9: concrete roofs on all towers, door on B3 tower walled up; concrete foundations 18x30" under iron gates in cellars; new roof on cook house; painted roofs and woodwork throughout; whitewash, fumigate cells and halls; screens on windows, locks on library doors; 1st timers given red badge for coats and hats, separated from old offenders; new stocking press in industrial bldg; plumbing shop there temporarily until new shop bldg completed; new carpentry, blacksmith, and pipe shop being erected; Hebrew pop tended by member of that faith; med report: 19,959 sick calls during year; boiled water provided twice daily, but careless drink from tap; 7/15 dead are TB victims; 7 transferred to hosp for Insane.

BPC37, Jan 1907. "The invasion of our Commonwealth by foreigners has borne heavily upon our charitable resources." [describes visit to Holmesburg, w/594 men, 150 women] at ESP dark punishment cells no longer used. just bread & water. plumbing at ESP old-fashioned. same \$\$ reported as prev year. 8/14 deaths from TB or consumpn.

WDJ, 26 Mar 1907: drive from Fairmount Ave through entrance paved w/ Belgian block.

WDJ, 12 July 1907: plumbing gang working in B2 cuts hole into tobacco storage rm here.

WDJ, 9 Sept 1907: new building opens for blacksmith, machine, plumbing, box, carpenters, and paint shops.

HEB,204: 1907, new shop building

BPC38, Jan 1908. unabated flow of foreigners. WSP not managed as well as it should be; ESP excellently conducted, but much overcrowded. state appropos for 2 yrs beginning 1 June 1907: \$12k for new plumbing sys; \$7k for addns to workshops. \$4k for repairs; \$1k for "refitting main office."

AR78 (1908) for 1907: another year of great improvement in fabric; new stone bldg for iron and woodworking, and for repair dept, blt entirely by prison labor; now erecting stone hospital for contagious diseases; we should provide training in the mechanic arts; estab corr school; fingerprint system installed, better than Bertillion; revise laws, keep degenerates from procreating; warden: improvements--overall fumigation; driveway from Fairmount Ave laid in concrete and Belgian block; old sheds at ends of B1,B4,B6, B9, torn down, areas paved, grassed; new bldgs erected for: machine shop, carpenters shop, blacksmith shop, plumbers shop, tin shop, stocking press room, ...? apparatus; boxmakers shop; paint shop; phys: new sanitary apparatus being installed in B2,B3,B9; new isolation ward for contagious in course of construction; 8/11 deaths from TB; TB treatment outlined--open air cells, modern diet; sep hosp for consumptives? 4 to insane hospitals; glad new

hosp for convict insane approved by State Board of Charities; TB death rate chart, much worse than city; 500 books to library from ET Stotesbury; [26 Aug 1908] reported

HEB,204: 1908, new emergency hospital

BPC39, (1910) for 1908. recd that ESP and WSP be removed to large tracts of land in country. "The Philadelphia Institution is an old one. This prison was organized on the Solitary Confinement plan. Its overcrowding has automatically destroyed the very object of its organization. It also has an excessive morbidity from tubercular disease." 15 cases of TB. at visit 1319 m, 19f. 1908 approps: \$3500 for comp new workshop (\$7000 recd), \$500 for refitting main office (\$1000 recd); \$2000 for gen repairs (\$3169 recd); 6k for finishing sanitary plumbing (\$8845 recd). 8/15 deaths from TB.

HEB,203-04: 1908-11, B12 constructed, concrete and steel, built by prison labor; 120 rms, 3 stories, 40 per, no yards; except for Holmesburg, finest example of outside cell construction; capacity reaches 885 cells (1406 prisoners 1/1/11);

AR79 (1909), for 1908: "limited by law, every effort has been made to provide healthy and remunerative employment."; parole good, like Habitual criminal act, critical of some comparative leniency of judges; overcrowding--accomms for 750, but have nearly 1500 prisoners; strongly urge a 3rd SP in center of state, plus one for females; shops for inside work, contagious hospital completed; want to improve drainage; constant growth in number of foreign born inmates; all repair work done by inmates; warden: new shop bldgs great convenience, allows better supervision; visits for year: 958 prisoners recd 3738 visits, on reg passes and by special permission of warden; phys: overcrowded but healthy, 8/14 deaths from TB; 272 cases treated in hosp; want day & night orderlies; TB diet, open air; 5 operations for appendicitis; urgent need for up-to date operating room; 4 insane to i. hospital; m.i.: men beg for work.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:  
21 Oct 1909: officers get new uniforms

HEB,204: post 1908, pre-1927. additional shop room provided by removing partitions between cell yards and roofing over this space.

AR80 (1910) for 1909: legislation has met urgent need, new ovens for improved bread, enlarged operating room; new corridor underway providing employment for the idle, [B12], more inmate accommodations; new drainage system nearly finished; parole law passes last session now in operation, 30 June; warden: hospital has been thoroughly overhauled, operating rm blt; TB cells plastered; sanitary plumbing installed in B4,B5,B6 and their galleries; bake house entirely remodeled with two new ovens; entrance and center painted; phys: new operating rm rapidly nearing completion; 8 dead, 2 suicides; 15 to insane hosps; m.i.: need to relieve embarrassment of not enough work.

BPC40 for 1909 (1910). recd relieve overcrowding at penitentiaries by putting 30 day to 2 yr servers in county workhouses. again urge rural reloc of penitentiaries. WSP has unfavorable

conditions. [Fairview, state hosp for insane, ded. 24 July 1909. ESP crowded but in excellent condition. new bldg in course of erection to relieve congestion. state grant for 1909 includes funds to repair slate roofs of 4 blocks. appropos: 120k for 120 new cells; \$2250 for cold storage plant and water supply. \$2500 plumbing; \$500 for alts in operating rm. 2/10 deaths from TB.

AR81 (1911) for 1910: additional bldg provided for by appropriation nearing completion; plumbing, steamfitting, & electric under experts, training the inmates; commutation and parole having good effect on vicious; p7, visits from abroad; warden: sanitary plumbing installed on B7 and gallery; during 1910 good progress on new wing with 120 cells of reinforced concrete, to be completed by 1 Apr 1911; Ladies org help females dispose on fancy work; nos of determinate & of indeterminate sentences; phys: 1 suicide, 1o deaths, 4 from typhoid developed in ESP; 13 found insane; hiring of trained male nurses; new operating room finished this year; previously took place in extemporized cell; mi: modification in discipline and methods has produced marked good effects; growth of occupation, self-help; teaching of foreign languages, music.

BPC41 for 1910 (1911). Board again recs removal of ESP, WSP. "The laws governing penitentiaries, now antiquated, should be revised and brought up to date." recs sterilization bill for feeble minded. visit 16 March 1910. 149 inmates. new block underway, work by prisoners. new operating rm now completed. new bake oven and ice machine installed. spec investigation: visit 27 Aug 1910. McKenty commended. notes sys of teaching illiterate prisoners. the hosp building of stone a model of its kind. notes isolation infirmary for consumptives. "Many useful and artistic articles are made by prisoners in their leisure hours, and are sold for their benefit." new refrig plant doing good work. number of insane rduced by removal to state hospital, upon order of courts. \$40,556 for new bldg. 6/11 deaths from TB.

AR82 (1912) for 1911: during year new additional bldg, with 120 cells, authorized by legislature, now completed and occupied; only prison labor employed [?]; returned \$7302 unexpended for \$60,000 approp [!]; new stable blt to replace old dilapidated one; sanitary plumbing installed on B8,B10, new B12 finished; occupations: includes 1 architect, 1 gambler, 1 piano tuner; visits: 1087/1808 receive 3540 visits; first parole officer's report; 13 dead, 1 suicide, 2 from TB; 345 in hospital; music, religious services, PPS providing for dischargees; corr school, library.

BPC42, for 1911 (1912). pleased that legis will find new site for WSP. new modern concrete of cells put up within last year. "the treatment of [tb] by having cells of the sick open out upon a large yard in which the prisoners are allowed is efficacious." approps: \$3375 to complete and equip cold storage ice plant, cold water supply; \$2500 for sanitary plumbing. expenditures by act of 13 May 1909: \$11628 for new wing; 3595 for slate repairs, 4 block roofs. act of 13 June 1911, \$7550 for cold storage plant. 2/14 deaths from TB.

AR83 (1913) for 1912: "school facilities have been furnished, by building up yards, not needed in the rear of the cells; Penn undergrads coming on Saturdays to help out with education; 19 cents per diem maintenance; warden: new sanitary plumbing system now completed throughout institution; 21 yards covered on B7, turned into 5 rooms, used since June 1912, 2 as school for illiterates, 3 as trades school; parolees very successful in obtaining employment; 4 TB deaths, 1 suicide by phosphorous; 1 accidental poisoning from shellac, 13 insane sent away; m.i.: "continual

development in the improvement along the lines that have been inaugurated by the Board, so that we have virtually a new Institution, on the basis of the separate system as it was originally devised, so that the life and methods of today have practically but little similarity or relationship to those of years past."; lantern and slides donated; band and orchestra; large 650lb clock w/ 36" faces to E & S built by B1381; ball games.

BPC43, for 1912 (1914). 1354 inmates; 31 serving life. A new concrete stable has been built by the inmates, and a school has been established for illiterates. new block [B12] well lighted, ventilated. 4/10 deaths from TB.

[Aug 1913?], from AR84 (1914) for 1913: we have utilized several of the cell yards to construct home for our printing and binding equipment, to employ 15 men; warden: 2 men escaped 20 Aug, 1 was returned, other suicide in Wilmington, Del; 10 deaths, one from murder, prisoner B4396 on 9 Feb 1913, had been in 4 yrs, 5 mos, 5 days; 4 TB deaths; Sat aft lectures w/ lantern ills; printing dept well- developed; "new methods, together with new ideas and standards which have come into vogue in the last few years, have transformed the old life of our Institution";

PPL, 17 Sept 1931 or [1913?]: escape of Edwards & Berger using ladder from boilerhouse and hook; Edwards falls, breaks leg, recaptured; Berger recaptured at Chester.

BPC44 (1914), for 1913. p108, 1913-14 approps: \$2572 reimb treasurer for expense of new stable. \$1789 for covering 21 yards for schools. p89 "The law in this State covering the employment of prisoners in jails states that it must be limited to one-tenth the total number of inmates. This law is the result of labor unions and is not only unfair, but inhuman. . . . Lack of facilities for their employment and the law, as stated above, in most cases, produces, especially where the prisoner is serving a long term sentence, a distress in mind and body." Francis J Torrance, pres, Board of Commissioners, BPC.

Gov John K. Tener's message, 7 Jan 1913 [in Journal of House of Representatives of the Comm of Pa, pt I (Harrisburg 1914), p65]. the "congregate method should be made part of our penal system; and hence I recommend the passage of an act providing that the inspectors, commissioners, and managers of the penitentiaries, jails, houses of correction and refuge, and reformatories shall be authorized, in their discretion, to have the inmates of such institutions congregated for the several purposes of worship, labor, learning, and recreation." Act passes 7 July 1913, #395. presented by John K Lowers of Allegheny Co, 17 Feb. "that the proper authorities of the ESP are authorized, at their discretion, to have any or all of the persons confined in the said penitentiary congregated for the several purposes of worship, labor, learning, and recreation." no forced worship. all acts inconsistent w/ this repealed.

AR85 (1915) for 1914: Inspectors: shops and mechanical trades classes well employed in bettering of facilities; storage room of Industrial building fitted up, in service as chapel; 5 Apr 1914: "the prisoners were for the first time in the history of the Institution allowed outside their cells for the purpose of religious worship"; R.C. Mass since 12 April; parole: 77% of applications granted; 3% commit other crimes while out; current out: 563 reporting regularly, 78 whereabouts unknown, 12 back in jail; 5/17 deaths from TB; 2 by wood alcohol poisoning, 1 from stab wound; encouraging an

interest in baseball; stats on how many gained or lost weight over year; printing: labels for stockings, for cigars, passes, reports, about 1,000 copies annual report.

BPC45 (1915) for 1914. p5, financial depression felt across state for year or more, Pa esp.; p34, approp to reimb for genl repairs in excess of 1911 approp; \$2572 for funds expended for erection of a new stable; \$1789 for amount expended in converting 21 cell yards for school for illiterates and trades school. p56, 77 were punished, all in punishment cells; no meals stopped. mention of liquor, tobacco allowances.

HEB,205: 14 June 1915, Act directing that ESP be abandoned, occupants to be moved to new SP at Rockview, in Centre County, at site purchased by WSP, combined under one management; opposition due to distance for visitors to travel; act never executed.

AR86 (1916) for 1915: p6: converting cell yards not in use, into convenient rooms for mechanical or other uses as they may be needed; Brotherhood Mission finds employment for parolees; escape 24 March 1915, captured by 2 parole officers; prisoners contrib to CHOP, Lincoln Hosp, Xmas packages for children of inmates; 2 actors among inmates; 4320 visits to 1771 of 2135 prisoners; PSFS accounts; corr courses; classes, religious service Sunday 9am in corridors, song at 3:30 pm.

WDJ, 1 Oct 1916: A Catholic mass was celebrated in chapel [5v6] in October 1916, possibly a routine event.

BPC46 (1916) for 1915. p5 act 289 passed, providing system of employment and compensation for inmates of ESP, WSP etc, estab Prison Labor Commission. act of 18 June 1915 reimb \$2168 for extraordinary repairs.

The Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania (Phila., 1916), pamphlet, printed at ESP. 5 cents. p.6: now 844 cells. 28,000 inmates since opening.

AR87 (1917), for 1916 Inspectors: "we have pursued the plan of utilizing the cellyards for the construction of additional buildings to accommodate the increasing demand for shop room, rendered necessary by the plans of the Labor Commission"; the reorganized shoe shop now employed on orders from the commission; the large store room of the Industrial Building has been fitted up as a Chapel and assembly room for various churches, entertainments, and lectures; "an ever present need of physical exercise is felt, owing to lack of steady employment"; maintenance, 33 cents per diem; Honor & Friendship Club helps families, dischargees, entertainment, burials; prisoner stats, 1159 wm, 357 cm, 15 cf, 14 wf; phys: hosp now has Xray apparatus; 4/13 died from TB; m.i.: teacher has assistants from among inmates, men qualified for almost any dept.

BPC47 (1917) for 1916.--

AR88 (1918) for 1917: "to meet the increasing needs caused by the development of the wants of our people, we have extended the conversion of cellyards into rooms available for much-needed uses"; cooperation with Labor commission; chapel and assembly room abundantly justifies itself for church

& entertainments; employees on 8 hr basis; patriotic music played at center; movies provided by Monarch Film Co., through efforts of H & F Club; prisoners rolling bandages for Red Cross; most represented occupations: 207/512 laborers, 29 drivers, 29 machinists, 14 miners, 14 domestics, 12 firemen, 12 painters; 8/18 TB deaths, 10 insane transferred; Hebrew services;

BPC48, (1918) for 1917. p30 approx \$2168 "for extraordinary repairs on the fifth block corridor and the second block kitchen." employees and salaries listed; prisoner occupations. [p59, executions in Pa, 1778-1917, =616].

AR89 (1919) for 1918 "space afforded by the cell yards is being utilized for the construction of rooms to be used in the various services of labor and education training."; weekly paper "The Umpire"; flu epidemic, only 3 deaths; quarantine imposed 30 Sept 10 Nov 1918; list of nativities: Phila 104, Italy 57, Va 47, NY 30, NC 19, J=NJ 18, Russia 14; among occupations, 2 motion picture operators; WWI contributions; phys on flu in Sept & Oct.

AR90 (1920) for 1919: parts of VanPelt copy out of order, but all there; "Improvements being made ... in installation of new boiler in the engine room, which was much needed, and the general overhauling of the heating system. The sewage system installed some years ago has proven satisfactory. The kitchen in the women's block useful & satisfactory; new accomms for labor, schools, completed and in use; shoe, hosiery, & paper box mftry being installed; board deprecates the non-employment of the vast majority of prisoners by reason of existing prison labor laws--need legislative relief; courses; John Ashhurst Jr, FLP librarian, helps reorg ESP library; 21 pp report of 7-man committee of Board of Publ charities re 13 spec charges; one of inspectors, W A Dunlap (since July 1917), in league with Mrs. L V Howe of NYC, morphine addict, not drug fiend, in league with "agitators" who took over Honor & Friendship Club, chaplain too, all vs Warden McKenty; specific allegations refuted by committee; p19 keeping in mind that 1625 in 830 cells, things Ok; some recc changes: H&FC discontinued, Dunlap out, Welch (mi) out; better controls, rules, restrict visitors to families, spiritual advisors, lawyers, officials, business relations; phys: 1 death by suicide-hanging, 11 others, 5 insane transferred; report of printing dept.

**VI. B. APPENDIX B: CHRONOLOGICAL RESEARCH NOTES, 1921-94**

Jeffrey A. Cohen

AR91 (1921) for 1920: "improvements are being made wherever suitable, notably in the alteration of the present cell yards to workshops to be used for manufacturing for the Prison Labor Commission"; non-employment of vast majority deprecated; a new overhang was put on the wall along 22nd St, work by inmates; cell yards of B1-right have been made into a schoolroom and furnishes very good quarters; attendance nos at religious services; choir & orchestra best in US prisons; physical exercise is now recognized as of prime importance to health, and uplifting amusement is appreciated as magic medicine; individual in-cell calisthenics now regularly practiced; weekly films lent by Stanley Film Co; stat section reduced, but includes offence by nativity.

ESP OHJ: Elsie G. Hough, daughter of warden, there 1906-25

only dau of Robt J McKenty, supt. sm front gate for people, large one for trucks; she lived there from 1906, born in 1901. downstairs: very large kitchen, dining room, then big dining rm for Bd of Directors. steps on outside; upstairs, hallway, 2 brms, bath, and very large sitting rm; 3rd, 2 br's, large rm; den on 1st, kitchen had door (walled up) to private yard. boys there during WWI, her wedding there, w/ 250 guests; her catered coming-out party there, for 150; was a good neighborhood; broke down for a while, now has come back. Sunday services by J. Wanamaker's sister, orchestra at center, inmates in front of cells; RC chapel, Jewish chaplain; father, McKenty, was very understanding, patient. guns not allowed. she was there about 1907-23; hers was the last family to live there. son was born there. recreation rm 2 stories, upstairs; school there, chapel downstairs; vaudeville show and movie on Satdays; brought by Mae desmond; Ben Turpin and wife came repeatedly; McKenty made them go to church; very religious, leftover food on sabbath; no work on Sunday; dogs on duty after ca. 8pm, after place locked up; were at each end of prison. only inmate at wedding a colored lady lifer called Nanny, well educated; wedding with all 5 inspectors; 252 there; held right here in this big room [?]; prisoners paid in transfers, deposited at PSFS; describes fine work done by prisoners. embroidery, inlaid boxes, shoes, license plates; "they had the time"; had weekly newspaper, "The Umpire," some outside news, sports.

ESP OHJ: Florence Crescenzo, neighbor, 1917-30

lived at 827 N 21st, near prison wall; attended Baych School 1924-30, than Lydia Daver School. could stand on desk and see in prison. recalls midget car driving in circle. driver Freddy Winae would visit repeatedly. there was a boarding house for the guards on Corinthian Ave run by Mamie Robinson; other guards would eat there. inmates usually ball near 22nd & Brown. FC married in 1933, years after these stories. neighborhood: reservoir 22d to Corinthian, Parrish to Poplar. Beyond that Lankenau, to the E the Northern Home. one of few stores a candy store at 22nd & Brown. hung out eves by the wall. lock door whenever hears sirens.

ESP OHJ: Reuben Cohen McKenty, grandson of warden, ca. 1920

grandson of warden McKenty. had never visted ESP then, wasn't born. recalled that McK ran prison like a family. had run hse of correction at Holmesburg previously. RCM born 2 yrs after grandfather died. RCMcK's father's best friend was Reuben Cohen, close friend w/ hse at Cape May. RCM's father became professional ballplayer; 2 of father's bros became private detectives. family portrait in yard.

Laws of Pa, 1921, act no. 425, approved 25 May 1921, creating Dept of Welfare, abolishing Board of Public charities, Prison Labor Commission (estab by act 1 June 1915). [from Laws of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of PA. passed at the session of 1921, (Harrisburg, 1921), pp1144-59]. 9 member commission, over four Bureaus. sect 16: "all plans for erection or substantial alteration of any State institutions, county prison, almshouse, poorhouse, or ay building ... shall be submitted to, approved by, the department; shall run penal industries, for use in other state insts, sell products; 3/4 of amount can be credited for relief of prisoners' dependents. biennial reports to Gov.

HEB, p251, [1921] D of Welfare act requires insts to purchase from public as far as possible. Prison Labor Comm becomes Bureau of Restoration in DoW.

Dept of Welfare, 1st Biennial Report, 1921-22. (HSP, V2.995). came into existence 25 May 1921, 4 bureaus, Bureau of Children, of Mental Health, of Assistance, of Restoration, the last w/ county and state prison systems. evaluations on basis of 1000: ESP 847, WSP 674; Rockview 900.

Phila Pub Record, 17 Apr 1923. socialite Henry G. Brock convicted for vehicular homicide, killed 3 when drunk; intake procedure described: got number, photographed, stripped of civvies, get prison uniform, showered, scrubbed, physn examines. Bertillon measurements taken. gets cell in detention section for 2 weeks. then duties will be assigned. gets 6 to 10. undated clipping: served a little more than 3 years before pardoned by Gov. while in, helped other prisoners get jobs. spent \$20,000 of his own to create 2 shops to facilitate marketing of prison-made goods.

WDJ, 29 May 1923: B5 gallery used for punitive segregation for 18 "dope addicts"

HEB, 302: PA Act of 14 June 1923. requires adequate exercise in state prisons. at least two hours daily inopen, weather permitting.

PIInq, 15, 16, 17, 18 July 1923, EvBull, 14, 16, 17 July 1923. escape of 6 previous day, 14 July. under newly appted warden Groome. over wall at Fairmount and Corinthian. ill. Groome's military methods supposed to have freed place of trace of revolt under warden Robert J McKenty. 6 guns. 2d attempt after 3 days. locked up one guard, beat up another. in broad daylight. escape in boat from Md.

EB, 6 Sept 1923, photo at TUA. wooden guardhouses blt on 4 towers, searchlights, rifles added in response to 14 July escape.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

18 July 1923, unid. DoW head Ellen C Potter opposes putting convicts back into stripes. 6 escapees wore gray denim uniforms, unnoticed. stripes would make more detectible.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

7 Nov 1923, EB. current clothes too easily mistaken for denim work clothes. Dir of Pub Safety recommends. Pa prisons abandoned striped uniform "a number of years ago" as humanitarian gesture. other supporters.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80  
 unid, 12 Dec 1923: last woman transferred to Moyamensing today--Mrs Freda Trost, in for life for poisoning husband.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80  
 unid, 8 Jan 1924, ESP chef sells drugs. "dopers row" on block 5

AR1924: for year ending 31 May 1924 to Govr from Board of Trustees, first report of this Board, also first compiled since 1920; Board has lived within reduced biennial appropriation; 1st year limited to 45% of it; improvement of moral and physical condition last year; drugs and alcohol eliminated; Penitentiary antiquated; "general improvements and additions to the physical plant have progressed to such a point that their continuance can no longer hope to benefit the institution to any appreciable extent."; bldgs disadvantageously situated, plant should be replaced, inadequate in size, design, equipment; nonetheless in splendid condition; want large new prison when legislature reconvenes in 1925; w/i 35 mi. of city, but in country, 2000 acres, w/ employment in farming, reforestation, healthful outdoor activities; failure here to accomplish rehab due to too frequent absence of employment; need wage scale; those working on maintenance, in-hse stuff receive only 50 cents worth of tobacco or its equivalent; workshops are run by state Dept of Purchase, Dept of Welfare, beyond ESP control; revise prison labor laws, have prisoners build new ESP; exchange goods with other prisons, approved by AFL; prison industrial conference at Trenton, 17-18 June; need outside professional teacher, proper classification; also, send moral degenerates to spec prison hosp, no 1st offenders or minors here; 1 June 1923 1674 prisoners in 812 cells; over 50 had to be segregated individually, therefore 762 cells held 2 or 3; 1923 act allows transfer from any overcrowded inst to other state, county jails--373 sent to counties, 100 to Rockview, WSP; stats on employment by Bureau of Restoration, Dept of Welfare; new shops added in rag sewing (44 prisoners employed), chamois sewing (51), caneing (70); 12 deaths, 3 by TB, 1 hanging suicide, 1 shot while attempting to escape; p20: TB cases housed in solarium atop B3; during day access to large yard that is completely for their use; hosp totally renovated, new type of cot; plumbing changed to most modern type; p23: dept of religion and morals: clergymen of all denoms have unlimited privileges of visitation; m.i. and his assoc. have offices for conference; avg attendance at services given; until withdrawal of women, a second RC mass was held in women's dept; warden: ESP has outlived its usefulness as a penal institution, but it will take time before a new one is built; 14 July 1923: 6 prisoners used revolvers to hold up unarmed guards in yard, escaped over East wall, 1 brought back from Honolulu, 1 from NY, 1 killed in NY, 3 at large; 5 Nov 1923: 4 attempted to escape through front gate--1 killed by guard, 2 brought back, 1 at large; Groome there 3 weeks, changes necessary; 90/115 guards & overseers discharged, 47 for good of service, 28 unqualified, 15 for phys disability; many replaced by veterans; sentry boxes at 4 corners of yard moved from ground to top of 45' walls, w/ strong searchlights, Krag repeating rifles, Thompson submachine guns; guards were formerly unarmed; guard in central tower also has Krag; lights now connected to Phila Electric, in case ESP power plant down; iron gates installed at head of each of 12 corridors, so that prisoners cannot rush the guards at center; bldg used formerly by Warden as residence entirely repainted, now

administration building; incl: Board room for Board of Trustees, warden's office, and for secretary, deputy warden's office; parole officer, head bookkeeper, both with their assistants and clerks; all were formerly in a few small rooms on the ground floor of the main building and "were accessible and under the observation of all prisoners passing through the building"; old custom, done away with, of visitors walking through the building and the yards to cells on each block that had been set up as visiting rooms where the visits were supervised by a guard; now a large room in the basement of the administration building, just inside the 1st gate, provided for visitors; this rm divided w/ 4' wooden partition with wire screen to eliminate passing of contraband; completely eliminates drugs and alcohol within; 1923: 48 drug addicts confined to cells, 150 not locked up; all outside walls painted for 8' from ground, many cells replastered, refloored, repaired; engine room & 3 engines repaired and repainted; p30: new concrete floors in corners of B1 and B3; steel key box w/all keys replaced old one w/ glass doors at centre; steel box for electric switch for lights in yard; prev impossible to lock iron grille doors w/o closing solid wood ones [?], now wooden doors left open during warm weather, iron door alone closed; telephone switchboard formerly operated by prisoner, in bookkeepers office in main building, now moved to basement of warden's hse w/ paid civilian operator; 2 large bake ovens, now useless torn down & rebuilt; new sanitary brick floor in main Kitchen, whole K painted; store room for perishables and bread built; 100 year old custom of feeding prisoners in cells ended (excepting those in hospital); cell yards in B4,B5 turned into 2 large mess halls to seat 800 at one time; now all eat there; 2 kitchens for serving meals adjoining them; hospital & operating room remodeled, repainted, new hosp beds, electric fans, window screens; dentist's office, new equip; stone wall dividing yards in B7, L&R, torn down, roofed over; concrete floors & steam heating to create 9 excellent workshops; addition to garage for auto mechanic workshop, also room for 3-ton truck; 3 new industries, chamois sewing, rag sewing, caneing shop, employ about 50 men each, earn 14-26 cents per day; new carpenter shops in old cell yards, where 28 men employed making boxes, tables, trays, etc on order from private individuals, 75 cents/day; 4 handball courts provided in corners by laying concrete pavements; basketball cage provided; baseball, football; boxing, by weight class, since last January; 18-piece orchestra, 45-piece brass band; string band of 25, each practices 4-7 times per week; overcrowding can only be relieved by legislation.

PIng, 29, 30 May 1924. grand jury urges ouster of 1st dep warden H Smith. also critical of warden John C. Groome for delegating too much. Smith had prisoners earning his enmity beaten in unequal "boxing matches." "Klondike," row of damp, insanitary punishment cells, w/ bread & water, called barbarous. Santee, former 2d Dep Warden, convicted of beating, still roamed prison. "Klondike" punishment cells located in the 4th gallery. walls and ceiling painted black. no window, just slit. door kept closed. when ventilator closed, cell in complete darkness. when open, exposed to elements. no furniture except iron toilet. for those guilty of major infractions of the rules. no under or overclothing. no bed or mattress. just blanket. 1/2 loaf or 5 slices per day, head under spigot for water. floors wet, no socks. Klondike cells are filled. prisoners there for indefinite terms. recs special Grand jury investigate ESP.

newspaper, 18 July 1924. Govr Pinchot's investigating committee headed by State Welfare director Ellen C Potter, pronounces ESP "one of the best in the country." voluminous report.

EB, 24 Aug 1924, discovery of recvg set hidden in Bible. [photo]

MMBI, 9 Sept. 1924: erection of a new roof spanning between blocks 4 and 5 and the southern end of the kitchen building, sheltering the kitchen counters and entrances into the two dining halls.

EB, 9 Nov 1924, photo at TUA, close up of central tower, w/ warning siren, lights

MMBT, 17 Nov 1924: authority granted to partition 6 double cells in B3 for solitary confinement of mentally sick prisoners.

MMBT, 3 Dec 1924: authority granted to erect iron gates betw front and rear gate of inst, to replace wooden ones there, cost \$199, and electric light outside.

PIng, EvBull, 3 Jan, 2 Jan 1925. escapee James Gordon/John Campbell, secreted in truck of ashes, then hitched ride at gunpoint. burned. 3rd break in 1.5 yrs since McKenty resigned after grand jury investigation. 6 on 14 July 1923, 2 still loose; 3 on 5 Nov 1923, walked through gate, 1 still out; foiled tunnel escape 1 Apr 1924; before that, 26 Aug 1908, 2 over wall w/ ladder, recaptured--John Edwards and John Berger; 20 Aug 1914, 2 scaled wall, 1 killed, 1 suicide 2 wks later--Homer Cleveland Wiggins and Charles Taylor.

HEB, 251: PA Act of 7 Apr 1925. legalized public account system. now: 1. states use; 2. public account; 3. public works; 4. farm work. 1926: 274 at ESP work for Bor Restoration; 1079/1487 employed.

HEB,206: 14 May 1925. Act creating commission to erect new ESP, site chosen at Graterford, Montgomery Co, \$750,000 appropriated for it. idea that ESP will be abandoned.

AR1925, for year ending 31 May 1925: passage of Pa legislation to build new ESP, commission to choose and acq site; act authorizes sale of surplus production in other states, reduce idleness; want sales organization; Pa Act to provide compensation for maintenance work, up to 20 cents/day, instead of 1/2 lb. of tobacco per month; need outside teachers for better educ system; Sunday afternoon addresses by prominent Philadelphians; stats on pop, work, costs; 11 July 1924 work on converted old cell yards into additional mess hall completed, along with alts to install cafeteria, now in operation about 1 year, entire pop can be fed in two shifts of 700 in the 2 mess halls; 3 inmate concerts broadcast on radio; 91% of all inmates work 5 hrs/day, many 8-10 hrs; 2.5 hrs daily exercise; stats on work for Dept of Welfare, Bureau of Restoration, Prison Labor Division; librarian report, 10,597 vols, Christian Science Monitor distrib daily; phys: TB patients in solarium built atop B3 in 1922; 75 cases operated upon this year; Wasserman tests; 3/8 deaths from TB, 1 hanging suicide; 7 lunatics transferred; colored priests working under City Mission; 34 Jewish prisoners, 608 R.C.

[1925] Paul W. Garrett and Austin H. MacCormick, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1929), pp836- 43: in 1925 B14 built w/ 117 cells, 7x11' x 8.5' high, built to meet emergency shortage.

PIng, 27 Oct 1925. Ludlow act passed June 29, 1923, upheld by state SC 24 Nov 1924. provides for indeterminate sentencing. minimum must be less than 1/2 max sentence.

EvLgr, 30 Nov 1925. independent work at ESP "banishing idleness." model ships, beaded bags, parchment lamp shades, fire screens, card tables, radios. marketed by Emergency Aid. of 1300 prisoners, 300 work in state DoW shops; 700 in business for themselves or other inmates. ships by Louis A Edwards, payroll \$1500 a month. denim-garbed artisans. purchase of equipment by Henry G Brock, society man and former banker, convicted of 6-10 yrs for killing 3 w/ car. Brock, middleman w/ showroom.

PI, 7 Dec 1925, photo of band at center, with 11.2.10 on wall.

newspaper, 13 Dec 1925. AW Fleisher of Prison Board pleads for post-release employment for prisoners, avg 35 per month. WIP concert.

MMBT, 18 Feb 1926: separate gallery set aside for boys under 21

PIng, 19, 23 Feb 1926. State DA says ESP inmates cannot be employed for contract labor for private manufacturers. legislation needed to increase labor. Prison labor has broken down. Prison-made shoes being turned down for shoddy workmanship. resp of Dept of Welfare's Section of Prison Labor, directed to sell to any govtl institution. Act of 27 Apr 1925 allowed wages to workers on maintenance of institution.

WDJ, 1 May 1926, mention of solitary in B13.

AR1926, for year ending 31 May 1926: until new ESP, continue policy of improving present plant; during year construction of new 3 story cell blocks to house 240, designed & erected entirely by inmates; [p.16 shows 2 architects among inmates]; this block will permit segregation of those under 21, mostly 1st offenders; this is the last annual report the Board of Ttees will send to Govr [?]; presently 1487 in 841 cells, 805 are single cells, but 735 have 2 each; [math?]; 10 prisoners escaped in 1923, 1 in 1925, all but 1 recaptured; employment: 274 empl by Prison Labor Industries, Bureau of Restoration, Dept of Welfare, 205 by Bd of Ttees, 250 on individual work--ship models, waste baskets, desk etc ..., 350 work on maintenance, now paid acc to Act of 1925; med specialists; July 1925 wooden addn to garage to handle outside cars brought in for repair, painting; July 1926, wooden storehouse for rag dept, and storehouses for shoe shop, printing dept; Apr 1926, B of Ttees approves erection of 3 story cellblock w/ 112 double cells; foundation work in May 1926, should be ready on 1 Jan 1927; all work, including drawing plans, done by inmates. working under supervision of chief mechanic, John Gillespie; May 1926--concrete floors in laundry and modern machinery installed; \$5000 for power plant improvements during the year; broadcast of concerts on Gimbel bros sta., WIP; 75% of prisoners work every day, 5-8 hrs; 2 hrs outdoor exercise has good effect on health; pop 1487, 970 wm, 517 bm; inmates include 2 architects, 2 artists, 41 carpenters, 6 cement finishers; 16 declared insane, sent to Fairview; 1 TB death, 12 treated.

MMBT, July 1926: concrete floors for all cells

HEB,203-04: 1926. B14, new three-story wing of Pa type opened for occupation, designed for 240 convicts.

PIInq, 23 July 1926. Bud Harding describes failed tunnel from one of cells to Corinthian Ave. "I was in cell 27." then toward cell 29. the 2 cells had wooden floors that they dug below and replaced ea night. most cells had them removed earlier

PIInq, 17 Aug 1926. ESP was scene of wild breakout in 1922, many half-crazed by drugs distrib inside. about to set the pace floor humane treatment of 1st offenders. new wing nearing completion, meant for all under 21. 1 prisoner per cell, window, skylight. to be under care of Big Brothers. concrete and stone throughout. tunnel-proof. "Its architect and engineer is a Harvard graduate, who was convicted of passing forged checks." Every one in wing will get work.

WDJ, 10 Oct 1926: 4 gallery used as punishment area along with B13.

unid newspaper, 7 Apr 1927. review of parole system. started Sept 1910. 19% of those released since returned to prison, = 4% more parole violators. before passage of 1st indeterminate sentence act there was Determinate Sentence, or Commutation law, passed 11 May 1901. May 1909 1st indeterminate sentence law, set minimum terms. Parole Board instituted Jan 1910. solution is good training. 20-25% violate parole, but only 1% of trained printers, which employs 50-60 at ESP. we should insist on such trades and training at ESP to enable prisoners to qualify for industrial jobs.

PIInq, 26 Apr 1927. raving maniacs at ESP because no room at Farview. some in straitjackets or chained to floor. 10 at esp & Moyamensing.

WDJ, 1 May 1927, Catholic services were held in the chapel at 9am on Sundays, followed by Episcopal services at 10am; non-sectarian services were held in the corridor, as much earlier, this at the intersection of blocks 2, 10, and 11.

PIInq, 22 May 1927. Dr S P Ross, pres Prison Welfare Assn and exec chairman Am Penal Labor Assn, ESP manufacturing criminals, it and Moyamensing should be wiped off the earth. idle in cells 23 hrs per day. 3-4 of them together in cells. over 80% in Phila prisons have been there before. ESP provides only negligible employment. 1800 men at ESP. 47 employed in printing, but all could be if 1/4 of city pubs went through there. 'every man should have a cell to himself and be employed 8 hrs/day. crime on the increase in Pa, "one of the worst States in the Union as to prison reform." Labor and manuftg against prison-made goods. But prisons could supply state hospitals and asylums. men with long terms should learn a trade. short term men, farm and road work. "Politicians fight any step toward penal labor, for they fear losing their hold on the labor unions" (Ross). idleness breeding future crimes. hard labor today a farce. "Life in prisons is one glorious holiday."

AR1927, for the year ending 31 May 1927: a momentous year; Graterford tract selected, 1715 acres from 42 indiv owners, 32 mi. from Phila, special track spur of Reading RR; 1927 approp of \$750,000 to start construction; will select competent architects; want 1925 labor law broadened to allow surplus goods to be sold to any govt agency in any state--Senate Bill #525; B14, new 3 story cell block for 240 men completed Apr 1927, cost \$56,324.41; allows segregation of younger

prisoners; blt entirely by prison labor; 273 transferred to other prisons; only escapee since July 1923 (Groome) not yet recaptured = C566, Leo Callahan, alias Malone; more guards retire; labor stats: for B of Welfare, 296 inmates; for B of Ttees, 355; indiv work 295; maintenance under D of Welfare, 350; p11 escape tunnel in June 1926 under 2 cells of B11 (from cells still w/ wooden floors); summer 1926 398 cells w/ wooden floors got concrete ones; March 1927 new sentry box built over main entrance to prison bldg; 75% now work; lack of orders mean D of W shops not operating in the a.m.; will of Wm White gives sum (about \$300) to most worthy dischargee; pop 1011 wm, 552 bm; by nationality 1262 US born, 301 foreign; p20 by religion, 674 RC, 288 Bapt, 171 ME, 122 Lutheran, 114 PE, 81 none; 42 Jew., 15 Reformed, 13 Presby, 1 Quaker; occ: 1 archt; Med report, p30: dark room & waiting rm installed for oculist and optician; blood-sugar outfit for laboratory; new mattresses, bed cloths for cells now instantly available as convalescent dept; paper cups and dishes for B3 patients confined in isolated cells; 2 suicides.

PI nq, 17 Aug 1927. dope ring involving Sargent Pike A Harper uncovered. Harper was practically in charge of ESP while Captain Herbert Smith at Graterford overseeing construction.

PI, 16 Sept 1927, photo showing new guard hses atop corner towers.

PI nq, 27 Nov 1927. Thanksgiving celebrated by relaxation of rules, except for those in solitary. movies held in space that served as chapel on Sunday, gymnasium during week. no examples of prison pallor.

[Dec. 1927] Paul W. Garrett and Austin H. MacCormick, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1929), pp836- 43: visited 12-13 Dec 1927; site = 12 acres; Graterford begun by ESP prisoners in 1927 on 1700 acres near Norristown; designed for 3200 prisoners in 8 cell houses; today at ESP the exercising yards have been torn out and used for other purposes; 800 oldtype cells; skylight operable to adjust ventilation; most cells have two men; staff, salaries described: 177 guards, incl 59 used at Graterford; 1,552 inmates on 12 Dec 1927; 1377 white, 752 black, 1 other; all executions take place at Rockview; no scientific classification, but some segregation; some insane here where hospitals lacking proper facilities; 2 letters may be written per month, more by easy permission; books & mags allowed, but not newspapers; 2 visitors, 20 mins ea, per month; punishment in solitary--not dark cell; hospital of 100 beds: 2 wards 28 beds each, + 44 single cell beds; an entire cell block converted to hospital; two cells combined into one make operating room, first aid room, X-ray room, laboratory; 10-bed isolation hospital in yard available when necessary; no mess hall until a few years ago when some of old exercise yards turned into narrow ones; kitchen in separate building; bathing in combined cells at ends of wings; bathing req 3 times per week, allowed daily; yard time, recreations; movies, concerts, lectures, but no assembly place for whole population; radio use approved, but none installed yet; workshops in converted cell yards and one or two other buildings; work 8am-1pm, then to yard; 311 employed in welfare dept shops out of a total of over 1500; warden making manufacturing agreements with companies for making certain parts of chairs and rugs; 74 at Graterford, 342 idle in block, 21 in hospital, 474 at maintenance shops, inside and out; 262 in other mfg; 68 attending school; no large chapel for all, but room seating 400 for Catholic and Protestant services; services also for Jews.

EvLgr, 15 Feb 1928. Capt. Herbert E Smith warden to succeed John C Groome, who resigned to go into RE development in Boca Raton. Smith was asst warden 5 yrs [EvLgr 20 Dec 1925 was asst prohib director for US for a few months.] no changes in policy or personnel. physical conditions excellent. army regs about bedmaking installed. inspections. temporary barracks at Graterford; work soon to begin to house 30 guards, 300 prisoners. to be completed 1 Apr 1929. Smith entered state police 1905, when Groome was in command.

PhRec, PInq, 19 Feb 1928. football is played, but under strict supervision. if any prison rules violated, not allowed to play or watch. neg comments by warden of Wisconsin State Pen--crap shooting, holdups, and football. at present only 600 (1/3 pop), work, 100 in shoe shop, others in printing, clothing, knitting, repair shops, garage, engine rm, kitchen. he opposes Cooper bill, to limit prison work. charges denied by warden Smith.

PPL, 1? Apr 1928. re annual report to 31 May 1927. avg day 296 work in various industries, + 295 on indiv work, + 350 as cooks, runners, plumbers, etc at 10-20 cents per day, out of 1563 prisoners on 31 May. reccs expansion of work under States-Use system allowing surplus product to be sold to any govtl agency in any state.

WDJ, 28 May 1928: Babe Ruth visits, gives short talk.

AR1928, for year ending 31 May 1928: claimed as 99th AR, but doesn't appear to work out that way; Graterford commenced; architects selected--Zimmerman, Saxe, & Zimmerman, Chicago; construction engineers, Day & Zimmerman Phila; work on wall footing began 5 May 1928, earliest permanent construction; Groome retired 15 Feb 1928; warden: now 1753 vs 1563 a year ago, but 172 at temp quarters at Graterford; nonetheless congested, 213 sent to other institutions--WSP, Rockview, & county prisons; 4 Sep 1927, 2 escape: went over wall at 22nd & Brown at 10pm, one recaptured, other at large--Wm Bishie, B6311; 1 from Graterford found shot to death a month later; since 1923 only Bishie and Callahan still at large; labor stats; psychologist; Phila County Grand Jury visits 7 times, reports to court; 75% of those not under punishment working; 1/8 deaths from TB, one hanging suicide; p43 two Jewish inmates reconstructed the interior of the synagogue at own expense, using plans prepared by Hoffman-Henon Co, color scheme by Mr Shilling, through kindness of Kayser and Allman- begun fall 1927, will be dedicated in fall 1928;

MMBT, July 1928: the cells in block 2 received a new type of skylight providing more light and air, and 50 new cast iron door frames were installed.

PInq, 7 Oct 1928. mentions that long-time lifer pardoned, James Salerno, occupied same cell for 17 yrs, long occ cell by himself.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/24: 23 Nov 1928 transfer records of prisoner C4879, Richard Gaughan to lunatic asylum, in for murder in since 1890; died 15 Sept 1930.

Dept of Welfare, 4th Biennial Report, 1927-28. new ESP started on 1684 acres, 425 moved there. p92 Hawes-Cooper bill before Fed Congress 2 yrs, will probably become law; encourages "states' use" prison industries vs. 'convict contract'

Board of Trustees, ESP, The New ESP, Graterford, Pennsylvania, Zimmerman, Saxe & Zimmerman, Architects, Chicago; Day & Zimmermann Engineering & Construction Co., supervising and constructing engineers. annual & special reports, 6-1726, RG15, 1937-43, box 9, PSA

descr. \$750k by act of 4 May 1927. drawings: site plan dated 26 Dec 1928, group plan rev 2 Jan 1929; bldg plans of officer housing, waiting rm, and entrance; admin bldg; hosp, psych & recvg; laundry garage & merchandising; cell houses; kitchen, bakery, and cold storage; industrial bldg; school, library, recreation, & power hse; gym & assembly hall; squat T shaped structure w/ RC & protestant churches, much smaller synagogue between.

WDJ, 25 Mar 1929. 49 inmates & 14 visitors attend Jewish services in synagogue.

AR1929, for year ending 31 May 1929: new warden finds ESP "in the best physical condition it has been in in modern times"; clean, no odors, freshly painted; boiler room revamped, more efficient; "in walking through the entire plant, no one would imagine that our penitentiary was over 100 years old; no attempts at escape this year; almost 900 men at Graterford all summer; progress described; fold-out photo of G.-to have 8 two-tier cell blocks, ea w/400 ind cells; Callahan & Bishie still at large; D of W shops, caneing dept discontinued, leaving 60 men idle, but recaning dept keeps 13 at work; other shops; psychologist John D Shearer handicapped by lack of space; Stanford Binet tests administered; 16 deaths; 75% of Graterford work done by inmates; p17 during the year, "all the cells were equipped with a new type of skylight, giving them more light and air"; corridors are washed and whitewashed twice a year; Phila County grand jury visits, report favorable; stats by race, nationality, 358/2119 foreign born, 150 of them from Italy, 40 Russia; med report; 9/34 under observation transferred for insanity; new office, phys therapy equipment; Lutheran service on 2d Sunday in Hosp block, or 3d Sundays in B10; p48: visit to every prisoner as soon as he arrives is on gallery, B4; p49: bronze tablet to A W Fleisher;

[May 1929] Herbert Smith, warden, to James B. Childs, LC, 23 Apr 1937, annual & special reports, 6-1726, RG15, 1937-43, box 9, PSA

at start letter stating that pub annual reports discontinued in 1929 on orders of DoW. last issued 31 May 1929.

MMBT, 11 Sept 1929: Al Capone, C5527

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

n.d., Murray Dubin for PI, recollections of detective Wm J Foley; helped arrest Al Capone in 1929, 1 yr in prison for carrying gun; 1st priosn sentence; school for pickpockets at 8th & Wood, most Jewish;

Dept of Welfare, 5th Biennial Report, 1929-30. 1 Sept 1930. p55, new ESP at Graterford, 1 cell block completed, occ by prison labor batallion of 800; 2 more cell blocks under construction, also

cottages outside wall for transition. p102-03: "it is lawful in this Commonwealth for inmates of penal institutions to work for the benefit of any tax supported institution or division of the State." under Prison Labor Division, D of W. "there should be no prison goods sold on the open market." p113: combined pop 2393; when Graterford finished, ESP will still serve. "There is no present evidence to show that the Phila inst should be abandoned when Graterford is completed. . . . still a distinct service to be rendered." rec increase to 1600 capacity. at ESP 1929-30 most profitable biennium ever.

AR1930 [proof], 31 May 1930, proofs, never printed?, annual & special reports, box 7, 1920-30, 6-1726, RG15, PSA

p. 21, typescript, "Recommendations:"

Warden Smith: "It is recommended that the New Prison be completed as soon as possible and that the entire population at the Old Institution in Philadelphia be transferred. . . . If the Old Prison is continued, a large sum of money will have to be expended to place it in condition for longer use as a place of confinement." abandonment of ESP will give officials opp "to proceed with a most modern classification and individual group treatment." serial view, 14 Mar 1930.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

undated clipping, "Dark Cells Taboo at Eastern Prison," ca. 1930-35. H M Goddard, vp Bd of Trustees. 36 bed hospital, sep TB pavilion; no more solitary confinement in dark dungeon, now light, airy sep bldg for misconduct.

William B. Cox, F. L. Bixby, W. T. Root, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931--1819 prisoners then; 3.5 hr riot 26 Sept 1933, mattresses burned, cots and furnishings smashed; bldgs now occupy so much of land that little is available for recreational purposes; fire danger on upper floors B4-7, wood floors; 827 old type cells; most have 2, but some 3 occupants; although nearly deprived of natural light, some cells without artificial light because electric plant cannot furnish enough electricity to operate industries and at same time light cells; 195 cells set apart for medical, recg, isolation, degenerates; windows of B14 too small for proper ventilation; furnishings, rules w/i cells described; organization, staffing; punishments--10 dark, poorly ventilated solitary cells in sep bldg w/ bath at one end; 72 hr stints on bread and water, punctuated by meals, a cigarette, bath; grudge boxing matches arranged; of 2367 prisoners in 1930: 1277 Protestant, 968 Catholic, 52 Jews; industries, compensation; classification anticipated soon; admission, medical, degenerate, and misconduct cases in 195 cells in B4,B5,B6 galleries and B3; about 200 there; short-timers and tractable transferred to Graterford; transfer of insane to State Hospital for the Criminal Insane at Fairview, but lack of accommodations there--remedied by 1933 w/ additional accommodations at Fairview; psychopaths to unit at Rockview branch of WSP; hosp: new dental equipment installed 1928; psychopathic ward in hosp cell block; Phila specialists take care of eye, ear, nose and throat; laundry equip old, but new centrifugal dryer and 30 steam dryers; many wash their own clothing in their cells; laundries operated at price by individual prisoners; 6 year old tables in mess halls with linoleum tops; tinned and aluminum dishes, white metal knives, forks, spoons; kitchen has 8 coal ranges, 6 steam kettles, inadequate refrigerator (new one blt by 1933), and vegetable peeler; equipment old & inadequate; no dishwashing facilities--inmates wash their own in their cells; hot water issued to cells 3 times per day for this; bakeshop w/ dough mixer and two ovens; green vegetables used infrequently; yard space for

recreation very limited; no indoor winter recreation; movies twice monthly; no radios for general use, but speakers attached to warden's distributed to hear sporting events; each inmate has library catalog, may visit once per day; notes on parole; comment: it is unfortunate that Pa. has found it necessary to continue the use of this old institution as one of its major prisons; design, equip, locatn make it impossible to run as modern penal program for 1800 men, but it could be remodeled as small, rigid, Bastille-type prison; well kept; when Graterford finished, an additional 800 will leave ESP; fire hazard of wooden floors on B4,B5,B6 should be reduced; need better food equipment; fire escape for chapel needed; number of visits too small; need more work for inmates, accounts for so many incorrigibles in isolation; questions policy of grudge fights; appears to be tendency to use solitary confinement as punishment more often than elsewhere; urgent need for industries, 685/1819 idle at time of visit; working hours only 8am to 1pm, "and there are few prisons in the country where men are allowed to spend the day hanging around and visiting each other as they do here"; need more testing, more educational programs; inadequate parole supervision.

EvBull, 16 Feb 1931. women visitors. [mention of a "trusty"]. each convict may have one regular and 1 special visit per month. reg= permanent card used month after month, usually for parents, sister or sweetheart; special cards used once. pink cards. to visiting room; 75-150 per day; number called, comes to wire partition; 10 prisoners at a time at the wire windows; kiss kids but not adults, danger of dope passing. visits 20 mins. more than 1800 prisoners. 5 windows, 2 prisoners to a window. Smith's hopes for G as "the finest, most modern prison in the world," with ample chance to classify in totally separate blocks. thinks prohibition an indirect cause of crime. Smith vs psychiatrists' claims.

PIInq, 21 Feb 1931. dangerous overcrowding at "Cherry Hill stone pile" due to delay in appropriation for Graterford. warden Smith says building was built to hold 1000 maximum, now 1837 at ESP (not G) alone, largest # ever. "overcrowded beyond belief," revolt could take place :warden. 200 cells must be used for solitary confinement, leaving 800 for rest. every penal institution in the state is overcrowded. existent danger. if work had not been held up could have moved to Graterford next fall, now will take 2-3 yrs.

PIInq, 13 Aug 1931. attack w/ knives, Blackie Zupkosky vs Barish, Rothman. Z has spent a large amount of his time in solitary.

PhRec, 15 Aug 1931. Zupkowsky knifings. wants to be like notorious "Four Horsemen" who ruled ESP in 1925.

PPL 17 Sept 1931 (or 1913?): account of escape of Wiggins and Taylor; 8 huge dogs roamed the grounds; 2am over wall at 22d St; Taylor recaptured, Wiggins robs again, cornered, shoots himself. PPL, 17 Sept 1931: Board of Inspectors throw open prison for inspection by newspapermen to dispel bad public image due to earlier counterfeiting case

PPL, 17 Sept 1931 or [1913?]: escape of Edwards & Berger using ladder from boilerhouse and hook; Edwards falls, breaks leg, recaptured; Berger recaptured at Chester.

EvLgr, 19 Sep 1931. humane policies of Groome, and after Feb 1928 Smith, have prevented riots; programs for recreation and development, but discipline stricter than under McKenty, convict self-government ended. athletics, music, library, radio.

6th Biennial Report, Board of Trustees, ESP, 1 June 1930 to 31 May 1932 (typescript, 7pp., photocopy from PSA, Harrisburg, courtesy of Rich Fulmer): inadequacy of 103 yr old institution to care for its inmates along modern penal lines; should have been abandoned for Graterford; recent decision to limit G. to 2000 "was a great disappointment"; G has 3 units completed, 1600 capacity. operating 2 inst instead of one uneconomic; if all were at G. expenses down 30%; pop 1 June 1930: ESP 1199 w, 399 b = 1598; Graterford 826 w, 507 b = 1333; 14 f recd but transferred; inmates used wherever possible for clerks etc, esp at G., but all important business handled at Phila; "were marking time until all of our inmates would be transferred to Graterford," so no changes in staff assignments, scientific classification not begun; management, staff meetings, drills; parole, Illinois Intelligence Test for standard grade rating among newcomers; Social Psychological data collected, other tests; education report; school plant inadequate and poorly located, a 2nd floor structure blt over part of hospital block, B3, and originally used as a solarium; made into four classrooms and a corridor office, capacity 60; location makes it impractical for evening classes; recreation, health; baseball against outside teams; championships of baseball, boxing held in Sept between ESP and G; music; "we encourage sports in our limited area-ways because we provide an outlook to our entire body. When prisoners talk boxing, base-ball and sports, we have diverted the mind from immoral thought and subsequent immoral practice."; purpose not to entertain or enliven, but to reduce friction; lectures for many years were a boon; dev of sports and absence of proper assembly room made impossible to continue; can't assemble entire pop at once; concerts heard from cell blocks; religion; interviews available generally; trade education-- "in the larger newspaper offices and publishing houses are working some of our discharged linotypers."; correspondence carefully supervised, contraband watched for, clemency pleas censored; to prevent idleness, work other than that provided by Welfare dept, in special shops or in cells; woodworking, metalwork, painting, and teaching these lines; traing courses in auto painting and repair, electrical work, plumbing for some; med dept; plastic surgical operations; 21 deaths over biennium, 6 from TB; farm work for 93 so far, but will soon show profit; due to change of mind re G., haven't yet reorg med and classification depts; postponed; need definite plans re Old ESP--close or remodel as recg center; too many prisoners now to classify here; plan for new educ programs for ESP and G under consideration, awaiting approval; construction of an ice-box now underway at ESP, but officials feel inadvisable "to spend any great sum of money on improvements at Philadelphia until" final decision made; work continues at Graterford, cell blocks D and E, when completed will hold 2000.

PPL, 11 Sept 1932. new faces for tough mugs. ESP 1st penitentiary to enroll a plastic surgeon on med staff. 100 transformed to date. a tough face is a handicap to job hunting: warden Smith. illustration shows armband with "P"; offered primarily for 1st and short-timers. plastic surgery for ugly mugs at ESP by Dr. Michael W. Wolfe.

EB, 7 Nov 1932, photos ESP players prepare for game vs Graterford.

EvLgr, 24 Mar 1933. "we cannot reform men when we place them in dark and unhealthful cells, in an environment worse than the one from which they came. ESP obsolete. warden smith occupies his

"tower office." Smith: ESP should be abandoned, "All principles of modern penology are opposed to conditions which exist here." plan to 1600 at ESP now and add them to the 1500 at G. 3100 too many for individual treatment? , but each of 8 cell blocks at G. is a prison in itself, with its own management, dining, and recreation. harden kept apart from 1st offenders except in chapel and hospital. vs. claim that 1200 is max in theory. ESP location in middle of city unsuitable; 16 bldgs replace 4, leaving no space for recreation. former "outdoor runways" for each cell now shops, assembly hall can accommodate only 1/3 population. ventilation in B1 cut off by print shop on one side, shoe shop on other. B4,B5,B6 cut off by kitchen, woodworking shops, blowing odors and sawdust. weaving mill opp block very noisy. heat becomes intolerable in shops after a few hours. we could save \$350,000 per 2 yrs by eliminating cost of repair and maintenance of ESP, not having guards.

MMBT, 8 March 1933: Folger Adams, mechanic, to make cell locks as pick-proof as possible

EB, 21 Nov 1933, huge crowd gathers after riot by 75 prisoners. they set fire to workroom, destroyed some machinery.

PIng, 19 Dec 1933. report of Pinchot committee investigating conditions and riots at ESP. re riots 24-30 Sept, break out 21 Nov. 1933. paper distrib to G. inmates and collected directly by committee. cell block reps chosen to meet w/ comm. same procedure at ESP. reports held confidential. G. has more tractable inmates generally, but ESP has more opportunity for paying work. morning exercise at G but not ESP, due to truck deliveries at ESP; aftn ex there only, means 22/24 hrs in cells at ESP. trading prisoners betwe ESP and WSP, raises differences of rights and practices. difficulty at ESP of arranging truck deliveries and "yard out" in AM. lack of space for outdoor rec, nooks and crannies make guard observation difficult. lack of work at both is appalling, not fault of depression; no institutional programs for idle time; "concessions" for goods or services for sale w/i or w/o prison. not of recent origin. concessions unfair? is parole system of requiring outside job in advance fair, or does it punish for unemployment? rigidity of parole means late offense requires finishing old sentence as well as serving new one. "Good time." brutality of guards at ESP charged. DA must determine truth of this. commissary profits buy athletic equipment--laudably cooperative, expand. complaint about medical treatment. guards crowded into closeness w/ prisoners, and even after move of many to G, prisoners doubled up at ESP. complaint of long and unequal sentences. 214/1269 at ESP serving life sentences, +60 w/ max sentences over 100 years--much longer than sentences in W European countries. burglary sentences range from 3 to 70 years. robbery 4-100 years. long sentences clog institution. many factors together produced riot. 1st conclusion: "people of PA must wake up to the fact that they have a prison problem on hand," and that PA outdistanced by MA, NY, NJ, and US. For LEGIS: need sep state dept of corrections, cabinet rank, as elsewhere. Should include parole work, presently in dept of justice, + work of Bureau of Restoration and B of Prison Industries, both in Dept of Welfare. retain present indiv boards of ttees? need to classify all and send to approp institution, including new one for defective delinquents as at Napanoch, NY and projected for Cumberland Valley. Also need work camp for those ready for parole but w/o jobs. also need place for psychopaths who fit neither in prison nor hosp for criminal insane. For LEGIS: parole laws need revision, can't punish for unemployment, also situation of new crime while on parole shouldn't be double punished. prison industries handicapped by law compelling sale only to state and its institutions, but does not req state to turn only to them. or else need cooperation of all

public purchasing agents. need better training for guards, best done now at Hershey's school for state constabulary. comm believes necessary for some yrs to retain ESP as max security, but reduce pop, demolish some bldgs to provide yard space, remodel others for rehab programs. keep ESP as max, G as med sec; 2 types of discipline cannot be maintained at same inst. spend money to transform ESP to "reasonably modern small prison of maximum security as was originally intended by its founders. No addtl cell blocks at G, 2000 too many for one warden, as G warden Leithisewr agrees. after 1000 he could not know his men individually and problems grew. need more casework done better, now being done in small and ineffective way. single psychologist overburdened, only responds as they come up for parole. officers have no time for rehab work, no indoor recreation. inadequate educ work.

PIInq, 30 Dec 1933. one member of Govr's Penitentiary Investigating Committee (14 men and ? women), T Henry Walnut, claimed riot a direct result of guard brutality. December Grand Jury putting its finishing touch on report of similar investigation.

PhRec. 8 Feb 1934. 700 transferred out of ESP to ease crowding. (overcrowding and guard brutality cited as causes of riots last fall). 500/700 to G. 160 to county jails. 51 under 21 to Huntingdon. Brutality charges being investigated. An engineering expert has submitted 3 plans that provide for additional yard space. ESP will ultimately receive incorrigibles. extensive improvements being made to mess hall and kitchen. Govr's 4 person commission identified.

EB, 8 May 1934, photo of volleyball contest; prisoners knock 4,300 homemade baseballs over wall each year.

PIInq, 22 July 1934. escape attempt of 5 yesterday, 3rd major break in prison's history; both other escapes in 1923, shortly after idealistic regime of Bob McKenty. 14 July 1923, 6 batter guard, over Corinthian Ave wall, commandeered car, Maryland; Nov 1923 4 escape, all out, 1 shot during getaway; of these 10, 2 dead, 6 recaptured. 2 Jan 1925 Jas Gordon in ash truck; 4 Sept 1927 guard overpowered, thrown 35' down by Bishie and Lynch, Lynch caught after 4 days, Bishie, lifer, still at large; wholesale attempt foiled by discovery 11 April 1924 when tunnel discovered when a few feet short.

PIInq, 29 Aug 1934. incipient riot crushed when 17 put into Klondike, subject to nauseating gas fumes. furniture smashed and burned, tin cups rattled; minor disturbances; real threat began in B10; taken up in B6, B7; outlets short circuited in B10; burning newspapers thrown into corridor; ring leaders seized, warden speaks; most of 1273 quit working in solidarity w/ Graterford riot Saturday, w/ \$40,000 damage. patrols w/ clubs and rifles; ringleaders from G transferred to ESP. G riot re law reducing sentences. ESP riot in sympathy. report that riot over raising 10 cents/day denied.

PIInq, 1 Sep 1934. rioting does \$40,000 damage a week ago. virtually every prisoner in open rebellion. warden withholds 3rd meal per day until prisoners orderly. both place in final stages of readjustment. at ESP 350 permitted to work and eat in mess room, others kept in cells.

PhRec, 12 Sept 1934. legislative committee studying ESP recs sterilization of habitual criminals.

EvLgr, 1 Oct 1934. suicide jump from near infirmary while cleaning up.

MMBT, 11 Oct 1934: Wm Bishie recaptured 9 Oct 1934 after escape 14 Sept 1927; Giardini's classification plan adopted

PIng, 4 Dec 1934. Judge Harry McDevitt claims lunatics at Harrisburg have turned ESP into a country club. "mollycoddling"; providing "life of Reilly"

PIng, 15 Dec 1934. plot on ESP foiled, Mais mob. Frank R "Babs" Wiley, one of 2 successful in sewer escape from ESP in July, rearrested.

unid newspaper, 1934 (in 1920s folder, MTA). 5 men escaped through sewer last month, 3 recaptured, 2 at large. constant succession of riots. warden Smith clubbed in riot last year. other escapes, 6 men in 1924, 4 caught, 2 still out. 1924 tunnel, 2 men caught before out. also? 2--Wm Lynch and Wm Gunshot Bishie. 1908 John Edwards and John Berger using ladder, caught. 1914 Homer C Wiggins and Chas Taylor, over wall, 1 caught, one died in shootout. 20 Nov 1933, mass break, 300 rushed, but ladder broke. climax of weeks of disorder, after September riot. prisoners set fire, struck warden Smith. convicts shot. smaller riot 2 days later, 100 convicts on hunger strike; Oct attempt to use Salvation Army workers as shields, Nov attempt to stab warden; investigators and probes to these events in fall 1933--removal of blackjack squad, apptment of rehab director--more liberties, recreation;; break last month. prison a keg of dynamite, acc to warden. account of breaks at WSP, Rockview. Graterford intended to supplant ESP, but will be kept for some time for hardened, dangerous convicts, max security; will be many years before ESP can be torn down. need for classification; 1st offender shouldn't be in same prison with habitual criminal. Graterford will need less discipline. penologists wish to have max sec prison built to replace ESP.

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Department of Welfare, Prison Report, Department of Welfare: A Review of the Four-Year Period, 1931-34 Inclusive, in the Penal and Correctional Institutions of the Commonwealth and a Discussion of Objectives, Special Bulletin No. 62, (Harrisburg, 1935), 71pp: letter of transmittal 2 Jan 1935; organizational structure: Dept of Welfare/Bureau of Corrections/4 Boards of Trustees; 1 for ESP & Graterford; 1 for WSP & Rockview; 1 for Pa Industrial School, Huntingdon; 1 for State Industrial Home for Women, Muncy; G. planned for 3200, revised for max of 2000; WSP completed 1885, 2 cell blocks; G and R are prison farm branches; Muncy has 8 cottages on 535 acre farm, no wall, for girls & women over 16 yrs sentenced for more than 1 year; Huntingdon for male delinquents 15-25 from any part of PA; recently young prisoners transferred from ESP, WSP; built as penitentiary, but name and purpose changed before completion, has shops for vocational training, farm; Rockview construction began 1913, planned as central Institution, therefore partly Bastille-type max security, rest farm, 7000 acres, all Pa executions here. Bof T at ea institution appoints warden subj to Gov's approval, makes rules subj to approv of Sec of Welfare; D of W controls industries, approv B of T's actions, determines capacities; pop, 1931: ESP&G, 2734; WSP&R, 2058; Huntgdn, 1323; Muncy, 120; ESP "yard out" periods limited by overcrowding; appropriations for ea of four shown; per diem costs: ESP least, at \$1.01 per capita, below all others

in equip and personnel; guards lack training, need for programs; Huntingdon most rigidly disciplined in U.S., silence in mess hall; scrub-gang punishment--old fashioned; no cheering at ball-games; punishment cells, old guards; ESP preoccupied w/ bldg program, limited by lack of facilities; p14 radios & newspapers forbidden at ESP; library underused; WSP better effort at cell work, educ, shops, rehab; Muncy one of most advanced in U.S.; because of overcrowding, many judges now more lenient; at one point in 1933, 94 approved for parole but held because no job waiting; parolee needs sponsor & job, or at least two mos savings; avg age of offenders falling from 32 to 25 years old; due to lack of employment chances for youth, lack of adventure w/ absence of frontier; Pa spec session of 1932 put much of construction money to relief of unemployed; only projects under actual contract continued; plans for needed improvements at ESP dismissed; also construction of Cumberland Valley Institution for Male Defective Delinquents must wait for appropriation later; no new construction money in 1933-35 budget, any construction financed with funds from earlier grant; better personnel hired, w/ tech skills for training, or w/ college degrees; pay review made; parole refused from now on to anyone w/o 4th grade educ (at WSP, 6th grade); vocational ed to prepare prisoners for newer industrial processes; recreation encouraged--handball, volleyball, quoits during yard-out periods; music; radio made available w/ ear phones in cells; radio choice controlled by officials; from 1930-32 biennial report: entertainments in order to reduce friction; "the study of our program a half century ago, with no outlets or departures from the rigors of incarceration provoked tuberculosis and insanity in vicious percentages."; classification: ESP=max security, for chronic recidivists, others for whom rehab seems least hopeful; ESP also recvg prison, like WSP, for study & classification; WSP & G.=medium sec; Huntingdon and Muncy have all three security levels; 30 days in recvg wing for classfctn, begun 1934; since 1 Sep 1934, 423 classified, transferred; 266 at ESP, 189 sent to Graterford, 12 to Huntingdon; p26 present conditions: productive shops under Prison Labor Division of Bur of Corrections; recreation: ESP inadeq facilities; all kinds of games now encouraged; Soc Service staff: psychiatrist, social worker; p31: progress at ESP; supervisor of rehab added, psych dept sep from education; research projects encouraged; construction: 1 cell block converted to recvg for new arrivals; 4 cells set aside for indiv examination; larger cell for group exam; kitchen & cafeteria completely remodeled; prison industries: sales restricted to institutions that are tax-supported in whole or in part; income increases despite Depression, \$791K (1933) to \$945K (1934); among ESP products, clothing, hosiery, underwear, printing, shoes, weaving; CWA does research & construction projects--classification at ESP, 10 yr study of ESP & Moyamensing, 1923-33; 965/3263 are given training and rehab work; p45 CWA & Pa Dept of Welfare conducted a survey and prepared plans showing the construction, floor layout, steam and water piping and electrical lines for practically all state institutions, including prisons and reformatories; these plans will be available for future development; these left incomplete when fed. funding ended; some work completed by inmates; p46 on prison riots, 1933-34 at ESP; 1st in late Sept 1933, another 21 Nov 1933; at Graterford Aug 1934; property destroyed, fire attempted, all quelled w/o loss of life; investigated by apptd committee, also grand jury, result in 2 comprehensive reports; lists many causes, including overcrowding, unequal sentences, denial of privileges, access to newspaper reports of other riots; recs incl raze certain cellblocks to provide more recreation; improve mess halls, ventilation, light, equipment; transfer sodomists; liberalize parole, more supervision of guards vs. brutality; reduce pop, increase labor opportunities; others; p49: 28 March 1934 Govr's committee report, 8 findings; ESP majority idle; limited recreation, education opps; lack of case studies, prisoners dealt w/ en masse; "because of the expectation of the former Board of Trustees of the ESP to abandon Cherry Hill and move to Graterford in the near future, the Cherry Hill institution had

been allowed to deteriorate through lack of appropriations for repair and upkeep"; nearly entire yard covered, leaving little room for rec; biennial ESP budget insuff to do reccs; recc raze at least 1 and possibly 2 of the most antiquated cell blocks to provide adequate yard space for recreation; enlarge staff etc, get deficiency approp; most reccs put into partial effect, but no cell blocks razed; Objectives: Graterford too large, cell blocks too long; want Dept of Corrections or Bureau of Corrections w/i Dep of Welfare; approps for maintenance, ESP & G, 1931- 33: \$2,086,000, 1933-35: \$2,092,000; for construction 1931- 33: \$2,000,000; 1933-35: \$0;

Dept of Welfare, 8th Biennial Report, 1934-36. 31 May 1934, pop both 2792.

Dept of Welfare, 8th Biennial Report, 1934-36. 31 May 1935, pop both 3143.

PI photo morgue, 4 Oct 19[3]5?, view from B1 tower shows irreg 1 sty shop at end of B9, slates atop coping of wall;

ESP OHP: Harry Agzigian, neighbor, ca. 1930s

lived 821 N. 21st, 1/2 block n/ prison around 1930s. large lot near prison was their constant playground as kids. parents felt prison was a safe place, could see guards with searchlights in towers. never bought anything from shops, but others did. sirens would lead dad to bolt shutters and sit up with baseball bat. happened every couple of years. looked for footprints of escapees, once found them. baseballs with pinups drawn on them. thought of the prison as secure place, never saw prisoners on entrance side.

ESP OHJ: Charlie Zembrowski, neighbor, 1930-93

recalls Brown theatre at 24th & Brown. when he was 12 he witnessed escape over wall where on prisoner broke leg. during war, visited brother of Bruno Samansky who escaped w/ Sutton. recalls effort to stop protest by spraying priosners off roof. recalls escape saying it was a real hell hole, guards rough on prisoners.

WPA proj 4692, blueprints at MTA of linens at PHC:

--B2, 31 Mar 1936. 38 cells, c2=storage, c4=passage to office; c23=office; c27+29 enlarged into curio store; c31+33 are ironing room; c28+30 clothing storage for parole violators; c36=barber, c38=shower; inner, N, big triangular office for welfare supt industries; tobacco shop, opp, on s sd, rect space in cell range; y on s=classrooms up to curio store, then laundry after, to end. n yds are long tailor shop w/ pressing machines all the way to end. w/i tobacco shop, near E wall, "stone-covered obsolete dungeon."

--B5, ground story plan, 31 Mar 1936, cells 1-68, 1 at inner right. round rm at right = yard office. c4=tailor; c6=barber, c68=shower; c67= storgae, leading to yard rm enclosed for storage also. N yds from inner: officers' mess hall; then 169' mess hall, then 71' mess hall. s yds= storage in traingular rm, then drawing room, beaming rm, then 180' weaving shop.

--B5 Gallery plan, 31 March 1936, shows sw end room as shower room. inner, rounded rms at N=block office, w/loft, S=storage w/ internal stair. cells at right numbered odd, even at left, 1-67.

--B6, 31 Mar 1936, 50 cells, inner round N=block office. c6=barber, c10=tailor; c30=chaplain office, leading to chaplain's office in yard. c49=shower rm. s yard after chaplain's off=dye shop to

end, with drying rm w/i. n yards from inner end= 2 unlabeled, then knitting shop, underwear dept, then hosiery to end.

--B7, 31 Mar 1936, shows N inner rounded as supply room, S as dentist office; c2=waiting rm, c4=barber shop, c61,63= paint shop, c67=shower; n yards start at cell 27; 3 rag shops, store rm, machine shop & wood work shop at end; garages project w of rag shop, then paint shop projects even more, s yards: tin shop, boat shop, cane shop, 4 woodwork shops, synagogue, rug weaving shop, 3 woodwork shops to end. diag bldg on Nsd is frame garage.

--B7g, 31 Mar 1936: library is still in oct; n round rm=radio rm; s round rm=officers rm, c1=barber shop; c67=shower; c68=laundry.

--B10+13, date illeg; 31 rms, (but no. 31 skipped); r, from center=odd; c27, 1 fr end=shower; c2=office; c6=barber; y on s before innermost cell=leather storerm; thin walled y lining inner part Nsd=rag storage.

--B13 on same drawing: reinforced concrete block for solitary. 10 cells & shower at end; cells 4x8'.

--B11, 31 Mar 1936. 34 rooms, right from center= odd. c2=storage; c5=tailor; c7=barber; c17=barber; c33=barber.

--B12, 14 May 1936; ground =42 cells, r=odd; c1=storage; c3=tailor; c5=barber; c41=barber. shows sections too.

--B12, 1st gallery, 14 May 1936: c1=storage, c3=barber; c41=shower.

--B12, 2nd gallery, " date: same as 1st gallery; also show upper rms at B6 junction w/ center, "band room." at B7 junction w/ center, library bindery.

--B14, 30 Apr 1936, reinforced concrete. 38 cells (skips #38).c1-2, both left, = storage. c16=barber; c39 (n end) classification cell; c18 1st on ssd, storage; triangular room in from that = shower.

--Greenhouse, same set, 1 Nov 1936. south of and parallel to B2. about 18x31'

--Store house and kitchen, elevations and sections, n.d. [Aug 1936], notes 1903 datestone. also basement plan, still WPA project 4692.

--Storehouse, kitchen and bakery, 21 July 1936, same set: stairs immed w/i vestibule; stock rooms, commissary office; kitcehn behind in rect; refrigerator in sq rm to w; scullery in tapering rm to E. bakery, oven, flour storage and bread storage farther in.

kitchen and bakery, 2d, 3d floor of storehouse, n.d.[Mar 1937], same set: storehouse=separate. has posts; 2d fl has foodstuffs, wearing apparel. stair on curving inner wall.

The composite plan produced from these linens by the Redevelopment Authority in 1984, and apparently updated in part, show blocks apparently not to be found among the set at the Philadelphia Historical Commission, including blocks 1, 3, 4, 8 and 9 and other parts of the penitentiary. These may survive elsewhere.

Dept of Welfare, 8th Biennial Report, 1934-36. p55 there is now a Bureau of Corrections. ESP 11% max sec, 74 % med, 14% min. 31 May 1936, pop both 3097.

MMBT, 9 Apr 1936: 74 kept from parole for lack of work and sponsor.

EvLgr, 28 Apr 1936. prisoner kills cellmate by beating on head w/ wooden stool.

EvLgr, 13 May 1936. Wm (Spike) Conway hangs himself. on B4 gallery. had escaped w/ 4 others in July 1934, swimming half mile through sewer. he and 2 others caught 1 hr later. other two later got electric chair for murder.

WPA plan, June 1936 ("Plan showing city survey measurements adjusted to agree with United States standard." details heights, street lines. shows admin W yard as "warden's garden," w/ bertl'n in it; E yard as "exercise yard." greenhse in 10v2; irreg adds to B8-B9 yards. rags, B13 on B2; trusties in warden's off bullet. store, laundry, school on ssd yards, B2. emergency hospital betw B2 and B11, running E-W. coal pen off nw sd B3, ne of offset. power hse attached to rear of machine shop, situated radially. dye hse and chaplain off ssd B6 at offset.

PIng, 14 June 1936. irony. wife killer shoots off jaw when attempting suicide, lives. convicted, pleads for electric chair, given life. slashes his arm attempting suicide again, saved. finally dies during surgery at ESP to repair disfigured jaw.

MMBT, 14 Jan 1937: \$25,000 for new gates at ESP

MMBT, 11 Feb 1937: permission to demo old emergency hospital, use material for construction of new gates

EB, 1 Apr 1937, at TUA, photo, workmen replacing old door.

108th annl report for yr ending 31 May 1937 (typescript), annual & special reports, 6-1726, RG15, 1937-43, box 9, PSA:

12 exhibits: all stats

no. 10: religion 1358/3019 RC; 565 Bapt; 450 ME; 157 Lutherans; 127 PE; 69 Hebrew; 25 Greek Ortho; 40 Presby; 40 United Brethren; 42 no religion; 27 Evangelical; 23 Xtn science; 23 Reformed; 2 Mohammedan.

med report;

accts of rag shop, recaning shop; report of RC Chaplain; educ dept; corr school;

also, annual report of New ESP

MMBT, 8 July 1937: approved building storehouse outside wall of ESP

PIng, 13 Nov 1937. Govr Earle appoints Matthew H McCloskey Jr, Phila contractor and co-leader of City Democratic Comm. to Bd of TTees ESP. political vs expert ttees. McCloskey opposed to warden Smith.

PhRec, 3 Dec 1937. public gets first glimpse of parole board operations. some want to stay at prison till spring and get job then.

ESP OHP: Jesse DiGuglielmo, inmate, 1937-54

murder 1, ESP 17 years, ca. 1937--commutation in 1954. worked as officers' barber 9 years, also print shop, boat and novelty shops in the alley. sailboats for Bookbinders. carts for babies. all

wooden; also hand-carved frames. there for Sutton escape, barber shop 3 doors away. Kliney miscalculated because wall was 15' deep. Sutton & St Johnny were brains of outfit. St Johnny only one never found. put in the hole, solitary. another one under prison used for one priosner once. hole cells 3x3', beneath cellar; stood up, no windows, bread and water. doctor visits each day. 30 days. took you out at Dr.'s judgment. no lights. JDG cut hair of officers; also barber shops on each cellblock. sometimes nighttime haircuts for big shots from Harrisburg. \$ for every haircut went into his account. excellent printshop. dentist technician training; bobby pins on cards for extra money; atmosphere was all up to you. some rotten guards, no human feeling; killing of guards; was a trusty. was out 6am-10pm to walk anywhere in prison; good food from Grateford, good print shop, everything the best. place was very quiet after 10pm lights out, so digging of Sutton tunnel took place during day. pole for skylight ventilation. his cell only one w/ hot & cold running water; belonged to Al Capone, later made barber shop. Capt Sloan. nice guy. others mean. 5-guy tough squad. put trouble makers in hosp by beating them. guard who had hots for Johnny Havel. lots of gambling cartons of cigarettes on sports. tolerated by guards. went in at age 17. went in 1st block as quarantine. protected by friend from sex. mother visited every 2 weeks. older prisoners on block 2. lots of chess playing. 30 games per day in cell. block 1 real punishment block. had sparrow, gaurd threatened to flush it; temperature 140 degrees. cats. no rats through skylights because no food in cells, but were on roofs. old men always whitewashed cells, didnt want to paint them. was kept extremely clean, scrubbed, brass polished. food was good, but not well prepared. visits by Phila Eagles. mother made monet reselling carved frames. boatshop made lots of money. Warden Tees, no in between w/ him. if wrong, severe punishment. race not much of a problem. black vs white in football. weight limits ignored. no black guards. bribery possible.

PhRec, 6 Mar 1938. hunger strike from last Sat, weakening Wed night, resolved by agreement to serve steak, "beefsteak cure."

PIInq, 9 March 1938. At public hearing of the (Sen Frank W.) Ruth Legislative Commission at City Hall, warden Captain Herbert Smith says any attempt at rehab at ESP is "a joke." "We can't even maintain discipline satisfactorily." Now 1/3 insane men, defectives, and degenerates. 300 should be transferred, but no room in other insts. other recs: revise state's judicial procedure with psych study for determining sentence, others re criminal justices, crim records admissability, better juries, sterilization of sex criminals. overcrowding is root of evil. will be relieved in about 1 yr by new bldgs at Huntingdon, Fairview. ESP pop diverse, including 1st & habitual, young & old, normal and defective. cliques in yard out.

PI, 16 March 1938. perspective of new store building by Henry D. Dagit published.

PIInq, 25 Apr 1938. fatal stabbing of Wm "Cry Baby" Lynch, escapee in 1927 w/ Wm "Shotgun" Bishie, recaptured after 1 wk.

31 May 1938, annl report, typescript, annual & special reports, 6-1726, RG15, 1937-43, box 9, PSA report of corr school, dentist; med dept; RC chaplain; [Am Socty for visiting Catholic Prisoners, supplies materials for decorating chapel]; library report; rag shop; schools; legal size typescript labelled 109th annl report, w/ 12 exhibits:

1. pop totals for year

2. recpts and discharges
  3. counties
  4. crimes
  5. convictions tables
  6. sentences "
  7. time served "
  8. ages
  9. nativity
  10. religion
  11. education of remaining priosners
  12. occupations when recd
- dietary costs;  
new ESP annual report

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 21 Jan 1938: old wooden gates will be repl by electric gates devised at G.; storehouse to be blt at 22d & Brown "where incoming and outgoing goods will be carefully inspected, and a new power house will prevent power breakdowns. warden Smith says that in time ESP will be "stopping place where prisoners wqill be examined, then sent on to the institution best fitted for their rehabiulitation.";

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 12 July 1938: financial control of ESP from Comm of Pa, to Genral State Authority;

EvLgr, 1 Sept 1938. convicts tearing down steam pipes in gloomy stone solitary block. huge feed pipes in cellar being changed to take commercial steam vs. steam generated on site. plans made 3 mos earlier. charge, investigation that ESP had "roasters" to punish prisoners, as at Holmesburg, rebutted by warden smith. investigators find no evidence of heat punishment. cells will be given orifices, thermostats to regulate heat. Holmesburg Klondike made into ovens thru 5 lbs pressure of steam. ESP never more than 2 lbs. only captain at ESP, not guards, can put men in solitary. prison dr must visit guys in solitary 3 times per day. guards must visit every hour. dr can remove man from solitary. ESP's solitary= low bldg, ten cells 4' x 8' x 8', + shower. iron bed, 1' dia ventilating hole, no lights. 2'x3' radiator. running water in ea cell. only 1 man in ESP solitary in Aug., 24 hrs, then into one of 2 segregation wards, no yard-out, no dining in hall, ind exercise instead. can last a year. log of misconduct cases. longest in July, 72 hrs in solitary. lesser offenses, men fined money, put into Prison Welfare Fund. ESP reportedly much more to spend on food than Holmesburg. menu described.

EB, 2 Nov 1938, photo at TUA, "New Entrance for an old landmark."

MMBT, 5 Dec 1938: escape attempt from B1

EB, c.1938, photo, 1st prisoner broadcast in 4 years. KYW.

WPA, proj 4692 cont., drawing of extramural storehouse basement. 4 Jan 1939, all storage, incl freezing rm, cold rm, dry storage, root and tuber. 60 x 110'.

typescript annual report, 31 May 1939, 109th, annual & special reports, 6-1726, RG15, 1937-43, box 9, PSA

same reports; librarian does not mention library moving. same 12 stats; new ESP.

WDJ, 1 Oct 1939. 1 May 1940. all prisoners had outdoor exercise, except for B1, galleries 4 & 5, and those confined for other causes.

MMBT, 12 Oct 1939: conveyance of part of ESP to ..?, deed bk DWH 547: 229

MMBT, 17 Oct 1939: tunnel under B4 dug during WPA project

PIInq, 25 Oct 1939. Frank Pisano, 24, dies by smashing head into wall while playing football. warden regrets lack of proper space.

PIInq, 4 Nov 1939. 20-yr old tunnel discovered. 18" square, from cellar under end of B4, 15' toward Brown St. found 1 Oct. dug by a miner during McKenty period. 50' short. "frequently since 1937, when the installation of the central heating system started, evidence of digging by convicts has been discovered. biggest tunnel was discovered in 1926, 6 convicts had terms extended, tunnel 44' long.

unid newspaper, c. 1940. (in 1920s folder at MTA, w/ article from PI, ..20 1927). morale low because undermanned. "The cells are typical of the institution's obsolescence . . . they are dark, poorly ventilated and their cumbersome, deeply recessed , narrow doors make it difficult to see into a cell without pressing one's face against the grill-work."

PI, 5 Feb 1940. Joseph Havel stabs cellmate, George Kopp, to death, using scissors. guards learned when caps rattled on bars in B8.

PhRec, 5 Feb 1940. took place in cell 49, B8. Kopp had been at ESP from 1933, then to Graterford in 1937, but returned to Cherry Hill for attempting to incite riot.

PI, 15 Feb 1940, aerial view shows 3v4 full, front V (8v9) empty.

Ph Record, 15 Feb 1940. tunnel disc yesterday at ESP.

another last Tuesday. each got to w/i 2' of wall. one from cell 29 in B10; one from cell 50 in B9. [diagram] 9 involved, 1 committed suicide. one was Victor Andreoli.

only 1 successful escape in recent years--

21 July 1934 sewer and manhole escape, 5 men out, 3 recaptured w/i hrs, 2 , Wiley and Farrell, later executed for murder. more description.

more sensational 14 July 1923, 6 or 7 by sectional ladder, guard beaten, truck to Elkton, Md, 4 recaptured, 1 shot in NY, 2 remained at large--1 killed, 1 disappeared.

15 Nov 1923, 4 rush gate, only 1 gets out, recaptured a block away. 1 shot and killed by tower guard, last recaptured w/i a few mos.

11 Apr 1924, tunnel attempt foiled, would have opened wholesale break; 2 convicts caught a few miles from sewer manhole.

2 Jan 1925, 'Scotty Campbell' escapes in steaming cinders. not recaptured. [recaptured more than a year later in LA]

20 June 1926, tunnel disc, 2 caught.

19 Aug 1927, guard confesses to smuggling in dope.

4 Sept 1927, Bishie & Lynch, throw guard off wall, Lynch caught in Eliz, NJ, Bishie remained at large until 1934.

28 Aug 1933, prisoners refuse to eat or work, 31 Aug, lock-in.

24-26 Sept 1933, riots, 8 injured.

18 Nov 1936, 3 caught escaping thru heating tunnels.

5 Dec 1938, 2 out through hole in block roof, recaptured w/i walls.

PI, 15 Feb 1940. more on escape attempts of 1923, 1925, 1924.

MMBT, 14 March 1940: tunnels under B9, B10

PI?, 22 May 1940. warden Smith approves of plan to change ESP to max-sec instead of building new prisons. would cost \$2,000,000. Graterford would be 2 med-sec prisons.

Dept of Welfare, 10th Biennial Report, 1938-40. 31 May 1939, pop both 3303. 31 May 1940 pop both, 3333.

Interview with Joseph R Brierly, at ESP c. 1940-73. there 33 years. started as guard assigned to central tower, then worked cell blocks, towers, than as institutional plumber. then to USN during WWII. returned to work days as "roustabout" i.e. all posts. then in charge of garage; then to id office as fingerprint man; the deputy warden. warden from 1966 to 1972-73. no training at first. hired by warden H Smith. B mentioned that he had been boxer in Golden Gloves. Smith impressed, hired him. had tried to be police officer, but couldn't buy the job for \$500. started on 4pm to 12pm shift at center tower. dial zero every 15 minutes and report it is OK, John Gaston instructs, then goes to sleep. training over. center tower assigned to screw ups, to the guy least likely to make it. Commissioner Percy [Prasse?] fired B 3 times. 1st fired in 1955. [claims he started in 1940] fired Dec 1954 when he was major of guard; commr order rifles out, shotguns in; B resisted because of inaccuracy of shotguns. warden Maroney supported B. tests by state police supported B. but shotguns remained in center tower. Teeters and Sharer good friends, NKT would visit often, B. would drive him back to University. thick glasses. challenged him to enter the univ, take courses. was 8th grade dropout. Temple took his \$85. took 2 courses at Temple, 3 at Penn, lots of others. 1940 took courses from Shearer at Public Service Institute. had Hardball Smith known about any of this studying he would have been fired. didn't think Banmiller a good prison man, didn't come up through ranks. in his day it was an accepted thought that it couldn't be an academic, though disproved since. attributed his success to combination of experience and academics. prided himself that he knew inmates. never lied to them. developed reputation as tough, unafraid. riots swept country in 1951-54. developed plan, "operation breakout." B. was teaching personnel at that time. riot 8 Jan 1961. he activated operation breakout (wasn't warden yet). told state police only he would speak. secured each cellblock, knowing garage was trouble area. refusers stripped naked, left in front exercise yard. 2.5 hrs got 980 locked up, guards rescued. again fired by Commr Percy for not

following orders, for assuming wardens' responsibility. Banmiller told B. to take over. DA Spector was there. decided to feed, back to normality immediately, despite Percy's orders. Mayberry, 5 to 8 ringleader gathered more in B1, which was segregation block, lifers. They assembled at the garage. used tear gas, rushed them, paired officers with state police because uniforms were switched. He was there from 8 Jan to 12 Feb, except for visits to McMEnamin's. only 1 didn't plead guilty to riot, and he got a life sentence. behavioral problems from across state sent to ESP. lots were older. ESP had best health facilities. one cell block was the old men's block. Warden Smith was last warden to live at prison, he left in 1945. orig in 1829 warden lived at right. later, dep warden at left. when warden Smith took over he took the left, dep warden had quarters above him. entire right side "was turned over to the bookkeeping and treatment side of prison work." warden had 3 very large rooms that were living rooms, and a 40x40 sitting room with a huge fireplace. dep warden's quarters right above. under McKenty, in 1920s, inexperienced officers because many off at WWI, four horsemen, 4 prisoners, ran prison--sold jobs, sex sold. women in B2. murders certified as being natural causes. Grand Jury investigation, McKenty fired, Groome takes over, straightens out. After Banmiller Al Rundell took over as warden, B. was dep warden, had to devise a plan to desegregate by order of Commr Percy. spoke with inmates, not unusual at ESP. kitchen was predominately black; print shop, choice jobs mainly white. so 1st integrated all work areas. board w/ cell assignments by race blt in B's office. moved inmates in 1 day, only 1 incident. refuser was put in B15. no secrets in the prison. pre-seg, one cell block was entirely black. sports, some work like maintenance integrated. no real gangs in inst. chess group stayed together. won city championship 2 years running. recollections of Frank Fallon, IQ of 160, was causing trouble at Holmesburg. he thought he was Burt Lancaster. prize fighter. young. more... B. tells FF he's the toughest guy in the prison. they get along, although FF tries to kill him twice. men w/ death sentence kept in B15. one would be janitor for a month. two corridors, safety corridor and inmates corridor. B always took inmates corridor. all inmates could request an interview w/ warden. B starts FF at chess, FF becomes expert chess player. when B. left to take over Pittsburgh, Dr Joe Mazurkevitch took over as supt of ESP. Later, FF follows to Pittsburgh. B1 was assigned as a restricted unit, med sec; B1 administrative segregation. B13 was the hole, ten cells for max sec. B15 built to take place of B13. B5 gallery housed homosexuals who were fed in their cells. B4 gallery also held inmates who couldn't be mixed w/ rest of pop, also fed in cells. after B was warden, inmates in B12 all worked for corrections industries. B2 housed old men. B10 and B11 were white before desegregation. B3 was hosp, with operating rm, pharmacy, cells for TB, with open backs to allow more fresh air. B3 also held mentally disturbed inmates. B14 held newly arrived. left ESP in Dec 1968. ESP as class center, designed by B and Mazurkevitch. special block for inmates about to be released to the new halfway houses. 1st prisoners allowed away from inst, except for those at outside storehouse, did so in 1954, when congress of correction at Bellevue. At warden Tees instructions, took 6 lifers to set up exhib on 14th floor. then starting taking trips with those about to be released as commuted lifers. later on these for prerelease were housed in B8 and B9. good doctors at Eastern because in Phila. neighborhood accepted ESP because it was there first. guard teasers in windows across street. B. worked in neighborhood as Big Brother. brought kids in. but prisoners treated so well they got too good an impression. censorship. stopped cutting from photo mags, but finds pinups in cells wrong. ESP different, guards were part of the prison population. when started couldn't talk to prisoners, but B. resisted and changed that. continued to open up. never lie, bluff prisoners, don't get between them. prisoner could call to center to get an interview. weren't sadistic; others thought we were coddling them. look at problem from prisoner's point of view--part of his teaching when a major.

Warden Tees allowed B. to start night yard, walked after supper. Tees: "one of great prison men but not at all treatment oriented." maintenance men allowed out 6-8pm. gradually increased to entire institution.

Corrections industries jobs paid most, were for full day, as did maintenance men. kitchen 4am to 7pm in shifts. several hundred in print shop, typewriter repair shop. education: a stipulation of parole was 4th grade education, reading. school w/ 2 teachers. an art class. B13 was hole, or Klondike--10 cells in darkness most of time. punishment there could be up to 30 days, never longer in his recollection. goon squads=Capt Purcell and his good officers, who would handle situations. were tougher than inmates. never attacked prisoners, fought only when attacked, but accusations nevertheless. homosexuality: if an aggressive homo attacked another prisoner and he stabbed them in resistance, he would not be charged. do what you need to but do not submit. Billy Wright stabs homo. attacker got 30 days in B15, Billy Wright nothing. Walter Tees and Frank King's being entertained by Al Capone in Chicago on way to pickup parole violator in California. AC had bought uniforms for baseball team, band. females were on B2. plumbers shenanigans below floors. Philip Sousa came to penitentiary when entertaining at Woodside Park, gave band some of old uniforms. about 30 pieces in the prison band. radio program Dragnet was prohibited. this was stupid. Alex Neimy rebuilt radio in boat shop. impact of ESP as museum: 1. first penitentiary in the world. 2. had a history worth knowing. 3. doesn't become prostitute of people who don't believe in eastern as he did. B loved it, loves the memories. hopes it lives forever in the history of man. p56 animals: Charlie Terry's German Shepherd, a lifer locked in B8, with his dog. murder over a cat. long ago, before central heat we had our own boilers, threw another's cat in a furnace. lots of cats, vs mice. after riot, decided to get rid of cats, causing friction. order from commr's office. order followed reluctantly. Ficker had psychotic episode over removal of cat, put in B1 because of it. hung himself. repeats story of Pep. went w/ them to Graterford when bldg, remained there, buried there down near the plant.

B blames commr Arthur Gurachi solely for closing of ESP. did not agree with philosophy of ESP. ground purchased in Chester Co, but fell through due to politics. reason given was cost of maintaining inst. G looked on it as bastard inst. opposed incident w/guns, riot; recalls Botchie Van Sant, always on B1, admin segregation. he wrote book "the leaking pen," also poem. Botchie was tough, dangerous. B. started to encourage chess while under Col Martin. formed chess team after he left. other teams visited, always at ESP. won Phila championship for 2 years. prisoner Norman Pearson could play 20 boards blindfolded. "homos" Vaneesa Candy and Bouncing Betty. said she was married outside, wanted to be out in gen pop, did so. B. as kitchen bitch. known for his devotion to good food. balls with contraband drugs coming over wall. marijuana also. bennies. band would practice in the evening in chapel, before there was night yard out. Nick Durembis in band, sculpted statue at end of trail, did paintings; blt a studio for him above B7. Norman Pearson, black inmate concerned w/ self-improvement, became active after release with Pa Prison Society. B. said most reformation had taken place after 5 mins. B.'s 2nd wife, Betty Allsion, was hired as telephone operator. they married years later. handbook for inmates dev by Banmiller under Gurachi's orders. mainly written by Brierly, w/ help from inmate. printed at ESP. B2 was old man's block, run by Sheriff Anderson. B2 had tailor shop for guards' uniforms. lived nearby in Fairmount, very political. Charlie Gimble spent all day, 6am to late at night, at hospital. Sam Andrews same, and at G.

recalled 1954 riot of B1 inmates. were exercised in old warden's walled garden area. they refused to leave yard. Tees warden. B. hits representative, yells, others file out. transferred troublemakers to G. during night.

WDJ, 31 Oct 1940: 12-19 Oct, lawns dug up; 14 Oct, plans approved by DoW, Hbg; 26 Oct, excavation begins.

WDJ, 30 Nov 1940: fndtns surveyed by maintenance engr Charles Day; concrete foundations poured; stone walls begun;

WDJ, 31 Dec 1940: foundations for steel cols along B8 and 9; center cols. all work by inmate labor under supervision of 4 officers, incl Day.

WDJ, 31 Jan 41: excavation for plumbing for p & b offices; b side has showers and dark rm; stones from old boiler rm site used; prisoners cut stones and work on walls;

EB, 28 Feb 1941. 60 convicts show 600 examples of art at Snellenberg's, organized by Claude d'Arras, PAFA, who ran a class at ESP.

WDJ, 31 March 41: tile recd for p & b offices, 4-5 March; absence of steel curtail work for month.

WDJ, 30 Apr 1941: summary of progress on new parole and Bertillon offices: 1 Apr, recd doors and windows; 1 side paole, 1 B.; 18 Apr walls of B. finished; roof awaits arrival of steel; steel recd from Graterford for corridor roof;

PI, 6 May 1941. murderer dies of brain disease. had been declared insane by lunacy commission one month ago.

WDJ, 30 June 41: started pouring concrete roofs.

WDJ, 31 Oct 1941: plastering photo finish and photo rooms; marble slabs for corridor walls, steel parts recd from Graterford; main record rm in back of parole off;

WDJ, 30 Nov 41: work on corridors, painting. sink taken from darkroom of old bertillon rm, moved to new bldg.

EB, 13 Dec 1941. air raid precautions. mentions that there are 1300 prisoners. "most of the men feel that if there is an air raid, they couldn't find a safer place than this." patriotism of prisoners. 500 have offered to enlist, but country won't take paroled prisoners.

PhRec, 23 Dec 1941. quick purchase of \$9518 in war bonds by prisoners. they earn 10 to 40 cents per day in "loom factory, carpentry, shoemaking, auto repair, and ship' model shops."

WDJ, 31 Dec 1941: tel lines in, parole equip in, B. equip in, all complete 9 Dec.

EB, 7 Feb 1942. blackout preparations. patriotic prisoners. w/ photo of 3v4. note of 4 allowed outside radio stations. 1265 men. photo shows prisoners wearing vertically striped pants.

PI, 22 Mar 1942. fatal riot yesterday by 9, angered due to less coffee and sugar rationing. straw mattresses ignited simultaneously in punishment block, one died from smoke, others overcome. 3/9 had participated in earlier mattress burning in June 1940. 1/2 amount of sugar in coffee. 9 rioters all in B1, the punishment wing. but coffee from quart to a pint truly angered. hunger strike, immediately moved them to punishment. inferno after 24 hours. dead was Joseph Anncenski, 23. very specific mention of who is Negro.

PhRec, 24 Mar 1942. 3/5 hunger strikers give in to smell of breakfast. last of 10 who struck because of cut in coffee and sugar ration.

PI, 15 July 1942. parolees purged from working in war industries, to protests of prison ttees.

PhRec, 15 Oct 1942. rules on accepting soldiers into military. must be no parole or probation strings. prisoners now doing uniform manufacture for war, have bought close to \$50,000 in war bonds, donated blood.

PI, 2 Nov 1942? hanging suicide by lifer.

PI, 11 Mar 1943. warden Smith says new parole system creating unrest and confusion. long delays in acting on applications. State Parole Board often takes full 6 mos allowed by new law. and there is no explanation or appeal. before, ESP ttees acted as check on parole Bd. overcrowding reduced last 2 years. now 400 less than in 1941 (3200 to 2800). [G!] diff in part more opportunities for work on the outside, says Dr Linn Bowman, ESP moral instructor. 700 at ESP under 20.

unid newsp, 22 Mar 1943. prisoners happy making supplies for US fighters. tent pegs. also hundreds of ship and plane models for Navy. used for training to identify spotters. peg procedure described. ship models of destroyers, sub chasers, subs.

EB, 29 March 1943. [ph] tent-peg ,aking, boat model making.

typescript annual report, 31 May 1943, 114th, annual & special reports, 6-1726, RG15, 1937-43, box 9, PSA  
same 12 charts, reports from dir educ; libry; rag shop. psych department, included Stanford Binet results.

PI, 12 Aug 1943. conditional commutations given to 12 to join army. 25 already released, most to go in army, 10 more will go tomorrow. commutation on indiv merits, no murderers.

EB, 1 Sep 1943. 200 parolees have joined army. war-conscious. tent peg manufacture, war bond purchases. war as 2d chance to a clean start. [photo of tent peg box]

PI, 7 Sept 1943, photo showing pennant awarded by War Production Board.

EB, 27 Oct 1943. Victor Andreoli escapes. was serving life. hid in large baling machine.

PI, 21 Nov 1943. "skin bank" formed to aid burned children. idea of Dr Goddard, head of Bd of Tees. for grafting. may provide for servicemen as well. started w/ appeal from a mother of burned 9 year old in July. volunteer, lifer, police killer Daniel Donahue, "wanted to do something for somebody."

[19 Dec 1943 visit, stats] "Report on Penal and Correctional Institutions and Correctional Policy in the State of Pa.," by HEBarnes, NK Teeters, and AG Fraser for Institute of Local Government, Penn State College, 1944, 6 pp excerpt of typescript from Norman Johnston.

mentions retrospectively [?] "almost complete demoralization" of admin at ESP under easy-going and affable warden McKenty, "who has long since outlived his usefulness as a prison warden." Under Dept of Welfare, state prisons have not fared as well as hospitals and charitable insts. B of Correction is "stepson" in D of W. ESP "one of two great historic prisons of the world," other Auburn, now demolished except for outside walls. ESP almost intact. total cost 3 million. cell blocks added 1853, 1879, 1894, 1911 and 1926 (last a reception block). now 1125 cells, some of older abandoned, so now 945 usable, including quarantine or reception block and 28 hospital cells. all held to traditional Pa outside cells (vs. inside, Auburn type).

ESP is "hopelessly antiquated." coats of whitewash cannot conceal "the flavor of antiquity and obsolescence which pervades the institution. virtually no space for exercise or recreation. there are cells with 2 men in them. discipline hard to maintain. dining halls dismal, badly located. shops cold and dark in winter and hot and dark in summer. "Architecturally, the Eastern Penitentiary is one of worst prisons in any civilized state."

1915 legis voted to close and transfer to Centre County. not carried out. only a complete rebuilding wuld help here, and shouldn't do so in a crowded city site. move to Graterford, build there or near. "Part of the present Eastern Penitentiary, especially a couple of the best preserved of the original wings or cell blocks, could well be retained as a national penological museum. In penological history, the Eastern Penitentiary is as important as Independence Hall in our political history. But it is high time to recognize that its value and virtues are, today, exclusively historic."

Admin staff now 164. warden Smith good disciplinarian, unsympathetic to newer approaches to rehab. but such a good disciplinarian needed. could take over enlarged Graterford. has lost staff to army, high pay in defense factories, increasing discipline problems. overcongested. no undue cruelty, spirit good despite physical drawbacks. 1083 inmates. tougher types, though some not so awaiting transfer to G. incorrigible youths from Camp Hill Industrial school should not be sent here, associating with hardened older. skeleton classification unit operates, meets each Friday in reception, may send him to G, Rockview, Camp Hill, Hungingdon, or County Jail. no systematic ed at ESP, all at G, except for 80 taking corr courses. civ education director called into service. religious services outlined.

p12: few facilities for recr., no gym. moving pictures etc in chapel. but only fits 1/3 pop at a time. demoralizing. lack of work. many wholly idle or semi-loafing on overstaffed maintenance work. work: 1. maintenance (domestic duties, repairs, shoe repair). 2. "made" work, to keep from idleness (50 on hobby crafts sold in store at front, proceeds after costs kept; also 64 on private

concessions bought and sold after departure--ship models, shoe shining; questionable; also 100 on bobby pins put on cards, another 100 picking over rags for rugs and carpets). 3. state-use, under Prison Labor Div of Dept of Welfare (180 on printing and binding--excellent, but needs state-use orders, weaving--can't get enough yarn, partly closed, employing 14, purchasing through Harrisburg Dept difficult; 38 at tailoring, 16 at shoes), and 4. work for War Production Board (50 employed at making tent pegs). best not to invest in machinery etc here, better to build new at G.

35 taken into military from ESP and G, 32 paroled, 3 commutations--none prematurely on this condition. Warden wants parole board to induct more. many join defense industries instead. "To pour any more money into this plant, in the effort to renovate or extend it, would be quasi-criminal folly."

If moved to G, might make G too large and unwieldy. would be 2600, probably 3500 after the war. objections to this trivial compared to objections to ESP. move to G; more max sec cells unness. Warden Smith is warden of both insts.

PI nq, 9 July 1944. Govr Edward Martin's comm calls ESP "unfit for human habitation." removal of ESP from Phila given top priority in effort to give Pa "the best and most modern penal system in the country." would cost \$15-20 million. 5-man comm. components described.

PhRec, 11 July 1944. 1945 legislature will recce removal of ESP and WSP from Phila and Pttsbgh. to be on marginal agricultural land; also reception center.

PI, 9 Oct 1944. hanging suicide.

PhRec, PI, 7 Dec 1944. dynamite plot in B7. rumor 8 wks ago. daily checks of bedding, plumbing, walls. the package seen coming over 22nd St wall, midway betw Fairmount and Brown; two 8-inch sticks of dynamite, then a 3rd. no detanator device yet disc. men in B7 restless in recent mos. overcrowded. with most of 68 cells w/ 2 men ea. also parole applications delayed. 2 other attempts this year: 5 Feb, 2 captured after dropping over wall near main gate; 17 July Saunders kills guard Edwin Lichtenberger, then comm suicide. Influence of Atlanta Pen, Fed pens (due to presence of POW's, or not real reason).

PhRec, 26 Mar 1945. re 4 lifers operating as capitalists, have recd \$58,300 in 2 years.

PhRec, 27 Mar 1945. bill before legislature to set up Dept of Corrections. Rec urges investigation of ESP and its prison farm at G. stories about hobby shop profits, and lack of farm produce from Graterford. Cherry Hill has been a hotspot of dissension since warden Smith took over in 1929. disorders since. new discoveries follow resignation of 3 employees. urge Gov to investigate. Sec O'Hara was too busy for 7 mos to investigate murder of guard last July.

PhRec, 28 March 1945. ESP & G hold 2600 men, cost taxpayers over 1 million per year. warden Smith's discipline erratic, uses favoritism, rule of thumb. varied punishment sentences for same offense. deprives vicious of movies, but does not segregate as the 1921 law claims he should. prisoners in huge crowds at each of 3 meals. guards don't insist on seeing flesh during a count. not so long ago 300 cells double occupied at Cherry Hill, another entirely unused because of guard

shortage. 400 cells at Graterford unused. Cherry Hill preferred because less rigid, despite max-sec status. also visitors closer. employees keep private autos in inst garage, pay inmates for care.

EB, unid newsp, 3 Apr, 4 Apr 1945. prisoners escaped today. tunnel intercepted underground spring. 12 escape, 50' tunnel Fairmount at 22nd. 6 quickly recaptured, incl 1 shot; 5 captured in tunnel, 5 as they crawled out. 2 hijacked car. escape during rainstorm on night of 28 Sept 1942, Van Sant and Tenuto. recaptured included Slick Willie Sutton [photo]. 6 still at large. Sutton w/wooden gun, recaptured running in 24th ab Fairmount. his 5th escape plot at ESP. prev attempt w/plaster mask & hands in Aug 1941. hijacked milk truck. only Leo Callahan, July 1924 escapee, never caught.

PhRec, 4 Apr 1945, on escapes, riots, scandals 1923-45. Latest entries: 17 July 1944, guard killed by hatchet wielding convict in cell.

3 Dec 1944, 2 sticks of dynamite thrown over the wall.

26 March 1945, PhRec reveals that 4 "Capitalists of Cherry Hill" prosperous for subcontracting other convicts for Govt work.

EB, 3 Apr 1945. 12 got away initially, 10 more in tunnel or coming out. spring same one sometimes wet at fire station across street. 3 photos of recaptured. there have been many escapes, but this is first successful tunnel. 2 tunnels disc 1940. 1926 tunnel could have provided access for 90 if not disc beforehand. details of other escape attempts.

EB, PInq, 4 Apr 1945. details of escape, and section diagram of escape from cell under wall. 97' tunnel, probably took over a year to dig; false wall by Clarence Klinedinst, plasterer, begun in March 1944; dirt where? came out at Fairmount nr 22nd; fine sand flushed through toilet; K. caught after 2 hrs; 12 escaped, 6 still at large; about 30 tunnels dug 1938-40; big 1940 attempt, 2 tunnels, foiled; one of 9 alleged ringleaders 1945 was one of 12 in this 1945 escape, David Aikens. guard shortage. Sept 1942, 1st escape over escape proof Grateford wall: Van Sant and Tenuto. Steven Saunders Aug 1944 hacks guard to death, kills self; 3 board mems suspected. still at large James Grace, Jas Van Sant, Fred Tenuto, David Aiken, Victor Szymanski, Wm Russell. Sutton, 44, serving life as 4th-time offender, 4 previous escape attempts. plaster head and hand in K's bed, but not used because tried after breakfast, when prisoners free in corridor, instead of night. Sutton caught w/ wooden false gun.

PI, 4 Apr 1945, pictorial page. has 3 good photos, map, isometric cut-away diagram identifies end cell in B7 as cell #68, Block #7 (Klinedinst and Russell's). passes under 8' dep prison wall fndtn. electric lights, underground stream. comes out in 2 ft hole on Fairmount Ave terrace near B7 tower. 12 escaped. 4 steal milk truck, ram red police car, captured at 39th and Poplar, where 1 shot. Sutton caught on 24th bel Fairmount. Klinedinst captured on foot nr 11th and Lehigh. 6 still at large.

EB, 4 Apr 1945. 1923 escapee never caught, only one in history of ESP. Leo Callahan. attempt led by Louis A Edwards, who w/ 5 other went over wall using ladder. he was caught in Honolulu. Wm Bishie managed to avoid recapture for 7 years, 1927-34.

PInq, 4 Apr 1945. editorial vs too many escapes; breakout yesterday. abandon ESP altogether. "The century-old structure is archaic and utterly unsuitable as a maximum security prison for hardened

offenders. Its grounds and foundations are probably honeycombed with the tunnels and pits hopefully dug by generations of inmates. Its cell arrangements are defective, its exercise facilities inadequate. Worst of all it is located in the heart of an urban neighborhood where convicts once free of the grounds are aided in their escape efforts by the proximity of houses, alleys and other hiding places and the usual availability of passing automobiles." and lives of neighbors endangered by armed escapees. management inefficient. flare-ups, resignations among board of trustees. inefficient supervision. get better or shift convicts away. article has photos of both ends of tunnel. present prison pop 964. photos, profiles of 7 of escapees. 1940 account by Warden Smith that about 30 tunnels disc 1938-40. cause shortage of experienced guards. recounting of earlier attempts. mention of resignations among trustees because prison labor was being used on military contracts, and because of petty squabbles. editorial (w.cartoon re danger to Phila public): get proper supervision or shift convicts elsewhere.

PhRec, 4 Apr 1945. editorial vs Cherry Hill bungling. insane burlesque: "Big House gone Bug House." Closes: "What's wrong on Cherry Hill, Governor?"

[good account of escape, 3 Apr 1945, from recollections of Van Sant, appeared in Phila Magazine, Aug 1990, pp147ff, in article by Seymour Shubin, "Breaking Out is Hard to do."

PI, 5 Apr 1945. digging began 16 Apr 1943 when Klinedinst assigned there. he & Russell were only diggers. started to leave night before, but Russel was sleeping. word leaked. Sutton declared himself in.

PhRec, 20 Apr 1945. special audit of ESP. profits of ESP "hobby shop" capitalists, making tent pegs. \$2400-\$8000 profit for employing other prisoners.

PIInq, 1 May 1945. 30 Apr legislature authorized abandonment of ESP, unanimous revamping of penal system. 5/6 Troutman bills sent to Govr for signing. 19.85 million to reorg. ESP shall cease. estab Pa correctional diagnostic and classification center. new max sec at Graterford. bld new industrial school at WSP, new place for defective delinquents at Rockview. designate present Rockview as min sec. these are recs of 5 man Govr Martin's committee. (Ashe, w of WSP; H Smith, w of ESP; Judge Woodside, Major Hill of parole board, sec Livingood of Internal affairs.

EB, 1 June 1945. 11/12 escapees indicted. 12th, Wm Russell, in hosp w/ 6 bullet wounds from recapture.

unid newsp, 5, 6 June 1945. even slick mouthpiece Willie Sutton, acting as own lawyer, failed to make an impression. 10-20 added to his 25-50 for bank robbery. jury decided from jury box, without retiring. trial moved up lest convicts' friends try something. Sutton swaggers, brings legal papers, demands right to subpoena warden Smith, psychiatrist. argued he not be made to appear before jury in prison garb, as prejudicial.

PI, 15 June 1945. Sec of Welfare O'Hara's reports blames escapes on mismanagement, not fabric. wants discipline or retirement. claims 3 retirements frm Bd of Trustees due to death of guard Edwin Lichtenberger in Aug 1944. 850 trips to dispose of dirt req in Apr escape proves lack of supervision.

report required in coming month. survey ordered by 1 Aug "for removal of alley buillidngs and other structures within the walls of the institution which obstruct the observation of prisoners."

EB, 18 June 1945. Judge McDevitt criticizes O'Hara report, orders Grand Jury to probe. McD visits prison regularly, friend of warden Smith. some of these things dept of Welfare's fault; they approved tent-peg contract. to abolish hobby shops would be to go back to enforced idleness. O'Hara demands that TTees retire or discipline negligent employees.

PhRec, 21 June 1945. sardonic acount of Grand Jury visit. other Grand Jury investigations: 1928 into gangsters. only effect, bootleggers raised prices. 1933 at ESP: conditions deplored, nothing happened. 1937 into crime and cops re gambling, took 26 mos, cost \$250,000, and "a couple of guys named Joe went to the jug for a short period.

PI, 28 July 1945. June Grand Jury reports, 102 pp., concludes that ESP too much under prisoner control. convened to investigate escape of 12 convicts. asked disciplinary action against sevrsl officers. recc that warden Smith be stripped of many administrative powers. give to administrator vs jailer. chief blame for escape placed on dep warden Thomas Meikrantz, who resigned. recc that prisoners be redistributed to prevent formation of cliques. M. failed to transfer prisoners at Smith's order; would have recc his dismissal if he hadn't resigned. Roth shouldn't be both on Bd of Ttees and deputy coroner. vs disproportionate sums paid to convicts. "The jury also included in its report the usual recommnedation that Graterford branch of the Eastern Penitentiary be abandoned a as penal institution." [?] Bd of TTees has not fulfilled its duties. Word of bickering among ttees spread down so that the guards and inmates knew of it.

EB, 28 July 1945. Sec O'Hara lauds report. sets 9 Aug as date to discuss w/ Bd. Meikrantz calls himself the goat. Smith agrees about need for an administrator; his role is maintaining discipline. B of Ttees must act only jointly, not individually.

PhRec, 3 Aug 1945. editorial applauds warden Smith's announced retirement 1 Sept 1945. Board of TTees guilty of failure also. Smith a hard taskmaster, but also charming. June Grand Jury charged Board with bickering and confusion. 3 ttees resigned earlier this year "because of prison conditions which the majority refused to remedy." escapes, convict capitalists. State Sec of Welfare Sophie O'Hara also to blame for doing nothing after ttees gave her report on problems.

PI, 22 Oct 1945. 14-day hunger strike by 13 inmates broken by smell of roast beef. 11 of them were part of April 3 escape attempt, kept in "confinement" in B1. wanted yard out with rest of prisoners. didn't want to be lot out only separately. Willie Sutton, regarded by strikers as their leader, says we would like to eat. another participant was Spencer Walden, whose term of 10-20 was doubled when recaptured after scaling wall on 5 Sept 1944.

PhRec, 22 Oct 1945. riot by 75 put down w/ firehoses on Saturday. After resolution of 13 who went on hunger strike in isolation cells 15 days ago, took food yesterday. cells then cleaned, damage mentioned. 75 malcontents segregated in B5, mostly sex offenders. started at Sat dinner, threatened w/ privelege loss. Then in cells noise, cup banging. broken furniture thrown, mattress fire. hoses respond. hunger strike, led by Sutton, was in B1, "confinement" row for dangerous prisoners. acting warden Cornelius Burke.

PI, 24 Oct 1945. Eugene McQuiston, 20, indicted for killing Stanley F. Cohowits, 21, on 15 Oct in mess hall. stabbed w/ scissors. an accessory too.

PhRec 8 Nov 1945. no more capitalist ventures w/i prison, of prisoners working for others. tent peg contract finished earlier in year. hobby shops continued for small items for sale outside. transfer of many to Graterford. March 1940, 1314 at Cherry Hill. June 1945=984. Nov 1945=917. more med-sec sent to G in accordance w/ June Grand Jury recc. handling of prisoner cash revised. must go through B of Ttees now. acting warden Cornelius Burke approved as warden last week by Gov. expected to reestablish in-house training.

EB, 8 Nov 1945. ind work allowed, but no hiring of one inmate by another. no more mass production in hobby-shop. regulation of amount prisoners allowed to send outside.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B4 was all negro. B5 lower level was negro, B5g was mixed, a punishment gallery. B7 all white, B8-9 basically white--more or less the trustee areas. B2 was mixed, "old farts alley." B1 mixed, punishment block. B3 was hosp, mixed. B12 strictly white. B14 top level black, other 2 were basically white. whole thing went to pot when they started "this integration bit." B4 was general work group, worked all over prison, those that wanted to. if didn't work, stayed locked up till aftnoon yard out, 1:30-3:30. prison was totally segregated except for punishment blocks on B5g and B1. HB disliked Walter Tees, phony, traps, antics, politics; liked Frank Martin. Willie Sutton taught reading, Dave Akins taught writing, primarily negro classes, held in a couple of back rooms at the library. Shut down after they tried to escape. B14 was quarantine. security was a joke, he could pick padlocks. whole place was direct current. sewers ran into Phila system. 1945 escape: Russ came back w/ 18-20 bullets in him. they were caught quickly because Derrick King shot a cop that evening, neighborhood was hot. officers involved in grapevine. when entered walked into "batallion" office, then over to B14, 1st gallery. threw one of the "clunks" [gays] in with him, to see if you "going under" with him. gays were in gen'l population, not segregated. B1 tower was morgue, "chiller box," a lot of deaths due to homosexual approaches rebuffed. B3 hospital. room up in tower [?] used for leather goods by John Barkley. tunnels and pipes w/i described. no hot water in cells. spigot over toilet. certain cells on B2 you could pay and get better accommodations. That ended when warden Smith left. [prob Sept 1945]. Judge Harry McDevitt would bleed your friends. B13 was Klondike or isolation, no lights. reconstruction of original center tower, judged fire hazard. extremely well built. described. no steel, nails, all mortised and tenoned, dovetailed, pegged of solid oak. Library was moved from center to B2 alley. B13 was a midget. bottom of B14 has some old cells, doors had been welded shut. after a riot, early to mid 30s, a warden (Smith or predecessor) stuffed rioters in there, broke pipes, and steamed them to death. place heated by PECO; two main feeders in B1 tunnel, 21" and 14-15". detailed description, p23. often too hot in cells, but most reg cells had control knob. summertime only vent, but if left open, rats might drop in. goon squad under control of Walter Tees. ice water barrels. cats. 35mm projector. showed all kinds of pictures. every cell block had its own barber shop. there was one for officers too [B1?]

EBull, 26 Feb 1946. poll. if EsP abandoned, public would like to see rec center or housing project. G built w/ thought of emptying ESP. new impetus to do so if funding comes from legislature. 40% recreation, 25% housing development.

EBull, 6 Mar 1946. letter from Fiske Kimball, dir PMArt, happy to see that if closed, public opinion wishes saved as rec center. "while most people don't think of the Pen in relation to beauty, the exterior of this building is one of the most notable works of architecture in the United States. ... It would be a great pity if these walls could not be preserved--even restored by the removal of the wretched barbican added to the entrance under WPA.

PI, 18 May 1946. suicide by razor blade of Beach Leroy Lutz, 50, in for criminal assault (rape).

PI, 10? Feb 1947. rept of Pa Comm on Penal Affairs recs 4 part program: replace ESP w/ new 700-man max sec unit at Graterford; restrict long-termers to max, none at county; allow transfer to other insts.

EB, 16 Feb 1947. 5 broke out of Holmesburg, 2 still at large. mentions of Apr 1945 ESP break. diggers probably flushed sandy soil down hoppers. 2 still at liberty from Holmesburg alumni of ESP attempt, Sutton and Tenuto. Tenuto was among last 2 from 1945 ESP escape to be recaptured; seized in NY 22 May 1946. 2 other alums, Clarence Klinedinst and David Aikens, were among Holmesburg 6, both recaptured early. Only one to avoid recapture was Leo Callahan, who escaped with 6 others on 14 July 1923. other attempts.

unid newsp, 16 Feb 1947. 14 attempts over 24 years chronicled. 2/5 still out from Holmesburg, Sutton and Tenuto, are alums of 3 Apr 1945 job. has photo of Leo Callahan alias James Leo Malone, still at large, went over wall in 1923. \$250 reward.

PDN, 11 Mar 1947. Gov Duff plans replacement of ESP by new max sec at Graterford. classification center to be blt at White Hill, nr Harrisburg. all other aspects of 8 million \$ prison program planned by prev admin abandoned. most will go to mental facilities. other state funding outlined in Govr's message.

EB, 23 Mar 1947: 15 yr old youngest among 1000 inmates at ESP; killed policeman; cell described; walls two-toned: light gray base, upper walls and ceiling cream; steam heating, 2 ventilators; will remain here 5 weeks, then be transferred to permanent cell; arrival: outer door electrically controlled from tower w/i; van pulls in, outer door shuts; grated middle door, manually operated, opens, van advances, middle door shut; 3rd door opened electrically; went to id bldg, given number, fingerprinted; Aaron M. Gore, D9528; photographs; personal effects taken for storage in safe, money deposited in account, clothes to be sent home; goes to rcvg, or quarantine block; given rules, toilet articles, stationery; one letter/wk, 2 visits/month allowed; interviews, exams for 5 weeks; histories written, "inmate version" and "official version"; "original classification summary" prepared; rec in prison yard 1:30- 3:45, movies once/wk; chooses craft in wood, metals, plastics, or plexiglass; "he can send outside for sale anything that he makes with his own hands"; warden C.J. Burke, a former navy man, with a sailor's yen for cleanliness; all cells and corridors scrubbed daily,

messroom 3 times/day; diet detailed; lot of the food comes from Graterford; average time for paroled lifers about 17 years.

Sanborn Atlas, 1917 corrected to 1947: shows triangular fill betw B8 and B9. shows shoe shop fill betw B1 and B10. odd triangular shop still at end of B8. frame garage in from rect garage gone. in w yard, rect Bertillion center w/ 2 skylights is only structure. no structures in warden's yard. outside structure at Nw corner shown as store house.

Richard Parcell interview, [guard 1947-1969]. guard-> correctional officer, major of the guard. security main duty; 60 under him, 2 shifts & night shift, 11:30pm on. came from military service. attracted by benefits. no training initially, later at Camp Hill. salary approx. \$1400 per year. after ESP to SCI Pittsburgh, dept supt under Brierly, then to Graterford as major, rose to dept supt, retired in 1974. tough field general rather than administrator. ESP spec because compact, more intimate. less closeness betw officer and inmate at G. security was harder so officers more attentive, more direct interaction. Brierly interested in both security and rehab treatment. liked to be called warden rather than supt. inmates could always write to request an interview w/ Brierly. treatment program introduced in his later years, officers involved. training involved. G. now vastly different because overcrowded. enforcers at center=capt, lt, 2 sergeants, 4-5 correctional offcers. Parcell became leader of goon squad, wanted to be first at scene. rebuts that they beat up as object. not as much violence at Eastern as other insts. advantages of being in city. guards had softball team. recalls Jan 1961 riot. rioters put in new B15, new max sec. get things normal quickly. zip gun aimed at his head misfires. inaccurate, no rifling. shake-downs. gambling. a few at ESP worked in outside store house. most though, worked till 11:30, noon check, meal, work till 4pm check, some worked at night or TV or visitation or counseling in evening. a pre-release center on grounds at G. B8 at ESP turned into a pre-release ctr. prob 6 months there. lessen his resistance to authority. 2nd disturbance in 1961. Frank, the bird man, Fallon--murderer. swaggered. kept in B15. threatened w/ daggers. chess, talks with Brierly. if gays found in act, sent to punitive segregation and then admin segregation, kept there for their own good if homosexuals. very different in prisons today, w/ tv's in rooms.

PI, 4 Jan 1948. ailing lifer, Joseph Moniz, 38, murderer, hangs himself in hospital cell. there since 1932.

PI, 2 June 1948. 2 stab a 3rd to death. all troublemakers, had been in solitary and then segregation (40 then in).

EB, 30 Sept 1948. Robert Cooke's tunnel, begun Labor Day, discovered. only got 8". in B7. wire to lift fake slab. 2 others helped. tunnel would have taken them 4 or 5 years to complete.

PI, 11 Oct 1948. shows work in "hobby shop."

PI, 27 Mar 1949: 1st lifer, Bernard McCue, in 1876, 604 total, but only 64 have died there; 42 went to insane asylums; c.125 transferred to other institutions; 153 paroled or pardoned; 320 still behind bars; avg life term since 1900 =14 yrs, 4 mos; odds of parole 1 in 4; life sentences increased in 1925

when juries given power to choose it or electrocution; sudden jump from 3 death penalties to 15 life penalties that year;

Ev Bull, 14 Sept 1949. film "Outside the Wall" at ESP, w/ Richard Basehart and Marilyn Maxwell. parts w/i hospital wing. 20-25% of film shot in Phila.

EB, 27 Nov 1949. prisoners can't listen to whodonits on radio. gives them too many ideas.

Reconstruction plans for center tower, 1 June 1950, working drawings Jack S. Steele Co., architects and engineers, for Comm of Pa, Dept of Properties and Supplies, project no. 881, drawing A-3, revised 29 July 1952, shows section, south elevation, 2 details, photocopy at MTA. Approved by Phila Art Commission, 2 June 1950. also drawing A-1, plan of ground floor of center, 2d floor has writer's room, record vault, and toilet. many others at PHC, prelims dated 23 Feb 1950.

1 June 1950 drawings showing reconstruction of stairs in 4 corner towers.PHC

c. June 1950 evidence, proj 879, under Gov John S Fine, Jack Steele Co., archts, reconstruction of shower rms all blocks; also same for proj no 878, electric work B3, under Gov Fine. PHC

PI, 12 Dec 1950. man released in 1948 returns, can't find job, pleads for readmission. allowed to serve out parole term through Xmas at least.

EB, 15 June 1951. failed escape attempt 2 wks ago. materials stowed in machine department.

Photos, May 1951, Oct 1951: glossies from PSA, courtesy of Rich Fulmer; shows old tower, iron framework for construction of new, new one completed. caption notes: photo taken by William H Seckinger, Sr., who directed construction for Dept of Properties and Supplies. originals are at Dept of Corrections. recd by DoC 29 Oct 1951.

EB, 4 Oct 1951. baseball manager murders prisoner w/ bat

EB, 27 May 1952, photo at TUA, #4: state seal at entrance, painted by convicts. guard coming down new steel stair blt by convicts; photo of roof collapse in hospital. photo of newly installed shower rm.

EB, 8 June 1952, photo at TUA#5, shows roof of B3 from center, vg view of power hse in 3v4: sw face has round arched entry, narrower rect windows to ea side, pointed window in gable; hipped lantern astride radial ridge; caption: this and industrial bldg behind to be demo'd to make ball field.

EB, 8 June 1952: ESP home to about 1100 convicts serving from 1 year to life; \$300,000 renovation job begun; max security; Burke began as a guard in 1923, warden since 1945; plans for face lift began more than a year ago; there was talk of abandoning ESP; dim, poorly located electric lights, antiquated makeshift wiring; aged, steam driven power plant; inadequate and outmoded boilers for hot water; paint covered chipped, battered corridor walls; a cell at the end of each block served as shower room, but rough cement floors unsanitary; long, low tunnels under each cell block cluttered w/ a confusion of water lines, heating lines, bare electric wires; open piping in cell blocks, easily

ripped down, was a security menace, made a good cudgel; wooden central watch tower was in dangerous condition; four secondary towers needed extensive alterations; inadequate lighting system in yard; Nov 1951 roof over hospital ward caved in under snow load; one end now on temporary beam set on brick pillars; budget adequate because of inmate labor, including architects, draftsmen, all kinds of craftsmen at 35 or 50 cents/day; inmates willing because something to do a real prize; new electric lines now almost complete; prison powerhouse junked, system now supplied from outside; new main switch panel, 12x40', in special room w/ barred, secured windows, doubled locked doors, now in operation; dual panel, w/ 4 hr batteries for failure of both; account of inmate electrician, Joe; cluttered tunnels under cell blocks cleaned up; floors lowered and cemented; new lights run in; 24 miles of conduit 3/4 to 4", run in orderly tiers in tunnels; 45 miles of new wire to new scientific lighting fixtures to all parts, including cells; offices done over; sanitary tile in showers; two new 3400 gallon hot water tanks; water softener for prison laundry; payroll of \$1000 per mo = effect of \$20,000 outside; an inmate provided plans; new hospital walk-in refrigerator, new hosp roof planned; huge powerful floodlights for yard, light standards like those on Chestnut St now encircle yard; a new metal watchtower replaces former wooden firetrap; has four floodlights, swiveling spotlight operated from inside;

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

unid, 4 Dec 1952: inmates to build chapel, hall, using materials from 2 demo'd structures; original plans called for outside contractors; 2 structures to be demo'd: power house and maintenance shop; new structure to be on same site; will leave room for recr field;

[1952] Venturi Scott Brown Associates, Historic Recordation of the Administration Building, Eastern State Penitentiary, and the Feasibility Study and Design for its Rehabilitation, Volume I: Report, June 27, 1994, pt. 2, "Building History." Power house between blocks 3 and 4 abandoned in 1952, when the prison began to purchase electricity from Philadelphia Electric Co. A new substation was placed on the site of the old Bertillon building, possibly rebuilt; that building's function had been relocated a decade earlier into the wedge-shaped structure between blocks 8 and 9 built in 1940-41.

PI, 27 Feb 1953. ESP and Moya "so obsolete as to make any constructive program of training and treatment utterly impossible." obsolete and inadequate plants and equip in US generally cause of unrest. some stats nationally. poor pay for guards: \$50/wk takehome high average for guard. long series of prison disturbances over the last year.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 20 May 1953: Devers comm report; recc strip bds of tress of powers, made advisory; reduce ESP, WSP from 1100 to 500 ea. at ESP, remove all unused structures, oldest cells; only new constr new all-purpose audtrm. food at ESP reasonably good, rremarkably well kept, better than WSP. Genl. Jacob L. Devers comm appted;

EB, 4 June 1953. re resign of Frank Warner, ttee since 1947, chairman, mentions that roof over hospital ward had caved in during his term, central tower declared unsafe, but Warner and warden Connie Burke pushed through \$300,000 renov using prison labor.

PI, EB, 27 Aug 1953; PI, 30 Aug 1953. DA Richardson Dilworth urged to abolish "hot box" cells (Sam Dash, ADA, one of urgers). underground hot cells because located near steam pipes. close punishment cell block B1 (segregation); 25 degrees hotter here than in other parts. inner lattice doors open. heavy wooden outer doors now left ajar, closed in case of violence. men there 22 hrs w/o labor. prisoners in underwear. inhumane, violation of law. eliminate solitary confinement cells, says State Penal Investigating Committee; otherwise ESP well kept, clean, bright, and well lighted. men were allowed electric lights, radio, and reading matter. temperature about 90 degrees. some naked. "basement" cells. normal population here 6-8. visit w/ photographer. 10 cell unit used for solitary, various punishment blocks. Prasse made new Commissioner of Corrections. dedication to rehabilitation. Fine signs 18 bills at Harrisburg 26 Aug. shfts prisons for Dept of Welfare to Justice Dept, then under DA, the Comm or Corr. legislation based on report of Devers Commission. C of C can set aside as much of ESP and WSP as he likes for correctional, diagnostic, and classificational center. manufacturing will be allowed. other laws: Lifers who assault risk death penalty. escapes get 10 more years. rioters can get 10 more + \$10,000

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

Oven cells barred Aug 1953, PI; hot box cells closed, underground, disc by Sam dash; little light, bad ventilatn, hot; pop normally 6-8; visit by Ag, confirms findings of governors' "Devers report,"; criticism of solitary block (B13); plans for change;

cost estimate, 7 Oct 1953, for chapel and auditorium, ESP, Phila [in box of papers found at ESP, PHC]; estimate by Jas A Nolen, archt, and W H Swinburne, associate; penciled on it, \$220,000 appropriated c. 27 Dec 1959.

PI, 29 Dec 1953. silverware kept from cells, fatal stabbing on 5 Nov w/ table knife. took place in B1, the segregation section for violation of prison rules. B1 prisoners eat in cells, allowed only spoons.

The Pa Manual, 1953-54, v 91. Bds of Ttes of 7 insts under Bureau of Correction, Dept of Justice, under AG. transferred under 1953 law of General Assembly.

ESP OHP: Richard Griffin, guard, 1953-69

correctional offcr, 1953-69, then to Graterford. went to school in neighborhood. "adopted" by lifers in extramural storehouse. shifts 6pm-2am, 2-10am, 10-6pm. inmate hobby shops in B7 alley. B1 punishment. weapons in towers, front gate; not machine guns because too cruel. control room in front bldg, buttons; so short you had to lie down in there; 1961 riot startde on B9. put everyone in B15, eye knocked out, put back. Caesar, big guy in '58 cell on nine block', poisoned people. In 1930s guard pushed off 5 Tower. worked 5 years as supevisor in bakery. made more, \$3500/yr than as guard. Tees was warden, Brierly deputy warden. suicide of Maisenhelder. called bldg near front "batallion building." neighbors felt more secure because of guards. dope in returned balls. Muslims, just starting up, had mosque at Graterford; at ESP, read Koran in library. Graterford more strictly disciplined: no handshakes with prisoners guards knew; marching; ESP more about making

the time as easy as possible. less formal, treat like you'd want to be; wrote up only 17 people in 18 years. not goon squad, persuaders. the hole, a little black spot out in the back, held 7 inmates; one meal, & bread & water x 2; listened there for confessions; very hot there; a lifer on B6; at big 1945 escape, Sutton in B9; went out through B7. one of escapees shot at St Francis church. some of his friends from neighborhood came there as inmates; Judge McDevitt, big sentences, the trade decrease for informing; usually open all day, w/ checks, but everyone back in cell for night lockup. made jewelry boxes, boats (for Bookbinders), rugs, belts, displayed near visiting rms [?]; Capone stories, was in B9; new inmate driven in, went through 1st door to left, photos, fingerprints, shower; # given, then to quarantine in B14; no visits 1st 2 weeks; sad day when closed; was all politics; city w/i city; not all were guilty, not by a long shot; pop at Graterford now 4200, should be 1900. says recidivism in Pa is 85%. some neighbors had wanted prison moved, say to Fairmount Park. more discipline, racism or sadism ("KKK") at Graterford. more kindness dispensed at ESP. memories of place in neighborhood.

Pa. Dept of Justice, Bureau of Correction, Eastern Correctional Diagnostic and Classification Center, Philadelphia, Pa (Phila, 1954): with aerial photo on cover; w/i ESP will set up new maximum security prison for 500; alterations and demolition being carried out; prison industries expanded; also here, the Eastern Diagnostic and Classification Center (est by law in 1953, to become functional 1 Jan 1954), for study, classification and assignment of new prisoners to system; other one at WSP; "The prison program of Old Eastern is a witness to the humanity and hopefulness with which the Pennsylvania Prison System is imbued."; historical sketch by N K Teeters; some prisoners used yards for flowers, vines, cats, rabbits, birds, Phila merchants gave seeds; first female recd here 30 Apr 1831; since 1923 women sent to State Industrial Home for Woman at Muncy; sep confinement official abandoned in 1913 by legislation; system found impractical, congregated system replaced it. Impending additions: new ball fields; new auditorium seating 400, 16x12' screen, in near future--presently using 2nd floor of laundry building for worship, movies, shows; will also construct chapel for 175, w/ 2 smaller wings w/ room for 42 in each; now completing a dental laboratory--will train dental technicians, make dentures for prison system; will build a two-story bldg for machinery and tools for construction and maintenance; also, planning an Administration building and a garage outside the walls, a more comfortable visiting room inside, with connected waiting room outside; hot water lines to cells will be installed; and new modern 2-tier cell block for 32 inmates for segregation; training emergency personnel for disturbances; photos of demo of a building, hospital ward; construction of present tower; mess hall; one of ECD's cellblocks. 1 Jan - 1 July 1954 678 recd for processing here, 483 classified and transferred; ECDCC has 3 tier cell house has been used as recvg unit for ESP since 1934, has 107 cells, constructed in 1927 [B14; in photo]; well suited for comparative isolation; nearby yard easily sequestered from rest of population; ECDCC offices in main admin bldg; staff offices in clinic bldg next to unit; ECD enter rest of prison only for meals, med attn, religious services, visits; fraternization between 2 population not permitted; ECD prisoners seated separately at chapel services; take approx 8 wks to process; testing, interviewing, indoctrination.

EB, 10 Feb 1954. [photo] still in striped pants. Brierly, as major, signs up prisoner for contribs to Am Legion's "Crusade for Freedom" vs. communist repression.

EB, 19 May 1954. in a few days the classification center will go into operation. the state is rather backward about classification of treatment. need medium and minimum security to help develop sense of responsibility.

PI, 2 Feb 1955, photo shows prisoners still in stripes.

EB, 17 May 1955: convict Lester W. Smith, armed robber, turns to R.C. church and art; as Paul Martin, paints crucifixion scene; also paints waiting rm for office of chaplain at ESP, other walls as well.

[1956] Venturi Scott Brown Associates, Historic Recordation of the Administration Building, Eastern State Penitentiary, and the Feasibility Study and Design for its Rehabilitation, Volume I: Report, June 27, 1994, pt. 2, "Building History." substation was placed on the site of the old Bertillon building, possibly rebuilt; that building's function had been relocated a decade earlier into the wedge-shaped structure between blocks 8 and 9 built in 1940-41. A new building was added here along the western yard wall in 1956, this to accommodate the officers' mess.

PI. 13 Feb 1957. rag shop at ESP, there 35 years, closed by Prasse. employed 20 prisoners at \$5-\$6 permonth. they cut up rags and sewed strips together, then blind operators would weave them into rugs. NYer Moses Steinberg complains.

WDJ, 29 Apr 1957. after being in striped "ticks" for many years, inmates start to wear brown uniforms.

PI, 31 May 1957. end to tossing messages over walls. contraband, breakout conspiracy feared. football occasionally kicked over, always thrown back.

WDJ, 13 Aug 1957: Grand Jury visits, comment on bad condition of roofs, otherwise favorable.

EB, 25 Mar 1958: Asst D.A, Juanita Kidd Stout calls ESP "luxurious prison" in State Superior Court, defends it; movies 3 times/wk, TV nightly 7-9pm, string bands, floor shows, sports; convict transferred to ESP from Holmesburg (Phila system) because of crowding at latter; his lawyer claims state prison tougher than city one, should have term shortened; lawyer claims work compulsory at ESP, not at Holmesburg.

EB, 31 Mar 1958. Banmiller acct of ESP, notes 1st woman there 30 April 1831, last in 1923, then to Muncy.

WDJ, 12 Apr 1958. B11 part of EDCC housing unit.

WDJ, 22 Apr 1958: 3 men on loan from Engineering Dept, Pa Industrial School, to help on construction of B15. they will be lodged in administration building.

PI, 12 Oct 1958: orientation walks outside for long termers just before release; Warden Banmiller regards his job as rehab, not punishment: "a man was sent here as punishment-- not for punishment"; Banmiller (since Oct 1956) one of most successful wardens in U.S., and ESP one of calmest prisons; respected by charges because he treats them like human beings; 95% will be released back to society, my job to get them ready; ESP max security, but desired by felons: Banmiller's innovations: summertime nighttime yard-out, 6:30- 8:30pm, evening TV, educational programs, [GED's]; baseball banter; no escape attempts since 1945; 1070 in prison and EDCC prev week, only 4 in punishment cells; no profanity;

newsp, 14 Dec 1958. convicts address envelopes for March of Dimes.

PI, 28 Dec 1958, photo shows cigar makers

aerial view c. 1958, PCoalition files, shows power hse gone, industrial bldg still there.

WDJ, 31 March 1959: GSA inspects B15 (opens 27 Apr 1959; used for segregation).

WDJ, 17 June 1959: Prasse and Taylor visit B15, B13, dental labs; they order B13 closed immediately.

EB, 27 Jun 1959. hole in wall disc when transferring Fred Hunter to new electronically operated cell for "hard case" prisoners. a max of 10 yrs could be added to sentence.

PI, 6 Sept 1959, visitors from Smith, Kline & French to chess team for match.

WDJ, 16 Sept 1959: footbaths placed in showers, new Macadamized road B1 tower to B3 tower just installed by Pa Highway Dept.

WDJ, 1 Oct 1959, 1 May 1961, capital cases being held on B1 and B15.

EB, 13 Oct 1959. awarding HS diplomas. [ph]

EB, 10 Dec 1959. 2 try to escape, forced off roof by hose. then placed in special isolation cells. were inmates of segregation block, for unruly. ESP recently renamed State Correctional Institution. Hammen's escape attempt at WSP got him life, transferred to ESP. Payne had escaped from Moya once.

EB, 23 Jan 1960. Robert Payne found guilty of assault on 5 guards committed Sept 1959. Payne had escaped from van betw City Hall and Moya in 1958, and was on roof in failed attempt in Dec 1959. wanted Moslem atty--denied.

EB, 9 May 1960 (app 15 May) photo of outdoors ptg class led by Geo A Redling; one a portrait of warden Banmiller.

Preliminary design, 28 Oct 1960, for new chapel and auditorium, by Dagit Associates (Albert F Dagit). 2 blueprints [in box of papers found at ESP at PHC]. revolving altar. was to go in place of east end of B2. faced E. coor regarding it acknowledges recpt of final drawings, 16 Aug 1961. cost for materials \$220,000 specs, 8 working architectural drawings mentioned. GSA proj #576-5. GSA =#576-4= specs fro installation of new hot water system for all cell blocks, by Kopf, Kerney engnrs, Phila.

ESP OHP: Richard Cochise Bell, 1958-69

convict, 1958, for 12 years. returned 1987 to Grateford. 1/2 Apache, thought black by others. ESP="The House." preferred because of hobby shops, art shop, crafts shop, ceramics. oil ptg. art shop in attic, loft, over 7 block, about 3 guys up there on days off, other times in cell. you could regulate heat in cell. cell had room for 4 beds. window pole. worked in kitchen. very good food, 1/2 chicken, steak. good baker from outside. lots of basketball. visit of St Joe's team, beaten by ESP. visiting teams on weekends, block vs. block during week. treated well by guards. some had an edge. Capt Purcell was a good man, no favorites, treated everyone the same; Brierly too, they treated you the way you deserved; Randle (Rundle?) too. 1 killing, asked to be killed. in yard. few fights, because lots of older guys. music. occasional shows, jazz, voluntary visitors. movies twice per week. art instructor, Bofflow, Belloff, or something. classes in alley next to library. in cell could paint in cell, had control of light. racial incidents only after desegregation. a few resisted. had been mixed in yard anyway. always jail tales of stealing food. sold. some made wine. heard of goon squad. painted pictures after photos, paid, through sheriff etc. as much as \$250, into commissary account. mom would visit every week. everyone preferred ESP to Graterford. it was a sweetheart. at first wore stripes, then brown uniforms.

ESP OHJ: Joan DiBenedetto, office worker, ca. 1958-60s

had worked in business manager's office. walls green, drab but clean. horrifying deterioration. was a very nice prison. well treated by prisoners. cake when married. for officers' mess. she married at 22nd & Mt Vernon. had prisoners as runners. purchasing for prison, had to get 3 bids. worked on payroll, budget. buildings constantly painted, repaired. remembers prisoners on roof, hosed off by fire dept. was in winter. Banmiller quiet, sickly, not around much. apprehensive at first but was safe, rowdy ones kept apart. not noisy, except for ball games by max security prisoners.

ESP OHP: Roosevelt Grant, inmate, 1958-62

armed robbery 2-1/2 to 5, from 1958. cell right off kitchen. worked on kitchen pots. worked there 4 hrs, but stayed later to be out of cell. riot in 1961 canceled parole, meant 9 more months for him. clean, fights, wine, gambling. epilectic. good med facilities; at first sep race teams, later mixed. only outside teams to visit were basketball; cells cold in winter, hot in summer; slept on floor in summer, cooler; no sinks in cell, had to go down and get a bucket; TVs on desks at end of block, on steel; different without bells, loudspeaker;

ESP OHP #6, Glenn Bubb, neighbor, ca. 1960-93

neighbor as child, used trees to climb over, drove vehicles as teen. after closing. big wall offered some security duirng period of racial tension. aunt lived on Corinthian, recalled Willie Sutton escape. was mostly a white neighborhood, w/ Corinthian as boundary.

ESP OHJ: Mel Heller, psychiatrist at ESP 1960-70.

director of psychiatric services; 20% are ambulatory schizophrenic, psychotic. late 1950s put mentally ill into Holmesburg and Moyamensing after PGH full; persons with no convictions. invited by Banmiller & asst, Mike Morello, to provide psych services at ESP. was at Temple U., got people to work at ESP. "we began in 1960 a decade of very unusual psychiatric and medical services in this absolute wreck of a place. Which didn't look so bad in those days. It had a sort of a dungeon-like appearance, but it was clean. It even sparkled because the inmates did a lot of cleaning." upon admission, after med workup, did psych workup. location makes unique, easy to visit for families, vs. Siberia syndrome. great staff, old blue-collar, young dedicated, old dedicated, sharing one interest. prob 1st univ-affiliated program at a state pen; B3, hospital block like any other, turned into offices. others treatment rooms, better than Farview. sergent of block, Ron Marks, became Commr of Corrections for PA. shabby old institution became very unique and special recruitment and training center for med, psych people; attracted good people. rug pulled by people not interested in too much light being shed here; commr of corrections more interested in a place w/ fresh air; was unique in being so close, w/ so many univ-affiliated people; inmates increasingly black; generally neglected children; in prison you mostly see the unsuccessful criminals;

EB, c.1960?. photo 1st night school class in former yard; under Robert Burman.

WDJ, 8 Jan 1961: deputy supt's office set on fire and severely damaged.

PI, 9 Jan 1961. 32 prisoners involved in riot at ECI, took 9 guards as hostages, slightly stabbed 2. State Police respond.

Richard Mayberry, 22, maker of zip gun that misfired, has skull fractured by blow. Break began with ploy at 7:50pm in B9, new guard, alone, lets prisoner into another cell to retrieve guitar. guard, Donald Carr, stabbed, drops keys, doors unlocked, 19 freed, hub rushed. Lt. Righter, at center, forced to unlock B15, punishment. 11/15 freed there, including Mayberry. then to B1 to free 2 Scoleri Bros. then to offices, starting fire. no records destroyed. 18/32 stayed at hub, 14 to garage to pull off fire escape ladder. all guards unarmed except for those in towers. at 9:20pm, 50 State Police enter gate, 18 at hub surrender; confrontation w/ others at garage, 6 tear gas grenades, scuffle. total of 950 inmates. K-9 dogs search for hidens. all over by 10pm. 1 zip gun fired at guard, misses; Mayberry's misfires 4 times.

PI, 9 Jan 1961. lists earlier escapes:

1908: Edwards and Berger, rope, quickly recaptured.

1914: Taylor & Wiggins over wall, 1 killed, 1 recapt after weeks.

1923, 14 July: 6 w/guns, 1 killed, 4 recapt, Jas Malone still at large.

1923, 5 Nov: 4 shoot way out, 1 killed, others recapt.

1924: tunnel for 2 disc.

1925: Gordon out under ashes, recapt.

1926: 7 in failed tunnel attempt.

1927: Lynch and Bishie overpower guard, recapt.

1932: Bennett out gate, recapt.

1933, 16 Sept: OConnell tries from prison van, recapt.

1933, Sept: rioting, fire, 100 on hunger strike.  
 1933, Oct: failed attempt to use Salvation Army volunteers as shields.  
 1933, 29 Nov: mass dash by 300 prisoners, ladder over wall, 6 to top, forced down by machine gun in tower.  
 1934: 5 fished out of sewer attempting to swim out.  
 1936: sewer swim foiled, incl Sutton and Gunshot Bishie.  
 1938: failed attempt via roof of cellblock.  
 1940, 14 Feb: 10 fail in tunnel plot, 1 suicide.  
 1940, 24 July: Simister attempt via van.  
 1941: 2d Sutton attempt, using dummy, found w/i.  
 1943, July: Saunders hacks guard to death, then suicide when foiled.  
 1943, 27 Oct: Andreoli out in truck, kidnaps, shot in Chester.  
 1945: big tunnel break, last of them capt 6 wks later.  
 1948: tunnel attempt by 3, foiled.  
 1951: 2 plan for rope and stilettos, caught before try.  
 1954: rope of shoelaces by 2, caught before.  
 1959, 7 Sept: incipient revolt foiled by armed guards and state police, 15 ringleaders into isolation.  
 1959, 11 Dec: Hammen & Payne forced off roof by hose.

PI, 10 Jan 1961. ringleaders identified as Anthony Scoleri, John Klauzenberg (guitar seeker) in B9, and Harry Shank (ambusher in cell). total no given as 30. 2 serving death penalty, 8 life. 3 zip guns, incendiary bombs, knives. [ESP officially ESCI on 24 Nov 1959]. B15: center section is max sec block, has 34 cells set off from others by cage. only 11/34 occupied. only 6/11 left their cells, including Scoleri. then 22 more released in B1. were 24 guards on night shift, compared to 54 during the day. prisoners normally locked in cells by 5:30pm. inexperienced guard, Donald Carr, former marine, lived at 26th & Poplar; wounded in shoulder, worked there 6 weeks, resigned afterward.

PDN, 12 Jan 1961. revolt on Sunday spurred by 20 hopped up rebels on amphetamines from prison pharmacy. prison has 950 inmates. broke into RX, passed out drugs generally. 35 will face charges in revolt. 1 fractured skull of prisoner Richard Mayberry from fight w/ State Police. arsenal discovered.

EB, 12 Feb 1961. AG absolves ESP officials of laxity in attempted prison break of 8 Jan, but recs that ESP be closed as quickly as possible. order was restored w/i 2 hrs. asked state planning comm to take prisons out of Phila and Pittsburgh, dangerous to have max sec within city. population 991 at ESP, 177 of them lifers, 5 awaiting execution. would be best to use the Phila site for housing or urban development. meanwhile need greater security measures at Scipha. attempt blamed on guard who was tricked into opening cell door alone.

PI, 12 Feb 1961. report of investigators of riot: someone threw live ammo from outside wall. 31 prisoners took part. keys to rest should not have been kept at center. attempt to use sewer system thwarted by advice of engineer. prisoners in guards clothing, vice versa to prevent shooting from corner tower guards: phoned, he responded he'd shoot anyone leaving, in whatever clothing. for past 7 years ESCI used for max and med sec. on 8 Jan 991 inmates, 177 of them lifers, 5 awaiting execution. Mayberry was in B15 (punitive segregation unit) because he was caught on Xmas eve,

1960, with zip gun and ammo. dep supt's office one burned; medicine looted from pharmacy, but no narcotics. supt= Banmiller, asst supt=Brierly, both called at home. total damage less than \$1600. 160 undergoing group or indiv therapy did not participate, therefore effective (!).

PI, 11 Feb 1961. one lifer who assaulted guard could get death.

PI, 3 Mar 1961. photo shows 3v4 cleared.

PI, 25 Mar 1961. charges of cruel & unusual punishment against warden Banmiller, filed by 27 rioters from 8 Jan, filed in wrong court, quashed. they were placed in max sec, w/o privileges, and some went on hunger strike. petitions should have been filed at Harrisburg. Nix, Sprague involved.

WDJ, 20 Apr 1961: Detex watchclock system put in operation.

PI, 25 Apr 1961. sentences for rioters. 27 accused. named, including Norman Maisenhelder, 31. Mayberry tried 3 times to shoot guard but weapon failed. shank freed 6 from max sec, stabbed Lt Righter. Codipopi fired shots at guards in towers.

WDJ, 1 Oct 1959, 1 May 1961, capital cases being held on B1 and B15.

WDJ, 1 May 1961: discussion of possibility of using B10 for housing for EDCC.

EB, 17 Jan 1961, photo of guards awaiting arrangement of inmates who rioted.

Charles Williams interview [inmate 1961- Jan 1969]. work included kitchen, furniture factory, correctional industries, dental shop, hobby shop. tt[i]es worked outside prison. he was clerk in business office, also shined civilian shoes. got out by appealing case on habeas corpus. comments on goon squad. they worked the center. most inmate-inmate killings went unsolved. Richard Parcell was commander of 6 to 2 squad at center, good, tough. knives. gambling on sports, currency was cigarettes, soap, toothpaste etc. violence, death for nonpayment. dreaded Graterford, the worst state institution. no noise on the blocks, but very noisy during yard out. was on B5g at first, worked in the kitchen; then B8, like most trusties. B12 was basically for correctional industries employees. B8 for trusties. all kinds of hardened guys mixed at ESP, unlike county jails. many came to ESP because they had problems at other places.

Drawings at PHC, 18 Jan 1962, of new visiting rm by Keast & Hemphill, Archts. present datestone says 1964. proj P-3969. public walks past arsenal, then next 2 vaulted rms joined as waiting rms of public. bigger vaulted corner room = guards' day room. waiting rooms lead to public visiting rm, w/ 2x stools on other side of fence, attny visiting and secure visiting at room ends. on N are rms labeled ECDC transfer and receiving.

PI, 29 March 1962. state comm head says ESP secure but does not provide needed treatment. Rep Breth's task force will decide whether to recc demo.

EB, 22 July 1962. Prasse report recc abandon ESP, wants 2 new prisons, 1 30 mi from Phila, 1 nr Pittsburgh. report to subcomm of Joint State Gov Commission (research and study arm of legislature, headed by Breth), subcomm chaired by Marvin Wolfgang. pressure for move due to riots Jan 1961. Wolfgang favors keeping ED&CC at prison, making rest into experimental re-education center. reccs will pass to Joint Comm on Penitentiaries, then Senatorial taskforce, then Citizens Advisory Council, then JSGC, reccs to 1963 legislature.

PI, 24 Aug 1962. Mayor Tate proposes to Govr that ESCI be moved out of city, site used as recreation center--badly needed in neighborhood. prison now being studied by Joint State Gov Comm. also being consider is use of site as diagnostic center for psychiatric cases. plans to shut it down for 30 years, plans recalled every 5 years since. blt to house 900, but has held between 1000 and 2200. oldest operating prison in country.

PI, 3 Mar 1963. original 266 cells. now 15 blocks, total 960 cells, current pop just under 1100.

PI, 11 Jan 1965. Task Force apptd by legislature in 1961, 3-yr study of state institutions calls for replacement of ESP w/ modern "clinical" prison for \$15 million; recc low-cost min sec rather than have them sleep at max sec. statewide probation system vs county ones. county and new regional jails (150 prisoners each) for short termers. more psychiatric and psychological services. preface: PA's "Contribution to the science of corrective penology in modern times has been negligible." min sec camps. 2yrs or more to regional or state facilities. 70 county jails archaic and unsatisfactory.

PI, 27 Apr 1965. 14 state acts for sweeping reform, Scranton administration, \$15 million. involves sale of ESP site to city of Phila, or trade for another site. City said to want for recreational purposes. halfway house program recc. AG, Mayor Tate, and ENBacon of CPC discuss use of ESP site. new 5-part place: reception and guidance; medical center; correctional treatment center; personnel training institute; research inst. should therefore be near universities etc near Phila. would serve entire state. present Pa prison pop: 8000 in state inst, 7000 in 69 county jails (50/69 blt in 19th c.).

[ca. 1965] Venturi Scott Brown Associates, Historic Recordation of the Administration Building, Eastern State Penitentiary, and the Feasibility Study and Design for its Rehabilitation, Volume I: Report, June 27, 1994, pt. 2, "Building History." half-sunken emergency generator room was added in western admin yard after 1964.

PI, 22 Dec 1966. escape attempt among barrels of food waste. 2, Raymond Elwood Thompson and George Smith caught at 18th & Fairmount. among 16 55-gallon drums headed for fat rendering works. Thompson had escape attempts at Del County prison in 1963 and 1964, and Graterford (water tower vigil for 38 hrs) in 1959.

Interview with Donald T. Vaughan, [1966-70]. now supt of SCI at Graterford. got into corrections at age 21 because he knew the "principal" of the school at ESP as friend and neighbor. started working at night [school in day], approached to work day shift because needed more minorities there. ESP "gave you the feeling that you were part of something unique." more of a family atmosphere than at Graterford. people talked, joked, worked together. not that many fights. inmates looked forward to guards coming. there were more middle age and old guys because max

sec. didn't walk around there afraid. followed in Brierly's footsteps. inmates helped educate him as guard. started w/ no training, just a couple of days. now guards get 4 weeks first, 1 yr followed. described work in center tower. saw sports. inmates very involved in sports, "it was just like this was something that belonged to them." rulebook of 6-7 pp. officer couldn't wear a mustache. warned not to get too close to inmates, but actuality something else. less gang type of identification than today, or region of city identification. drug problem only in pills smuggled in. small setting meant people knew each other ny name, inmates treated guards w/ respect, vice-versa. inmate who beat rap for double murder, worked after 11pm lights out by light of corridor. inmates warned of tricks that might be played on him. inmates sometimes would lock themselves up on cue. hole, or big max, restricted housing unit. hole not used when he was there--a dungeon area that was closed. city location helped in getting employees. [now no public transit to get employees to Graterford.] was easier to return prisoners to court etc. urban inmates got better understanding from urban guards, vs upstate caucasians not understanding black culture. shifts were 6am to 2pm, 2pm to 10pm, 10pm to 6am. 8 to 4 were special details like hosp. also drivers 5am to 1pm. G looked on as farm for ESP. produce run daily, inmates back and forth. you would hear inmates who preferred ESP to other insts. closer to families in city. more relaxed atmosphere, well behaved because didn't want to have to transfer. more communication gaps at Graterford. G positions taken over by ESP people. heard ESP closed because room at G, even with 3 blocks closed. a cost-saving measure, might return to ESP at a later date. no goon squads at ESP when he started. there were a lot of young new people, black officers, when he began.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/6 Eastern Echo, vol. 1, no. 1, Jan 1967: w/ photo of supt J R Brierly, w/ crewcut, glasses. to be publ quarterly. p. 4 "The Negro Problem?" = Caucasian problem; phot of B12. p. 35, remark on roofing dept combatting leaks. mention of band room on B7; B7 handball court

PI, 12 July 1967. "prison nobody wants." state had planned prison on 533 acre site near Downingtown, but rejected by 4 Republican legislators from there; they want it built in Phila.

PI, 23 Dec 1967. Xmas trees in each block, XMas taken seriously. ESCI max sec, holds 846, 135 of them there for life. 4 await death. they construct motorized Santa Claus.

EB, 22 Feb 1968: Brierly, supt Eastern State Correctional Institution, claims 80% inmates exposed to drugs, a marked increase; group therapy instituted; double cupping, ball over wall techniques to acquire, hoard drugs; Arthur T. Prasse, state commissioner of corrections, directs therapy program to be installed; meets twice per week

Progress Report and Proposed Program Development of the Eastern Correctional Diagnostic and Classification Center and State Correctional Institution at Philadelphia or Its Replacement Facility, 1 Oct 1968, (c. 12 pp pamphlet, xerox provided by Rich Fulmer):  
Pa Gen Assembly 1965, act no. 472 mandated new inst to replace SCI at P and ECDCC, 5 parts: recptn center for c.300; med center w/ 70 beds for med/surg, 150 psychiatric beds; correctional treatment center for 350 + maintenance unit of minimal custodial type for 150; correctional

personnel training inst; correctional research institute. program development in anticipation, then build, rather than viceversa; this is progress report on program development; "SCIPHA & "EDCC housed together since 1954 when latter set up, but operated as sep units w/ sep staffs; new has 3 program activities: diagnosis and classification; treatment and training; and custody. staffing levels, hours in phases of treatment detailed; educational program w/ about 14 subjects, i.e. business ed, high school english, includes art appreciation and American Negro History; vocational training currently tied in w/ operations of Correctional Industries (Dental Laboratory and Print Shop)-wouldn't be appropriate for inmates of the new institution; greatly expand treatment; now 200 involved in formal therapy; staffing levels; Block Counselor Program, in operation for past two years, will be integrated; caseworker visits everyday on his assigned block; psychiatric staff; pre-release program to begin 21 Oct 1968; group living w/ counseling; training of grad students from Bryn Mawr, LaSalle, Penn State; staff training programs; presently no formal research at EDCC-SCIPHA; just informal, thesis- related stuff over past 3 years; is a legitimate function; other research elements will begin; Current developments: SCIPHA as max security correctional inst being phased out; SCIPHA and ECDCC as correctional treatment center being phased in; next few weeks correctional industries (dental and printing), will be transferred out; death row inmates will be transferred; hard core transferred to SCIPHA out; inmates not interested or amenable to treatment out; B15, maximum security and punitive segregation, will be closed; maintenance etc inmates retained; in short, w/i a few months only 250-300 will remain at SCIPHA instead of nearly 600; each will be involved in an intensive treatment program; reduction in present custodial staff; change in climate from max sec custodial to max intensive diagnosis and treatment, the nucleus of the new institution; when new facility or new facilities at present site become available, program will be in place; prepared by Jos F Mazurkiewicz, Ph.D., dir of SCIPHA treatment services and ECDCC; and Jos R Brierly, supt SCIPHA.

PI, 15 Dec 1968. 1965 Gen Assembly mandated new center in or near Phila. Dept of Justice looking for site. Chester Co. chosen, but abandoned when local pols opposed. Prison portion of ESP being phased out. recd that wall and diagnostic center alone be retained. recd using wall as outer part of buildings around edge of site, to create quadrangle. if diagnostic center were removed, there would be a loss of scientific personnel. various new sites mentioned, inc Navy Yard. GSA purchased the Chester Co site. retain diagnostic because: need of qual personnel, cost of demo of wall at ESP discourages its demol, utilities available at ESP site, proximity of lawyers and families. Comm recs high rise of up to 4 stories at ESP.

PI, 31 Aug 1969. city purchase of ESP as center for adult males practically assured, but decision assailed by city Crime Commission, Pa prison society. problem is court backlog, not place to put juveniles. suggest that city send all w/ greater than 6 mos sentences to state insts. this would create 500 vacant beds in Phila. one impetus: overcrowding at Youth Study Center. Pa Prison Society agreed w/ crime commission. city accepted state offer w/o expert advice. Youth Study center would go for juvenile females now at 16th & Callowhill. state AG announced last week that agreement could be reached betw state & city, but wants city help in finding new site for diagnostic and treatment center already mandated by state legislature. city proposes 25-acre site nr Fort Mifflin. est 2 million to rehab ESP, 4 million per year to operate it.

PI, 11 Sept 1969. will close 15 Sept 1970, fulfilling 56 year old pledge. presently 806 inmates, 371 of them there only for diagnosis and classification. (435 inmates of inst, most will go to Graterford). G built in 1913 to repl ESP. prison staff of 235, will be offered chance to transfer.

PDN, 10 Sept 1969. states 829 inmates, 235 employees. pop has been declining for several years, were more than 1000 in early 60s. other Pa prisons understaffed, underpopulated. training opps and yard space greater at G. others to other diagnostic centers. city considers as detention center, but dilapidated. city's facilities overcrowded.

unid newsclipping in Fulmer xeroxes, 11 Oct 1969: Mayor Tate calls for Pa legislation allowing city to lease ESP for \$1 per year; in return, city turns over 7 acres at Ft Mifflin for a new diagnostic and rehab center; city plans to use ESP as detention center for untried prisoners;

PI, 23 Jan 1970. ESCI closed Saturday after 140 years. Dr Joseph Mazurkiewicz. most to Graterford or Pittsburgh. maintenance force of 43.

PI, 28 Jan 1970. ESCI closed on Saturday. City Planning comm proposes new ESCI in SW Phila, 58th & the Schuylkill. residents oppose. now a junkyard. Ft Mifflin turned down because too low, water problems. ESCI supt Jos Mazurkiewicz explains that Chester Co site chosen 4 yrs earlier defeated by dissent.

EB, n.d. 1970. photo shows 3v4 already cleared. ESCI closed yesterday. maintenance force of 43 inmates left behind. chose G or Pittsb to be under Runnele or Brierly (started winning chess team at ESP).

PI, 28 Feb 1970? Feb Grand Jury urges ESCI renewed and kept open, convenient to city courts, escape proof. during recent tour, 41 left there. city offered to rent for \$1 yr as holding facility, but state balked. wants to sell.

EB, 14 Apr 1970. last 28 leave, in yellow jumpsuits. held as many as 2000 in mid 1950s. 28 had been there since 15 Jan. most to Graterford. laundry left hanging, doors left open. transfers began Nov 1969, 600 removed.

PI, 15 Apr 1970. last 28 prisoners leave. 32 man skeleton staff remains. bldg still under state jurisdiction. about 600 prisoners moved since transfer began last Nov.

EB, 4 June 1970. Pa agrees to lease ESCI to city for 10 yrs for \$1. city will use as detention for untried. Pa drops condition that city provide site in S Phila for diag & class center--55 acres at Ft Mufflin, partly owned by US. but city must rehab structure, state must approve, spend \$500k to accom 500 prisnrns initially. anothr Pa bill to sell to city for 10 million. city will make Detention center in NE for juvenile offenders. mayor estimates will cost 4 million yr to run, 2 million in improvements. was closed 14 Apr 1970 when last prisoners sent to G.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 1 July 1970. HR ok's sale of ESCI to Phila for \$463k in bond debt. city wants as detention center for untried.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 2 July 1970. city signs 24 yr lease. \$1 + \$151k GSA debt, 410k for new renovs: \$175 for new communications and alarm sys, 125k for new rcvg area, 90k for truck dock, 20k for central control sys; new legislation would replace lease w/ sale.

PI, 2 July 1970. ESP acq by city for detention center. 24-yr lease. \$1, but city will pay off \$151,786 in bonds for earlier repairs, and pay \$410,000 for further renov recc by correctional design consultant Robert D Barnes. to include: 90k vehicle dock; 125k rcvg and holding area. 20k central control system; 175k comm and alarm system; would allow 500 popo. earlier had 1000 pop. adults from detention center in Ne would go to ESP. 16-18 yrs at Pennypack hse and Youth Study Center would go to det center; younger would stay at YSC. lease will be mooted if Gen Assembly agrees to bill transferring title to city.

PDN, 6 July 1970. 35 prisoners from Holmesburg arr at ESP

PI, 6 July 1970. Holmesburg riots Saturday. 30 troublemakers removed to ESP. taken over by city a week ago. emergency authorization of Arthur T Prasse, comm of State Bureau of Correction. 400 rampaging prisoners. 96 injured (73 inmates, 23 guards). 2 hr upheaval. Holmesburg 80 yrs old. 40 weapons found. riot due to overpop (1300 in space for 700) and inadeq staff. 85% black, but not a racial problem, except for a small group of blacks. events described.

PI, 10 July 1970. in wake of Holmesburg riots, 61 transferred to ESP. soon will be 250 detentioners & 50 convicts awaiting rehearing will be moved to ESP, but will need 100 addtl guards, other workers. could hold 300 now, 500 w/ renovs. can reduce Hbg from 1370 to 700. riot injured 80 prisoners, 25 guards, 1 baker. 16 still in hosp.

PI, 9 Oct 1970. major Richard Purcell. w/35 state troopers, assigned temporarily to ESP, used to relieve overcrowding at Holmesburg.

PI, 28 Nov 1970. Gov Shafer vetoes bill transferring ESP to Phila. AG urged veto. city needed to do a comprehensive study of correctional needs and how to meet them. city will be allowed to continue to use ESP temporarily, esp for medical and psychiatric care.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 29 Nov 1970. AG says Phila can continue to use ESP as emergency measure, despite Shafer's veto of \$1 sale. Gov did not want to perpetuate a nonhuman penal system. not acceptable for modern correctional practices. removal to ESP of 250 from holmesburg has relieved overcrowding.

PI, ? 1970, letter from Chas Sileo. only newcomers to Fairmount object to ESCI. great potential. bicentennial site? dome? let its stand.

ESP OHJ: Daniel McCloud, maintenance worker, ca. 1970-93

age 70; feeding cats since c. 1974-93; was in charge of maintenance for city; lots of kids over wall on Brown St. truck drivers had fed. when closed in 1970, furniture to Holmesburg, McC was taking

locks off doors; was there 3 mos in 1970; was used in 1970s as truck dispatching place, in place of 46th & Market, where they were vandalized; truck drivers fed cats; after vandals w/i ESP, moved trucks to 25th & Parkway, Ins Bldg. kids stole mechanics' tools. was here since 1970. was clean, paintings on walls beautiful; Phila Public Property Dept put band equipment here for neighborhood concerts, dumping here, some cars abandoned here, copper stripped from tunnels; cats liked to stay by warmth of generating room. electric lines for refrigeration to Brown St bldg.

PDN, 2 Jan 1971. ordinance allows city to lease ESP from state as detention center. now houses 265. activated to relieve overcrowding at Holmesburg last after 4 July riot at Holmesburg (700 cells). eventual capacity of eastern about 500. lease 1 July 1970 (retroactive) to 31 Dec 1994. \$1. but city must pay off state's \$151,786 bond used for constructing new dining rm and dishwashing rms, including hot water system, expansion of school building. city plans \$700,000 exp on new sallyport; recvg area, central control center and communication systems.

PDN, 24 Feb 1971. Bd of TTees assembled penologists, using Fed grant, recc repl of Holmesburg, modernization of ESP for =4@0 million.

EB, 16 March 1971. Elsie McKenty Hough recalls being married at ESP warden's house, as was her father. warden McKenty's daughter. husband Andrew E Hough: "It was a great place, . . . I used to play checkers with the boys and Elsie did all their banking for them." called the boys, not prisoners. good group, no riots. played ball with them. Robert J McKenty was a Phila detective, then dir of pub Safety, then became warden. 1st wife d. 1910; 1920s married Ella Dickson there, a matron at the prison. ceremony in sitting room of warden's house. 5 sons, 1 dau. Elsie married there in 1921. Elsie had free run of the cellblocks.

EB, 15 Apr 1971. 15 judges tour ESCI, which city acq from state last Aug to house those awaiting trial. depressing, inadequate, outmoded, but temporary. 952 cells, current inmate pop 336, all detentioners. 20 of them in administrative segregation for directing riots at Holmesburg 4 July 1970. staff of 135, 3 shifts, 96 guards. Supt Edward J Hendrick. Warden John McGuire. detentioners cannot be compelled to work. those that do get \$30/wk.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

unid, 4 Nov 1971: concil gets bill to purchase ESP for \$1, pay off 50% of bonds, 151k\$, for new dining and dishwashing facilities, hotwater for all cellblocks, and expanding facility's schoolbuilding. last Aug, council voted \$700k to rehab as detention center. Govr Shafer vetied bill to sell for \$1 in Nov 1970, but AG assured Tate he could continue to use as detention center; opponents said too rundown for human use; 15 Common PLeas judges toured Apr 1971, found depressing. city officials said they planned to use only temporarily.

PDN, 24 July 1973. recollection of fire and death in B1, 1953, and Botchie Van Sant, in B1 from 1945 to 1953. BVS and Freddy Tenuto werecaught by FBI in NYC 2 mos after break. Sam Dash, ADA, helps him get out of solitary. warden Cornelius Burke makes BVS write 7 copies. transferred to WSP. finally paroled c. 1959 at age 52. was armed robber. working at construction at Peach Bottom reactor in 1973.

PI, 19 Dec 1973. City Planning Commission approves purchase from state for \$225,000. most of the funds appropriated in 1971. last used by state in 1970.

PI, 20 Jan 1974. state conceded in 1970 that it was too antiquated for rehab. city planning commission contemplating purchase for \$225,000, for private housing development. history, McCue, 1st lifer, 1876. Pinchot sentences dog "Pep" in 1920s. 1926 2 longtermers w/ terminal TB pardoned & released; 1927 dope ring disc w/i; 1941 guard spends \$1800 entrusted to him for gift bonds. Xmas shows. Warden Herbert (Hardboiled) Smith. 1948 2 cons appeal to US Supr Court, arguments del by Archibald Cox. May 1953 riots by 34 over radio choices, whodunits restricted. Aug 1934 hot boxes underground disclosed. Nov 53, slaying, convicts lose right to carry pen-knives. Capone in for 10 mos, helped end a riot. "I'm with the warden." \$100 to anyone who could knock him down. only 2 escapes in 1923 (Leo Callahan) and 1925 (Gordon/Campbell). nice aerial view.

PI, 25 Jan 1974, photo of "supt's off" with rustic chimney, now occ by maintenance personnel.

PI, 29, 30 May 1974. residents' protests lead Rizzo admin to drop plans for criminal justice center at site. instead Thalheimer and Weitz will do feasibility study for 401 N Broad as courthse detention center. 3 mos earlier T&W were commissioned to draw prelim designs (\$30,000) for center for 2,000 prisoners, courts for \$100 million. Albert List of NYC offers to give N Broad St bldg for free if city buys land for 9 million. Sen Frank Lynch opposes new prison at ESP. 600 signatures collected. local resident wants housing for elderly.

EB, 20 Oct 1974, Sun Mag. design 1965 as registered national historic landmark. Frederika Bremer said on leaving it she felt "more edified than on leaving a church." 1[8]53 , 560 cells; 1877, 3 new wings added, =730; +B11,B12=886 cells in 1911; 900 when closed. 300 rush wall in 1933, but ladder breaks, then 2 riots. McElwee reports Wm Hamilton, waiter for warden wood, escaped. later rearrested in Montgo Co. for larceny. By 1869 legislature had stopped solitary [?] at WSP. 1915 power machinery into ESP.

PI, 3 Apr 1975. Tom Fox on 1945 escape, Sutton a freeloader on the break, says Botchie Van Sant. Sutton released from Attica in 1969, Xmas eve. WS living in Florida, unhealthy.

PI, 2 Nov 1975. restaurateur Warren Brown, owner of London pub, proposes museum on history of prison reform.

PDN, 6 Apr 1976. asst city solicitor proposes making it a holding prison, extensive renovs needed. D Rudovsky says "The place is a dungeon . . . It defies imagination." over 75,000 have served time there, only 2 escaped, one over wall and one in ashes. closed in 1968 [?]. locals: rather see a rec center, shops. "people who have lived here a long time say it was nice because of the prison. It cut down the crime, and while the prisoners were there, they kept the place looking good."

EB, 8 June 1977. City Council authorizes purchase for \$162,526, possibly to knock it down (\$would cost \$800,000 to demo). presently used as storage area by city. haves on W, "Art Museum Area," have-nots on E, "Fairmount." history colorful, but not an argument for preservation.

PI, 24 June 1980. Phila bought from state in 1980. 1979 rental housing considered, but rejected. developers have made overtures. CPCComm considering supermarket. ESP=national historic landmark. 2 yrs ago proposal to demo Trenton State Pen opposed by preservationists. 1975 demo costs for ESP est at 1.5 million. perhaps twice that in 1980. Schelter doesn't like idea of housing within the walls. city acquired neighboring cleared lot for Bache Elementary School, now unlikely.

Boston Globe, 19 Nov 1980. Willie Sutton dies at age 79, 2 Nov, In Fla. lived w/ sister, Ellen Mottola. Buried in Flatbush, Brooklyn. b. 1901. wrote autobiography, "Where the Money was." 1929 arrested for robbing bank, sentenced to 30 yrs in Sing Sing. Escaped in Dec 1932. posed as official in various jobs. caught again in Feb 1934 in Phila, 25-50 years. Escaped 10 Feb 1947. Back to Sing Sing 1952 for 1950 robbery. vacated for trial errors, released Dec 1969. applied for welfare 1970.

PI, 28 Dec 1980, D-7. T Hine, ESP site proposed for supermarket or discount dept store. would require demo.

PI, 8 March 1981. T Hine. City Planning comm under Schelter says if prison goes, walls must go too. CPC wants supermarket on Fairmount, housing at rear, some wall to survive. parking lot would accommodate only 216 cars, much too few. don't want an enclave. other proposals, including one by Richard Meyer. promenade on wall.

Police Product News, March 1982, pp20-21. Pierre Alan Hill, "Pep: The Canine Convict." sentenced 12 Aug 1924 by Gifford Pinchot for killing wife's cat. C2559 was no. owned by neighbors in Pike Co. got life. showered with affection at ESP. Pep would make trip to Graterford each day while it was under construction. among 1st wave transferred there. spent 6 years in prison. died late summer 1930. buried secretly behind the filtration plant. site marked several years later.

PI, 22 June 1983. T Hine. might be turned into apthse. 220 units, Rahenkamp, 12-15 million. firm sought backing of neighbors. NHL, attractive tax-shelter.

newsp, 5 Sept 1983. by Michael Roody, AP. mentions drawings made by Jas Collins, 29, of walls and towers. Graterford now overcrowded with 2200 inmates. suggestions that ESP become prison museum or youth hostel, or shopping center. Dick Tyler, needn't erase mistakes, "but do we really want to save that?" Collins, "a monument to man's inhumanity to man."

PDN, 1 June 1984. mentions that Al Capone here 10 mos in 1929-30, allowed to furnish cell lavishly and permitted unlimited visitors, free use of warden's telephone.

PI, 2 June 1984. CC votes to give ESP to RDA, to offer for sale to developer. Rahenkamp & Assoc only takers. supported by councilmen Francis Rafferty, John Street.

PDB, nd., c. 1984. City Council comm approves transfer to RDA. city has owned since 1977. 2 local developers interested, Rahenkamp and Corneal jointly. 240 apts. "superprivate." entrances to but cut in E and W. Fairmount org not opposed, but some older residents want prison back. grounds well kept, kitchen cabinets made there. RDA's arm, OHCD, would advertise. would keep hub and 7 wings, cost 18-20 million.

Allentown Call-Chronicle, 7 June 1984. Ross Foster imprisoned at ESP 1952-58, awarded \$60,000 by state for his 5.5 yrs falsely imprisoned. was pardoned 1958 when testimony recanted.

PDN, 24 July 1984. more on Rahenkamp and Cavanaugh/Corneal plan. RDA taking possession from city, will put on market. European village-like. parking for 300 cars. demo of all but B1-7 and laundry.. corner gun towers down. side entrances. partnership will retain ownership 8-10 yrs, get tax benefits for historically certified property. several years ago CPCComm had planned supermarket plus 154 units (\$4mill demo), but community wanted to keep wall. they work on it since 1982. 18-20 million. photo shows him in front of his site plan.

plans dated 26 Nov 1984 at PHC, composite worked up by D Winokur w/ 3 typical sections, composite mylar worked up from 1930s for RDA, [lacking B15].

PI, 17 Dec 1985. filming of Tina Turner video this summer. now 30 min film by Hal Kirn. docu-drama. probably for public TV. actors and costumes. poem about 1945 escape, from Brierly to Kirn. \$80,000 budget. WHY Y has expressed interest. film sponsored by Pa Prison Society, centerpiece for forthcoming bicentennial, also Pa Humanities Council. 3 photos. film's writer = Larry Loebell.

PI, 23 Sept 1986, visit of appraisers, etc.

The Pa Manual, v. 108, Dec 1987, p338. Department of Corrections is part of executive branch, created by Act 245 of 1984. In 1920s prison and mental health, and juvenile facilities placed under Dept of Welfare. Prison riots at Pittsburgh and Rockview in 1952 led to separate Bureau of Correction under Dept of Justice; bill signed 31 Aug 1953. 1980 AG elective, BofC transferred from Justice to newly created Office of General Counsel, w/i gov's off. On 30 Dec 1984 elevated to Dept. 13 SCI's, 1 State regional Correctional Facility. Graterford, Montgo CO, open 1929. for adult males.

PI, 12 Oct 1989, photo, tour group for redev at ESP.

Dennis R. Montagna, "Philadelphia's Eastern State Penitentiary: These Stone Walls Do Not a Shopping Center Make," in Lynda H. Schneekloth, Marcia F. Feuerstein, and Barbara A. Campagna, Changing Places: ReMaking Institutional Buildings (Freedonia, NY, 1992. offering by RDA keeping perimeter, 7 orig blocks, no more than 300 housing units. only response was Rahenkamp's. reoffered 1986 with free reign w/i walls.

**VI. C. APPENDIX C: RESEARCH NOTES ON FABRIC, BY LOCATION**

Jeffrey A. Cohen

--GENERAL

VxB,53-56: 6 Apr 1821. Commrs org to build

3 July 1821 plans opened (4 sets: Chas Loss., Jr, of NY, Strickland, Haviland, Webb) Haviland's selected. Board authorizes purchase of B &amp; J Warner property for \$11,500

25 Sept 1821 5-man bldg comm appted Commrs

22 May 1823 cornerstone

AR1, Jan 1830: 1 July 1829. Bldg commissioners surrender building to inspectors.

VxB,86: 25 Oct 1829. recd first prisoner.

G.W.S., A View of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania, (Phila., 1830), for PSAMPP. 8pp pamphlet with perspective, plan. Plan shows corridor from main gate to hub, 38 cells in ea of 7 wings, but 36 yards. mentions presently 3 corridors [presumably **114** cells]. claims 266 cells (38 x 7=266),

VxB,51; AoA,10: 28 Mar 1831. Act for enlarging SP, erect building to contain at least 400 cells,

MMBI, 6 Apr 1831:

ref to act of 28 March 1831 to enlarge to 400 cells; want loan of 120k from Phila County Commrs [agreed 8 Apr];

MMBI, 11 Apr 1831: arrangements for advertising for lime and stone, proposals to be recd 10 May; "Resolved, That proposals be issued for plans for the erection of 400 cells in the EP, \$100 will be paid for the plan that shall be adopted;

VxB,60-64: 1835 descr to legislature by Thomas McElwee

311 cells completed Jan 1835; rest nearly ready. edifice calculated to contain about 650.

AR6, Jan 1835: **311** cells now completed; [would mean all of B1-4, 20 cells of B5]AR7, Jan 1836, B5,B6 now completed; [would mean **366** capacity/ 450 rooms]AR8, Feb 1837: B7 now complete, 136 cells; [would mean 468/586-4 kitchens in B7, =**464**/582]Demetz, 1837, report capacity of 464 prisoners in **582** cells.

Pa. Senate Committee, report [ESP: 2 March 1839], Journal of the Senate ... Pa. session of 1838-39, v.2 (Harrisburg, 1838-39), pp. 757-68, read in Senate 22 June 1839. **562** cells

AR13, 1842. 200 unoccupied cells. (335 inmates reported 31 Dec 1841).

AR21, 1850. exercise yards not much used; damp walls, no sun; should be converted to workshops or superior, gymnastic exercise yards should be built further away;

AR32, 1861. we'll soon need more space; number is largest since 435 in Jan 1840; cells very nearly all occupied; gratification about slating appropriation for B4-7; [total c. **480** cells: B4,B6:50+25; B5,B7:68+34; B1=50,B2=38,B3=38, =480]; roofs over reservoir and engine house very bad; coping and yard walls need masonry repairs; wareroom and stable need slate roofs; shed roofs of lower ranges, w/ skylights, need repairs; coping of ext wall needed; roofing of B4-7, corridors of B1,B2,B3 completed.

WDJ, 12 April 1861: "began building" ??

AR37, Feb 1866: appropriation for covering cell yard walls not yet expended; will soon be no more room, currently **500** cells, will need a year to build new corridor;

AR38, March 1867: "It is proper to state that there were on the first of January, 1867, 569 prisoners in the Penitentiary. The number of cells is **540**." a temporary necessity of putting more than one in some cells; now more than 30 yrs since last cells completed, woodwork decayed, repairs needed; by adapting our resources for temporary accommodation we can fit 535, but now have 570; need 2d story on B1, increase its length like B7, add 8 cells to B2,B3, create 104 new cells total; in 17 mos. would house 630 convicts, cost \$167,000.

AR42, 1871: need timely money for repairs, increased accommodations; "It is not possible now to give each convict separate rooms, and no option is believed to exist by the Inspectors to refuse to receive those sentenced and delivered at the prison"; (at end of 1870 were 671 prisoners)

First Annual report of Board of public Charities, 1 March 1871 visit to ESP 18 Dec 1869; p.xxiii: presently **560** cells;

VxB 1872 descr. B1=50 cells; 368' long, corridor 10' wide, 21' tall. old cells 7'6"x12'd, 14' high; 20 new cells, blt 1869-70, 8'x16 d, 11' high.

B2=38 cells; 268' incl corr to central bldg; block = 180',10' wide, 21' tall

B3=20 cells; 18 double cells 17x12', 12' high, used as shops. B4=136 cells [sic, should be 100]; 2 stys; 268' long; 50 cells on ground, 50 on 2nd; ground cells 7'6"x15, 11 high; 2d = same, but 12' high.

B5=136 cells; 362' long, 10' wide, 33' high; cells same as B4. B6=100 cells, 268'x10'x33'h corridor, cells as B4.

B7=136 cells; cells 7'6"x16,11' high. corridor =365', 10' on ground floor, 15' wide on 2d, 38' tall; all 2 story blocks have 1st floor yards only, some 2d story cells are double (cells in one) for "special use." =580

Second Annual report of Board of public Charities, 4 Jan 1872 now **562** cells, 340 on ground, 222 in gallery;

AR46, Feb 1876: now 795 in **585** cells;

BPC7, Feb 1877. pp25, 106. visited 31 Oct 1976, 911 prisoners, **580** cells.

BPC8, Jan 1878. pp15, 132. cell block w/ addtl 50 cells blt during present season, @ less than \$650 per cell. want \$29,675 to build 45 more this coming season. but will still need more room. 580 old cells. 50 new ones blt, =**630**.

newsp, c. 1878, Westcott 2:246: new wing at ESP opened yesterday, 200 convicts in 100 new cells. total now **680** cells. during coming summer 50 more cells will be erected.

AR49, March 1879: when warm weather comes there will be **730** cells;

AR50, 1880. Mr Michael Cassidy was the architect, designed and superintended the new blocks in 1877- 78, ventilation originated by Richard Vaux, 'taking advantage of electrical [?] current in corridors where there is a large amount of iron; a new era in prison architecture; no odor; alterations in and about the center make the penitentiary of 1829 appear like a new prison; 1% mortality vs Phila.'s 4%; well to Spring Garden water, dry heat to steam, fish oil lamps to gas, good ventilation, flannel underwear.

AR52, Jan 1882: "there are now 295 prisoners more than there are separate accommodations for" [1025 prisoners in **730** cells], leaving only 435 in separate confinement;

BPC15, Jan 1885. no of cells **732**, 997 prisners on day of visit.

BPC16, Jan 1886. 20 Feb. 1885: **732** cells. 1091 inmates.

BPC18, Jan 1888 p xxiv almost 1200 in **725** cells. 4v5 reservoir 41' dia, 25' deep. enumeration: B1: 50c; B2: 30c; B3: 35c {20 12' deep; 12 20' deep; 3 double; =123c  
B4, B6: 50+50 ea; B5, B7: 68+68 ea =472c  
B8, B9 50+50; B10=30, 18' deep =130c  
2 in cell in many cases; 3 in some cases.

BPC20, Jan 1890: **732** cells, just under 1067 pop. not doubled up where sep is desirable. 399 in sep cells; 314 doubled; 8 cells w/ 3 men; 4 cells with 4 men.

BPC21, Jan 1891. **732** cells. 1045 pop, incl 21 women.

Newspaper account, 7 Jan 1892, now **731** cells; each cell has incandescent light; 30 arc lights, 4 in tower, 3 in each yard; 6" flue in each cell leading to roof- -sweet air; each yard has board path down center & sides; plants are brought into cells in winter; 1/2 hr exercise daily; new blocks larger cells but no yards; paintings in cells;

BPC23, Jan 189[3?]. **720** cells

AR63, March 1893: 5 million cubic feet of space; p106 objections to two-story arrangements, should be 1 story only; no underground parts except for storing coal; **730** rooms, ten corridors, steam, incand. light, rooms plastered, cost 1830-92 \$988,184; B1=50 (42 are 16' deep, 8 are double, 14'deep; 50y 14.5'd), B2=38 (12' deep; 38y 18'd), B3=40 (20 12' deep, 12 20' deep, 8 double, 20' deep; 18y 18'd), B4=100 (50 15' deep, 50 12' deep; 46y 15'd), B5=136 (68 15' deep, 68 12' deep; 64y 15'd), B6=100 (50 15' deep, 50 12' deep; 46y 15'd), B7=136 (68 16' deep, 68 14' deep; 65y 15'd), B8=50 (18' deep; no yds), B9=50 (18' deep; no yds), B10=50 (18' deep; no yds) ==730 cells;

BPC25, Jan 1895. at present **725** cells. new block of 35 cells nearly finished, will make total **760**. 1333 prisoners, will still be overcrowded.

AR66, Mar 1896: should be no more than 1432 in the **765** cells;

AoA,109: 1903. \$10,000 appropriated for covering yard walls and improving ground outside wall; \$1,650 for alteration to blocks.

BPC34, Jan 1905. pp6, 60, 103. p60. ESP undergoing many changes. "We regret to notice the increasing tendency to the removing of cells from the use of the prisoners. Within three years at least sixty cells, formerly occupied by prisoners, have been appropriated to other purposes."

AR76, 1906. roadway pavement relaid; repainting of center tower, engine rm, hospital;

AR77, 1907. painted roofs and woodwork throughout; whitewash, fumigate cells and halls; screens on windows, locks on library doors;

AR78 (1908) for 1907: another year of great improvement in fabric; improvements-overall fumigation; driveway from Fairmount Ave laid in concrete and Belgian block; areas paved, grassed; new bldgs erected for: machine shop, carpenters shop, blacksmith shop, plumbers shop, tin shop, stocking press room, apparatus; boxmakers shop; paint shop;phys: new isolation ward for contagious in course of construction;

HEB,203-04: capacity reaches **885** cells (1406 prisoners 1/1/11);

AR83 (1913) for 1912: "school facilities have been furnished, by building up yards, not needed in the rear of the cells; new sanitary plumbing system now completed throughout institution; m.i.: "continual development in the improvement along the lines that have been inaugurated by the Board, so that we have virtually a new Institution, on the basis of the separate system as it was originally devised, so that the life and methods of today have practically but little similarity or relationship to those of years past.";

AR84 (1914) for 1913: we have utilized several of the cell yards to construct home for our printing and binding equipment, to employ 15 men; "new methods, together with new ideas and standards which have come into vogue in the last few years, have transformed the old life of our Institution";

AR86 (1916) for 1915: p6: converting cell yards not in use, into convenient rooms for mechanical or other uses as they may be needed;

ESP pamphlet, 1916. now **844** cells.

AR87 (1917), for 1916 Inspectors: "we have pursued the plan of utilizing the cellyards for the construction of additional buildings to accommodate the increasing demand for shop room, rendered necessary by the plans of the Labor Commission"; the reorganized shoe shop now employed on orders from the commission;

AR88 (1918) for 1917: "to meet the increasing needs caused by the development of the wants of our people, we have extended the conversion of cellyards into rooms available for much-needed uses"; cooperation with Labor commission;

AR89 (1919) for 1918 "space afforded by the cell yards is being utilized for the construction of rooms to be used in the various services of labor and education training.";

AR90, (1920). 1625 in **830** cells,

AR91 (1921) for 1920: "improvements are being made wherever suitable, notably in the alteration of the present cell yards to workshops to be used for manufacturing for the Prison Labor Commission";

AR1924. Penitentiary antiquated; "general improvements and additions to the physical plant have progressed to such a point that their continuance can no longer hope to benefit the institution to any appreciable extent."; bldgs disadvantageously situated, plant should be replaced, inadequate in size, design, equipment; nonetheless in splendid condition; want large new prison when legislature reconvenes in 1925; w/i 35 mi. of city, but in country, 2000 acres, w/ employment in farming, reforestation, healthful outdoor activities; 1 June 1923 1674 prisoners in **812** cells; over 50 had to be segregated individually, therefore 762 cells held 2 or 3; new shops added in rag sewing (44 prisoners employed), chamois sewing (51), caneing (70);

AR1926. presently 1487 in **841** cells, 805 are single cells, but 735 have 2 each; [math?];

[Dec. 1927] Paul W. Garrett and Austin H. MacCormick, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1929), pp836- 43: visited 12-13 Dec 1927; site = 12 acres; the exercising yards have been torn out and used for other purposes; 800 oldtype cells; skylight operable to adjust ventilation; most cells have two men; staff, salaries described: 177 guards, incl 59 used at Graterford;

AR1929, for year ending 31 May 1929: new warden finds ESP "in the best physical condition it has been in in modern times"; clean, no odors, freshly painted; "in walking through the entire plant, no one would imagine that our penitentiary was over 100 years old;

Dept of Welfare, 5th Biennial Report, 1929-30. 1 Sept 1930. "There is no present evidence to show that the Phila inst should be abandoned when Graterford is completed. . . . still a distinct service to be rendered." recc increase to 1600 capacity. at ESP 1929-30 most profitable biennium ever.

AR1930 [proof], 31 May 1930, proofs, never printed?, annual & special reports, box 7, 1920-30, 6-1726, RG15, PSA

p. 21, typescript, "Recommendations:"

Warden Smith: "It is recommended that the New Prison be completed as soon as possible and that the entire populatooon at the Old Institution in Philadelphia be transferred. . . . If the Old Prison is continued, a large sum of money will have to be expended to place it in condition for longer use as a place of confinement." abandonment of ESP will give officials opp "to proceed with a most modern classification and individual group treatment."

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931--1819 prisoners; bldgs now occupy so much of land that little is available for recreational purposes; **827** old type cells; most have 2, but some 3 occupants; although nearly deprived of natural light, some cells without artificial light because electric plant cannot furnish enough electricity to operate industries and at same time light cells; **195** cells set apart for medical, recg, isolation, degenerates; punishments--**10** dark, poorly ventilated solitary cells in sep bldg w/ bath at one end;

Biennial Report, 1930 to 31 May 1932. pop 1 June 1930: ESP 1199 w, 399 b =1598; Graterford 826 w, 507 b = 1333; officials feel inadvisable "to spend any great sum of money on improvements at Philadelphia until" final decision made;

PI nq, 19 Dec 1933. G. has more tractable inmates generally, but ESP has more opportunity for paying work. morning exercise at G but not ESP, due to truck deliveries at ESP; aftn ex there only, means 22/24 hrs in cells at ESP. comm believes necessary for some yrs to retain ESP as max security, but reduce pop, demolish some bldgs to provide yard space, remodel others for rehab programs. keep ESP as max, G as med sec; 2 types of discipline cannot be maintained at same inst. spend money to transform ESP to "reasonably modern small prison of maximum security as was originally intended by its founders.

Department of Welfare, Prison Report, 1931-34. 4 Boards of Trustees; 1 for ESP & Graterford; 1 for WSP & Rockview; 1 for Pa Industrial School, Huntingdon; 1 for State Industrial Home for Women, Muncy; G. planned for 3200, revised for max of 2000; WSP completed 1885, 2 cell blocks; G and R are prison farm branches; Muncy has 8 cottages on 535 acre farm, no wall, for girls & women over 16 yrs sentenced for more than 1 year; Huntingdon for male delinquents 15-25 from any part of PA; recently young prisoners transferred from ESP, WSP; built as penitentiary, but name and purpose changed before completion, has shops for vocational training, farm; Rockview construction began 1913, planned as central Institution, therefore partly Bastille-type max security, rest farm, 7000 acres, all Pa executions here. Bof T at ea institution appoints warden subj to Gov's approval, makes rules subj to approv of Sec of Welfare; D of W controls industries, approv B of T's actions, determines capacities; Pa spec session of 1932 put much of construction money to relief of unemployed; only projects under actual contract continued; plans for needed improvements at ESP

dismissed; also construction of Cumberland Valley Institution for Male Defective Delinquents must wait for appropriation later; no new construction money in 1933-35 budget, any construction financed with funds from earlier grant; classification: ESP=max security, for chronic recidivists, others for whom rehab seems least hopeful; ESP also recvg prison, like WSP, for study & classification; WSP & G.=medium sec; Huntington and Muncy have all three security levels; 30 days in recvg wing for classfctn, begun 1934; Soc Service staff: psychiatrist, social worker; p31: progress at ESP; supervisor of rehab added, pych dept sep from education; research projects encouraged; CWA does research & construction projects--classification at ESP, 10 yr study of ESP & Moyamensing, 1923-33; 965/3263 are given training and rehab work; p45 CWA & Pa Dept of Welfare conducted a survey and prepared plans showing the construction, floor layout, steam and water piping and electrical lines for practically all state institutions, including prisons and reformatories; these plans will be available for future development; these left incomplete when fed. funding ended; some work completed by inmates; prison riots, 1933-34 at ESP investigated by apptd committee, also grand jury, result in 2 comprehensive reports; lists many causes, including overcrowding, unequal sentences, denial of privileges, access to newspaper reports of other riots; reccs incl raze certain cellblocks to provide more recreation; improve mess halls, ventilation, light, equipment; recc raze at least 1 and possibly 2 of the most antiquated cell blocks to provide adequate yard space for recreation; enlarge staff etc, get deficiency approp; most reccs put into partial effect, but no cell blocks razed;

EvLgr, 1 Sept 1938. investigation that ESP had "roasters" to punish prisoners, as at Holmesburg, rebutted by warden smith. investigators find no evidence of heat punishment. cells will be given orifices, thermostats to regulate heat. Holmesburg Klondike made into ovens thru 5 lbs pressure of steam. ESP never more than 2 lbs.

[19 Dec 1943 visit, stats] "Report by HEBarnes, NK Teeters, and AG Fraser. Under Dept of Welfare, state prisons have not fared as well as hospitals and charitable insts. B of Correction is "stepson" in D of W. now **1125** cells, some of older abandoned, so now **945** usable, including quarantine or reception block and 28 hospital cells. ESP is "hopelessly antiquated." coats of whitewash cannot conceal "the flavor of antiquity and obsolescence which pervades the institution. virtually no space for exercise or recreation. there are cells with 2 men in them. discipline hard to maintain. dining halls dismal, badly located. shops cold and dark in winter and hot and dark in summer. "Architecturally, the Eastern Penitentiary is one of worst prisons in any civilized state." "Part of the present Eastern Penitentiary, especially a couple of the best preserved of the original wings or cell blocks, could well be retained as a national penological museum. In penological history, the Eastern Penitentiary is as important as Independence Hall in our political history. But it is high time to recognize that its value and virtues are, today, exclusively historic." Admin staff now 164. 1083 inmates.

PhRec, 28 March 1945. ESP & G hold 2600 men, cost taxpayers over 1 million per year. prisoners in huge crowds at each of 3 meals. not so long ago 300 cells double occupied at Cherry Hill, another entirely unused because of guard shortage.

PIrq, 4 Apr 1945. present prison pop 964.

EBull, 6 Mar 1946. letter from Fiske Kimball, "while most people don't think of the Pen in relation to beauty, the exterior of this building is one of the most notable works of architecture in the United States. ... It would be a great pity if these walls could not be preserved--even restored by the removal of the wretched barbican added to the entrance under WPA.

PDN, 11 Mar 1947. Gov Duff plans replacement of ESP by new max sec at Graterford. classification center to be blt at White Hill, nr Harrisburg. all other aspects of 8 million \$ prison program planned by prev admin abandoned. most will go to mental facilities.

EB, 23 Mar 1947: cell described; walls two-toned: light gray base, upper walls and ceiling cream; steam heating, 2 ventilators; will remain here 5 weeks, then be transferred to permanent cell; arrival: outer door electrically controlled from tower w/i; van pulls in, outer door shuts; grated middle door, manually operated, opens, van advances, middle door shut; 3rd door opened electrically; went to id bldg, given number, fingerprinted; photographs; personal effects taken for storage in safe, money deposited in account, clothes to be sent home; goes to rcvg, or quarantine block; given rules, toilet articles, stationery; one letter/wk, 2 visits/month allowed; interviews, exams for 5 weeks; histories written, "inmate version" and "official version"; "original classification summary" prepared; chooses craft in wood, metals, plastics, or plexiglass; "he can send outside for sale anything that he makes with his own hands"; warden C.J. Burke, a former navy man, with a sailor's yen for cleanliness; all cells and corridors scrubbed daily, messroom 3 times/day; diet detailed;

EB, 8 June 1952: ESP home to about 1100 convicts serving from 1 year to life; \$300,000 renovation job begun; max security; plans for face lift began more than a year ago; there was talk of abandoning ESP; dim, poorly located electric lights, antiquated makeshift wiring; aged, steam driven power plant; inadequate and outmoded boilers for hot water; paint covered chipped, battered corridor walls; a cell at the end of each block served as shower room, but rough cement floors unsanitary; long, low tunnels under each cell block cluttered w/ a confusion of water lines, heating lines, bare electric wires; open piping in cell blocks, easily ripped down, was a security menace, made a good cudgel; wooden central watch tower was in dangerous condition; four secondary towers needed extensive alterations; inadequate lighting system in yard; Nov 1951 roof over hospital ward caved in under snow load; one end now on temporary beam set on brick pillars; budget adequate because of inmate labor, including architects, draftsmen, all kinds of craftsmen at 35 or 50 cents/day; inmates willing because something to do a real prize; new electric lines now almost complete; prison powerhouse junked, system now supplied from outside; new main switch panel, 12x40', in special room w/ barred, secured windows, doubled locked doors, now in operation; dual panel, w/ 4 hr batteries for failure of both; account of inmate electrician, Joe; cluttered tunnels under cell blocks cleaned up; floors lowered and cemented; new lights run in; 24 miles of conduit 3/4 to 4", run in orderly tiers in tunnels; 45 miles of new wire to new scientific lighting fixtures to all parts, including cells; offices done over; sanitary tile in showers; two new 3400 gallon hot water tanks; water softener for prison laundry; an inmate provided plans; new hospital walk- in refrigerator, new hosp roof planned; huge powerful floodlights for yard, light standards like those on Chestnut St now encircle yard; a new metal watchtower replaces former wooden firetrap; has four floodlights, swiveling spotlight operated from inside;

Pa. Dept of Justice, Bureau of Correction, Eastern Correctional Diagnostic and Classification Center, 1954: w/i ESP will set up new maximum security prison for 500; alterations and demolition being carried out; also here, the Eastern Diagnostic and Classification Center (est by law in 1953, to become functional 1 Jan 1954), for study, classification and assignment of new prisoners to system; other one at WSP; Impending additions: new ball fields; new auditorium seating 400, 16x12' screen, in near future--presently using 2nd floor of laundry building for worship, movies, shows; will also construct chapel for 175, w/ 2 smaller wings w/ room for 42 in each; now completing a dental laboratory--will train dental technicians, make dentures for prison system; will build a two-story bldg for machinery and tools for construction and maintenance; also, planning an Administration building and a garage outside the walls, a more comfortable visiting room inside, with connected waiting room outside; hot water lines to cells will be installed; and new modern 2-tier cell block for 32 inmates for segregation; ECDCC has 3 tier cell house has been used as recvg unit for ESP since 1934, has 107 cells, constructed in 1927 [B14?]; well suited for comparative isolation; nearby yard easily sequestered from rest of population; ECDCC offices in main admin bldg; staff offices in clinic bldg next to unit; ECD enter rest of prison only for meals, med attn, religious services, visits; fraternization between 2 population not permitted; ECD prisoners seated separately at chapel services; take approx 8 wks to process; testing, interviewing, indoctrination.

PI, 10 Jan 1961. [ESP officially ESCI on 24 Nov 1959]. [?EDCC and SCIPHA?]

PI, 3 Mar 1963. original 266 cells. now 15 blocks, total **960** cells, current pop just under 1100.

Progress Report, ECDCC and SCIPHA, 1 Oct 1968,

Pa Gen Assembly 1965, act no. 472 mandated new inst to replace SCI at P and ECDCC, 5 parts: recptn center for c.300; med center w/ 70 beds for med/surg, 150 psychiatric beds; correctional treatment center for 350 + maintenance unit of minimal custodial type for 150; correctional personnel training inst; correctional research institute. "SCIPHA & "EDCC housed together since 1954 when latter set up, but operated as sep units w/ sep staffs; new has 3 program activities: diagnosis and classification; treatment and training; and custody. staffing levels, hours in phases of treatment detailed; SCIPHA and ECDCC as correctional treatment center being phased in; next few weeks correctional industries (dental and printing), will be transferred out; death row inmates will be transferred; hard core transferred to SCIPHA out; inmates not interested or amenable to treatment out; B15, maximum security and punitive segregation, will be closed; maintenance etc inmates retained; in short, w/i a few months only 250-300 will remain at SCIPHA instead of nearly 600;

PI, 11 Sept 1969. will close 15 Sept 1970, presently 806 inmates, 371 of them there only for diagnosis and classification. (435 inmates of inst, most will go to Graterford). prison staff of 235, will be offered chance to transfer.

PDN, 10 Sept 1969. states 829 inmates, 235 employees. pop has been declining for several years, were more than 1000 in early 60s.

EB, 15 Apr 1971. **952** cells,

EB, 20 Oct 1974, 1[8]53 , 560 cells; 1877, 3 new wings added, =730; +B11,B12=886 cells in 1911; **900** when closed.

--ADMIN E and OVERALL

RBC c. 12 Jan 1824. spring 1823, instead of continuing on walls, work on principal front and south wall, front building, towers, and walls faced w/ cut stone to belting course; basement of front bldg, w/ kitchens, bake, bread, scullery, washroom, store room, other offices, w/ brick fireproof ceilings; second floor offices raised up four feet; south wall now 17' high above fndtn.

MBC, 13 Aug 1824: The whole of Mr. Norris's stone-cutters are employed in cutting the stones for the front building, and the octagon and straigh belting course for one half of the front.

RBC c. 14 Jan 1825, front bldg progress, iron gratings for eastern half fixed; se tower 9' short of completion, sw almost same;

"Birds Eye View of the New Penitentiary, Now Erecting Near Philadelphia," litho, c. 1825. HSP. shows corridor from front, round front tower, round center tower. links with just three openings. 19 cells/18 yards per side ea block, 1st cells w/o yards.

RBC, 6 Feb 1827

yard walls for infirmary and keeper, each 200' long, 20' high; coping of terrace, rear eaves of front bldg, inside facing of towers; chisel-dressed masonry: brackets, moulded cornice, battlements, coping, external features of front bldg towers and eastern tower; 2 groins in infirmary 24' sq, chimneys, and arches over openings;

G.W.S., A View of the Eastern Sate Penitentiary of Pennsylvania, (Phila., 1830), for PSAMPP. 8pp pamphlet with perspective, plan.

front tower has alarm bell and clock. lower story W of front bldg has kitchens and offices under, 3 keepers apt and corner inspectors apt on main, hospital rooms and 2 hospital rooms at corner on upper. over the tower base is the apothecary's office. the E half is for the warden's apts.

MMBI, 5 Mar 1831

mention of the dye house; need a new dye house where 3 or 4 may work separately;

MMBI, 6 Aug 1831:

is moving dying establ from the passage to a place descr as "the old house."

revised Childs plan, c. 1831?, w front yard=keeper's apt, inspectors' apt at corner, domestics garden; E front =warden's apt & garden.

Report of William Crawford, Esq., on the Penitentiaries of the United States (London, 1835). visit completed by opening letter, Aug 1834, [Teeters & Shearer place visits in 1833.] the plan of the admin bldg shows 3 apts for warden apt and corner inspectors rm at E, 3 deputy keepers' apts and corner clerk's rm at W; 3 recpt rms in near corner of superintendent's yard at W, privies in far corners of each yard. apothecary's office over gateway; 2d flr W=infirmary, with sep entr. rooms in supts yard are for 1. undressing, haircut; 2. bathing; 3. uniform.

Report of a Joint Committee of the Legislature of [Pa], relative to the [ESP], at Philadelphia, read in Senate Pa, 26 Mar 1835 (Hbg, 1835). 65pp. Mr Penrose, chairman. res of underkeepers arranged within the walls. Wood wanted to exclude families. apts w/i front bldg. Blundins boarded some underkeepers, workers. Mrs Blundin employed to cook for prisoners.

Demetz, 1837, [BFGk], warden's apartment and garden [BF]; jutting to east is dye workshop [G]; [k] pump at left of approach pathway.

AR43, 1872. since 1829 no repairs or improvements to warden's apts or inspectors rooms, or front buildings generally; now done, room built for reception of convicts (formerly kept in room of gatekeeper with only one guard; new room now ready for use;

VxB,64-: description 1872

esd front bldgs for warden's family, Inspectors' room. west= resident Physcn, clerk.

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p8, Cincinnati Enquirer, 7 Dec 1884: Cassidy's res at right side of entrance: parlor, dining room, drawing room, sleeping apts. 2d wife; childless; devout RCs. pretty walled yard w/ flowers and fruit trees. p39 acct of ESP, Sunday Transcript, 17 July 1881: front lancets blank;

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). east side labeled warden's house.

BPC22, Jan 1892. warden, doctor, and matron live w/i, operate own households. keepers live w/ families in neighborhood;

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/4, broadside description of ESP, ca. 1893, with refernce to "model" keyed with letters A-N: cost to Dec 1892; esd front warden's apts, room for inspectors; wsd for res phys, matron;

AR63, March 1893: 26 rooms in admin bldg; warden, room for inspectors, on E, matron & phys on W; 30' path flanked by grass and flowers;

Cassidy, 1897, shows small rect compartment along wall immed E of admin bldg.

Hsp, plans c. 1900, enclosure for dogs immed E of old warden's quarters, shows 1st, 2d sty E as warden's rms. corner rm to E as inspectors' rm. enclosure to E is kennels.

WDJ, 1 May 1900: A large number of inmates in various trades were employed in renovations to the warden's quarters, completed in 1900.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

25 June 1900: 60' flagpole raised over front gate; 27 June, flag raised on tower for 1st time at inst.

MMBI, 2 Mar 1905: 2 great danes purchased, kennel for them to be constructed,

AR76, 1906. old dog kennels removed, new ones erected in different part of yard--7 great danes for patrol;

AR1924. bldg used formerly by Warden as residence entirely repainted, now administration building; incl: Board room for Board of Trustees, warden's office, and for secretary, deputy warden's office; parole officer, head bookkeeper, both with their assistants and clerks; all were formerly in a few small rooms on the ground floor of the main building and "were accessible and under the observation of all prisoners passing through he building"; old custom, done away with, of visitors walking through the building and the yards to cells on each block that had been set up as visiting rooms where the visits were supervised by a guard; now a large room in the basement of the administration building, just inside the 1st gate, provided for visitors; this rm divided w/ 4' wooden partition with wire screen to eliminate passing of contraband; completely eliminates drugs and alcohol within; telephone switchboard formerly operated by prisoner, in bookkeepers office in main building, now moved to basement of warden's hse w/ paid civilian operator;

MMBT, 3 Dec 1924: authority granted to erect iron gates betw front and rear gate of inst, to replace wooden ones there, cost \$199, and electric light outside.

AR1927. March 1927 new sentry box built over main entrance to prison bldg; [here or s of hub?]

EvBull, 16 Feb 1931. each convict may have one regular and 1 special visit per month. reg= permanent card used month after month, usually for parents, sister or sweetheart; special cards used once. pink cards. to visiting room; 75-150 per day; number called, comes to wire partition; 10 prisoners at a time at the wire windows; kiss kids but not adults, danger of dope passing. visits 20 mins. more than 1800 prisoners. 5 windows, 2 prisoners to a window.

EvLgr, 24 Mar 1933. warden smith occupies his "tower office."

WPA plan, June 1936 ("Plan showing city survey measurements adjusted to agree with United States standard." details heights, street lines. shows admin W yard as "warden's garden," w/ bertl'n in it; E yard as "exercise yard."

MMBT, 14 Jan 1937: \$25,000 for new gates at ESP

MMBT, 11 Feb 1937: permission to demo old emergency hospital, use material for construction of new gates

EB, 1 Apr 1937, at TUA, photo, workmen replacing old door.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 21 Jan 1938: old wooden gates will be repl by electric gates devised at G.;

Brierly interview, ESPTF: Warden Smith was last warden to live at prison, he left in 1945. orig in 1829 warden lived at right. later, dep warden at left. when warden Smith took over he took the left, dep warden had quarters above him. entire right side "was turned over to the bookkeeping and treatment side of prison work." warden had 3 very large rooms that were living rooms, and a 40x40 sitting room with a huge fireplace. dep warden's quarters right above. recalled 1954 riot of B1 inmates. were exercised in old warden's walled garden area.

Sanborn Atlas, 1917 corrected to 1947: in w yard, rect Bertillion center w/ 2 skylights is only structure. no structures in warden's yard.

EB, 8 June 1952. offices done over;

Drawings at PHC, 18 Jan 1962, of new visiting rm by Keast & Hemphill, Archts. present datestone says 1964. proj P-3969. public walks past arsenal, then next 2 vaulted rms joined as waiting rms of public. bigger vaulted corner room = guards' day room. waiting rooms lead to public visiting rm, w/ 2x stools on other side of fence, attny visiting and secure visiting at room ends. on N are rms labeled ECDC transfer and receiving.

--ADMIN W

revised Childs plan, c. 1831?, w front yard=keeper's apt, inspectors' apt at corner, domestics garden; E front =warden's apt & garden.

MMBI, 3 Sept 1831: physician requests several contiguous cells for sick, with corrs opening onto corridor; better light and heating; yards dispensible; better than use of infirmary, as that is remote and doesn't allow proper separation. when prison is complete, thinks infirmary in front not a good idea. thinks some cells in ea new block should be for sick.

Demetz, 1837, [CDEH] orig offices constructed as infirmary and officer lodging, subbasement was orig bakery [C]; in garden is small building for reception, bathing, personal goods [D]; jutting to W is 6-stall stable and coach house [H].

WDJ, 2 March 1861: escape of 4335 of Geo L. Black, opened yard door, thence to dye house, used yarn there for scaling front bldg, successfully.

VxB,64-: description 1872

gatekeeper at western side of entrance. double gates never opened at once. west sd of front = resident Physcn, clerk. Receiving rm for convicts at west side of main entrance. escape proof. examined, bathed, clothed. wear cap when taken to cell.

Sunday Transcript, 17 July 1881: recvg room at west end of main entrance.

2 yrs in ESP, Phila Press, 27 Sept 1885, w/ ills. "Two Years in Prison," by an ex-convict. at ESP 1883-85. recd in little room just inside the gate. took hat, put bag over head, brought to portly man, weighed etc, described; bagged again, to bathhouse; clothes given w/o stripes; bagged; to upstairs cell, bag removed; books given; wanted work;

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). west side front building is labeled "resident physician."

Hsp, plans c. 1900, shows 1st sty as physician, principal overseer; 2d sty rooms from center as principal overseer, then matron, then matron. offset end not id'ed. rect in garden is for receiving.

AR75, 1905. in Sept intro Bertillon ID system, fingerprinting--erected 1 story bldg for it next to recvg rm; includes photo gallery, darkroom, vault;

AR76, 1906. alts in Bertillon dept;

WPA plan, June 1936 ("Plan showing city survey measurements adjusted to agree with United States standard." details heights, street lines. shows admin W yard as "warden's garden," w/ bertl'n in it; E yard as "exercise yard."

WDJ, 30 Nov 41: work on corridors, painting. sink taken from darkroom of old bertillon rm, moved to new bldg.

Sanborn Atlas, 1917 corrected to 1947: in w yard, rect Bertillion center w/ 2 skylights is only structure. no structures in warden's yard.

[1952-ca. 1965] Venturi Scott Brown Associates, Historic Recordation of the Administration Building, Eastern State Penitentiary, and the Feasibility Study and Design for its Rehabilitation, Volume I: Report, June 27, 1994, pt. 2, "Building History." Power house between blocks 3 and 4 abandoned in 1952, when the prison began to purchase electricity from Philadelphia Electric Co. A new substation was placed on the site of the old Bertillon building, possibly rebuilt; that building's function had been relocated a decade earlier into the wedge-shaped structure between blocks 8 and 9 built in 1940-41. A new building was added here along the western yard wall in 1956, this to accommodate the officers' mess. And finally, a half-sunken emergency generator room was added after 1964.

--WALL and OUTSIDE

RBC c. 12 Jan 1824. at close of 1822, four cardinal walls, 1950', blt as high as belting course, except for 75' on e, 50' on w, which were 4' below this point; se tower 25' high, sw 13'.

RBC c. 14 Jan 1825, commenced early, but began masonry on 17 May, continued to 11 Dec; temporarily roofed; n, e and w walls completed, covered w/ coping projecting two feet from internal face, coping attached w/ strong iron ties; s wall near admin bldg lacks about 12'; ne and nw bastions nearly finished;

MBC, 13 Aug 1824: After manner and materials of coping is finally determined, Haviland wants to draw attention to height and finish of N wall and its connection to bastions; made drawing a few weeks ago of appropriate termination, for their approval. The whole of Mr. Norris's stone-cutters are employed in cutting the stones for the front building, and the octagon and straight belting course for one half of the front.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80 [ca. 1830s]  
 unid, 23 Aug 1941: City Hospital (Bush Hill) was at 20th & Fairmount 1810-53, burying ground adjoining named Cherry Hill by Board of health.

MMBI, 6 Aug 1831:

water: now proved that Fairmount supply can't be depended upon; when F. reservoir is low it will not run into our reservoir under the center bldg, then we have to use the horse pumps. use a corner tower and horse as a reservoir, w/ bottom higher than highest cell.

MMBI, 31 dec 1834,

list of still unfinished: paving internal yard, bldg terrace wall req by regulation of fronting street; BC still Bacon & Hood.

WDJ, 9 June 1866: fire on coping of wall from burning in yard; shingles mentioned there re earlier such fire.

BPC17, Jan 1887. p196- \$1250 for covering walls.

AoA,109: 1903. \$10,000 appropriated for covering yard walls and improving ground outside wall;

AR76, 1906. Corinthian Ave side repointed;

AR77, 1907. concrete roofs on all towers, door on B3 tower walled up;

AR91, 1921. a new overhang was put on the wall along 22nd St, work by inmates;

EB, 6 Sept 1923, photo at TUA. wooden guardhouses blt on 4 towers, searchlights, rifles added

AR1924. sentry boxes at 4 corners of yard moved from ground to top of 45' walls, w/ strong searchlights, Krag repeating rifles, Thompson submachine guns; guards were formerly unarmed;

PI, 16 Sept 1927, photo showing new guard hses atop corner towers.

MMBT, 8 July 1937: approved building storehouse outside wall of ESP

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 21 Jan 1938: storehouse to be blt at 22d & Brown "where incoming and outgoing goods will be carefully inspected, and a new power house will prevent power breakdowns.

PI, 16 March 1938. perspective of new store building by Henry D. Dagit published.

EB, 2 Nov 1938, photo at TUA, "New Entrance for an old landmark."

WPA, proj 4692 cont., drawing of extramural storehouse basement. 4 Jan 1939, all storage, incl freezing rm, cold rm, dry storage, root and tuber. 60 x 110'.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B1 tower was morgue, "chiller box,"

1 June 1950 drawings showing reconstruction of stairs in 4 corner towers.PHC

EB, 8 June 1952. four secondary towers needed extensive alterations;

--B123

RBC c. 12 Jan 1824. spring 1823, foundations on 3 eastern ranges of cells; by Jan, 3/7 blocks commenced with their adj yards, average 6' high; walls leveled off to receive pipes of privies, sills of doors, masonry of floors of cells.

"Birds Eye View of the New Penitentiary, Now Erecting Near Philadelphia," litho, c. 1825. HSP. shows corridor from front, round front tower, round center tower. links with just three openings. 19 cells/18 yards per side ea block, 1st cells w/o yards.

RBC, c. 3 Jan 1826 one block nearly finished, foundations of two laid.

RBC, 6 Feb 1827

floors and abutments of 76 cells, 2' thick and grouted, walls and lining of 2 privies, arched ceilings of 76 cells, of 2 passages 180' long, wood roofs over 3 covered ways 250' long, shingles over; shingle covering oct obs & reserv, 150' circum, w/ projecting eave ready for plastering; joists of the balcony, flooring joists of watchhouse;

MMBI, 6 Aug 1831:

now only 10 cells less than prisoners in the two blocks fitted up; if we get as many as last month, some will have to go into incomplete B3, as yet w/o locks;

MMBI, 8 Oct 31: now 73 prisoners, leaving just three empty cells in 1st 2 blocks. need furnace at E end of B2; for few in B3, thought of using small stoves and putting in old men & invalids (in B3, not stoves).

MMBI, 3 Dec 1831: need more cells; few sentenced during summer; prospect of females means we need a matron. furnace being placed at E end of middle block; B1 and 2 warmed as well as can be; having stove placed in B3 for few prisoners there. 2 prisoners making locks for these cells. BI approves matron for females coming.

MMBI, 10 Jan 1832: annual report of wa, ph, bc. bc, still Bacon & Hood; late start; had hoped to get one of new blocks under roof; lots of bldg in city that season took up demand for materials, esp stone for breakwater. then sudden cold caused early close. laid fndtns 3 blocks in June, digging started; masonry begun 11 July; walls of w and nw blocks above ground;

revised Childs plan, c. 1831?, shows longer wings, diagonals with 32 cells per side (instead of 19), but just last 29 w/ yards. cardinal wings have 24 cells per side, 21 w/ yards.  $=4 \times 64 + 3 \times 48 = 256 + 144 = 400$ . w front yard=keeper's apt, inspectors' apt at corner, domestics garden; E front =warden's apt & garden.

MMBI, 30 July 1832:

resolved that passage of new block be paved with Flagstones; that 1st story of cells to be erected be similar to those in North range; skylight ventilators good, should be introduced to all the cells.

MBC, 27 Dec 1833: report to legislature: "The building so far as they were concerned has been completed, & possession delivered to the Inspectors of the [EP] in pursuance of an act" 23 Apr 1829. from bldg, walls, 3 ranges of cells, centre all completed, \$352K. balance to inspectors in pursuance of act of 28 Mar 1831. prev entries sparse: prev mtg 20 Sept 1832, before that 19 Aug 1831, 8 Dec 1830,

Demetz, 1837, [de], at wing end, frame "hangars" [d] of various forms, heaters at corr ends [e]. paved in brick, no doors to corrs, vaulted in stone?, except for linking corridors.

Report of the Select Committee, relative to the employment of a teacher or moral instructor, in the Eastern Penitentiary. Mr. Hook, chairman, read in HR26 Feb 1838. p8. "It is true, the three blocks of cells that were first made, have no doors opening into the corridors from each cell, as the others more recently erected have. This fact is here brought to notice, as the inspectors and warden think, the alteration ought to be made in the old blocks, so as to conform to the more approved and more convenient plan of the new ones. The expense is estimated at about ten thousand dollars." not recd at present, but alt will be made.

AR16, 1845. B1,B2,B3 far inferior in temperature, ventilation and light, to any others; improvements urged in them, make more suitable infirmary, put females on ground floors with yards.

AR17, 1846. need to repair cell floors in first blocks erected, great inconvenience of their construction; need dry, pure air, this technology not well understood when erected, conseq. heating, ventilation "extremely defective" at ESP; now science knows how to fix this, as at Pentonville, "utmost perfection," 30 to 45 cubic feet of pure air can be thrown into each cell per minute, at a trifling cost;

AR22, 1851. failure of slate roofs of B1,2,3, boards defective, walls unfit; 2 wings partially abandoned, 3rd partially used; repair or improve;

AR23, 1852: B1,2,3 covered with Pa slate, inferior. old blocks now abandoned except for some turbulent insane (warden Halloway moved others to 5th block gallery); old blocks had largest yards, now used by female prisoners for exercise, they never before enjoyed such a privilege;

AR24, 1853. \$10k appropriation used for used in part for new roofing B1,2, altering and improving B1; reminder about roofing danger B4-7, could use fireproof paint or wash but prefer to slate them;

HEB, 201. 1853 B1,B2,B3 cells remodeled, enlarged.

AR25, 1854: B1,2,3 corridors remodeled; new slate roofs installed; cells enlarged, made suitable for any use; additional light, improved ventilation; repairs soon to be completed in B2,B3;

AR26, 1855: B1,B3 done, 2d in progress;

WDJ, 17 March 1856: article in yesterday's Sun Dispatch by TAR: 2 men together at work in varnishing shop at end of B2 or B3, 1 sound 1 unsound. strict sep in B7,6,5,4,1, and in workshops, except where unsound w/ sound.

Hexamer & Locher, atlas, v. 7 1860 updated to 1871, shows frame structures still at ends of B123.

AR32, 1861. corridors of B1,B2,B3 completed.

AR37, 1866. "the decaying, unsightly frames, which pertain to the first and second blocks have also been removed, and good, plain, substantial, brick edifices now occupy their former site." (\$1,059 spent on new building, block 2 :p107);

Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts, (Phila., 1894), [at UP, early version?] has photos of int B2+10, 68 rooms; int B3, 20 rms + 12 deeper singles + 8 doubles; B9, 50 rms.

AR75, 1905. new doors and frames in B1 completed, similar work almost finished in B3;

AR1924. new concrete floors in corners of B1 and B3;

EvLgr, 24 Mar 1933. ventilation in B1 cut off by print shop on one side, shoe shop on other.

#### --B1-12

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p8, Cincinnati Enquirer, 7 Dec 1884: Some inmates "fond of embellishments and anxious to give their surroundings as much of a homelike appearance as possible." outer wooden doors open a slight amount, inner grate locked. shoemakers coridor, inmate has large 21-stop cabinet organ, cornet; chromolithographs; lots of musical priosners; going full balst until gas lights out at 9:30pm. prioners try to talk through drainpipe, but unhealthy; when heard by overseers they are stopped;

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/4, broadside description of ESP, ca. 1893, 10 corridors, 730 cells; warmed by steam; incandescent light for corridors; water from city water supply; rms have wooden beds; rms have "such ornamentation as the convicts desire and are able to procure."

AR76, 1906. yard walls repointed, coped, roadway pavement relaid; galvanized iron air vents at end of each block replaced with wood ones;

AR78 (1908) for 1907: old sheds at ends of B1,B4,B6, B9, torn down, areas paved, grassed; new sanitary apparatus being installed in B2,B3,B9;

BPC38, Jan 1908. state appropos for 2 yrs beginning 1 June 1907: \$7k for addns to workshops

BPC40 for 1909 (1910). state grant for 1909 includes funds to repair slate roofs of 4 blocks.

BPC42, for 1911 (1912). expenditures by act of 13 May 1909: \$11628 for new wing; 3595 for slate repairs, 4 block roofs.

BPC44 (1914), for 1913. p108, 1913-14 approps. \$1789 for covering 21 yards for schools.

BPC45 (1915) for 1914. approp to reimb for genl repairs in excess of 1911 approp; \$1789 for amount expended in converting 21 cell yards for school for illiterates and trades school.

AR86 (1916) for 1915: p6: converting cell yards not in use, into convenient rooms for mechanical or other uses as they may be needed;

AR87 (1917), for 1916 Inspectors: "we have pursued the plan of utilizing the cellyards for the construction of additional buildings to accommodate the increasing demand for shop room, rendered necessary by the plans of the Labor Commission"

AR1924. iron gates installed at head of each of 12 corridors, so that prisoners cannot rush the guards at center; all outside walls painted for 8' from ground, many cells replastered, refloored, repaired; prev impossible to lock iron grille doors w/o closing solid wood ones [?], now wooden doors left open during warm weather, iron door alone closed;

MMBT, July 1926: concrete floors for all cells

AR1927. escape tunnel in June 1926 under 2 cells of B11 (from cells still w/ wooden floors); summer 1926 398 cells w/ wooden floors got concrete ones;

AR1929. during the year, "all the cells were equipped with a new type of skylight, giving them more light and air"; corridors are washed and whitewashed twice a year;

WPA proj 4692, blueprints at MTA of linens at PHC:

B2

B5 + g

B6

B7 + g

B10 + B13

B11

B12 +2nd + 3rd

B14

greenhouse

storehouse, kitchen + bakery

c. June 1950 evidence, proj 879, under Gov John S Fine, Jack Steele Co., archts, reconstruction of shower rms all blocks; also same for proj no 878, electric work B3, inder Gov Fine. PHC

EB, 27 May 1952, photo at TUA, #4: photo of newly installed shower rm.

EB, 8 June 1952: a cell at the end of each block served as shower room, but rough cement floors unsanitary;

--B1

Demetz, 1837, 38 cells

AR24, 1853. 10k appropriation, used in part to alter and improve the cells of this block to house "infirm prisoners who require the relaxation of separate confinement." They would be sent here "upon the first symptoms of mental derangement."

HEB, 201. 11 Apr 1868 state legis approps for 20 new cells, completed 1871 (but were thinking about new middle pen'ty). memorial of 11 Mar 1873, inspectors urge adds to ESP rather than new middle pen'ty.

AR40, 1869. 24k expended adding 20 new cells, yards, pipes, to B1, finished, roofed in, plastered, doors and yard walls, paving of corridor, not yet; these new cells no doubt most complete and perfect yet erected at any penitentiary; "had the services of Mr. Cassidy, one of the overseers, who superintended the work, and made all the working plans, thus saving the expense of an architect; well done; addtn to B1 approaching completion, 20 cells 8x16', 11' high; wanted to use prison labor, but want of archtl knowledge; flagstone floors on wood sleepers; will be ready this summer;

VxB,69-70: 1872 [1869-70] 20 new cells in B1, blt 1869-70, 8'x16 d, 12' high. skylight 5'x12". yards 8x14', wall 11' high. better heat and ventilation; steam heat from boiler at end of block, serves B1 and B2. drinking water tap. privy flooded daily. gas between certain hrs. doors slide in grooves, designed by Cassidy. model cell design.

Second Annual report of Board of public Charities, 4 Jan 1872 (Hbg, 1872), pp25, 129. Act of 11 Apr 1868 approp for addtl cells B1.

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). L-shaped boiler house on inner end, Nsd B1. [49 cells by count in B1].

BPC23, Jan 189[3?]. the quarantine for consumptives is at the lower end of B1.

Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts..., (Phila., 1897), hosiery knitting rm in B8; shoemaking in B9; photo of caning chairs in B1 [1894 ed.].

Newspaper account, 7 Jan 1892. extension to B1, 20 cells, in 1869, is where prisoners are detained for 2 weeks after admission.

Cassidy, 1897, 49 cells, incl 8 double ones at end, photo caning chairs in B1.

Hsp, plans c. 1900, deeper cells beyond 8 double cells. boiler off ne sd of end; B1s: 25 cells, 11-14 are double, 16-25 deeper, writers' cells and off at start, latter at offset. B1n: 4 short cells, no yards, 25 cells, 11-14 double. total 53 spaces of 7 types.

BPC34, Jan 1905. B1; \$225 for new doors and locks,

BPC36, Jan 1906, for 1905. 1904 recpts: incl \$1200 for B1 cell doors;

AR91, 1921. cell yards of B1-right have been made into a schoolroom and furnishes very good quarters;

WDJ, 1 Oct 1939. 1 May 1940. all prisoners had outdoor exercise, except for B1, galleries 4 &5, and those confined for other causes.

PI, 22 Mar 1942. mattresses ignited simultaneously in punishment block, 9 rioters all in B1, the punishment wing.

PI, 22 Oct 1945. men part of April 3 escape attempt, kept in "confinement" in B1. 75 malcontents segregated in B5, mostly sex offenders.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B1 mixed, punishment block.

PI, EB, 27 Aug 1953; PI, 30 Aug 1953. DA Richardson Dilworth urged to abolish "hot box" cells (Sam Dash, ADA, one of urgers). underground hot cells because located near steam pipes. close punishment cell block B1 (segregation); 25 degrees hotter here than in other parts. inner lattice doors open. heavy wooden outer doors now left ajar, closed in case of violence. men there 22 hrs w/o labor. prisoners in underwear. inhumane, violation of law. temperature about 90 degrees. some naked. "basement" cells. normal population here 6-8.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

Oven cells barred Aug 1953, PI; hot box cells closed, underground, disc by Sam dash; little light, bad ventilatn, hot; pop normally 6-8; visit by Ag, confirms findings of governors' "Devers report,"; criticism of solitary block (B13); plans for change;

PI, 29 Dec 1953. B1 segregation section for violation of prison rules. B1 prisoners eat in cells, allowed only spoons.

EB, 17 May 1955: convict Lester W. Smith, armed robber, turns to R.C. church and art; as Paul Martin, paints crucifixion scene; also paints waiting rm for office of chaplain at ESP, other walls as well. [B1?]

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B1 was assigned as a restricted unit, med sec; B1 administrative segregation. recalls Botchie Van Sant, always on B1, admin segregation. he wrote book "the leaking pen,"

Richard Parcell interview, [guard 1947-1969]. if gays found in act, sent to punitive segregation and then admin segregation, kept there for their own good if homosexuals.

WDJ, 1 Oct 1959, 1961: capital cases being held on B1 and B15.

--B2

Demetz, 1837, 38 cells.

AR23, 1852. old blocks had largest yards, now used by female prisoners for exercise, they never before enjoyed such a privilege; [B2?]

WDJ, 18 Sept 56: 3436, Luther Cobb, noisy, prevented others near him from sleeping, removed to B2;

WDJ, 20 Oct 56: removed prisoner from B5 to B2 for talking.

WDJ, 4 Nov. 56: 3404 so excited, had to move her from women's dept to B2.

WDJ, 15 Dec. 56: removed 3350 to B2 for impertinence and idleness;

WDJ, 19 Dec 56: 3427 to B2 for refusing to work and breaking up furniture.

WDJ, 7 Feb 1857: 3428 to B2 for assaulting his keeper.

WDJ, 29 Jan 1858: 3738 to dark cell in B2 for communicating and highly improper language to overseer;

WDJ, 19 Feb 1858: removed 3546 from B4 to B2, having become insane from masturbation.

WDJ, 19 March 1858: man from B7 to dark cell in B2 for idleness and impudence to keeper; another to dark cell in B5 for furnishing a file to 3117 with which to make his saw.

WDJ, 5 Dec 1859: removed 4039 from B2 where she had been 1 wk for disturbing the block.

WDJ, 27 July 61: attack by prisoner in B2, "where there are no inside doors." overpowered and removed to "one of the Old Cells in same block."

WDJ, 25 Oct 63: 4557 to one of old cells in B2 as he threatened to make trouble.

WDJ, 29 Oct. 1867: disciplinary cells still in B2

VxB, 1872, photo, shows major oct smokestack near inner end of northern range. added rooms on S sd of corridor (usually 4 windows with double doors at center) from mid corridor door to start of cells.

[recollection from warden's journal of Townsend, 20 Nov 1875, Richard Vaux gives order to have most of the cells in the second block reconstructed so as to enter from the corridor. work begun that day. dark cells discontinued since.] from BPC24, Jan 1894.

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p8, Cincinnati Enquirer, 7 Dec 1884:

31 women prisoners, who work at mending and making garments and undergarments for men. in sep corridor.

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). rect boiler hse on ssd, inner end B2 [35 cells by count].

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p150 Lancaster Intellegencer, 17 Apr 1886: women all in one block, 22 of them to 1122 men;

AR62, Mar 1892: 17/1059 wf, 15/1059 cf; part of B2 = females;

Cassidy, 1897, 35 cells, 2 offs?, rect room on ssd B2 corridor, 10v2, just w of link door.

Hsp, plans c. 1900, shows matron office at start of nsd B2, to N of cells is wash yard. store rm in initial triangle before matron. opp that is tobacco warehouse. total 38 spaces of 4 types.

AR75, 1905. tub baths out, showers in, w/ hot water generator, except in women's block;

AR76, 1906. remodelling of B2 completed during year--lower end had been partitioned for storage, but now that storage bldg complete, partition removed; right side of lower end fitted up as laundry w/ drying room, employing about 20 female prisoners;

WDJ, 12 July 1907: plumbing gang working in B2 cuts hole into tobacco storage rm here.

BPC48, (1918) for 1917. p30 appror \$2168 "for extraordinary repairs on the second block kitchen."

AR90, 1920. The kitchen in the women's block useful & satisfactory;

AR1924. until withdrawal of women, a second RC mass was held in women's dept;

MMBT, July 1928: new skylights, 50 cast iron door frames for B2

WPA plan, c. 1936 shows ssd as school, se end as laundry, store. nsd as shops. store, laundry, school on ssd yards, B2.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B2 was mixed, "old farts alley." certain cells on B2 you could pay and get better accommodations. That ended when warden Smith left. [prob Sept 1945].

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B2 housed old men. B2 was old man's block, run by Sheriff Anderson. B2 had tailor shop for guards' uniforms.

cost estimate, 7 Oct 1953, for chapel and auditorium, ESP, Phila [in box of papers found at ESP, PHC]; estimate by Jas A Nolen, archt, and W H Swinburne, associate; penciled on it, \$220,000 appropriated c. 27 Dec 1959.

Preliminary design, 28 Oct 1960, for new chapel and auditorium, by Dagit Associates (Albert F Dagit). 2 blueprints [in box of papers found at ESP at PHC]. revolving altar. was to go in place of east end of B2. faced E. coor regarding it acknowledges recpt of final drawings, 16 Aug 1961. cost for materials \$220,000 specs, 8 working architectural drawings mentioned. GSA proj #576-5. GSA =#576-4= specs fro installation of new hot water system for all cell blocks, by Kopf, Kerney engnrs, Phila.

### --B3

Demetz, 1837, 38 cells

PSA, RG15, slot 6-1745, box 3, Prison admin recs, journals  
3rd block journal, 1855-69, mentioned chairmaking work done, removals, weather, varnishing, overseers bk. visits; removed from B7 to learn chairmaking; (Cassidy the overseer); coal gas overcomes one.

AR37, 1866. fireproof building connected with that at the end of the third block, for storage of paints, other flammable substances (spent \$1,471);

VxB, descr., 1872. B3=20 cells; 18 double cells 17x12', 12' high, used as shops.

AR49, 1879. addn to B3, adds 20 cells, corridor 100' long, 19' high, 10' wide; cells 8x20', 14' high;

Sunday Transcript, 17 july 1881: B3: 20 cells, 18 of them double, used as shops;

BPC11, Jan 1881. "a hospital department, with ample accomodations, has been constructed at the end of [B3]." contains 20 diff apts. was a pressing want;

BPC13, Jan 1883. p8a the hospital department with ample accommodations has been constructed at the end of B3. contains several apts.

[1884] comments from Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts..., (Phila., 1897), p66. no hospital, prisoners treated in cells,

BPC14, Jan 1884. p4. hosp much enlarged.

BPC18, Jan 1888. p(138) gymnasium opened during the year.

BPC19, Jan 1889. "A large room, in which the ordinary gymnastic apparatus is to be found, has for years been a feature of this institution..." weak lungs get exercise in gym daily;

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). B3, inner end, Nsd, starts w/ L-shaped boiler rm . Nsd double cells used as workshops for cooper, furniture?? farther double single double cell nsd labeled "print shop." at end of nsd B3, larger rm is gymnasium. opposite, inner of two rooms is kitchen. 35 cells in B3 [37 rooms by count, but 8 have inscribed other use].

Cassidy, 1897, 21 cells, 16 larger spaces.

AR70, Feb 1900: during this year we commenced to alter + enlarge cells in B3 for better hospital accommodations for TB; separation, better light, ventilation, bigger yards, 9 cells complete; enlarged cells 20x17', 14' high, 18x18' yards, entrances entirely open, yard door can be opened too for ventilation;

AR71, 1901. in 1900 extensive and much needed improvements in drug store and hospital cells;

Hsp, plans c. 1900, innermost rms of B3 are rounded, nsd=boiler rm, ssd= drugs, then recvg. then about 5 nsd yards opened up as boiler rm. other version has nsd angle room as machine shop, ssd beyond drugs comes office, then cooper shop. From there both sides have many double cells till the offset. From there, the Nsd has the paint shop, then double cells and a bath. The ssd from the offset starts with the sick or diet kitchen, then cells and the hospital yard. total of 58 spaces of 8 types.

BPC33, Jan 1903. p124 \$750 for alt of present boiler hse to cells.

BPC34, Jan 1905. B3; \$500 for covering yards and improving grounds;

AR74, Jan 1904: by 1 July 1903, former site of steam & electric plant altered into a complete and modern hospital; 1902-03 approp. applied to heating plant and "Webster low- pressure exhaust" system, expended somewhat more than allowed; also lighting plant completed; during prev year got well- heated and lighted hospital with bacteriological and clinical lab;

BPC36, Jan 1906, for 1905: \$250 for new doors to B3; \$450 for B3 doors; spent \$460 for B3 doors.

BPC40 for 1909 (1910). approp \$500 for alts in operating rm

AR80 (1910) for 1909: enlarged operating room; hospital has been thoroughly overhauled, operating rm blt; TB cells plastered; new operating rm rapidly nearing completion;

BPC41 for 1910 (1911). new operating rm now completed.

AR81, 1911. new operating room finished this year; previously took place in extemporized cell;

AR, Jan 1913, photo int new operating rm. (also AR, Jan 1925).

BPC44 (1914), for 1913. p108, 1913-14 approps: \$1789 for covering 21 yards for schools. [?B3]

AR87, 1917. phys: hosp now has Xray apparatus;

AR1924. TB cases housed in solarium atop B3; during day access to large yard that is completely for their use; hosp totally renovated, new type of cot; plumbing changed to most modern type;

AR1924. hospital & operating room remodeled, repainted, new hosp beds, electric fans, window screens; dentist's office, new equip;

MMBT, 17 Nov 1924: authority granted to partition 6 double cells in B3 for solitary confinement of mentally sick prisoners.

AR1925. TB patients in solarium built atop B3 in 1922; 75 cases operated upon this year;

AR1927. dark room & waiting rm installed for oculist and optician; blood-sugar outfit for laboratory;

[Dec. 1927] Paul W. Garrett and Austin H. MacCormick, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1929), pp836- 43: visited 12-13 Dec 1927; hospital of 100 beds: 2 wards 28 beds each, + 44 single cell beds; an entire cell block converted to hospital; two cells combined into one make operating room, first aid room, X-ray room, laboratory; 10-bed isolation hospital in yard available when necessary;

MMBT, July 1928: the cells in block 2 received a new type of skylight providing more light and air, and 50 new cast iron door frames were installed.

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. admission, medical, degenerate, and misconduct cases in 195 cells in B4,B5,B6 galleries and B3; hosp: new dental equipment installed 1928; psychopathic ward in hosp cell block; Phila specialists take care of eye, ear, nose and throat;

Biennial Report, 1930 to 31 May 1932; a 2nd floor structure blt over part of hospital block, B3, and originally used as a solarium; made into four classrooms and a corridor office, capacity 60; location makes it impractical for evening classes;

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80  
undated clipping, "Dark Cells Taboo at Eastern Prison," ca. 1930-35. H M Goddard, vp Bd of Trustees. 36 bed hospital, sep TB pavilion;

WPA plan, c. 1936 shows as hospital block, with school over at beginning of offset. coal pen off nw sd B3, ne of offset.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B3 was hosp, mixed.

EB, 8 June 1952. Nov 1951 roof over hospital ward caved in under snow load; one end now on temporary beam set on brick pillars; new hospital walk-in refrigerator, new hosp roof planned;

EB, 4 June 1953. re resign of Frank Warner, ttee since 1947, chairman, mentions that roof over hospital ward had caved in during his term, central tower declared unsafe, but Warber and warden Connie Burke pushed through \$300,000 renov using prison labor.

EB, 27 May 1952, photo at TUA, #4: photo of roof collapse in hospital.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B3 was hosp, with operating rm, pharmacy, cells for TB, with open backs to allow more fresh air. B3 also held mentally disturbed inmates. B14 held newly arrived.

--B456

MMBI, 1 June 1831: resolved that ground be leveled and lines of new cellblocks on N and w lines be laid out.

and that 2 man bldg committee appted to oversee new cells, Bacon & Hood appted;

MMBI, 4 June 1831: contracts w/ Hugh Scott & James Carty for building stone, Danl Davis for lime; bldg comm to erect fences to sep bldg part of site from finished; remove present blacksmith shop, erect new one.

MMBI, 7 June 31: plan & explanation recd from Haviland; "Resolved that the additional cells required by law to be erected within the outer walls of the Penitentiary be constructed on the plan now submitted by John Haviland on the radiating system, subject to such alterations from time to time as the Board may adopt." "Resolved that the Building Committee be directde to have such alterations made in two of the cells already erected, one on the north & the other on the south side, as shall be productive of a better degree of ventilation than now exists." get laborers, "commence the work as speedily as possible."

MMBI, 11 June 1831: BC should "have constructed a model cell cheap as practicable according to the plan of Mr. Haviland presented at last meeting, with any improvements he and they may suggest, in order that the Board may decide as to the best plan of a Cell."

AR3, Jan 1832: p7, Bldg Comm report. c. 1 June 1831 archt and supt laid out foundations for 3 more radiating arms; digging began about 15 June; masonry began 11 July; 4000 perches laid; B4: cast iron door frames fixed, sliding shields for warm air, skylight frames fitted, brackets for gallery; wing ready for arching, bricks, lime, lumber ready. B5, B6 walls above ground.

MMBI, 29 June 1831: resolved that ventilators nr floor of cells shall be of shape of double cone through the wall, and opening in center of wall not greater than 5.5" diameter, outer dias. not greater than 9"; light through parallelogram of cast iron in roof, no more than 3' x 5.5"; "that there shall be doors opening from the Cells into the corridor similar in the general outline to the model Cell erected in the yard."

MMBI, Bldg Comm report, 6 Aug. 1831: commenced 13 June w/ digging; services of JH and JS arranged on same basis, but from 1 May, "from about which time he had been employed in preparing plans and making designs and bestowing other personal attention in levelling and staking out the ground." new smith shop replaced old one in way of W cellblock. alts in model cell will "afford more ready access to the cell, more effectual ventilation, & much better light, beside reducing the cost and giving additional strength to some of its parts." best heating plan is hot air, BC agrees w/ archt and warden: divide passage under corridor, furnace at either end, then through openings under sills of cell doors;

MMBI, 20 Aug 1831: resolved that N range of cells to be 2 stys high on plan by JH. 5 members present: Richards, Bacon, Hood vote yes; Coxe & Bradford vote no. it passes.

MMBI, 10 Jan 1832: annual report of wa, ph, bc. bc, still Bacon & Hood; late start; had hoped to get one of new blocks under roof; lots of bldg in city that season took up demand for materials, esp stone for breakwater. then sudden cold caused early close. laid fndtns 3 blocks in June, digging started; masonry begun 11 July; walls of w and nw blocks above ground;

revised Childs plan, c. 1831?, shows longer wings, diagonals with 32 cells per side (instead of 19), but just last 29 w/ yards. cardinal wings have 24 cells per side, 21 w/ yards.  $=4 \times 64 + 3 \times 48 = 256 + 144 = 400$ . w front yard=keeper's apt, inspectors' apt at corner, domestics garden; E front =warden's apt & garden.

MMBI, 4 Apr 1832: BC: commenced 9 March taking off protection, new stonelaying 21 March; letter from JHaviland re alteration to 2d story in block about to be erected.

MMBI, 30 July 1832:

resolved that passage of new block be paved with Flagstones; that 1st story of cells to be erected be similar to those in North range; skylight ventilators good, should be introduced to all the cells.

MMBI, 28 Aug 1832: "the question of a second story was agitated, in consequence" of absence of Bradford, was postponed.

MMBI, 1 Sept 32: re 2nd story: will be dryer, better ventilated, thus healthier; plan of Judge Coxe: have a yard; or give him 2 cells, one for 23 hrs of day; mentions cells with covered yards; "Secondly, The size and construction of the present cells were fixed before it was decided that the prisoners should be employed; present cells OK for shoemaking, but constricted for weaving; no rms large enough to spin our wool; 2 cells of 2d thrown into 1 would work; could workshops in yard permit separation? if BI agrees, W and Nw blocks could be built w/ eye to accommodating cotton & woolen business--SRWood. resolved: finish N range as soon as possible, secure NW against weather, have them work on other ranges to fininsh them.

MMBI, 5 Jan 1833: BC: bldg resumed early in spring, but pestilent scourge visited in July & August, iron casting from NJ held up; dread of cholera; had hoped to have all 3 new blocks covered in; carried on this year and last w/o grog; average of 130 hands employed, only 1 death, that from cholera; enlarged cells of ground floor judicious, adopted; better skylights, w/ more efficient ventilation, was adopted in B1,2,3, with beneficial results. extra 3 feet in cells much better for looms. corridor doorway decided improvement. heating by hot air not yet completed, tested. water needs: well in yard, horse pump. can only get water to cleanse pipes from Fairmount. water in central reservoir contaminated by flushing, unfit for drinking; 1-2 hrs of horse daily supplies tanks on 2d story of center, sufficient for all prisoners, excellent water. want an early appropriation of 120k to complete all bldgs. B4 roofed, plastered, yard walls finished; B5,6 to square of 2d story, roofed w/ boards. ironwork in progress on B4. prisoners can enter when walls dry.

AR4, Jan 1833: alts adopted at suggestion of archt; skylight made larger, better ventilated--same principle adopted in B1,B2,B3; 3 feet more length in lower cells allows greater facilities for some mfg activities, esp looms; improvement in "the introduction of a doorway from the corridor to the

cell'; allows visits in inclement weather, etc.; does not affect privacy or security; warming to be by heated air, not yet tested; B4--roofed, plastered, yard walls completed, 100 cells; 150 iron lattice doors in hands of smith; prisoners can enter as soon as walls dry; B5,B6--walls to square of 2nd story, board roof;

AR75, 1905. new iron staircases in B4,B5,B6 completed during summer 1904--will allow better supervision of those on balconies;

AR80, 1910. sanitary plumbing installed in B4,B5,B6 and their galleries;

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. admission, medical, degenerate, and misconduct cases in 195 cells in B4,B5,B6 galleries and B3; 6 year old tables in mess halls with linoleum tops; tinned and aluminum dishes, white metal knives, forks, spoons; fire hazard of wooden floors on B4,B5,B6 should be reduced;

EvLgr, 24 Mar 1933. B4,B5,B6 cut off by kitchen, woodworking shops, blowing odors and sawdust. weaving mill opp block very noisy. heat becomes intolerable in shops after a few hours.

--B4567

MMBI, 1 Feb 1834:

annual report of BC: B4, unfinished last report, now finished and occupied in part; improvements introduced by architect answer very well, some hints for further blocks; B5 complete except for 4 yards, roofed; most cells plastered; all masonry B6 except yard walls complete, roofed; about 1/6 masonry done on 7th block; had hoped to close in, but couldn't; disappointed in recvg castings held up work; completed excavation and brickwork and masonry work for culvert around cells.

MMBI, 31 dec 1834, letter off resignation from JH. institution so near final completion that it no longer needs my further engagement. respectfully resign. sincere thanks; if you need further help, I'll give it free.

warden's annual report: now cells completed for 311.

BC: progress w/ little interruption this yr; near completion of B5, B6; permanent roof & 16 yrd walls of B7; report of archt appended.

list of still unfinished: B5, B6, B7; Archts report: B5 very nearly done. "A furnace Cellar room & shed was built & the furnace and other warming apparatus was prepared and fixed to each cell.

Demetz 1837, [b], rounded rooms closest to center are depositories, both sides at start of B7, on right in B456. in B456, left room is stair. double stairs in widened corridor in B7. [c] are round heating vents in floor near start and end of ea corridor. paved in silver gray stone, plaster on wood vaults.

AR22, 1851. B4-7 should be covered with slate instead of present shingles, make fireproof;

AR23, 1852. make shingled roof of B4-7 fireproof, use metal; fires in neighborhood on N sd of wall threaten bldgs within;

AR31, 1860: need repairs of roofs B4-7, contain 367/388 prisoners, make fireproof;

Hexamer & Locher, atlas, v. 7 1860 updated to 1871, shows frame structures still at ends of B4-5-6-7.

AR32, 1861. roofing of B4-7 completed.

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. fire danger on upper floors B4-7, wood floors;

--B4

Demetz, 1837, 100 or 75 cells (214 or 189 total); [efg], heater at corridor end [e], 2 small frame laundries [f]; 2 larger drying rooms [g]. sick are brought to special cells here.

The Evening Item on ESP, Aug-Sept 1885: in B4 from 1881-83, "sent to B4 gallery 1st 4 days, as are all other new arrivals;

AR32, 1861. B4 roof slated;

WDJ, 13 Nov 1861: got steam heat in lower floor of B4, answers well.

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p8, Cincinnati Enquirer, 7 Dec 1884: bathing: 9 out of cells at a time, no shirts, hooded; look like monks;

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). at end of B4 is bathhse w/ multiple stalls [49 cells by count, innermost on w has stair].

BPC18, Jan 1888. heat from boilers at ends of corridors; refuse steam for convict baths at end of B4.

BPC19, Jan 1889. baths in end of B4 give privacy by stalls, doors; prisoners bathe every wk to ten days, wear cloth masks going there, and when leaving cells;

Newspaper account, 7 Jan 1892. all bathed once per week in 20 bath closets on ground floor; 20 minutes for each man, in tub; brought masked, in groups; 2 hrs ea day allows whole pop to bathe [ea week?]; [in B4?]

AR63, 1893. convicts bath hse at end of B4;

Cassidy, 1897, 49 grnd-sty cells, one stair

Hsp, plans c. 1900, bath tubs at end of block in paired rms. total 50 spaces.

BPC32, Feb 1902. \$1691 for B4 improvements;

BPC33, Jan 1903. \$3098 for B4 improvements;

AR75, 1905. tub baths out, showers in, w/ hot water generator, except in women's block;

AR1924. 100 year old custom of feeding prisoners in cells ended (excepting those in hospital); cell yards in B4,B5 turned into 2 large mess halls to seat 800 at one time; now all eat there; 2 kitchens for serving meals adjoining them;

PIrq, 29, 30 May 1924. "Klondike," row of damp, insanitary punishment cells, w/ bread & water, called barbarous. "Klondike" punishment cells located in the 4th gallery. walls and ceiling painted

black. no window, just slit. door kept closed. when ventilator closed, cell in complete darkness. when open, exposed to elements. no furniture except iron toilet. for those guilty of major infractions of the rules. no under or overclothing. no bed or mattress. just blanket. 1/2 loaf or 5 slices per day, head under spigot for water. floors wet, no socks. Klondike cells are filled. prisoners there for indefinite terms.

AR1925. 11 July 1924 work on converted old cell yards into additional mess hall completed, along with alts to install cafeteria, now in operation about 1 year, entire pop can be fed in two shifts of 700 in the 2 mess halls;

WDJ, 10 Oct 1926: 4 gallery used as punishment area along with B13.

AR1929. visit to every prisoner as soon as he arrives is on gallery, B4;

WPA plan, c. 1936? shows wsd yards as mess hall, esd as shops.

MMBT, 17 Oct 1939: tunnel under B4 dug during WPA project

PIInq, 4 Nov 1939. 20-yr old tunnel discovered. 18" square, from cellar under end of B4, 15' toward Brown St. found 1 Oct. dug by a miner during McKenty period. 50' short. "frequently since 1937, when the installation of the central heating system started, evidence of digging by convicts has been discovered.

WDJ, 1 Oct 1939, 1 May 1940. all prisoners had outdoor exercise, except for B1, galleries 4 & 5, and those confined for other causes.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952] B4 was all negro. B4 was general work group, worked all over prison, those that wanted to. if didn't work, stayed locked up till aftnoon yard out, 1:30-3:30.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B4gallery also held inmates who couldn't be mixed w/ rest of pop, also fed in cells.

--B567

AR, Jan 1835. B5,B6, nearly completed; B7 roofed, 16 yard walls built; still unfinished: B5 (136 cells), almost ready for prisoners; B6 (100 cells), B7 (136 cells), not yet. B7-lower skylights fixed in cut stone belting course as at WSP;

AR, Jan 1836. B5,B6 now completed; B7 covered and plastered, has 136 cells, yard walls erected, will be ready in June 1836;

Demetz, 1837, [be], heaters [e] at corridor ends, depositories [b]. stairs are of wood.

BPC34, Jan 1905. 1902 expenditures: \$417 for B7 roof; \$9,840 for heating system; \$2487 for B5 doors; \$2081 for B6 doors;

WDJ, 7 Dec 1906: sheds at ends of B5,B6,B7 torn down

--B5

Demetz, 1837, 136 or 102 cells (350 or 291 total).

AR23, 1852. old blocks now abandoned except for some turbulent insane (warden Halloway moved others to 5th block gallery).

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897).

Cassidy, 1897, 68 grnd-sty cells

Hsp, plans, c. 1900. total 68 spaces.

AR75, 1905. shoe dept concentrated on B5;

AR76, 1906. new shoe shop in B5 completed during 1905;

BPC48, (1918) for 1917. p30 appopr \$2168 "for extraordinary repairs on the fifth block corridor.

WDJ, 29 May 1923: B5 gallery used for punitive segregation for 18 "dope addicts"

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

unid, 8 Jan 1924, ESP chef sells drugs. "dopers row" on block 5

AR1924. 100 year old custom of feeding prisoners in cells ended (excepting those in hospital); cell yards in B4,B5 turned into 2 large mess halls to seat 800 at one time; now all eat there; 2 kitchens for serving meals adjoining them;

AR1925. 11 July 1924 work on converted old cell yards into additional mess hall completed, along with alts to install cafeteria, now in operation about 1 year, entire pop can be fed in two shifts of 700 in the 2 mess halls;

WPA plan, c. 1936? shows nesd as mess hall, ssd as shops.

WDJ, 1 Oct 1939, 1 May 1940. all prisoners had outdoor exercise, except for B1, galleries 4 &5, and those confined for other causes.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952] B5 lower level was negro, B5g was mixed, a punishment gallery. prison was totally segregated except for punishment blocks on B5g and B1.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B5gallery housed homosexuals who were fed in their cells.

--B6

Demetz, 1837, 100 or 75 cells (450 or 366 total).

WDJ, 11 Aug 57: preparing new pipe in B6.

WDJ, 4 June 1861: looms in B6 and B7 nearly all idle, contractor Selfridge having failed.

AR37, 1866. improvements, per Act of 22 March 1865, \$10,190: new boiler house & boiler for warming B6, last to be so provided for; steam system more certain and economical than old hot water system (spent \$4,230);

WDJ, 6 June 1868: 5680 & 5912, "who occupied the same cell on the Sixth Gallery (black men) got into an altercation . . ."

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). boiler house at end of B6, inscribed as 50 cells [count=50].

Cassidy, 1897, 50 grnd-sty cells

Hsp, plans c. 1900, one version shows press room and lime shed at end of B6. total 50 spaces.

WPA plan, c. 1936 shows chaplain at mid point of south side, forming offset. dye house beyond. dye hse and chaplain off ssd B6 at offset.

--B7

MMBI, 4 May 1833: new model cell constructed for B7, w/ several advantages over those recently erected; adopted by BI.

MMBI, 1 Feb 1834:

annual report of BC: improvements B456 introduced by architect answer very well, some hints for further blocks; about 1/6 masonry done on 7th block; had hoped to close in, but couldn't; disappointed in recvg castings held up work; converted old cell yards into additional mess hall completed, along with alts to install cafeteria, now in operation about 1 year, entire pop can be fed in two shifts of 700 in the 2 mess halls;

WPA plan, c. 1936? shows need as mess hall, ssd as shops.

WDJ, 1 Oct 1939, 1 May 1940. all prisoners had outdoor exercise, except for B1, galleries 4 & 5, and those confined for other causes.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952] B5 lower level was negro, B5g was mixed, a punishment gallery. prison was totally segregated except for punishment blocks on B5g and B1.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B5 gallery housed homosexuals who were fed in their cells.

--B6

Demetz, 1837, 100 or 75 cells (450 or 366 total).

WDJ, 11 Aug 57: preparing new pipe in B6.

WDJ, 4 June 1861: looms in B6 and B7 nearly all idle, contractor Selfridge having failed.

AR37, 1866. improvements, per Act of 22 March 1865, \$10,190: new boiler house & boiler for warming B6, last to be so provided for; steam system more certain and economical than old hot water system (spent \$4,230);

WDJ, 6 June 1868: 5680 & 5912, "who occupied the same cell on the Sixth Gallery (black men) got into an altercation . . ."

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). boiler house at end of B6, inscribed as 50 cells [count=50].

Cassidy, 1897, 50 grnd-sty cells

Hsp, plans c. 1900, one version shows press room and lime shed at end of B6. total 50 spaces.

WPA plan, c. 1936 shows chaplain at mid point of south side, forming offset. dye house beyond. dye hse and chaplain off ssd B6 at offset.



--B7

MMBI, 4 May 1833: new model cell constructed for B7, w/ several advantages over those recently erected; adopted by BI.

MMBI, 1 Feb 1834:

annual report of BC: improvements B456 introduced by architect answer very well, some hints for further blocks; about 1/6 masonry done on 7th block; had hoped to close in, but couldn't; disappointed in recvg castings held up work; completed excavation and brickwork and masonry work for culvert around cells.

AR, Feb 1837. B7 now complete, 136 cells;

Demetz 1837, 132 or 98 cells (582 or 464 total). [a] = 4 innermost cells in B7, beyond rounded depositories, are kitchens for all prisoners, those at right w/o yards, at left with. is most preferred cell block.

WDJ, 4 June 1861: looms in B6 and B7 nearly all idle, contractor Selfridge having failed.

VxB,64-: description 1872. At end of B7, Wash room 25x25', drying room 25x30', ea. 15' high; these flank boiler room 25x20', 11' high. washing machine w/ cranks turned by 4 men.

The Evening Item on ESP, Aug-Sept 1885: put on 7th gallery at stocking making when 1st there,

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). boiler house at end of B7, store rm, illegible rm in curves at start [68 cells by count].

Cassidy, 1897, 68 grnd-sty cells, + round storerooms? at start.

AoA, 1900-01. \$1,000 for new roof to block 7.

Hsp, plans c. 1900, 1st 2 rms on either side combined as stores. at end is 7th block boiler; other version shows wing end as warehse on nw, beaming rm on se of end. total 68 ground-story spaces.

AR73, 1903. expenditure of 1k approp for new roof to B7;

AR76, 1906. new tailor shop completed and fitted up in B7; new rubber pads for B7 stairs;

AR81, 1911. sanitary plumbing installed on B7 and gallery;

AR83, 1913. 21 yards covered on B7, turned into 5 rooms, used since June 1912, 2 as school for illiterates, 3 as trades school;

AR1924. stone wall dividing yards in B7, L&R, torn down, roofed over; concrete floors & steam heating to create 9 excellent workshops;

AR1928. p43 two Jewish inmates reconstructed the interior of the synagogue at own expense, using plans prepared by Hoffman-Henon Co, color scheme by Mr Shilling, through kindness of Kayser and Allman- -begun fall 1927, will be dedicated in fall 1928;

WDJ, 25 Mar 1929. 49 inmates & 14 visitors attend Jewish services in synagogue.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B7 all white, B8-9 basically white--more or less the trustee areas.

--HUB

HEB, 141-46: [1824] "Description" given verbatim. center building covers reservoir, basement [ground] is watch hse, above=chamber for keepers.

MBC, 13 Aug 1824: The whole of Mr. Norris's stone-cutters are employed in cutting the stones for the front building, and the octagon and straigh belting course for one half of the front.

"Birds Eye View of the New Penitentiary, Now Erecting Near Philadelphia," litho, c. 1825. HSP. shows corridor from front, round front tower, round center tower. links with just three openings. 19 cells/18 yards per side ea block, 1st cells w/o yards.

RBC, 6 Feb 1827. common masonry--cells, yards, passages, 3 covered ways, oct observatory, watchhouse.

?RBC, 6 Feb 1827. digging fndn for reservoir; reservoir--whole 35' high, 138 circum; [hub]

MMBI, letter from S R Wood, 5 Feb 1831:

had 3" iron pipes laid from our gateway to the main, ready to attach in spring; have had "leadn pipes fixed to each cell, and from a temporary reservoir (which we fill by horse power), every prisoner has at his command as much water as he pleases." have spent considerable \$\$.

MMBI, 6 Aug 1831:

water: now proved that Fairmount supply can't be depended upon; when F. reservoir is low it will not run into our reservoir under the center bldg, then we have to use the horse pumps. use a corner tower and horse as a reservoir, w/ bottom higher than highest cell.

AR, Jan 1833. water well in yard, forcing pump powered by horse, 1-2 hrs work; tanks in 2d story of center building;

Report of William Crawford, Esq., on the Penitentiaries of the United States (London, 1835). visit completed by opening letter, Aug 1834, [Teeters & Shearer place visits in 1833.] over observatory are rms for turnkeys and storerooms.

MMBI, 31 dec 1834, new water measures accomplished: 30' well 25' deep walled & arched; 34 x40' building next to it; furnace and boilers in arched basement, 6 hp steam engine, nearly finished, over it; water will be drawn from large well, forced into substantial masonry reservoir, 40 dia, 10' high. 76,000 gallons, for all lower cells, privies; over reservoir apt w/ 9 large cedar tanks or cisterns, to be filled by engine, supply 2d story. even though well used by horse power, well not exhausted. use extra engine power for mfg. this water stuff will cost about 8k;

Demetz, 1837, [I], vaulted room with heater at center. above surveillance room w/ ext balcony on side of old blocks, belvedere above. ground and 2d floor planked in fir. at first reportedly meant for reservoir. now shocking mismatch of levels except for B7.

"The Eastern Penitentiary," colored litho by J C Wild, 1838, showing faceted, porched bldg in foreground, fence, small hse. central tower already has distinctive lantern, w/ cone, small cylinder, capping cone. [LCP]

Minutes of the Acting Committee, Pa. Prison Society, v.5, 1861-67, HSP, p. 59, 16 May 1861, "The library has been removed to the upper story of the Rotunda, handsome fixtures have been put up, and now there is room for about 3000 volumes."

BPC19, Jan 1889. library 2d floor of center w/7968 vols;

PPL, 7 Jan 1892. 2d story of central octagon has 8000 vol. library;  
AR63, 1893. center bldg has apothecary shop, library on 2d, lantern & lookout above;

Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts, (Phila., 1897), [at UP, early version?] has photos of library and printing; library (w/ model), center.

AR75, Jan 1905, photo of center; new floor laid at center;

AR1924. guard in central tower also has Krag repeating rifle; steel key box w/all keys replaced old one w/ glass doors at centre; steel box for electric switch for lights in yard;

EB, 9 Nov 1924, photo at TUA, close up of central tower, w/ warning siren, lights

AR, Jan 1925, photo library on 2nd.

Reconstruction plans for center tower, 1 June 1950, working drawings Jack S. Steele Co., architects and engineers, for Comm of Pa, Dept of Properties and Supplies, project no. 881, drawing A-3, revised 29 July 1952, shows section, south elevation, 2 details, photocopy at MTA. Approved by Phila Art Commission, 2 June 1950. also drawing A-1, plan of ground floor of center, 2d floor has writer's room, record vault, and toilet. many others at PHC, prelims dated 23 Feb 1950.

Fullmer xerox of 1951 photos of old and new center towers.  
iron framework for construction of new, new one completed.

EB, 27 May 1952, photo at TUA, #4: state seal at entrance, painted by convicts. guard coming down new steel stair blt by convicts;

EB, 8 June 1952. wooden central watch tower was in dangerous condition; a new metal watchtower replaces former wooden firetrap; has four floodlights, swiveling spotlight operated from inside;

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. reconstruction of original center tower, judged fire hazard. extremely well built. described. no steel, nails, all mortised and tenoned, dovetailed, pegged of solid oak. Library was moved from center to B2 alley.

EB, 4 June 1953. re resign of Frank Warner, ttee since 1947, chairman, mentions that roof over hospital ward had caved in during his term, central tower declared unsafe, but Warber and warden Connie Burke pushed through \$300,000 renov using prison labor.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/6 Eastern Echo, vol. 1, no. 1, Jan 1967: mention of band room on B7; B7 handball court

--B8,9

BPC7, Feb 1877. pp25, 106. approp of 135K asked for two addtl wings, capacity of 100 each.

HEB, 201. approp \$55k 18 Apr 1877, \$29,250 18 May 1878, for bldg B8,B9,B10=130 new cells, plus 20 added to B3. occ 1879; makes 730 cells. middle pen'ty added by legis of 12 June 1878.

BPC8, Jan 1878. pp15, 132. cell block w/ addtl 50 cells blt during present season, @ less than \$650 per cell. want \$29,675 to build 45 more this coming season. but will still need more room. 580 old cells. 50 new ones blt, =630. no of prisoners =1040. ESP given 55k to construct cells.

AR48, March 1878: accommodation for only 580, overcrowding demonstrating evils of congregation; last session appropriation for 100 new cells, begun immediately, ready in a few weeks; of superior sort; work on 100 new cells began last May, with 1 master mechanic, but after foundation built, 6 more skilled mechanics needed; outside labor completed Dec 1877, 1 block of 50 now complete, other will be ready in spring; iron doors, gas fitting done by inmates; day labor pay;

AR49, March 1879: when warm weather comes there will be 730 cells; B8,B9 each 300 ft long, 15' high. 10' corridor, 25 cells on ea side, ea. 8x18', 12' high; cost \$52,000; each cell has special ventilation, 2 skylights 5.5 x 4'; pipes, 120 gas burners; 4" soil pipe, 600 supfcl ft of lighting surfaces in corridors; B8,B9 now fully occupied, 102 addtl cells, but 300 cells still have 2 or more; 1087 in;

newsp, c. 1878, Westcott 2:246: new wing at ESP opened yesterday, 200 convicts in 100 new cells. total now 680 cells. during coming summer 50 more cells will be erected. "when they are completed the inspectors will be enabled to carry out the separate and solitary system, except in cases where no serious results will follow the placing of two convicts in a single cell.

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p39 acct of ESP, Sunday Transcript, 17 July 1881: "you walk up an alleyway a short distance then the entrance is gained to the prison by passing along the wing recently built. You pass offices and cells until finally the centre is reached, and as you stand upon the iron heater the corridors shoot out from each side ...Two of the new corridors shoot off lower down, but a view of these is had by two-looking glasses arranged at the end."

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). 51 cells in B8 [count=51]. says 51 cells in B9 [49 by count]. illegible inscriptions in triangular rooms at N at junctions of B8 and B9 with main corridor.

Cassidy, 1897, 27+24=51 cells in 8; 26+23=49, =100. photos hosiery knitting in B8, yarn hse in trapezoid off end; shoemaking in B9 in trapezoid off ssd end.

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p150 Lancaster Intellegencer, 17 Apr 1886: after second wicket, colorful garden; Vaux's invention the mirrors for B8.

Hsp, plans c. 1900, bath at right-hand end of B8. 1st angle cells = stores, office. total 50+49 of 6 types.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

22 Apr 1904: punishment in B8 (for epileptic fits)

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B7 all white, B8-9 basically white--more or less the trustee areas.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: later on these for prerelease were housed in B8 and B9.

Richard Parcell interview, [guard 1947-1969]. B8 at ESP turned into a pre-release ctr. prob 6 months there. lessen his resistance to authority.

--B8-10

BPC, Jan 1879. p9 last two sessions of legis increased accoms; 152 cells added, raising no to 732, but now 1010 convicts. "inadequate for a rigid observance of the Pennsylvania system of prison discipline." more relief will come from a third pen, now authorized. p20 2 blocks w/ 100 cells blt last year. this year one w/ 32. and an extension with 20. one of these for females. almost all work done by inmates. their work was expected to be just stonework, but most done by them. more spacious, better lighted and ventilated.

BPC11, Jan 1881. pp9-12, 224, 254, 401. p2 no of cells at ESP rises from 580 to 732. p11. all 3 new corridors plus extension of B3 finished, = 152 addtl cells. enlarged cells, now 20' deep, 2 skylights.

Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts, (Phila., 1894), [at UP, early version?] has photos of int B2+10, 68 rooms; B9, 50 rms;

AR82, 1912. sanitary plumbing installed on B8,B10,

MMBT, 14 March 1940: tunnels under B9, B10

Sanborn Atlas, 1917 corrected to 1947: shows triangular fill betw B8 and B9. shows shoe shop fill betw B1 and B10. odd triangular shop still at end of B8.

--B10

AR49, 1879. B10 250' long, 10' wide, 15' high, 31 cells. 8x18x12'; ventilated skylights 5.5 x 4'; 300 sq ft of lighting surface in corridor; now in course of constr, approv by Act of 18 May 1878; drawings, plans, designs, by Mr Cassidy; to be ready by 1 June 1879; prisoners employed on new bldgs, showing evils of congregate system;

AR50, Jan 1880: improvements, 3 new corridors completed, B8-10,, and extension of B3 completed on most improved model; cells larger, 8x20' x 14' high; 2 skylights; "intended to stimulate his moral character, by cleanliness and order, and to afford a freedom from many annoying and irritating causes which are injurious, when existing as incident to the treatment enforced on convicts"; stats on pipes;

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). B10 listed as 30 cells [31 by count].

Cassidy, 1897, 16+15=31 cells

Hsp, plans, c. 1900, total 31 spaces of 4 types.

WPA plan, c. 1936? shows appendage on nesd, west of B13, as "rags."

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B10 and B11 were white before desegregation.

WDJ, 1 May 1961: discussion of possibility of using B10 for housing for EDCC.

--B11

AR65, Feb 1895: 1411 prisoners, too many, but can't decline to receive; p21 need to build a corridor of 35 rooms in order to moderate conditions; an emergency fund has been created by economies here, and invested, since state legislature now meeting only every other year; p22 May 1894 decision to build new block, B11, between B2 and B3; plan by Warden Cassidy and overseer Wm H Johnson, perfected 1 June, begun, work by prisoners; 1st: remove two small buildings--stable and blacksmith shop; reconstructed elsewhere; B11 completed Dec 1894; most expensive part boiler house for heating; 35 rooms, 8x16', 12' high, all work by prisoners; cost \$200 less per room than others; full itemized account given;

BPC25, Jan 1895. p10. new block of cells completed during year, blt entirely by residents. p143ff, stats, no major approp. at present 725 cells. new block of 35 cells nearly finished, will make total 760. 1333 prisoners, will still be overcrowded.

Hsp, plans c. 1900-08, shows B11, 34 spaces of 4 types.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B10 and B11 were white before desegregation.

WDJ, 12 Apr 1958. B11 part of EDCC housing unit.

--B12

Hsp plans c. 1900-08 outline B12 in between B6 and B7.

HEB,203-04: 1908-11, B12 constructed, concrete and steel, built by prison labor; 120 rms, 3 stories, 40 per, no yards; except for Holmesburg, finest example of outside cell construction; capacity reaches 885 cells (1406 prisoners 1/1/11);

AR80, 1910. new corridor underway providing employment for the idle, [B12], more inmate accommodations;

BPC40 for 1909 (1910). new bldg in course of erection to relieve congestion. state grant for 1909 includes appropos: 120k for 120 new cells;

AR81 (1911) for 1910: additional bldg provided for by appropriation nearing completion; plumbing, steamfitting, & electric under experts, training the inmates; during 1910 good progress on new wing with 120 cells of reinforced concrete, to be completed by 1 Apr 1911;

BPC42, for 1911 (1912). new modern concrete of cells put up within last year. expenditures by act of 13 May 1909: \$11628 for new wing;

AR82 (1912) for 1911: during year new additional bldg, with 120 cells, authorized by legislature, now completed and occupied; only prison labor employed [?]; returned \$7302 unexpended for \$60,000 approp [!]; photos of ext of "new block," int.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B12 strictly white.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: after B was warden, inmates in B12 all worked for corrections industries.

--B13

WDJ, 1 May 1926, mention of solitary in B13.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80  
undated clipping, "Dark Cells Taboo at Eastern Prison," ca. 1930-35. H M Goddard, vp Bd of Trustees. no more solitary confinement in dark dungeon, now light, airy sep bldg for misconduct.

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. 10 dark, poorly ventilated solitary cells in sep bldg w/ bath at one end;

WPA plan, c. 1936? shows as thin wing attached to ne sd of B10.

EvLgr, 1 Sept 1938. convicts tearing down steam pipes in gloomy stone solitary block. huge feed pipes in cellar being changed to take commercial steam vs. steam generated on site. plans made 3 mos earlier. charge, investigation that ESP had "roasters" to punish prisoners, as at Holmesburg,

rebutted by warden smith. investigators find no evidence of heat punishment. cells will be given orifices, thermostats to regulate heat. Holmesburg Klondike made into ovens thru 5 lbs pressure of steam. ESP never more than 2 lbs. only captain at ESP, not guards, can put men in solitary. prison dr must visit guys in solitary 3 times per day. guards must visit every hour. dr can remove man from solitary. ESP's solitary= low bldg, ten cells 4' x 8' x 8', + shower. iron bed, 1' dia ventilating hole, no lights. 2'x3' radiator. running water in ea cell. only 1 man in ESP solitary in Aug., 24 hrs, then into one of 2 segregation wards, no yard-out, no dining in hall, ind exercise instead. can last a year.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B13 was Klondike or isolation, no lights.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

Oven cells barred Aug 1953, PI; hot box cells closed, underground, disc by Sam dash; little light, bad ventilatn, hot; pop normally 6-8; visit by Ag, confirms findings of governors' "Devers report,"; criticism of solitary block (B13); plans for change;

PI, EB, 27 Aug 1953; PI, 30 Aug 1953. eliminate solitary confinement cells, says State Penal Investigating Committee;

WDJ, 17 June 1959: Prasse and Taylor visit B15, B13, dental labs; they order B13 closed immediately.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B13 was the hole, ten cells for max sec. B15 built to take place of B13. B13 was hole, or Klondike--10 cells in darkness most of time. punishment there could be up to 30 days, never longer in his recollection.

MTA 1993 plans show as 11 cells and corridor.

#### --B14

[1925] Paul W. Garrett and Austin H. MacCormick, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1929), pp836- 43: in 1925 B14 built w/ 117 cells, 7x11' x 8.5' high, built to meet emergency shortage.

MMBT, 18 Feb 1926: separate gallery set aside for boys under 21

AR1926, 3 tiers, reinforced concrete, photo under construction. (int complete, AR1927, built in 11 mos, accommodating 240 persons.) during year construction of new 3 story cell blocks to house 240, designed & erected entirely by inmates; this block will permit segregation of those under 21, mostly 1st offenders; Apr 1926, B of Tites approves erection of 3 story cellblock w/ 112 double cells; foundation work in May 1926, should be ready on 1 Jan 1927; all work, including drawing plans, done by inmates. working under supervision of chief mechanic, John Gillespie;

HEB,203-04: 1926. B14, new three-story wing of Pa type opened for occupation, designed for 240 convicts.

PIrq, 17 Aug 1926. about to set the pace floor humane treatment of 1st offenders. new wing nearing completion, meant for all under 21. 1 prisoner per cell, window, skylight. to be under care of Big Brothers. concrete and stone throughout. tunnel-proof. "Its architect and engineer is a Harvard graduate, who was convicted of passing forged checks." Every one in wing will get work.

AR1927. B14, new 3 story cell block for 240 men completed Apr 1927, cost \$56,324.41; allows segregation of younger prisoners; blt entirely by prison labor;

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. windows of B14 too small for proper ventilation;

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. B14 top level black, other 2 were basically white. whole thing went to pot when they started "this integration bit." B14 was quarantine. when entered walked into "batallion" office, then over to B14, 1st gallery. threw one of the "clunks" [gays] in with him, to see if you "going under" with him. gays were in gen'l population, not segregated. bottom of B14 has some old cells, doors had been welded shut. after a riot, early to mid 30s, a warden (Smith or predecessor) stuffed rioters in there, broke pipes, and steamed them to death.

MTA plan, 1993: shows 39 cells on 1st, 39 on 2nd; a third also.

Brierly interview, ESPTF: B14 held newly arrived.

#### --B15

WDJ, 22 Apr 1958: 3 men on loan from Engineering Dept, Pa Industrial School, to help on construction of B15. they will be lodged in administration building.

WDJ, 31 March 1959: GSA inspects B15 (opens 27 Apr 1959; used for segregation).

Brierly interview, ESPTF: men w/ death sentence kept in B15. one would be janitor for a month. two corridors, safety corridor and inmates corridor. B always took inmates corridor. B15 built to take place of B13.

Richard Parcell interview, [guard 1947-1969]. rioters put in new B15, new max sec. get things normal quickly. 1961

WDJ, 1 Oct 1959, 1 May 1961, capital cases being held on B1 and B15.

PI, 10 Jan 1961. B15: center section is max sec block, has 34 cells set off from others by cage. only 11/34 occupied.

Progress Report, ECDCC and SCIPHA, 1 Oct 1968,  
B15, maximum security and punitive segregation, will be closed;

MTA plan, 1993, shows 17 cells ground floor.

--FRONT WEDGE

Demetz, 1837, [k] pump at left of approach pathway.

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p39 acct of ESP, Sunday Transcript, 17 July 1881: "you walk up an alleyway a short distance then the entrance is gained to the prison by passing along the wing recently built. You pass offices and cells until finally the centre is reached, and as you stand upon the iron heater the corridors shoot out from each side ...Two of the new corridors shoot off lower down, but a view of these is had by two-looking glasses arranged at the end."

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p150 Lancaster Intellegencer, 17 Apr 1886: after second wicket, colorful garden; Vaux's invention the mirrors for B8.

AR76, 1906. sidewalk from main gate relaid in cement;

WDJ, 26 Mar 1907: drive from Fairmount Ave through entrance paved w/ Belgian block.

PI, 15 Feb 1940, aerial view shows front V (8v9) empty.

WDJ, 31 Oct 1940: 12-19 Oct, lawns dug up; 14 Oct, plans approved by DoW, Hbg; 26 Oct, excavation begins.

WDJ, 30 Nov 1940: fndtns surveyed by maintenance engr Charles Day; concrete foundations poured; stone walls begun;

WDJ, 31 Dec 1940: foundations for steel cols along B8 and 9; center cols. all work by inmate labor under supervision of 4 officers, incl Day.

WDJ, 31 Jan 41: excavation for plumbing for p & b offices; b side has showers and dark rm; stones from old boiler rm site used; prisoners cut stones and work on walls;

WDJ, 31 March 41: tile recd for p & b offices, 4-5 March; absence of steel curtails work for month.

WDJ, 30 Apr 1941: summary of progress on new parole and Bertillon offices: 1 Apr, recd doors and windows; 1 side paole, 1 B.; 18 Apr walls of B. finished; roof awaits arrival of steel; steel recd from Graterford for corridor roof;

WDJ, 30 June 41: started pouring concrete roofs.

WDJ, 31 Oct 1941: plastering photo finish and photo rooms; marble slabs for corridor walls, steel parts recd from Graterford; main record rm in back of parole off;

WDJ, 30 Nov 41: work on corridors, painting. sink taken from darkroom of old bertillon rm, moved to new bldg.

WDJ, 31 Dec 1941: tel lines in, parole equip in, B. equip in, all complete 9 Dec.

Sanborn Atlas, 1917 corrected to 1947: shows triangular fill betw B8 and B9.

--GEN YARD

Report of William Crawford, Esq., on the Penitentiaries of the United States (London, 1835). visit completed by opening letter, Aug 1834, [Teeters & Shearer place visits in 1833.] deviations from cell confinement: blacksmiths, carpenters etc work locked up separately outside cells in small shops, or in association w/ outside artificer. each block is also described as containing 4 workshops.

AR1924. 4 handball courts provided in corners by laying concrete pavements; basketball cage provided; baseball, football; boxing,

PhRec. 8 Feb 1934. An engineering expert has submitted 3 plans that provide for additional yard space.

EB, 8 June 1952. huge powerful floodlights for yard, light standards like those on Chestnut St now encircle yard;

WDJ, 16 Sept 1959: new Macadamized road B1 tower to B3 tower just installed by Pa Highway Dept.

--1v2

--2v3

BPC25, Jan 1895. "a new stable and blacksmith shop have also been built during the year by convict labor; the ground of which the former buildings stood being now occupied by the new block." [B11]

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). hothouse in 2v3, parallel to B3, also tripartite bldg N of end B2, S rm id'd as blacksmith shop, N end as stable.

Cassidy 1897, shows rect structure w/ 3 compartments "blacksmith shop," no label, then "stable" inscribed on spaces; this runs N from near end of B2. also one farther in, single rect, parallel and near B3. stable and blacksmith shop in 2v3 cited as moved for B11.

AR, Jan 1905, photo of consumptive yard, w four arched openings in place of yards, pre offset; new hospital w/ hipped skylight (also AR, Jan 1925). hospital yard drained and paved; windows enlarged; unprotected steam pipes covered;

HEB, 201. new hosp, boiler and engine hse erected 1901. storehse 1905; shop bldg 1907, emergency hosp 1908.

AR78, 1908. now erecting stone hospital for contagious diseases; new isolation ward for contagious in course of construction;

AR, Jan 1908, emergency hosp ext, 1908 cornerstone, 1 sty rect, approx 20x50'. [?]

AR79, 1909. contagious hospital completed;

BPC41 for 1910 (1911). the hosp building of stone a model of its kind. notes isolation infirmary for consumptives.

[Dec. 1927] Paul W. Garrett and Austin H. MacCormick, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1929), pp836- 43: visited 12-13 Dec 1927; 10-bed isolation hospital in yard available when necessary;

WPA plan, June 1936. emergency hospital betw B2 and B11, running E-W.

MMBT, 11 Feb 1937: permission to demo old emergency hospital, use material for construction of new gates

--3v4

Hexamer & Locher, atlas, v. 7 1860 updated to 1871, shows greenhouse running east from near end of B4.

VxB, 1872, photo, shows wooden building 6 upper windows wide, running east from about 50' east of end of B4.

VxB,64-: description 1872. Carpenter shop (and wood storage) betw B3&4, 50x25', 2 stys, can become hosp for contagious diseases in a few hrs. upper sty 12' high.

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897).

AR63, 1893. between B3 and B4 is carpenters' shop that can be turned into hosp for contagious disease in a few hours;

Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts, (Phila., 1897), has photo of int electric light plant;

Cassidy, 1897, shows rect Carpenters' Shop?, e of end of B4.

Cassidy, 1897, photo of electric light plant. (by 1900 in 3v4)

Hsp, plans c. 1900, shows electric light plant deep in V, engine, boiler & dynamo rm, light and heat plant; =rectangle sited radially, w/ major stack to W. to E of end is blacksmith's shop, parallel to B3. running E of end of B4 is small rect Plumbers' shop, then carpenters' shop. footprint of projected e-w rect w/ large chimneys at ea end.

HEB, 201. new hosp, boiler and engine hse erected 1901. storehse 1905; shop bldg 1907, emergency hosp 1908.

MMBI, 5 Jan 1901: Morris & Vaux's 10-page report on renovating the tunnels under B3, B10, and others, building a new boiler house.

Philadelphia Real Estate Record & Builders' Guide, 20 Feb 1901 (via biographical files, Athenaeum of Phila): Morris & Vaux, architects, plans of stack chimney. [vol 16, no. 8, p. 117]

AR72, 1902. during 1901 new boiler house and engine room completed, new stack for it; new boilers and settings put on with pipes to center and corridors to connect with old heating system of cells, until we find funds to renew pipes in cells; new boiler betw B3 and B4, 74x75', nest of 5 boilers installed; providing heat and light for entire plant from here;

AR73, Jan 1903: 1900-01 appopr. of \$35,900 includes 5k for boilerhouse; before, they were located in various portions of the buildings.

BPC33, Jan 1903. \$750 for alt of present boiler hse to cells. \$2500 for new engine and boiler hse. expenditures 1901 incl: \$3949 for stack.

AR74, Jan 1904: by 1 July 1903, former site of steam & electric plant altered into a complete and modern hospital; 1902-03 appopr. applied to heating plant and "Webster low- pressure exhaust" system, expended somewhat more than allowed; also lighting plant completed; during prev year got well- heated and lighted hospital with bacteriological and clinical lab;

AR75. Jan 1905, photo int of engine rm;

BPC36, Jan 1906, for 1905. approps for 1905: \$3500 for carpenter, blacksmith, and pipe shop;

AR76, 1906. putting up a building for wood and iron work, stone, blt by convicts [here or 5v6?], and a laundry;

WDJ, 9 Sept 1907: new building opens for blacksmith, machine, plumbing, box, carpenters, and paint shops.

AR77, 1907. now erecting another stone building for iron and woodworking mechanics, better shop facilities; removing old and unsightly shops, grounds in better condition for policing, observation; new carpentry, blacksmith, and pipe shop being erected;

AR78 (1908) for 1907: another year of great improvement in fabric; new stone bldg for iron and woodworking, and for repair dept, blt entirely by prison labor; new bldgs erected for: machine shop, carpenters shop, blacksmith shop, plumbers shop, tin shop, stocking press room,

AR, Jan 1909, photo of new shop bldg, ext w great stack in background. (concave corbels)

AR79, 1909. shops for inside work, completed;

AR90, 1920. "Improvements being made ... in installation of new boiler in the engine room, which was much needed, and the general overhauling of the heating system.

AR1924. engine room & 3 engines repaired and repainted;

AR1926. \$5000 for power plant improvements during the year;

AR1929, for year ending 31 May 1929: boiler room revamped, more efficient;

WPA plan, 1936. power hse attached to rear of machine shop, situated radially.

PI, 15 Feb 1940, aerial view shows 3v4 full, front V (8v9) empty.

EB, 7 Feb 1942. blackout preparations. patriotic prisoners. w/ photo of 3v4.

EB, 8 June 1952, photo at TUA#5, shows roof of B3 from center, vg view of power hse in 3v4: sw face has round arched entry, narrower rect windows to ea side, pointed window in gable; hipped lantern astride radial ridge; caption: this and industrial bldg behind to be demo'd to make ball field.

1954 aerial view, shows projection from nwsd B3 near end.

[1952] Venturi Scott Brown Associates, Historic Recordation of the Administration Building, Eastern State Penitentiary, and the Feasibility Study and Design for its Rehabilitation, Volume I: Report, June 27, 1994, pt. 2, "Building History." Power house between blocks 3 and 4 abandoned in 1952, when the prison began to purchase electricity from Philadelphia Electric Co. A new substation was placed on the site of the old Bertillon building, which was possibly rebuilt.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

unid, 4 Dec 1952: inmates to build chapel, hall, using materials from 2 demo'd structures; original plans called for outside contractors; 2 structures to be demo'd: power house and maintenance shop; new structure to be on same site; will leave room for recr field;

aerial view c. 1958, PCoalition files, shows power hse gone, industrial bldg still there.

PI, 3 Mar 1961. photo shows 3v4 cleared.

--4v5

MMBI, 31 Dec 1834,

new water measures accomplished: 30' in pipe stops water in 3 old blocks, then water flows, can now turn on heat in them.

WDJ, 31 Oct 63: bricklayers completed their work on the reservoir this afternoon.

AR35, 1864: appropriations last year included \$3000 for securing supply of fresh water; then discovered that changes in the kitchen (demolished) and bakehouse (nearly demo) contiguous to the old reservoir required, build a new fireproof stone kitchen and bakehouse, and largest reservoir in any bldg in state, w/ 10 days supply of water; 41'8" dia, 24' deep, 250,000 gallons; conducted under a civil engineer of known ability who died suddenly; valuable improvements completed last year, new kitchen, bakery, engine and boiler room, reservoir for water from Spring Garden WW, does away with old decaying tanks and steam engine (still available when SG WW fails?);

VxB, 1872, photo, shows wooden cupola over round part of keyhole complex, chimney at left front corner, larger chimney in front of right corner.

VxB,64-: description 1872. Grist Mill over Cook house & boiler room; engine for mill 10hp, erected 1834, was for pumping water from large well into reservoir, still does so when needed.

Adjng reservoir is kitchen, bakehouse, flour mill, 14' dia. well between reservoir & kitchen, pumped by steam when city water too low. heat from steam boilers at end of corridors. extra steam used for prisoners' bathhouse, & to heat center bldg and library.

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). 4v5 has round reservoir, grist mill, bakehse, and round cistern. boiler house at end of B5 [68 cells by count].

PSA, RG15, slot 5-0737, folder 4/10: cuttings, 1884-86, w/ index, p150 Lancaster Intellegencer, 17 Apr 1886: reservoir there--Vaux & Cassidy built it years ago for \$9k, while architects and engineers were deciding why it could be done for \$30k; never leaked; flour mill;

BPC18, Jan 1888 p xxiv 4v5 reservoir 41' dia, 25' deep.

Cassidy, 1897 ed. photos of bakery; bake ovens; grist mill int; ext grist mill and bake house w/x anchors;

Cassidy, 1897, shows keyhole bldg extended toward center, over smaller cistern, then narrower nub, annex from outer rect toward NE. photo of grist mill and bake hse, w/ cross braces.

Hsp, plans c. 1900, inboard from big circle (reservoir) come storerm, then engine rm (grist mill upstairs on another sheet), then bakehse w/ ovens (inner nub is oven). appendage to NE is cook hse, then boiler. stacks at E of inner nub and nw of boiler; wc space runs E to joint w/ B4. footprint of new squat T for outer end.

HEB, 201. new hosp, boiler and engine hse erected 1901. storehse 1905; shop bldg 1907, emergency hosp 1908.

AoA,109: 1903. \$10,000 appropriated for addition to cookhouse and mill;

AR74, 1904. now working on cookhouse & central storehouse to be completed this summer, on a further \$10k;

AR75, Jan 1905: new warehouse for protection of goods; completion of new storehouse in July; photos of ext "new store rm," int new kitchen. large meat refrig completed this summer, allows 10 days supply of meat rather than daily resupply. main kitchen remodeled, old flour mill abandoned, cheaper to buy it; convenient to storehouse and refrig;

BPC34, Jan 1905. 1903 approps: \$5000 for addn to cook house;

BPC36, Jan 1906, for 1905. 1904 recpts: incl \$1200 for B1 cell doors; \$450 for B3 doors; \$10,000 for addtns to cookhouse and mill. spent 6769 for same

AR77, 1907. new roof on cook house;

BPC41 for 1910 (1911).new bake oven and ice machine installed.

AR80 (1910) for 1909: legislation has met urgent need, new ovens for improved bread. bake house entirely remodeled with two new ovens;

AR1924. 2 large bake ovens, now useless torn down & rebuilt; new sanitary brick floor in main Kitchen, whole K painted; store room for perishables and bread built;

MMBI, 9 Sept. 1924: erection of a new roof spanning between blocks 4 and 5 and the southern end of the kitchen building, sheltering the kitchen counters and entrances into the two dining halls.

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. kitchen has 8 coal ranges, 6 steam kettles, inadequate refrigerator (new one blt by 1933), and vegetable peeler; equipment old & inadequate; no dishwashing facilities-inmates wash their own in their cells; hot water issued to cells 3 times per day for this; bakeshop w/ dough mixer and two ovens; green vegetables used infrequently;

Biennial Report, 1930 to 31 May 1932. pop 1 June 1930: construction of an ice-box now underway at ESP

PhRec. 8 Feb 1934. extensive improvements being made to mess hall and kitchen.

Department of Welfare, Prison Report, 1931-34. kitchen & cafeteria completely remodeled;

--5v6

MMBI, 4 June 1831: remove present blacksmith shop, erect new one.

MMBI, Bldg Comm report, 6 Aug. 1831: new smith shop replaced old one in way of W cellblock.

Demetz, 1837, [X] frame forge building.

WDJ, 6 Feb 1861: dryhouse fire [5v6?]; inadequate head of water for hose from movable engine; attached to steam pump at millhouse, better. engineer Mr Rodgers. \$300 damage.

AR33, 1862: new building erected summer 1861 "embracing a wash house, drying room, etc. to replaced those destroyed by fire in Jan 1861; [5v6?]

AR63, 1893. between B5 and B6 drying rm 25x30, boiler 25x30, and washroom 25x25;

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). tripartite wash house N of end of B6 in 5v6.

BPC18, Jan 1888. [5v6] has washrm 25x25, drying rm 25x30, 15' high. boiler between 25x30x12, for clothing.

BPC19, Jan 1889. washhse described. washing done by a machine operated by 4 men turning cranks.

Cassidy, 1897, N-S, 3 compartment bldg, N of end of B6.

Hsp, plans c. 1900, long bldg running N of B6 end; rising center section identified as tin shop. grd sty=wash house. to N of that, parallel to ssd B5, is hot house or greenhouse. round fountain at inner part of V. footprint of L-shaped bldg immed N of B6.

AR76, 1906. putting up a building for wood and iron work, stone, blt by convicts [here or 3v4?], and a laundry; new industrial bldg now in course of erection; photo of Industrial building. (convex corbels, prom end chimneys); new industrial bldg nearing completion;

AR77, Jan 1907: added new stone Industrial Building [photo], blt by prisoners, to house goods and operate various portions of mfg departments; Industrial Bldg practically completed, enables better comfort, oversight at work; new stocking press in industrial bldg; plumbing shop there temporarily until new shop bldg completed;

HEB, 201. new hosp, boiler and engine hse erected 1901. storehse 1905; shop bldg 1907, emergency hosp 1908.

AR85, 1915. storage room of Industrial building fitted up, in service as chapel; 5 Apr 1914: "the prisoners were for the first time in the history of the Institution allowed outside their cells for the purpose of religious worship";

WDJ, 1 Oct 1916: A Catholic mass was celebrated in chapel [5v6] in October 1916, possibly a routine event.

AR87, 1917. the large store room of the Industrial Building has been fitted up as a Chapel and assembly room for various churches, entertainments, and lectures;

AR, Jan 1925, photo int of chapel.

AR1926. May 1926--concrete floors in laundry and modern machinery installed;

WDJ, 1 May 1927, Catholic services were held in the chapel at 9am on Sundays, followed by Episcopal services at 10am; non-sectarian services were held in the corridor, as much earlier, this at the intersection of blocks 2, 10, and 11.

PIng, 27 Nov 1927. movies held in space that served as chapel on Sunday, gymnasium during week.

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. fire escape for chapel needed;

--6v7

Demetz, 1837, [Y] = frame woodworking shop.

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897).

BPC25, Jan 1895. "a new stable and blacksmith shop have also been built during the year by convict labor; the ground of which the former buildings stood being now occupied by the new block."

Hsp, plans c. 1900, another rect hot hse parallel and near ssd end of B6. small double rect structure and another, scales, just sw of its end. stable and carriage hse close to end of B7, N of it and running perp to it.

BPC43, for 1912 (1914). A new concrete stable has been built by the inmates

BPC44 (1914), for 1913. p108, 1913-14 approps: \$2572 reimb treasurer for expense of new stable.

AR, Jan 1912, photo ext new garage or stable. new stable blt to replace old dilapidated one;

BPC44 (1914), for 1913. p108, 1913-14 approps: \$2572 reimb treasurer for expense of new stable.

BPC45 (1915) for 1914. approp to reimb for genl repairs in excess of 1911 approp; \$2572 for funds expended for erection of a new stable;

AR1924. addition to garage for auto mechanic workshop, also room for 3-ton truck;

AR1926. July 1925 wooden addn to garage to handle outside cars brought in for repair, painting;

WPA plan, c. 1936? shows small structure just N trapezoidal offset in nwsd B7, s of B12.

Sanborn Atlas, 1917 corrected to 1947: frame garage in from rect garage gone.

--9v1

Cassidy's plan, c. 1885?, in Warden Cassidy on Prisons (Phila., 1897). inscriptions identify bullet shaped office, adj vault in 9v1.

Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts, (Phila., 1897), [at UP, early version?] has photos him in off;

Cassidy, 1897, shows bullet-shaped off w/ 3 rms and annex to S of curve.

Hsp, plans c. 1900, shows apsed rm as warden's office, rear rm as clerk, w/ vault between. room beyond, attached to B1, is "writer's cell." 1st block boiler is rect radiating from center, near periphery.

BPC38, Jan 1908. state appropos for 2 yrs beginning 1 June 1907: \$1k for "refitting main office."

AR1924. bldg used formerly by Warden as residence entirely repainted, now administration building; incl: Board room for Board of Trustees, warden's office, and for secretary, deputy warden's office; parole officer, head bookkeeper, both with their assistants and clerks; all were formerly in a few small rooms on the ground floor of the main building and "were accessible and under the observation of all prisoners passing through he building"; telephone switchboard formerly operated by prisoner, in bookkeepers office in main building, now moved to basement of warden's hse w/ paid civilian operator;

WPA plan, June 1936 ("Plan showing city survey measurements adjusted to agree with United States standard." trusties in warden's off bullet. store, laundry, school on ssd yards,

--10v2

WPA plan, c. 1936? shows sm greenhouse just s of end of B2.

--GEN SYSTEMS

PSA, RG15, slot 6-1702, RBC 3 June 1823,

The manner of heating the ranges of cells has claimed the serious consideration of the architect & committee for some time past: several methods have presented themselves ... beside the one suggested by the architect" most offer difficulties which render it improper hastily to adopt either of them; should combine comfort & economy, prevent sound communicating betw cells; 1: flue under floor, upper surface cast iron plate as part of floor, heat driven from coal grates in passage; other by means of steam thru cast iron pipes. want \$20 to experiment. connect grate w/ iron pipes, how much coal needed; \$50 given for this; want to know because could effect level of cell floors; grate and pipes will be loaned;

AR1, Jan 1830: extracts from Warden's Report, 5 Dec 1829 (also in JSPa 40 (1829-30):471-72

"As the furnaces for warming the cells on the original plan have not yet been built, and the weather is too cool to do without fire, I purchased six small coal stoves, and had them fixed in the cells as soon, after the prisoners arrived, as I possibly could. These stoves keep the prisoners warm; but I find this mode of heating the cells troublesome, expensive, and dirty; and as additional stoves will be required with the increase of prisoners, I thought it advisable to make arrangements for an air heater or furnace; that will be sufficient to warm twenty cells;

G.W.S., A View of the Eastern State Penitentiary of Pennsylvania, (Phila., 1830), for PSAMPP. 8pp pamphlet with perspective, plan.

heating is by hot air through flues to the cells, these from large cockle stoves.

MBC, 8 Dec 1830: iron pipes, Graff

AR2, Jan 1831: Warden notes no furnaces yet for heat, presently small coal stoves; furnaces wanted within two weeks;

MMBI, letter from S R Wood, 5 Feb 1831:

had 3" iron pipes laid from our gateway to the main, ready to attach in spring; have had "leaden pipes fixed to each cell, and from a temporary reservoir (which we fill by horse power), every prisoner has at his command as much water as he pleases." have spent considerable \$\$ . prisoners complained about cold, but they are healthy.

MMBI, Warden's report 7 May 1831:

7 May pipes attached to main from Fairmount and Schuylkill water let on; but water low as reservoir too high. complaint from Thos Dunlop about smell from our privy pipes; resolves to let it out only after midnight.

MMBI, 11 June 1831: get horse suitable for working the mill for pumps.

MMBI, 6 Aug 1831:

water: now proved that Fairmount supply can't be depended upon; when F. reservoir is low it will not run into our reservoir under the center bldg, then we have to use the horse pumps. use a corner tower and horse as a reservoir, w/ bottom higher than highest cell.

MMBI, Bldg Comm report, 6 Aug. 1831: new cell design will "afford more ready access to the cell, more effectual ventilation, & much better light, beside reducing the cost and giving additional strength to some of its parts." best heating plan is hot air, BC agrees w/ archt and warden: divide passage under corridor, furnace at either end, then through openings under sills of cell doors;

MMBI, 10 Jan 1832: annual report of wa, ph, bc. ph on inadequate heating for some cells, need at least 60 degrees; until it is better, allow stoves in some cells.

MMBI, 5 May 1832: letter from F Graff that main to be cut off for 2 months, main needs to be relaid on ssd RR.

MMBI, 30 July 1832:

resolved that passage of new block be paved with Flagstones; that 1st story of cells to be erected be similar to those in North range; skylight ventilators good, should be introduced to all the cells.

MMBI, 5 Jan 1833: BC: enlarged cells of ground floor judicious, adopted; better skylights, w/ more efficient ventilation, was adopted in B1,2,3, with beneficial results. extra 3 feet in cells much better for looms. corridor doorway decided improvement. heating by hot air not yet completed, tested. water needs: well in yard, horse pump. can only get water to cleanse pipes from Fairmount. water in central reservoir contaminated by flushing, unfit for drinking; 1-2 hrs of horse daily supplies tanks on 2d story of center, sufficient for all prisoners, excellent water.

AR4, Jan 1833: warming to be by heated air, not yet tested;

MMBI, 1 Feb 1834:

annual report of BC: completed excavation and brickwork and masonry work for culvert around cells.

MMBI, 31 dec 1834,

BC: new water measures accomplished: 30' well 25' deep walled & arched; 34 x40' building next to it; furnace and boilers in arched basement, 6 hp steam engine, nearly finished, over it; water will be drawn from large well, forced into substantial masonry reservoir, 40 dia, 10' high. 76,000 gallons, for all lower cells, privies; over reservoir apt w/ 9 large cedar tanks or cisterns, to be filled by engine, supply 2d story. even though well used by horse power, well not exhausted. use extra engine power for mfg. this water stuff will cost about 8k;

Archts report: "A furnace Cellar room & shed was built & the furnace and other warming apparatus was prepared and fixed to each cell.

Demetz, 1837, [h]=openings to cesspools in all interbock spaces (1v2, 2v3, 3v4, 4v5, 5v6, 6v7). At first, hot air system. semivaults ameliorated, but not good. accident. Then iron pipes from 4-prt furnace at center, still cold at far end. add new pipes with pores at ends, but clogged after 2 years. now English pipes. explosion 2 years ago.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/1 [1838-40]:

calculation for heating pipes [1840?], NW, SW blocks, compared to "first plan"; comparison to quantity of pipe in old blocks, feet in proposed alts to all 7: 18,962 feet.

pipe order 1838, detailed from Morris, Tasker, & Morris, for hot water heating?

letter from M M Robinson, atty, New Orleans, to M L Bevan, an inspector ESP, 6 March 1840 re Perkins & his mode of warming, payment to him

response 16 Apr 40, saying communicate w/ state's aud general.

letter of David H Jenkins to SR Wood, 11 Nov 1838, remarks on heating apparatus, remark on unnecessary height of air vessel; filling apparatus w/ water, mention of boiler; considers position of pipes in wall; placement of furnace and boiler; free consultation.

AR10, 1839. alteration in hot water pipes made in one block last summer; effective, agreeable temperature. no communicating, as formerly, through crevice by side of pipe. this change will be made in other blocks also.

AR15, 1844. Dr. reports: need for regular bathing of whole body. dampness in spring and fall, condensation on walls. other defects of construction--dark, bad ventilation.

AR16, 1845. since last year suitable bathing compartments have been completed, for weekly warm baths; uses escaped steam, at 90 degrees; 10 separate cells receive prisoners, 15 minutes each; 40 bathed per hour; officers in front of grated doors of bathing cells;

AR16, 1845. important alteration last winter in old furnaces, formerly trouble due to occasional inefficiency, temperature improved, gratifying success; so much that some prisoners opened skylights for ventilation; old wood plank floors, damp, decayed, replaced by raised, solid and waterproof floors, allows hot water pipes to traverse at lowest part of cell, in trough, communicating by means of old flue with air, covered with perforated iron plates, into cell--= best kind of heating, ventilating system;

HEB, p201 from beginning sanitary appliances deplorably inadequate; Dr. Given's criticisms 1849, improvement by 1851. before 1851 never enough water to flush pipes more than twice per week.

AR21, 1850. Phys: mode of heating defective, in cold, insufficient heat; prisoners + bedding wet from condensed moisture; flooding of floors once per week leads to consumption; ventilation defective; yard doors closed 22 hrs per day; privy odors intolerably offensive; lime chloride, tight covers help, but cess pipes need washing more than once per day;

AR22, 1851. water from Spring Garden WW now ample (Fairmount WW wasn't elevated enough, had depended on well and reservoir), with well, sufficient to cleanse all blocks at all times; changes in ventilation planned to allow fresh air without change in temperature;

AR23, 1852: attach house to present steam engine for cooking and pumping; hygienic errors at date of erection not unusual; defective; improved by bath houses for bathing every two weeks or oftener; drying house for damp clothes; flannel underwear; better ventilation-- ventilation skylight were frequently nailed shut to keep prisoners from communicating; more emphasis on ventilation now, skylights, both wooden doors often open; need "vacuum, or mixed system," as at Blockley; defective heating system, despite Halloway's efforts, Nov 1850; prev limited water meant toilet flushing only 2 or 3 times weekly; seat covers imperfect; now w/ unlimited water, flush daily, better seat covers.

AR24, 1853: \$1900 for culvert, paid to commrs of Spring Garden, to take away waste water; developing neighborhood around prison reduced natural outlet;

AR25, 1854: culvert finished;

AR26, 1855: inspectors about to put in gas, cheaper vs. oil and candles, will cost less than \$1500;

AR27, March 1856: 10k repairs nearly complete; gas from gas works now in use for lighting;

WDJ, 3,4 Dec 56: difficulty pumping water to galleries; lower valve worn; piston rod stuffing box worn;

WDJ, 17 Dec. 56: new valve works well

WDJ, 10 Aug 57: bottom of a large water tank gave way into hot water tank below; causing overflow; bathing suspended until repair.

WDJ, 11 Aug 57: preparing new pipe in B6.

AR29, 1858. repairs and new pipes, hot water tubes;

WDJ, 6 Feb 1861: dryhouse fire; inadequate head of water for hose from movable engine; attached to steam pump at millhouse, better. engineer Mr Rodgers. \$300 damage.

WDJ, 13 Nov 1861: got steam heat in lower floor of B4, answers well.

AR33, 1862: want appropriation to erect gasworks here; cost \$5000, save 50% per year; successful experiment of heating cells B1,B2,B4 by steam instead of hot water, now 60-68 degrees even on coldest days; more manageable, more certain, more economical; want \$5k to put it in B5-7; need buildings for boilers; [anyway], all heating pipes in B5 and B6 gallery need renewal;

AR34, 1863: want to manufacture gas on the grounds, cost about \$3000; two heating experiments with steam in pipes, less than a ton of coal per day to heat 136 cells and 2 corridors; now proposed to heat remaining 2 corridors; alterations required in the reservoir--still too high to be reached by city water; repairs needed, water- tight chambers instead of wooden tanks; arrangement to heat B7 (largest) by steam instead of hot water last year went well, B5 and B6 remain to undergo this desirable change.

WDJ, 28 Oct 63: eel from reservoir stuck in pipe stops water in 3 old blocks, then water flows, can now turn on heat in them.

WDJ, 31 Oct 63: bricklayers completed their work on the reservoir this afternoon.

AR35, 1864. old pipes for hot water heat in B5 had small diameter, became encrusted over time; need funds to replace them with steam pipes;

AR37, 1866. improvements, per Act of 22 March 1865, \$10,190: new boiler house & boiler for warming B6, last to be so provided for; steam system more certain and economical than old hot water system (spent \$4,230);

VxB,64-: description 1872. steam for heating replaced hot water. 650 gas burners for light in cells.

BPC3, Jan 1873. 1871 legis appropriated \$2210 for introduction of gas.

newspap, 11 May 1877 in Westcott 1:100. "Eastern Penitentiary": cells warmed by hot air [?], food cooked by steam.

AR49, 1879. perfect ventilation of new cells B8,B9,B10, add to B3; regulates moisture without eliminating heat.

AR51, Jan 1881: p42 admirable ventilation in new structures; theory-establish "the direct relation of local currents of ground electricity to the better circulation of introduced air" [convection?];

Sunday Transcript, 17 July 1881: cells heated from steam from boliers at end of ea block, refuse steam to baths, center, library; reservoir w/ slate roof and ventilator;

2 yrs in ESP, Phila Press, 27 Sept 1885, w/ ills. "Two Years in Prison," by an ex-convict. at ESP 1883-85. every morning drains washed out, form speaking tube for all on block; chalked means big X on door, bread and water for 10 days; but food corked through pipe to punished prioner, using vinegar bottle; also, walls conduct well; telegraphy through pipes; other methods; angled mirrors for viewing out. secret cooking in cell on gas flame;

BPC18, Jan 1888. heat from boilers at ends of corridors; refuse steam for convict baths at end of B4.

BPC21, Jan 1891.introduction of electric light from dyunamos

AR60, Mar 1890: electric light in use nearly a year, much satisfaction; good amount of light vs gas;  
AR61, 1891. arc and incandescent lights introduced last year; 1000 incand., 30 arc; savings;

Newspaper account, 7 Jan 1892. 4 dynamos, put up by prisoners; boiler connects to electric plant; reservoir of 300,000 gallons; 10 hp engine for pump, flour mill; all bathed once per week in 20 bath closets on ground floor; 20 minutes for each man, in tub; brought masked, in groups; 2 hrs ea day allows whole pop to bathe [ea week?];

BPC22, Jan 1892 airing of rooms; 'natural ventilation; drainage system flushed twice a day; bath hse men brought in masked once per week, tub w/ hot and cold water;

AR62, 1892. during past year gas lighting dispensed with, electric light only, 1 yr now, more light for less cost; will pay interest for amount spent on electric plant;

AR63, 1893. heat boilers at end of corridors; electric plant w/i enclosure;

Warden Cassidy on Prisons and Convicts, (Phila., 1897), [at UP, early version?] has photo of int electric light plant;

AoA,108. appropriations for fiscal 1900 and 1901. up to \$3,000 for repairs (approved at \$2,000); "for tunnels under the corridors," \$3,000; for engine and boiler house for cell department, \$10,000 (approved at \$5,000); \$8,000 (\$6,000) for engines, dynamos, connections, etc.; \$7,000 (\$5,000) for boilers and engines; \$2,000 for extra foundations for boilers and engines; \$3,000 for piping; \$2,000 to repair drainage system; \$1,400 for "belt line water system"; \$3,000 for water service connections; \$5,000 for revision of electric lighting system; \$1,500 for alteration of present boiler house to cells;

AR70, 1900. sewage situation excellent--daily flushing of soil pipes;

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

8 July, 9 Dec 1900: commenced to serve pump water due to bad conditon of Schuylkill water;

MMBI, 5 Jan 1901: 10-page architect's report on renovating tunnels under B3, B10, others, boiler house, by Morris & Vaux, architects.

AR71, Jan 1901: ESP now in much greater need of repairs than for some time past; want approp for new boiler hse & accessories w/ new boiler, engines, and dynamos, repairs of drainage, renewal of larger and more thorough water supply system, revision of electrical system, employing prison labor where possible; drinking water from city mains except when muddy or unfit, then from pumps onsite, excellent; sewer system fine, but when flushed sewer gas arises in cells--but no germs in it; prisoners use pipes to communicate during flushing; TB constantly appearing;

BPC32, Feb 1902. state grant for penitentiaries in 1901, 146k. engine and boiler hse \$2500. tunnels under corridors, \$1500; 3 k engines dynamos; 2.5 k boilers and settings; \$750 present boiler hse to cells; 500 for new roof, 700 for belt water line; 1500 for revision of electrical lighting system; expenses incl \$612 for electric light plant; 901 for warden's hse; \$1691 for B4 improvements; \$11,354 for boiler extension expended before 31 Dec 1900.

AR72, 1902. during 1901 new boiler house and engine room completed, new stack for it; new boilers and settings put on with pipes to center and corridors to connect with old heating system of cells, until we find funds to renew pipes in cells; new tunnels connecting with center under all corridors; drainage repairs completed; new water belt line laid; begun repointing of inside of outer wall by convicts; licensed engineer will take charge of engines, dynamos, and boilers, w/ assistant for nighttime; warden: new boiler betw B3 and B4, 74x75', nest of 5 boilers installed; providing heat and light for entire plant from here; excav under all corridors, passageways to all buildings; heating changes, underdraining, connections to sewers; 6 inch belt line around perimeter for water supply, 3 connections to city water;

MMBI, 3 Jan 1903: architect's letter on Dec 1902 completion of wiring for lights in cells and corridors throughout;

AR73, Jan 1903: 1900-01 approp. of \$35,900 is first in 29 years, last one was \$5600 in 1872; itemized: 5k for boilerhouse; before, they were located in various portions of the buildings; 3k for tunnels for pipe access; 6k for electrical plant--engine, dynamos, switches, etc; 5k new boilers, 2k foundns for them; 3k pipes, pumps, fittings; 2k for drainage system repair; \$1400 for belt water line; 3k connect blocks and engine house with water line; 3k electrical light revisions, and \$1500 alt boiler hse to cells, latter two not yet finished; wanted next: storehouse, cold storage plant, enlargement of cook and bakehouse, new carpenter and blacksmith shop;

BPC33, Jan 1903. p124 \$750 for alt of present boiler hse to cells.no more than 5% mfg brushes, brooms, hollow-ware; no more than 10% any other goods manufactured in PA except mats and matting; no more than 20% in mats and matting. \$2500 for new engine and boiler hse. expenditures 1901 incl: \$1514 for belt water line;

AoA,109: 1903. \$2,000 appropriated for revision of electric light; \$15,000 appropriated for heating; \$1,650 for alteration to blocks.

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/5: 5 pp. George M. Snyder, comp., typescript of excerpts from overseers log, 1900-10:

22 Oct 1904: toilet paper for 1st time;

BPC34, Jan 1905. 1903 approps: \$7500 for steam heat; \$5000 for addn to cook house; \$1000 for addtl wiring.

BPC36, Jan 1906, for 1905. \$2500 for new drainage system; \$2350 for new sidewalks; \$500 for new iron bedsteads.

BPC38, Jan 1908. state appropos for 2 yrs beginning 1 June 1907: \$12k for new plumbing sys;

AR80, 1910. new drainage system nearly finished;

BPC40 for 1909 (1910). \$2250 for cold storage plant and water supply. \$2500 plumbing;

BPC42, for 1911 (1912). approps: \$3375 to complete and equip cold storage ice plant, cold water supply; \$2500 for sanitary plumbing. expenditures by act of 13 June 1911, \$7550 for cold storage plant

AR90, 1920. "Improvements being made ... in installation of new boiler in the engine room, which was much needed, and the general overhauling of the heating system. The sewage system installed some years ago has proven satisfactory.

AR1924. lights now connected to Phila Electric, in case ESP power plant down;

William B. Cox, F. L. Bixby, W. T. Root, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. although nearly deprived of natural light, some cells without artificial light because electric plant cannot furnish enough electricity to operate industries and at same time light cells;

PSA, RG15, 5-0736, folder 2/17 clippings 1923-80

EB, 21 Jan 1938: storehouse to be blt at 22d & Brown "where incoming and outgoing goods will be carefully inspected, and a new power house will prevent power breakdowns.

EvLgr, 1 Sept 1938. convicts tearing down steam pipes in gloomy stone solitary block. huge feed pipes in cellar being changed to take commercial steam vs. steam generated on site. plans made 3 mos earlier. charge, investigation that ESP had "roasters" to punish prisoners, as at Holmesburg, rebutted by warden smith. investigators find no evidence of heat punishment. cells will be given orifices, thermostats to regulate heat. Holmesburg Klondike made into ovens thru 5 lbs pressure of steam. ESP never more than 2 lbs.

HB interview [at ESP Feb 1945-Oct 1952]. whole place was direct current. sewers ran into Phila system. tunnels and pipes w/i described. no hot water in cells. spigot over toilet. place heated by PECO; two main feeders in B1 tunnel, 21" and 14-15". detailed description, p23. often too hot in cells, but most reg cells had control knob. summertime only vent, but if left open, rats might drop in.

EB, 8 June 1952: \$300,000 renovation job begun; plans for face lift began more than a year ago; there was talk of abandoning ESP; dim, poorly located electric lights, antiquated makeshift wiring; aged, steam driven power plant; inadequate and outmoded boilers for hot water; long, low tunnels under each cell block cluttered w/ a confusion of water lines, heating lines, bare electric wires; open piping in cell blocks, easily ripped down, was a security menace, made a good cudgel; inadequate lighting system in yard; budget adequate because of inmate labor, including architects, draftsmen, all kinds of craftsmen at 35 or 50 cents/day; inmates willing because something to do a real prize; new electric lines now almost complete; prison powerhouse junked, system now supplied from outside; new main switch panel, 12x40', in special room w/ barred, secured windows, doubled locked doors, now in operation; dual panel, w/ 4 hr batteries for failure of both; cluttered tunnels under cell blocks cleaned up; floors lowered and cemented; new lights run in; 24 miles of conduit 3/4 to 4", run in orderly tiers in tunnels; 45 miles of new wire to new scientific lighting fixtures to all parts, including

cells; sanitary tile in showers; two new 3400 gallon hot water tanks; water softener for prison laundry; an inmate provided plans;

WDJ, 20 Apr 1961: Detex watchclock system put in operation.

--UNLOCATED

AR16, 1845. should be 1 hr exercise out of cells per day, but females have no such provision, since they are on 2d floor in double cells; hopes they will soon be on ground floor;

AR57, Mar 1887: more than a year ago gymnasium established by J William White, phys, 6 convicts at a time, masked, 30 minutes exercise [!]; for consumptives.

BPC19, Jan 1889. a piggery; a greenhouse; flower garden; this work done by convicts selected as unlikely to be injured by association, or so mentally or physically weak as to be beyond danger of contamination.

AR1924. m.i. and his assoc. have offices for conference;

AR1924. new carpenter shops in old cell yards, where 28 men employed making boxes, tables, trays, etc on order from private individuals, 75 cents/day;

AR1926. July 1926, wooden storehouse for rag dept, and storehouses for shoe shop, printing dept; [rags, nesd B10 as in 1936 plan?]

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. laundry equip old, but new centrifugal dryer and 30 steam dryers; many wash their own clothing in their cells; laundries operated at price by individual prisoners;

Department of Welfare, Prison Report, 1931-34. construction: 1 cell block converted to recvg for new arrivals; 4 cells set aside for indiv examination; larger cell for group exam;

EB, 17 May 1955: convict Lester W. Smith, armed robber, turns to R.C. church and art; as Paul Martin, paints crucifixion scene; also paints waiting rm for office of chaplain at ESP, other walls as well.

PDN, 2 Jan 1971. city must pay off state's \$151,786 bond used for constructing new dining rm and dishwashing rms, including hot water system, expansion of school building. city plans \$700,000 exp on new sallyport; recvg area, central control center and communication systems.

--GRATERFORD

HEB,206: 14 May 1925. Act creating commission to erect new ESP, site chosen at Graterford, Montgomery Co, \$750,000 appropriated for it.

AR1925, for year ending 31 May 1925: passage of Pa legislation to build new ESP, commission to choose and acq site;

AR1927, for the year ending 31 May 1927: a momentous year; Graterford tract selected, 1715 acres from 42 indiv owners, 32 mi. from Phila, special track spur of Reading RR; 1927 approp of \$750,000 to start construction; will select competent architects; [Dec. 1927] Paul W. Garrett and Austin H. MacCormick, eds., Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1929), pp836- 43: visited 12-13 Dec 1927; Graterford begun by ESP prisoners in 1927 on 1700 acres near Norristown; designed for 3200 prisoners in 8 cell houses;

EvLgr, 15 Feb 1928. temporary barracks at Graterford; work soon to begin to house 30 guards, 300 prisoners. to be completed 1 Apr 1929.

AR1928, for year ending 31 May 1928: Graterford commenced; architects selected--Zimmerman, Saxe, & Zimmerman, Chicago; construction engineers, Day & Zimmermann Phila; work on wall footing began 5 May 1928, earliest permanent construction; 172 at temp quarters at Graterford;

Dept of Welfare, 4th Biennial Report, 1927-28. new ESP started on 1684 acres, 425 moved there.

Board of Trustees, ESP, The New ESP, Graterford, Pennsylvania, Zimmerman, Saxe & Zimmerman, Architects, Chicago; Day & Zimmermann Engineering & Construction Co., supervising and constructing engineers. annual & special reports, 6-1726, RG15, 1937-43, box 9, PSA

descr. \$750k by act of 4 May 1927. drawings: site plan dated 26 Dec 1928, group plan rev 2 Jan 1929; bldg plans of officer housing, waiting rm, and entrance; admin bldg; hosp, psych & recvg; laundry garage & merchandising; cell houses; kitchen, bakery, and cold storage; industrial bldg; school, library, recreation, & power hse; gym & assembly hall; squat T shaped structure w/ RC & protestant churches, much smaller synagogue between.

AR1929. almost 900 men at Graterford all summer; progress described; fold-out photo of G.-to have 8 two-tier cell blocks, ea w/400 ind cells;

Dept of Welfare, 5th Biennial Report, 1929-30. p113: combined pop 2393; when Graterford finished, ESP will still serve.

Handbook of American Prisons and Reformatories (New York, 1933), pp823- 40: visited 9-11 March 1931. short-timers and tractable transferred to Graterford;

Biennial Report, 1930 to 31 May 1932. work continues at Graterford, cell blocks D and E, when completed will hold 2000.

## **VII. D. APPENDIX D: EXCERPTS**

1. Excerpts from Anonymous, Testimony from Legislative Investigation Pertaining to the Management of and the Conditions and Treatment of Prisoners in the Eastern State Penitentiary (Harrisburg: Pennsylvania State Archives, 1897), Record Group 15, #1746 (2 boxes), p. 516.

2. Pages from Willie Sutton with Edward Linn, Where The Money Was (New York: Viking, 1976) and Willie Sutton, I, Willie Sutton (New York: Farrar, Strauss and Young, 1953).

1. Pages from Anonymous, Testimony from Legislative Investigation Pertaining to the Management of and the Conditions and Treatment of Prisoners in the Eastern State Penitentiary (Harrisburg, Pennsylvania State Archives, 1897), Record Group 15, #1746 (2 boxes). (LPS)

2. Pages from Willie Sutton with Edward Linn, Where The Money Was (New York, 1976) and Willie Sutton, I, Willie Sutton (New York, 1953). (LPS)